

**Opening
for White
According to**

Kramnik



1a

Alexander Khalifman





Chess Stars Verlag
www.chess-stars.com

Editorial Panel: GM K.Landa, GM M.Makarov
GM R.Ovetchkin, IM A.Sokolov
IM S.Soloviov

Technical Editor: IM Semko Semkov

Translation by: GM Evgeny Ermenkov

Author Khalifman's photograph by Elisabeth Karnazes

Cover design by Kalojan Nachev

Copyright © 2006 by Alexander Khalifman and Sergei Soloviov

Printed in Bulgaria by "Chess Stars" Ltd. - Sofia
ISBN10: 954 8782 49-9
ISBN13: 978 954 8782 49-4

Opening for White According to Kramnik 1.♘f3

Book I a

Old Indian Defence
Anti-Gruenfeld Variation
King's Indian Defence

Alexander Khalifman
14th World Chess Champion

Other CHESS STARS books

Repertoire books:

Opening for White According to Kramnik 1.Nf3 vol.1b by Khalifman 2006
Volume 2: Anti-Nimzo-Indian, Anti-Queen's Indian, English, Knight Tango
Volume 3: Maroczy, English (1...c5), Modern, Dutch
Volume 4: Queen's Gambit Accepted, Slav, Semi-Slav
Volume 5: Queen's Gambit Declined

Opening for White According to Anand 1.e4 by A. Khalifman

Volume 1: Petroff, Ruy Lopez without 3...a6

Volume 2: Ruy Lopez with 3...a6

Volume 3: Caro -Kann; 1...c6, 2...g6

Volume 4: 1...d6, 1...g6...and others

Volume 5: Alekhine's Defence, 1...b6 and other rare lines

Volume 6: French Defence, 3.Nc3 dxe4; 3...Nf6

Volume 7: French Defence, 3.Nc3 Bb4

Opening for Black According to Karpov by Khalifman

Caro-Kann, Queen's Indian, Nimzo-Indian, Catalan, English, Reti

Current theory and practice series:

1. The Queen's Gambit Accepted by Sakaev and Semkov
2. Challenging the Sicilian with 2.a3! by Bezgodov
3. Latest trends in the Semi-Slav: The Anti-Meran by Sakaev and Semkov
4. The Safest Sicilian by Delchev and Semkov, 2006
2. An Expert's Guide to the 7.Bc4 Gruenfeld by Sakaev, 2006

Games collections

Bogoljubow. The Fate of a Chess Player by S. Soloviov

Capablanca. Games 1901 - 1224, Second Revised Edition

Capablanca. Games 1925 - 1939 Second Revised Edition

Alexander Alekhine. Games

Volume 1: 1902 – 1922

Volume 2: 1923 – 1934

Volume 3: 1935 – 1946

Boris Spassky's 400 Selected Games by Soloviov, 556 pages + photos

Super Tournaments 2003, 456 pages + colour photos

Super Tournaments 2002, 556 pages + colour photos

Super Tournaments 2000, 448 pages + colour photos

Shirov's One Hundred Wins by Soloviov 316 pages, interviews, biography, photos, hardcover or softcover

Leko's One Hundred Wins by S. Soloviov 340 pages, biography, photos

More details at www.chess-stars.com

Contents

Concept of the Series.....	7
Preface	9

Part 1. Old Indian Defence

1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 d6 3.d4

1 various; 3...♞f5.....	13
2 3...♝g4	21
3 3...♝bd7 4.♗c3 c6 5.e4 e5 6.♗e2 ♞e7 7.0-0 ♞c7; 7...a6;	
7...0-0 8.♗e3 without 8...a6	41
4 3...♝bd7 4.♗c3 c6 5.e4 e5 6.♗e2 ♞e7 7.0-0 0-0 8.♗e3 a6....	65

Part 2. Ant-Grunfeld Variation

1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 g6 3.♗c3 d5 4.♗a4

5 4...c6; 4...♗c6.....	90
6 4...♝d7 5.♗b3 dc 6.♗xc4 without 6...a6	100
7 4...♝d7 5.♗b3 dc 6.♗xc4 a6	111

Part 3. King's Indian Defence

1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 g6 3.♗c3 ♞g7 4.e4

8 4...c5; 4...e5.....	121
9 4...0-0 5.d4 c6.....	126
10 4...d6 5.d4 various	133
11 4...d6 5.d4 0-0 6.♗e2 a5; 6...c6; 6...♝bd7; 6...♗c6.....	143
12 4...d6 5.d4 0-0 6.♗e2 c5.....	163
13 4...d6 5.d4 0-0 6.♗e2 ♞g4 7.♗e3 without 7...♝fd7.....	175
14 4...d6 5.d4 0-0 6.♗e2 ♞g4 7.♗e3 ♛fd7.....	190
15 4...d6 5.d4 0-0 6.♗e2 e5 7.0-0 various	207

Part 4.King's Indian Defence

1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 g6 3.♘c3 ♗g7 4.e4 d6 5.d4 0-0 6.♗e2 e5 7.0-0 ♘bd7
8.♗e3

16	various; 8...a5; 8...h6	240
17	8...exd4	249
18	8...♗e8	259
19	8...♗e7	269
20	8...♘g4	282
21	8...c6	293
	Index of Variations	304

Concept of the Series

You are holding in your hands book one of the series “Opening for White According to Kramnik – 1. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ ”.

It is not exactly a book about openings, at least not in the generally accepted fashion. It is not about the move 1. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ and not about the Reti opening at all. This book is about how to solve your problems in the opening once and for all with the help of Vladimir Kramnik (who is a friend of mine and a co-author behind the scene...) under my supervision.

The idea to write that book came to my mind a long time ago. Chess players have always had the problem of a choice of openings and that is even more important in contemporary competitive chess. It is not a secret anymore that presently plenty of games are won thanks to the superior preparation of one of the players and mostly due to the correct choice of an opening. How to do that? How should one choose, what is appropriate for him, amidst an ocean of opening schemes, plans and variations?

One of the ways of solving that problem is to choose one of the leading contemporary grandmasters, whose style of playing suits you and whose successes you admire as the ideal model and to build up your opening repertoire based on his preference. There are some difficulties here, though... At first, it is who to choose as a pattern to imitate and secondly how to start playing the opening like your model? Naturally, you can select his games from the database and you can try to study them. Still, that is far from simple too. Your future opponent might be completely ignorant about the newest theoretical discoveries, played at the top level, and he might try at any moment some mediocre move, avoiding theory. Then, you will have to find yourself what to do next, what plan to follow and how to obtain the advantage.

Grandmasters do not just play certain openings. Their opening repertoire is the product of an entire concept. To put it in another way, every grandmaster uses a certain number of schemes that he knows well and he likes to play and he strives to follow them reaching his well familiar positions. (For example, whoever likes to play

with Black the Queen's Gambit usually attempts to reach the typical lines of that opening after 1.c4 as well as after 1. $\mathbb{Q}f3$.). Finally, every grandmaster has spent hundreds of hours on building his opening repertoire and he is ready to counter all possible surprises.

I suggest that you saved plenty of time and effort and I am ready to solve your opening problems for you when you play White. We will learn how to play openings “according to Kramnik”. There is a catch here though... Kramnik’s opponents are usually grandmasters and it would not come to their minds to make a very bad move, while your adversaries might easily do that and you will have then to react correctly yourselves. You will find the right solution of that problem in this book! In fact, this is a book about players who would like to play the opening like Kramnik, but whose opponents are expected to be slightly weaker than Anand and Topalov...

Whenever Kramnik begins his games with the move 1. $\mathbb{Q}f3$, he does not intend to play the Reti opening at all. He simply wishes to obtain pleasant positions in case his adversary plans to choose the Queen's Indian Defence, the Gruenfeld Defence or the Benoni Defence.

The player who wishes to study (or to improve) the right way of playing the move 1. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ with White, should not necessarily be a specialist of the Queen's Indian Defence and even less of the Gruenfeld Defence. After you have studied that book, you should always manage to enter well familiar positions (that is quite enjoyable...!) and you will feel comfortable if you know the standard strategical and tactical motives and ideas typical for that opening. You will also master how to obtain the advantage not only after Black's theoretically correct play, but also whenever he plays inferior moves.

Meanwhile, it happens only very seldom that people who are below the level of a master play closed openings. They usually consider the positions arising after 1.d4, or 1.e4 as very dull... They prefer starting with 1.e4 and after 1...e5, they like to analyze some exciting openings like the King's Gambit, the Evans Gambit etc...

Play 1. $\mathbb{Q}f3$! and your inexperienced opponent might make a mistake right in the first several moves and then attack forcefully! Following my recommendations, even if your adversary plays the opening correctly, you will obtain positions with initiative and then it all depends on you. It is all in your head.

Dear readers,

We will analyze in the first part of our book the variations after: 1. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2.c4 d6 3.d4 (The adherents to the first move with the queen's pawn should notice that we are back to the classics!). Strangely enough, in the Russian chess literature there is still not an officially accepted name of that not so fresh opening system yet. It might be named "not quite King's Indian Defence", or "almost King's Indian Defence". The Western school recognizes it as the Old Indian.

The point is that in this part of the book we deal with variations, in which Black delays the development of his bishop to g7, or he prepares it for another deployment altogether, for example after e7-e5 and $\mathbb{Q}f8-e7$. In fact, these opening set-ups have long had the reputation of being solid, but with not so good prospects for Black. That is correct indeed, but White's task is far from simple, since he must choose between several promising lines. I hope that our book will help you solve that problem.

The second part of this book is in fact critical from the point of view of contemporary theory. It is devoted to a system, which has been named, not quite officially indeed, but still popularly – the "Anti-Gruenfeld". It is just one of the few "anti-systems", which we analyze in our series of books, so I would like to mention here again something about the general concept behind our multi-volume work "Opening for White According to Kramnik – 1. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ ".

I recommend that you began your games with this knight-move, but that does not imply that you have to abandon the fight for the centre, or for the advantage in the opening. Actually, in the majority of cases, the game will soon transpose to lines that are quite typical for the players who usually start their games with the moves 1.d4 or 1.c4. However, there are some opening set-ups that we manage to avoid when we begin with the tricky development of the knight on move one. One of them is the Gruenfeld Defence and its present revival is mostly connected with the successes of Garry Kasparov.

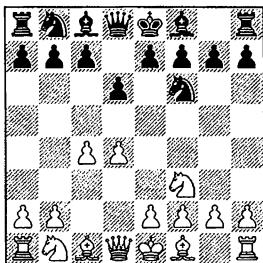
Accordingly, after: 1. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2.c4 g6 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$, Black follows with 3...d5, emphasizing that he does not intend to play the King's Indian Defence and he invites his opponent to enter the main lines of the Gruenfeld Defence. There follows however, an unusual move – 4. $\mathbb{W}a4+!?$ and the Gruenfeld Defence is out of question and Black is faced with difficult problems. The theory of that system is relatively new and players should be ready to start playing on their own as early as moves 7-8. I hope that I have managed to systematize in this book the accumulated practical material and to indicate the best prospects for White of obtaining the opening advantage. I believe that his chances to end up in a better position in the "Anti-Gruenfeld" are not worse at all than these in the main lines of that opening, while there is a greater opportunity of showing creative endeavour and imagination.

In the third part of this book, we begin to analyze the King's Indian Defence. Its main and most fashionable variations are so complex and strategically independent that we have decided to devote a special volume to it (Book 1b). Still, some of the lines, which we deal with in this volume, deserve serious attention too. The majority of them are only seldom played in contemporary tournament practice, but the effect of surprise often justifies their use. I hope that similar surprises will more often bring you joy after you have studied our book thoroughly.

August 2006
A.Khalifman, 14th World Chess Champion

Part 1

1. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2. c4 d6 3. d4



This part of our book is devoted to the so-called “Indian” schemes. If we delve a bit in history, we will notice that similar schemes of development were tried from time to time even when the classical approach to the problems of the centre was clearly dominant. They became really popular at the beginning of the 20th century and their main exponents were the representatives of the “new wave” – hyper-modernists like: Nimzowitsch, Reti and Tartakower. It can be said that only then the variations, which we are here analyzing, became an integral part of the contemporary opening theory.

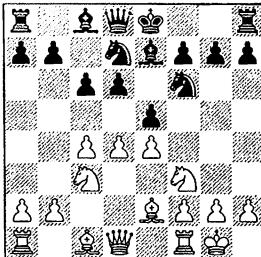
Academically speaking, these schemes are far from being perfect

from the point of view of strategy and they are hardly appropriate to become anybody’s main opening weapon; nevertheless the example of Vladimir Malanjuk indicates otherwise. He used to play the system classified as “A55”, for a long time quite successfully. We will not try to enumerate all the players who have played these variations (and still play them...), but we will mention the names of – Capablanca, Em.Lasker, Bronstein, Larsen, T.Petrosian, Spassky, Tseshkovsky etc. The author of this book is not an exception either...

The popularity of these schemes is easy to explain – they all lead to a complicated, often non-standard positional fight abundant with numerous fine points. They are all quite attractive to the really creative players and also they seem to be a bit away from the focus of the intensively analyzed opening lines and therefore they are not so well studied yet. We hope that in the following four chapters we will manage to

deal with them thoroughly and we will succeed in eliminating the so-called “blank spots” in the opening theory.

In Chapter 1 we will analyze the system with **3...Bgf5** – since after that move it suddenly becomes clear that White cannot push e2-e4 so easily. The move **3...Bg4** is an attempt by Black to solve the problem with the development of his light-squared bishop at a very early stage of the game and it will be dealt with in Chapter 2. Later, we will turn our attention to the system: **3...Bbd7 4.Bc3 c6 5.e4 e5 6.Be2 Be7 7.0-0**.

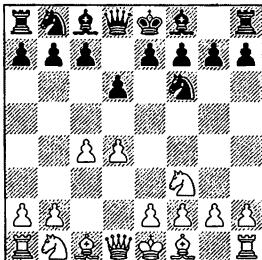


In Chapter 3 we will study Black’s numerous possibilities in that line.

And finally, as a “dessert” – we will see the contemporary treatment of the variation, which we analyze in Chapter 3 – **7...0-0 8.Be3 a6** (Chapter 4).

Chapter 1

1. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2. c4 d6 3. d4



This is White's most straightforward line. Now, Black has to choose between three main possibilities: 3... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ (This chapter deals with that particular move...), 3... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ (Chapter 2) and 3... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ (Chapters 3-4).

Now, something in short about Black's other variations:

After 3...g6, 4. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 5. e4, the game transposes to lines of the King's Indian Defence;

The move 3...c6 is an essential part of practically all possible set-ups for Black, therefore after 4. $\mathbb{Q}c3$; there arise transpositions to variations, which we will analyze later;

In case of 3... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}c3$, Black has hardly anything better than to enter some not so favourable lines of the King's Indian Defence with: 4...g6 5.e4;

Or 3... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ c5, Meyer – Jacobsen, Denmark 1994 (about 4... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ – see 3... $\mathbb{Q}f5$) 5. e4 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}e2\pm$;

3...b6 4. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 5. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 6. e4 e5 7. d5 a5 8. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 9. 0–0 0–0 10. $\mathbb{Q}b1\pm$ Banikas – Aftsoglou, Kavala 2001;

3...h6 4. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ a6 (About 4... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ – see 3... $\mathbb{Q}f5$; 4...c6 5. e4 e6, Westergaard – Eriksson, Oerebro 1992, 6. $\mathbb{Q}d3\pm$) 5. e4 $\mathbb{Q}g4$, Janic – D.Popovic, Belgrade 2003, 6. $\mathbb{Q}e2\pm$;

3... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ e5 5. d5 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 6. e4 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 7. g3 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ h5. Black thus solves somehow the problems with his development, but now his king will not find a safe haven on the kingside. 9. h4 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 11. $\mathbb{W}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}8d7$ 13. 0–0–0 c5 14. f3 a6 15. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}e1\pm$ C.Hansen – Oswald, Germany 1997;

3...c5 4. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ (The line: 4...cxd4 5. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ g6 6. g3, leads to positions, which will be analyzed in Book 2.) 5. e4 $\mathbb{W}c7$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ e5, Guzman – Romano, Villa Ballester 2003, 7. dx5 dx5 8. 0–0–0 \pm .

3... $\mathbb{Q}f5$

Black is trying to impede in

that fashion the pawn-advance e2-e4.

4. $\mathbb{Q}c3$

Now, Black has two main alternatives: **a) 4...h6** and **b) 4...g6**.

His other possibilities are:

4... $\mathbb{W}c8$ 5.g3, transposes to variations **a** or **b**;

4... $\mathbb{Q}e4$. It is hardly advisable for Black to make a second move with the same piece at such an early stage of the game – White is evidently better prepared for the arising complications. 5. $\mathbb{W}b3$ (This is slightly simpler than 5. $\mathbb{W}c2$, An.Kharitonov – Moehring, Sochi 1979.) 5... $\mathbb{W}c8$ (or 5... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 6. $\mathbb{W}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 7.d5±) 6. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 8. $\mathbb{W}f3$ ±;

4...c5 5.dxc5 dxc5 (In case of 5... $\mathbb{Q}c6$, Holin – Rufi, France 2003, 6.cxd6, Black's compensation for the sacrificed material is obviously insufficient.) 6. $\mathbb{W}xd8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 8. $\mathbb{W}f4$ ±;

4... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 5. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$, Schulz – Netz, Dortmund 2001, 6. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 9.e4 c5 10.d5 $\mathbb{W}a5$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ ±;

4...c6 (After that move, it is again quite probable that there will be a transposition to lines that we will analyze later, for example to 3... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ and 3... $\mathbb{Q}g4$.) 5. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ (Black can retreat with his bishop to some other squares too: 5... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 6.e4 e5 7. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 9.0–0 0–0 10. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 11.d5 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ ± Khenkin – Lenz, Baden-Baden

1990; or 5... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ $\mathbb{Q}hxg6$ 7.e4 e5 8. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 10.0–0 0–0 11. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 12.f4 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 13. $\mathbb{W}xd4$ g5 14.g3 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}bd1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}hf8$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ ± Sosonko – van der Wiel, Netherlands 1993; about 5... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 6.h3 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 7.g4 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 9.f4 – see 4... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$.) 6.e4 e5 7. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ (After 7... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$, or for example: 7... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 10.0–0 0–0 11.d5 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$, the game transposes to the variations with 3... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$, or 3... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ and we deal with them in our next chapters. Following: 7... $\mathbb{W}a5$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$, as it was played in the game Vranesic – D.Bronstein, Amsterdam 1964, White had better continue with 9.d5±) 8. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 0–0 10.0–0 $\mathbb{Q}a6$, Veron – Gravier, Paris 2001, 11. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 12. $\mathbb{W}c2$ – and we will analyze similar positions in Chapter 3;

4...e6 5. $\mathbb{W}b3$ (It is also good enough here for White to play 5.g3±) 5...b6 6.g3 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ (Or 6... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 8.0–0 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 10.h3 $\mathbb{Q}h5$, Vekshenkov – Nesterenko, Tomsk 1998 11. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ a6 12. $\mathbb{Q}a7$ ±) 7. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ exf5, McIntosh – Rowell, Dunedin 1998, 10. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ ±;

4... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 5.d5 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ (Black loses too many tempi in case of: 5... $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 7.g3 c5 8.dxc6 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 10.0–0 $\mathbb{W}d7$, Matthonia – Xheladini, Baden 2002 11.b3±) 6. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ g6 7. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 8. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 9.e3 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 10.f4 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 11.

$\mathbb{Q}d3\pm$ Rashkovsky – D.Maric, Belgrade 1988;

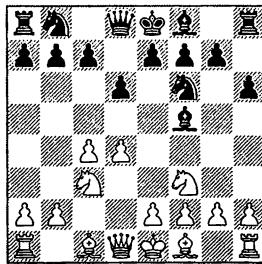
4... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ (Black can try to solve the problems with his bishop on f5 in some other fashion too: 5... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 6.h3 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 7.g4 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ c6 9.f4 e6 10.g5 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 11.e4 e5 12.f5 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ exd4 15. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{W}a5+$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ d5 18. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ and his compensation for the sacrificed piece was insufficient in the game Van der Sterren – Ligterink, Budel 1987; 5... e6 6. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ exf5 7.g3 g6 8. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 9.0–0 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 10. $\mathbb{W}c2$ 0–0 11. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 12.b4± Arlandi – Mantovani, Reggio Emilia 1991; 5... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 6.f3 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 7.e4 e5, Shchekachev – Kozlowski, L'Etang 2001, 8. $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ hxg6 9. $\mathbb{Q}e3\pm$ 6.g3 (White can also play 6. $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ hxg6 7.g3.) 6...

e5 (The line: 6...c6 7. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ e5 only leads to transpositions of moves.)

7. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ c6 (The other possibilities for Black are clearly worse: 7... exd4 8. $\mathbb{W}xd4$ c6 9.0–0 $\mathbb{W}b6$ 10. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 11.b3 0–0, Michaelsen – Moehring, Bad Wildbad 1993, 12. $\mathbb{Q}b2$ followed by $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ – and White maintains a stable advantage thanks to his powerful bishop pair; 7... $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 8.0–0± Lukov – Mladenov, Bankia 1992.) 8.0–0 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 9.d5! (That is White's most resolute reaction. Meanwhile, after: 9. $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ hxg6 10.e3 0–0 11.b3 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}b2$ exd4 13. $\mathbb{W}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}fd1$, his position is clearly better too, Johannesson – Thorvaldsen, Reykjavik 1970.) 9...cxd5

(It is evidently more resilient for Black to defend here with 9...c5, but even then his position remains rather passive: 10.e4 $\mathbb{Q}h5$, Prudnikova – M.Petrovic, Belgrade 1997, 11. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 12. exf5 $\mathbb{Q}hf6$ 13. h3 0–0 14. $\mathbb{Q}e3\pm$) 10. $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ hxg6 11. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}e3\pm$ Schuh – Buchal, Germany 1988.

a) 4...h6



Black avoids the exchange of his bishop with that move and he preserves the control over the b1-h7 diagonal.

5.g3

It is also interesting for White to try here 5.d5 (He is planning to continue with $\mathbb{Q}f3$ -d4 and that more or less forces Black to act actively in the centre.) 5...e5 6. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 8.g3 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ g6, Gligoric – Ivkov, Palma de Mallorca 1970 and now it deserves attention for White to play 10.c5!? $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ (In case of 10...d5, he can follow with: 11. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}b3$.) 11. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xc6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 13. $\mathbb{W}a4\pm$ Gligoric. Black's queenside pawns are an excel-

lent target for White's pieces to attack.

5...c6

Black only creates additional weaknesses with the pseudo-active line: 5...g5 6.♗g2 c6 7.0–0 ♘g7 8.♗e1 e5 9.d5 cxd5, Malich – Hausman, Tel Aviv 1964, 10.♗xd5.

The other possibilities for Black usually lead to a transposition, because he can hardly avoid playing the move c7-c6, for example: 5...♗bd7 6.♗g2 e5 7.♗h4 ♘h7, Jauernig – Seebauer, Germany 1996, 8.♗xb7, or 7...♝e6 8.♗xb7 ♘b8 9.♗g2 ♘xc4 10.d5 – and White maintains the advantage in both cases.

6.♗g2 ♘bd7

It is not good for Black to play 6...d5, Mutl – Svetlik, Svetla nad Sazavou 1999, in view of: 7.cxd5 cxd5 8.♗b3±. It is not such a good idea for him to try: 6...♝c8 – because he loses too many tempi for the exchange of the light-squared bishops: 7.0–0 ♘h3 8.e4 ♘xg2 9.♗xg2 e6 10.e5 dxe5 11.dxe5 ♘fd7 12.♗e4, Davidson – Kolle, Scheveningen 1923.

7.0–0 e5

After 7...♝c7, as it was played in the game Becker – Gruber, Vienna 1923, White's simplest line was 8.d5±. He obtains the advantage in an analogous fashion in case of: 7...e6 8.d5! cxd5 9.cxd5 e5 10.♗d2 ♘b6 11.a4 a5 12.e4 ♘d7 13.b3 ♘e7 14.♗a3 0–0 15.♗e2 ♘e8 16.♗b5± Hulak – Day, Toronto 1989.

8.♗h4

It is not so convincing for White if he opts for: 8.♗e1 ♘e7 9.e4 ♘h7 (It is worse for Black to defend with: 9...♝g4 10.h3 ♘xf3 11.♗xf3 ♘b6 12.d5±) 10.b3 0–0 11.♗b2 ♘e8 12.♗d2 ♘f8 13.h3 ♘c7 14.♗ad1 a6 15.♗c1 ♘ac8 16.♗h2 b5, with a rather complicated game, Zamansky – Pieterse, Groningen 1990.

8...♘h7 9.e4 ♘e7

It is rather dubious for Black to try: 9...♝b6 10.d5 ♘a6 11.b3 ♘c5 12.♗e1± Andersson – Westerinen, Stockholm 1970.

In case of: 9...exd4, then after: 10.♗xd4 ♘e7 11.♗f5 ♘xf5 12.exf5, there arises a position, which is analogous to the one that we analyze in the main line. Later, in the game Ulibin – Bielczyk, Berlin 1994, there followed: 12...0–0 13.♗f4 ♘a5 14.♗ae1 ♘fe8 15.b4 ♘xf5 (After 14...♝xb4, White has the resource: 15.♗xe7 ♘xe7 16.♗xd6±) 16.b5. White's bishops exert now a powerful pressure over Black's position. 16...♗e5 17.♗xe5 dxe5 18.♗xe5 ♘d7. Black relies on the drawish tendencies, which are typical for the endgames with opposite coloured bishops, but White has a surprise up his sleeve: 19.♗xd7 ♘xd7 20.♗xe7! ♘xe7 21.bxc6 bxc6? (It is more resilient for Black here to defend with 21...♗c5, but White maintains his initiative even then: 22.cxb7 ♘b8 23.♗d5!±. This move prevents Black's maneuver ♘e6-

b6 and now he cannot capture his opponent's b7-pawn, because of the pin.) 22. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{E}d8$ 23. $\mathbb{E}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 25. $c5\pm$. Black is now completely defenseless against the threat – $\mathbb{Q}b5$, followed by $c5-c6$.

10. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 0–0 11. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$

It is worse for Black to play 11...

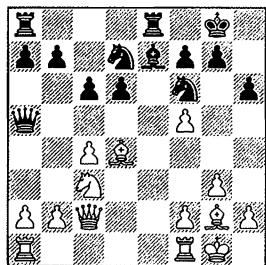
$\mathbb{E}e8$, Ugarteburu – Ronda, Spain 1999, 12. $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ $\mathbb{E}xe7$ 13. $d5\pm$.

12. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $exd4$

After 12... $\mathbb{E}e8$ 13. $h3$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$, White had a stable advantage: 14. $d5$ $c5$ 15. $h4$ $\mathbb{Q}df6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $e4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 18. $g4\pm$ in the game Espig – Vorotnikov, Germany 1997.

13. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ 14. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{E}fe8$

Black loses a pawn in case of: 14... $d5$ 15. $cxsd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $cxsd5$ 17. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xd4\pm$ C.Ionescu – Nisipeanu, Bucharest 1994.

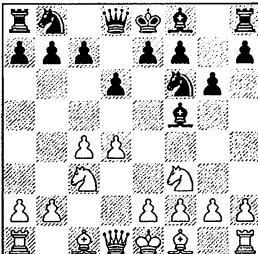


15. $\mathbb{Q}ab1$ $\mathbb{Q}ad8$ 16. $b4\pm$ Ligterink – Miles, London 1981.

b) 4...g6

(diagram)

This system of development is popular enough and it is a part of the opening repertoire of Vitalij



Tseshkovsky and Igor Glek. Black has temporarily prevented White from occupying additional space with e2-e4 and he transposes to King's Indian set-ups. The drawback of that idea is that the b1-h7 diagonal has been shortened considerably (in comparison to the variation with 4...h6) and White manages to put under question the purposefulness of the development of Black's bishop to the f5-square.

5. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{W}c8$

The inclusion of that couple of moves is definitely in favour of White. His queen is now on a more active position and its counterpart is forced to protect the b7-pawn. Meanwhile, the move – 5. $\mathbb{W}b3$ contributes to White's development much more than Black's move 5... $\mathbb{W}c8$ – since White can already castle long in some lines.

I will also mention that the variation: 5... $b6$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $h6$ 7. $e4$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 9. $gxf3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$, Komarov – Shirazi, France 1996, 10. $f4$ $e5$ (or 10... $0-0$ 11. $e5$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}e3\pm$) 11. $fxe5$ $dxe5$ 12. $d5$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 14. $\mathbb{W}c2$ – gives White

a superior position too. He has a pair of powerful bishops and his pawn-mass on the queenside will march forward sooner or later.

6.h3!?

Black can react in a different fashion against White's last move, which was a bit extravagant. Still, the move in the text seems to be his most reasonable choice and he thus creates more problems for his opponent than after his other lines:

6...h5, G.Flear – A.Mestel, Blackpool 1988. The basic drawback of that move is the weakening of the f5-square. Now, it is very difficult for White to push g2-g4 indeed, but he has other ideas in his mind, like for example: 7.Qg5 Qh6 8.c5 Δ8...0-0 9.Qxf7 Qxc1 10.Qg5+ Qg7 11.Qxc1±;

6...Qe4. This standard exchange operation is not so effective in that position, because White can obtain the two-bishop advantage by force: 7.g4 (Black's pieces are deployed on the last ranks indeed, but the position is far from simple. For example, White does not achieve much with: 7.Qxe4 Qxe4 8.Qg5 Qc6 9.d5 Qd7 10.Qc3 f6 11.h4 Qg7 12.h5 h6 13.Qf3 g5∞) 7...Qxc3 8.gxf5 Qe4 9.fxg6 hxg6 10.Qg2 Qc6, Peralta – Luciani, Nova Gorica 2001 (It is more reliable for Black to defend with 10...c6, but White is better even then – 11.Qg5 Qxg5 12.Qxg5 Qh6 13.h4±) 11.Qe3!? Qg7 12.0-0-0†;

6...Qa6 7.Qg5 c5 (It is much weaker for Black to play here: 7...e5 8.e4 exd4 9.Qd5! Qxd5 10.cxd5 Qd7 11.Qf3+-, or 7...Qg7 8.e4 Qd7 9.e5 dxe5 10.dxe5 Qh5 11.g4 h6 12.Qf3+-). In case of: 7...h6 8.e4 Qd7 9.Qf3 Qg7 10.Qe2 0-0 11.0-0±, Black will probably have to play c7-c5 anyway – see 7...c5.) 8.d5 h6 9.e4 Qd7 10.Qf3 Qg7 11.Qe2 0-0 12.0-0 Qc7 13.Qf4± and White's plan for actions is quite easy – he should prepare the pawn-break in the centre – e4-e5;

6...c5 7.d5 (White's position is superior after: 7.dxc5 dxc5 8.g4 Qd7 9.Qf4 Qg7 10.Qe5 Qc6 11.Qg2 Qd4 12.Qxb7 Qxb7 13.Qxb7 Qb8 14.Qxd7 Qxb7 15.Qxf6+ Qxf6 16.0-0-0 Qb4 17.e3 Qe6 18.Qh6±; Possibly, Black should better defend with: 11...0-0 12.Qxd7 Qxd7 13.0-0 Qb6 14.Qd5 Qxd5 15.cxd5 Qd4 16.Qd1±) 7...Qg7 8.Qg5 h6 9.e4 Qd7 10.Qf3 0-0 11.Qe2±.

7.g4 Qd7 8.e4 0-0

It is still too early for Black to try 8...c5, in view of: 9.e5 dxe5 10.dxe5 Qg8 11.Qf4±.

9.e5 Qe8

This move is played with the idea to attack White's centre with c7-c5 and that looks more principled than the immediate: 9...dxe5 10.dxe5 Qe8 11.Qg2 (It is worse for White to play: 11.Qg5 f6 12.Qh4, Olah – Nadassy, Budapest 2003, 12...fxe5±) 12.Qe3 Qe6 13.Qb5!? (White prevents 13...Qa5; mean-

while his subsequent maneuver with the queen is quite attractive, since it disorganizes Black's defence.) 13... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (Or 13...a6 14. $\mathbb{W}c5$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 16. exd6 exd6 17. $\mathbb{W}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}d5\pm$; 13..f6 14. 0-0-0 fxe5 15. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xd6+-$) 14. $\mathbb{W}c5!$ b6 15. $\mathbb{W}d5!$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 16. $\mathbb{W}d3\pm$.

10. $\mathbb{Q}g2$

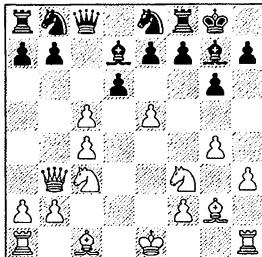
White must be very careful now. Black's pieces are like a coiled spring and they can be suddenly activated as it often happens in the King's Indian Defence. In case of: 10. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ c5 11. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 12. exd6, White must consider: 12... $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 15. 0-0-0 cxd4 16. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6\infty$.

10...c5

It is hardly advisable for Black to try: 10... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ dxe5 (He would not achieve much with the line: 11... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 12. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4?$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}d5\pm$, or 12...c6 13. $\mathbb{W}e2\pm$) 12. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ (The game is quite unclear after: 12. dxe5 f6 ∞ , but it is possible for White to opt for: 12. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 13. dxe5 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}d5\pm$) 12... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ (or 12... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 13. dxe5 \pm) 13. $\mathbb{W}xb7$ $\mathbb{W}xb7$ 14. $\mathbb{W}xb7$ $\mathbb{E}d8$ 15. 0-0-0 and he maintains a clear advantage after 15...c5 16. $\mathbb{E}he1\pm$, as well as following: 15... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 16. $\mathbb{E}he1$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}fe8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}dd1\pm$.

11. $\mathbb{Q}xc5!?$

In case of: 11. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 12. exd6 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 13. dxc5 e6 14. $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 15. cxd6 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 16. c5 b6, Black has some serious counter chances.



11...dxe5

His other possibilities are:

11... $\mathbb{W}xc5$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ b6 (or 12... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 14. $\mathbb{W}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 15. $\mathbb{W}a3\pm$) 13. 0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ (It is evidently more reliable for Black to defend with: 14... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 15. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{W}b7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ f6 18. $\mathbb{W}xf6$ $\mathbb{W}xf6$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ b5 20. $\mathbb{E}e1$ $\mathbb{E}f7$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}de2$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}d2\pm$) 15. $\mathbb{Q}hd1$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ (It is a disaster for Black to play 16... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}f4+-$) 17. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ (The move 17... $\mathbb{Q}xc4$, does not work at all in view of: 18. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 20. $\mathbb{W}b3$ c4 21. $\mathbb{W}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 22. $\mathbb{W}f3+-$) 18. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ and Black has great problems to worry about, because in case of 18... $\mathbb{Q}xc4$, White has the powerful argument: 19. $\mathbb{Q}d5!$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 20. $\mathbb{W}xc4+-$;

11... $\mathbb{W}xc5$ 12. 0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ (Black is in trouble after his other defensive lines as well: 12... $\mathbb{W}c8$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ f6 15. $\mathbb{W}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}fe1\pm$; 12... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{W}c8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xe5\pm$) 13. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 16. ed $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 17. c5 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}b4\pm$.

12. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{W}xc5$

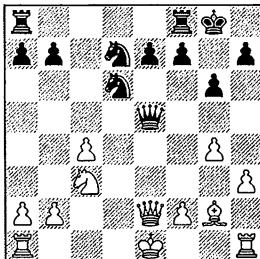
It is bad for Black to try here: 12... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}g2+-$.

13. $\mathbb{Q}xd7$

White heads for a better end-game. His alternative to the move in the text is the following variation: 13. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ (Black can counter 14. $\mathbb{Q}f4$, with the line: 14...e5! 15. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 17. 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}ec7$ and his position would be quite acceptable.) 14... $\mathbb{W}xd3$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ (It looks like Black would be out of the woods after the variation: 17. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3+$ 18. $\mathbb{W}xc3$ $\mathbb{W}e4$ 19. 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{W}e5$ 21. $\mathbb{W}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 22. c5 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 23. f4 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 24. hxg4 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ f6 27. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$.) 17... $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{W}e4$ 19. 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}ac1$ e6 21. f3 $\mathbb{W}e5$, or even: 19... $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ $\mathbb{W}xe7$ 21. $\mathbb{W}xc4$ $\mathbb{W}b7?$ and doubtlessly Black remains with some compensation for the

sacrificed material.

13... $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{W}e5+$ 17. $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$



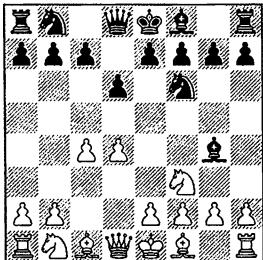
18. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{W}ac8$ (Or 18... $\mathbb{W}c5$ 19. 0-0±) 19. $\mathbb{W}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ g5 21. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}fe8$ 22. f4 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ a6 24. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$. Black plays that move with the idea to follow with 25...b5, but naturally White should prevent that. 25. $\mathbb{Q}d3\pm$.

Conclusion

The move – 3... $\mathbb{Q}f5$, which we have analyzed in this chapter, is quite logical – Black wishes to prevent his opponent from occupying additional space and White must solve the problem with the control over the centre. In fact the fight is around the e4-square; otherwise White cannot obtain anything real out of the opening. His fianchettoing of the light-squared bishop (variation a) helps him solve that task and he thus avoids unnecessary simplification. The position becomes rather non-standard if Black transposes to King's Indian schemes (variation b), but even then he cannot obtain easily acceptable game at all. The combination of the moves 3... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ and 4... g6 entices White to try to exploit the temporary disharmony of the deployment of Black's pieces and it looks like the maneuver 5. $\mathbb{W}b3$, followed by h2-h3 and g2-g4 enables White to accomplish that. Meanwhile, thus White creates some weaknesses in his own camp too and he must cope effectively with Black's possible counterplay. The variations, which we have analyzed in this chapter show that White not only obtains a real advantage, but what is maybe even more important – he maintains the initiative.

Chapter 2

1. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2. c4 d6 3. d4 $\mathbb{Q}g4$



4. $\mathbb{Q}c3$

If White would not mind the possibility of his pawns being doubled – that is no doubt his simplest decision. We have to mention now, that some positions, which we will analyze later, can be reached after other order of moves, for example: 1. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ d6 2. d4 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 3. c4 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (with the idea to counter 4. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ with 4... $\mathbb{Q}b8$); we will deal with that system in our book three. Therefore, White has an alternative to the move in the text and that is – 4. $\mathbb{Q}b3$, preserving his pawn-structure flexible. Then, there might arise the following developments: 4... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ (Black should not just ignore his pawns, after 4... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$? 5. $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ c5, in the game Ftacnik – Mrva, Czechoslovakia 1992, White could

have played: 6. e3! $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ cxd4 10. exd4 d5 11. c5 $\mathbb{Q}e6+$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}e3\pm$, maintaining his material advantage and the safety of his king, while in case of: 4... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 5. $\mathbb{Q}bd2$ a5 6. d5 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 7. h3 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 8. e4 e5, White continued with: 9. c5! dxc5 10. a3 a4 11. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 0–0 14. $\mathbb{Q}dc4$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 15. 0–0 \pm and he was dominating in the centre in the game Browne – Balinas, Reno 1994.) 5. h3 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ (In case of the immediate: 5... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$, White obtains a stable advantage with quite natural moves: 6. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ g6 7. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 8. g3 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 9. e3 0–0 10. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ e6 12. 0–0 d5 13. b3 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}ad8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}a4\pm$ Portisch – Larsen, Tilburg 1979.) 6. g3 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ c6 8. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ e5 9. 0–0 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 0–0 11. $\mathbb{Q}h4\pm$ P.Schmidt – Ploehn, Bayern 2000.

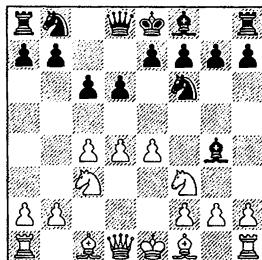
Now, going back to 4. $\mathbb{Q}c3$, Black enjoys a great number of possible set-ups: **a)** 4... g6, **b)** 4... e6, **c)** 4... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ and **d)** 4... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$.

His other defensive lines are:
4... $\mathbb{Q}fd7$. Black plays often like that in the King's Indian Defence,

but here it is hardly worth for him to clarify his intentions at such an early stage of the game. 5.g3! (Following 5.e4, White must consider the possibility of total exchanges after: 5...e5 6.♗e2 ♗xf3 7.♗xf3 ♖c6 8.d5 ♖d4 9.♗e3 ♖xf3+ 10.♔xf3 ♗e7 11.0–0 0–0 12.b4 ♗g5 13.c5 ♗xe3 14.♗xe3 f5 and Black's position is quite acceptable.) 5...e5 (It is not advisable for Black to fianchetto his bishop here: 5...g6 6.♗g2 ♗g7 7.♗g5!± – because both his b7-pawn and the bishop on g4 are endangered. White's game is rather comfortable too in case of: 6...c6 7.h3±, or 6...♗c6 7.d5±) 6.♗g2 c6 (It is hardly any better for Black to try: 6...♗c6 7.d5, for example: 7...♗e7 8.0–0 g6 9.♗d2 ♖b6 10.♗de4 ♗g7 11.c5! dx5 12.d6 ♖c6 13.dxc7 ♘xc7 14.♗b5 ♘e7 15.h3 ♗e6 16.♗bd6+ ♖f8 17.♗xc5±, or 7...♗xf3 8.exf3 ♖d4 9.0–0 ♗e7 10.f4 0–0 11.fxe5 dxe5 12.f4±) 7.h3! (Castling is often a loss of time in a position in which each tempo counts in the development of the initiative... This is the case here too – after the routine move – 7.0–0, the fight becomes quite tense: 7...♗e7 8.♗e3 0–0 9.♗b3 ♘c8 10.♗fd1 ♖a6, Frias Pablaza – Karklins, New York 1985.) 7...♗h5 8.♗h4! and now Black must give up one of his bishops in order to complete his development – 8...♗g6 9.d5, followed by ♖xg6±, or 8...♗e7 9.♗f5±;

4...c6 5.e4 and here in the ma-

jority of the lines the game transposes to other variations:



about 5...e6 6.♗e2 – see variation **b**;

about 5...e5 6.d5 ♖bd7 7.♗e2 ♗e7 8.0–0 0–0 9.♗e3 – see variation **d**;

as for 5...♘c7 6.♗e2 e5 7.♗e3 (or 7.d5) 7...♗e7 8.0–0 0–0 9.d5 – see variation **d** as well;

5...♗bd7 6.♗e2 and now, depending on Black's choice, the game might transpose into variations **b**, or **d**, or to the King's Indian Defence;

5...g6 6.♗e2 ♖bd7 (We will quote here one quite recent game: 6...♗xf3 7.♗xf3 ♗g7 8.0–0 0–0 9.♗e3 ♖bd7 10.♗e2 a6 11.♘c2 ♘c8 12.♗ad1± Cramling – Efimenko, Gibraltar 2006.) 7.♗e3 (It is also good for White to continue now with: 7.♗g1 ♗xe2 8.♗gxe2 ♗g7 9.f3 0–0 10.♗e3±) 7...♗g7 and the game transposes to the variations of the King's Indian Defence;

5...♗xf3 6.♗xf3 ♖bd7 (or 6...e5 7.d5 ♗e7 8.g3 ♖bd7 9.♗h3 0–0 10.0–0 ♘a5 11.♗e2 ♖b6 12.♗d2±) 7.♗e2 e5 8.d5 ♗e7 9.g3 0–0 10.♗h3±; the arising position

is essentially quite similar to the one in variation **d**;

There are some original variations only after 5... $\mathbb{W}a5$, but White then has an excellent game too: 6. h3 (It is also possible for him to try the immediate: 6. $\mathbb{W}b3$ b5?! 7. $\mathbb{Q}d3\pm$) 6... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 7. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}xb3$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 11. f3 e5 12. dx5 dxe5 13. c5± Tkachiev – Galego, Ohrid 2001.

4... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ (After that move, the game will transpose eventually to positions that we will analyze later, except that Black will have lost a couple of tempi.) 5. d5 $\mathbb{Q}b8$ (The other possibilities for Black are hardly any better. It is very bad for him to try: 5... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 6. e4± O’Neill – Poupas, Elancourt 2003; while in case of: 5... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ dxe5 7. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{W}c8$ 8. e4, White’s advantage is again quite obvious, for example: 8... g6 9. c5± Kozul – Podvrsnik, Ptuj 1989, or 8... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 9. f4 e6 10. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ exd5 11. fxe5 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 12. cxd5 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 13. $\mathbb{W}xc3\pm$ Izoria – Sokolin, Minneapolis 2005; the line 5... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$, leads to positions from variation **c**, with several extra tempi for White.) 6. h3 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ (or 6... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}xf3\pm$) 7. e4±.

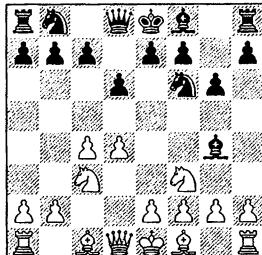
a) 4... g6

This move is relatively seldom played.

(diagram)

5.e4

White should not avoid the main lines – after 5. e3 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 0–0 7. h3 (or 7. 0–0 c5) 7... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ (It is



worse for Black to defend with: 7... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ c6 9. 0–0 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 10. b4 e5 11. b5 $\mathbb{W}c7$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}fe8$ 13. bxc6 bxc6 14. $\mathbb{W}a4$ e4 15. $\mathbb{Q}e2\pm$ Tukmakov – Onischuk, Koszalin 1999.) 8. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 9. e4 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 10. 0–0 e5, Relange – Tkachiev, France 1999, because at the end it comes again to King’s Indian set-ups, except that the arising positions are not so favourable for White.

5... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$

After Black’s other possible moves, it is quite probable that the game will again transpose to the King’s Indian Defence, therefore we will analyze only the variations, which are leading to original positions:

5... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ e5 (or 6... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ with a transposition to the King’s Indian Defence) 7. d5 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ (in case of 7... $\mathbb{Q}e7$, White seizes the initiative on the queenside rather quickly: 8. 0–0 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 9. b4 0–0 10. c5 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ f5 13. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 14. a4 $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 15. a5 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 16. a6 bxa6 17. $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}a1\pm$ Suba – Ciocaltea, Bucharest 1979; while after 14... a5, White maintains his initiative easily too – 15. $\mathbb{W}b3$ axb4 16. $\mathbb{W}xb4\pm$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$

$\mathbb{Q}d4$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$ (Black's other possibilities are clearly worse – 9... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $exd4$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 0–0 12.0–0± Ekeberg – Areklett, Asker 2003, or 9... $c5$ 10. $dxc6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2\pm$ G.Schmidt – Vasic, Seefeld 1997.) 10. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$, San Segundo – Parragan, Málaga 1991, 11.0–0 0–0 12. $c5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}ac1\pm$ and White has in mind simply to double his rooks along the c-file;

5... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ (or 6... 0–0 7. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ and the game again transposes to the King's Indian Defence) 7. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $c5$ 8. $d5$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 9.0–0 0–0 10. $\mathbb{Q}g5!$? $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ (After 11... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 12. $bxc3$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}ac1$ $\mathbb{Q}a4$ 14. $f4$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $h6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 18. $e5$, White's initiative was quite dangerous in the game Shulman – D'Amore, Moscow 1994; 11... $h6$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 13. $f4$. Black has also tried here: 13... $f5$, Miroshnichenko – Efimenko, Germany 2004, 14. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\Delta\mathbb{Q}ae1\pm$; 13... $e6$ 14. $dxe6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 15. $f5$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$, Golod – Kurnosov, Bad Wiessee 2004, but White should better continue with: 16. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $g5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}ae1$ $\mathbb{Q}fe8$ 21. $h3$ $\mathbb{Q}ac8$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}g4\pm$, or 19... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}ae1$ $\mathbb{Q}ae8$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xg5!$ $hxg5$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}g4\pm$) 12. $a4$ (White must avoid the unnecessary complications possible after: 12. $f4$ $b5$ 13. $cxb5$ $a6$, Avrukha – Guseinov, Mallorca 2004.) 12... $a6$ 13. $f4$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 14. $e5$ $dxe5$ 15. $f5$ $b5$ 16. $axb5$ $axb5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ (Black loses af-

ter: 17... $bx $c4$ 18. $fxg6$ $fxg6$ 19. $d6$ $exd6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xc4+$ $d5$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xd5\pm$); it is better for him to play at first: 17... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}h3$ and only then 18... $bx $c4$, but White still maintains a powerful initiative, for example: 19. $fxg6$ $fxg6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}ce4!$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$. This move loses a piece for Black, but he has nothing else in sight. 24. $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xg7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}a7\pm$) 18. $\mathbb{Q}h3?$ (The game becomes quite unclear after: 18. $b4$ $gxf5$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 20. $bx $c5$ $bx $c4$ 21. $d6$ $exd6$ 22. $cxd6$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$, Khalifman – B.Larsen, London 1991, 23. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{Q}b6+$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$; nevertheless it deserves a serious attention for White to try the line: 19. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 20. $bx $c5$ ↑) 18... $h6$ 19. $fxg6$ $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}f3$. White's knight is headed for the f5-square and that spells disaster for Black: 20... $e6$ 21. $dxe6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ (or 21... $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}h4\pm$) 22. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ (It is also good for White to continue with: 24. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\Delta 24...\mathbb{Q}g6$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}fd1\pm$) 24... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}ad1\pm$.$$$$$

6. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$

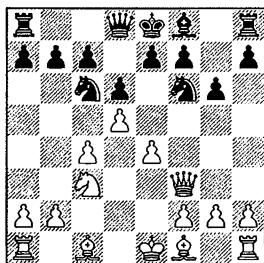
The other possible capture does not look so natural – 6. $gxf3?$!, after 6... $c6$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 8. $b4$ $e6$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 11. $h3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ 0–0 13. $c5$ $d5$ 14. $e5$ $f6$, Black's prospects were even better in the game Vl.Kovacevic – Petrosian, Zagreb 1970.

6... $\mathbb{Q}c6$

It is too dangerous for Black to try: 6... $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$, Grimm – Knippel, Germany 1991, 8. 0–0–0 h6 (After the immediate 8...c5, White follows with: 9.e5 cxd4 10. $\mathbb{Q}b5\uparrow$) 9. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ c5 10. e5 cxd4 11. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 12. exd6 exd6 13. $\mathbb{Q}e1+$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 14. $\mathbb{W}xb7\pm$.

7.d5

In case of: 7. $\mathbb{W}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 0–0 9. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ e5 10. d5, White must consider the possible pawn-sacrifice by Black – 10... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ exd4 12. $\mathbb{W}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 13. $\mathbb{W}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 14. f3 f5 15. 0–0 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 16. $\mathbb{W}c2$ fxe4 17. fxe4 $\mathbb{W}g5$ and the position was approximately equal in the game Atalik – Soltis, San Francisco 1998.

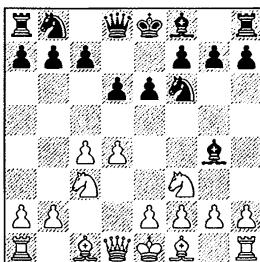


7... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 8. $\mathbb{W}d1$ c5 9. dxc6 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$, Ehvest – Murshed, Dhaka 1999, 10. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 0–0 12. 0–0–0±. White's plans for the nearest future are rather typical for similar set-ups: f3, $\mathbb{W}d2$, $\mathbb{Q}fd1$, $\mathbb{Q}ac1$ and later depending on circumstances...

b) 4...e6

Now, after Black's light-squared bishop has become quite

active, he should strive for arranging his central pawns in the spirit of the "classics" – c6-d5-e6.



5.e4

It is also possible for White to try here 5.g3. I believe that in case of: 5... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 6. exf3, he can play analogously to variation c and he can obtain the advantage. White must play d4-d5 as quickly as possible in order to prevent Black from building the pawn-triangle in the centre – c6-d5-e6. It seems more reliable for Black to defend with 5...c6 6. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ e6 7. 0–0 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ d5, but White can obtain the advantage even then. In fact, in comparison to the similar positions in the Slav Defence – White has an extra tempo.

5...c6

Black's other possibilities are: 5...d5 6. cxd5 exd5 7. e5 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 8. $\mathbb{W}b3\pm$ Labollita – Pedro, Villa Martelli 2001;

5... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 6. d5 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 7. $\mathbb{W}a4+$ (It is also very good for White to follow simply with: 7. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}e2\pm$) 7... $\mathbb{Q}ed7$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ e5 9. $\mathbb{Q}e3\pm$ Kandyba – Varavin, Smolensk 1991;

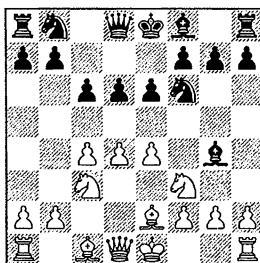
5... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ c6 (Black will have to resort to that plan sooner or later, just because he has nothing else to do.) – see 6... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$;

5...c5 6. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ (In case of 6.dxc5, White must consider 6... $\mathbb{Q}c6$. This idea looks quite attractive, because it is aimed at a quick development and it reminds us of the fundamental principles of chess. 7.cxd6 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}e2$. In the game Benjamin – Shirazi, New York 1986, there followed: 8... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}b4+$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ and White repelled his opponent's attack and he preserved the extra material. Still, after: 8... $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}xd8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 0–0, or 9. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}a4+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$, he would have much more difficult problems to worry about.) 6...cxd4 (It is worse for Black to defend with: 6... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 7.d5 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 9.dxe6 fxe6 10.e5±). Now, for example after: 7. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 9.0–0 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 10.b3 0–0 11. $\mathbb{Q}b2$ a6 12. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ ±, there arises a position, which is typical for the Sicilian Defence (1.e4 c5 2. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ d6 3. $\mathbb{Q}b5+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}xd7+$ $\mathbb{Q}bx d7$ 5.c4 $\mathbb{Q}gf6$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ e6 7.0–0 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 8.b3 0–0 9. $\mathbb{Q}b2$ a6 10. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 11.d4 cxd4 12. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$), except that White has a couple of extra tempi (This is due to the fact that White did not contribute to his opponents development with 3. $\mathbb{Q}b5+$, 4. $\mathbb{Q}xd7+$, but it was the other way around – 3... $\mathbb{Q}g4$, 7... $\mathbb{Q}xe2$...).

After 5... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 0–0 7.0–0

c6 (It is too bad for Black to play 7...d5?!, because of: 8.exd5 exd5 9. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$, Vanhesste – Blees, Hilversum 1989 and here White's simplest line would have been: 11. $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ c6 13. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ ±, preserving his material advantage.) the game transposes to a variation that we are going to analyze a bit later.

6. $\mathbb{Q}e2$



6... $\mathbb{Q}e7$

It is too early for Black to play 6...d5, because after 7.exd5 (I believe that it is less precise for White to try the other possible capture – 7.cxd5 cxd5 8. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ dxe4 9. $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}b4+$, or 8. $\mathbb{Q}a4+$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}xc6+$ bxc6 11. $\mathbb{Q}xc6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 12.gxf3 $\mathbb{Q}b4$, because Black has some serious compensation for the sacrificed pawn.) 7...exd5 8. $\mathbb{Q}b3$, or 7...cxd5 8.exd5 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ – and White has the initiative.

Having in mind the notes to White's previous move, it seems logical for Black to follow with 6... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$, but then after 7.0–0, he will have to lose some tempi,

by playing 7... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ (The move 7...d5, can be countered by White with the unpleasant – 8.e5.) 8.b3 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ (Here again, after 8...d5, Black must worry about 9.e5 $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 10.c5±, or 9... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ dxe4 11. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 12. $\mathbb{W}xe2$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{W}d3$ 14. $\mathbb{W}h5$ g6 15. $\mathbb{W}g4$ ±) 9. $\mathbb{Q}b2$ 0–0 10.e5 dxe5 11. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 12. $\mathbb{W}xe2$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ (It is a disaster for Black to continue with: 12... $\mathbb{W}xd4$??, in view of: 13. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{W}c5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ + $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ gxf6 17. c5+–) 13. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}ad8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$, Sommerbauer – Roth, Austria 1996 and now, White's simplest decision is the move 15.f4±.

7.0–0

It is quite difficult for White to break through in the position arising after: 7.d5 cxd5 8.cxd5 exd5 9.exd5 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ (It is also acceptable for Black to play: 9...0–0 10. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 11. $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{W}e8$, followed by $\mathbb{Q}bd7$, a6, $\mathbb{Q}f8$.) 10. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 11.0–0 0–0 12. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ a6, Jelen – Tratar, Bled 2000.

7...0–0

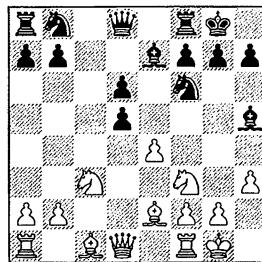
About 7... $\mathbb{W}c7$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ e5 10. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 11.d5 (White can also follow with the simple line: 11.g3 0–0 12. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ ± Nyback – Tan, Internet 2004) – see variation **d**.

8.h3 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 9.d5 cxd5

Black has tried in practice as well: 9...e5 10. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 12.g3 (White is planning to trap his opponent's bishop at an opportune moment with the help

of f4-f5.) 12... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13.a3. Here, Black had better try to seize the initiative on the kingside with: 13...f5 (In case of: 13... $\mathbb{Q}g5$? 14. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{W}xg5$ 15. h4 $\mathbb{W}h6$ 16. h5, Black loses a piece, Goldin – Popchev, Moscow 1989.), although that move had some serious drawbacks as well – the e4-square would have become an excellent outpost for White's pieces. There might have followed, for example: 14. exf5 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{W}c8$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}de4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ + $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 20. f3!±.

10. cxd5 exd5



11. $\mathbb{Q}xd5!$

In the game Veingold – Strikovic, Lorca 2005, White played much weaker – 11.exd5.

11... $\mathbb{Q}g6$

In case of: 11... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$, White regains his pawn rather quickly and his advantage is quite convincing: 12. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ 14. $\mathbb{W}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 15. $\mathbb{W}xb7$ ±; the move 11... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ does not create any special problems for White – 12. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ (or 13... $\mathbb{W}b6$ 14.g3 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ ±) 14. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}ac8$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 17.g3 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ + 18. $\mathbb{W}xf3$ ±.

12.♗f4 ♗xe4

After 12...♝c6 13.♝xe7+ ♜xe7 14.♝xd6 ♗xe4 15.♝a3 ♜e8 16.♝xd8, the activity of White's pieces guarantees his edge in the arising endgame. Meanwhile, the fact that he has a leeway for his king is also in his favour: 16...♜axd8 17.♝b5 ♗c6 18.♝ac1 ♜c8 19.♝fd1±.

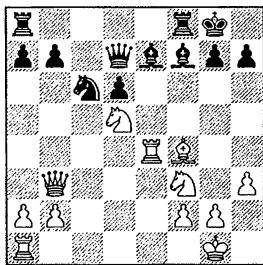
If 12...♝xd5 13.♝xd5 ♗c6 (with the idea to follow with 14...♝b4 15.♝d2 d5), then White plays – 14.♝c4±.

13.♝d3 ♗c6 14.♝e1 f5 15.♝b3 ♗f7

Black is protecting indirectly his b7-pawn.

16.♝xe4 fxe4 17.♝xe4 ♜d7

Or 17...♝h8 18.♝d1 ♜d7 19.♝e3±.



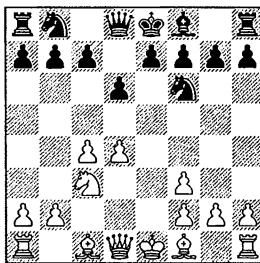
18.♝h6! ♜fc8 19.♝g4 ♗f8

20.♝g5 (White achieves nothing much with: 20.♝f6+ ♜h8 21.♝xd7 ♜xb3 22.AXB3 gxh6 23.♝xf8 ♜xf8.)
20...♝a5 21.♝a3 (It is hardly worth for White to win a pawn with: 21.♝g3 ♗g6 22.♝xh7 ♜xh7 23.♝d2 ♜f7 24.♝f4 ♗f5 25.♝h4+ ♜g8 26.♝xa5 ♗e7 – because he evidently loses the harmonious

coordination of his pieces.) **21...♝h5 22.♝e4 ♗h8 23.♝ef6 ♜f7 24.♝xh5 ♜xh5 25.♝xa5 ♜c5 26.♝b4 ♜xd5 27.♝e3±.** White maintains a stable advantage, mostly because of his superior pawn-structure.

c) 4...♝xf3 5.exf3

I think that after 5.gxf3, White is again better, but it is much more important for him in that situation to open the e-file – this is an additional chance to enlarge the front of the attack.



Naturally, it is too early for a definite evaluation of the position, because the fight has just started, but the general scheme of the upcoming events is already obvious. White plans to utilize the entire force of his pieces (including the bishop pair, of course...) in order to increase his space advantage. In this situation, Black's only chance to prevent that is to change somehow the pawn-structure in his favour – that is to manage to push d6-d5. It is understandable that White will try to prevent that, but it would be even worse for Black

to remain idle. Therefore, it is easy to predict his next move...

5...c6

Now, something about Black's other possibilities:

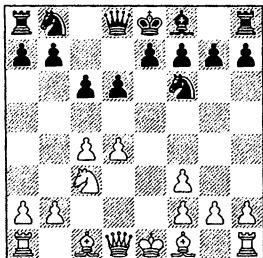
About 5... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 6.d5 – see 4... $\mathbb{Q}c6$; analogously the move 5... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ has no separate importance, White can even start with 6.d5 – to make the situation clearer.

In case of 5...g6, the game transposes to the main line; meanwhile White can force his opponent to play $\mathbb{Q}c8$; later Black will have to lose a tempo in order to bring his queen to a more favourable placement. See an example about the eventual possible developments in that case: 6. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ (It is more precise for White to follow immediately with: 6. $\mathbb{W}b3!$ $\mathbb{W}c8$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ c6, Ikonnikov – Petit, Metz 1994, 8.d5.) 6... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ (After 6...c6, Black can ensure a more comfortable square for his queen – c7.) 7. $\mathbb{W}b3!$ $\mathbb{W}c8$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 0–0 9. 0–0 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}fd1$ c6 11. d5 $\mathbb{W}c7$ (If Black follows with 11...c5, it would be high time that White turned his attention to the e-file and the kingside as well – 12. f4± Kohlweyer – Artamonova, Metz 2003.) 12. $\mathbb{Q}ac1$ $\mathbb{Q}fe8$ 13. f4 a6 14. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ ± and White had a better position in the game Salov – Adams, New York 1996;

5...e5 6. dxe5 (White maintains his advantage even after the not so logical move 6.d5, for example: 6... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 7. f4 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 0–0 9. 0–0 a5 10. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 11. fxe5 dxe5

12. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 13. b3 Moller – Doll, Germany 1994, followed by a3, b4±) 6...dxe5 7. $\mathbb{Q}xd8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 8. f4 e4 9. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 10. 0–0–0 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 11. g3±;

5...e6 6.d5. This is the simplest decision for White. Now, in case of: 6...exd5 7. cxd5 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ (After 7... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ c5 9. dxc6 bxc6 10. $\mathbb{Q}a6$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 12. 0–0 $\mathbb{W}a5$ 13. $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ 0–0 15. $\mathbb{Q}xa7$, White remained with an extra pawn in the game Komarov – Karasev, Novosibirsk 1989.) 8. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{W}c8$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 10. 0–0 0–0 11. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 12. $\mathbb{W}c2$ a5 13. a3 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 14. b4± and White is still slightly better, van Der Sterren – De Heer, Netherlands 1997. After 6...e5, it is quite sufficient for White to continue with 7.f4± (Look over the notes to the move 5...e5, to make a comparison...). White plans to rely on his powerful bishop-pair and his space advantage in order to increase his positional pressure. We will now supply you with an example – a game in which White played f3-f4 a bit later, even losing a tempo in the process – 7. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 9. f4 exf4 10. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 0–0 12. f4 $\mathbb{Q}g6$, Lerner – Mikhaletz, Ordzhonikidze 2000 and here he had to continue with 13. 0–0±, planning the following scheme of deployment of his forces – g3, $\mathbb{Q}f3$, $\mathbb{Q}g2$, $\mathbb{Q}f2$, $\mathbb{W}d3$, $\mathbb{Q}fe1$. It would be extremely difficult for Black to organize any counterplay in that case.



6.d5

It is much simpler for White to hamper Black's plans altogether, than after 6.f4, to try to refute the move 6...d5 (in case of 6...e6, White plays: 7.d5 exd5 8.cxd5 $\mathbb{B}e7$ 9. $\mathbb{B}e2$ 0-0 10.0-0 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 11. $\mathbb{B}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 12. $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{E}c8$ 13. $\mathbb{W}b3$ c5, Ein-gorn – Marangunic, Bern 1993, 14.a4±; while after: 13... $\mathbb{Q}fxd5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ cxd5 16. $\mathbb{W}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 17. $\mathbb{B}ad1$, he preserves his edge again). Following: 7.f5 g6 8.fxg6 hxg6 9. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 10. $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ 11.cxd5 (Black can counter 11. $\mathbb{W}h3$, with 11...e6 12. $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ and the position would be approximately equal.) 11...cxd5 12. $\mathbb{Q}b5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$, the situation remained rather unclear in the game Mikhchalchishin – Jacimovic, Skopje 1991.

6...g6

Black's choice here is not so great after all.

The variation: 6... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ g6 8. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 9.0-0, transposes to the main line.

The move 6...c5 seems to be quite suspicious, since it presents White with a free hand for actions on the kingside. 7. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ g6 8.0-0 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 9.f4 $\mathbb{W}d7$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ 0-0 11. $\mathbb{Q}c2$

$\mathbb{E}c8$ 12.f5 gxf5 13. $\mathbb{W}f3+-$ Doettling – Schmidt, Boeblingen 2000;

6...cxd5 7.cxd5 a6 8.f4 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 9.g4!?. White enjoys a huge space advantage and a couple of bishops and he can act without any restraint, since Black has practically no counterplay. 9... $\mathbb{W}a5$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ g6 11.0-0 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ h6 13. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 14. $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{E}c8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{E}c7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 0-0 18. f5! g5 (or 18...gxf5 19.g5! hxg5 20. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}g3+-$ Atalik) 19.h4 $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 20.hxg5 hxg5 (or 20... $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 21.f4 $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 22.g5+- Atalik) 21. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 22. $\mathbb{W}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ (or 22... $\mathbb{W}c8$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ exf6 24. $\mathbb{W}xb6$ $\mathbb{E}xc1$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}de3+-$ Atalik) 23. $\mathbb{W}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ and White's threats were tremendously dangerous in the game Atalik – Runic, Bled 2002.

7. $\mathbb{Q}e3$

The plan for White, connected with the fianchetto of his light-squared bishop also seems very attractive. Its only drawback is the weakening of the c4-square. Meanwhile, it has several pluses too and most of all the possibility to bring the bishop to the h3-c8 diagonal, which is very important in the fight for the c-file. There can follow: 7.g3 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ 0-0 9.0-0 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 10.f4 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 11. $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{E}c8$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ cxd5 13.cxd5 $\mathbb{Q}fd7$, Schoene – Maiwald, Germany 1997, 14. $\mathbb{Q}ac1\pm$.

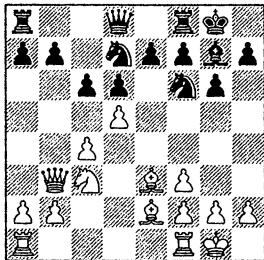
7... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}e2$

Or 8. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ and the game transposes to the main line.

8...0-0 9.0-0 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$

9...cxd5 (The variation: 9...a6 10. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 11. $\mathbb{E}ac1$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ again leads to the main line.) 10. cxd5 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 11. $\mathbb{E}e1$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ 12. $\mathbb{W}b3$ a6 13. a4 $\mathbb{E}fc8$ (or 13... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 14. $\mathbb{W}a3\pm$ Ribli) 14. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 15. $\mathbb{E}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}g8?!$ (Or 15... $\mathbb{E}c7$ 16. $\mathbb{W}a3$ $\mathbb{E}ac8$ 17. b4 $\mathbb{E}xc3$ 18. $\mathbb{W}xc3$ $\mathbb{E}xc3$ 19. bxa5±; 15... $\mathbb{E}ab8$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 17. $\mathbb{W}a3\pm$; so, it becomes obvious that the least of evils for Black is to stop being ambitious and to resort to patient defending – 15... $\mathbb{W}d8$ 16. $\mathbb{W}b4$ $\mathbb{E}c7$ 17. a5±) 16. $\mathbb{W}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{W}xc5$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ 19. b3± Shipov – Odesskij, Moscow 1994.

10. $\mathbb{W}b3$



10... $\mathbb{W}c7$

After 10...cxd5 11. cxd5 $\mathbb{W}a5$ (In case of: 11... $\mathbb{W}b8$ 12. $\mathbb{E}fc1$ $\mathbb{E}c8$ 13. f4 a6 14. a4 b6 15. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 16. $\mathbb{W}d1$ $\mathbb{E}a7$ 17. b4 $\mathbb{Q}cd7$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}e2\pm$ White's knight is headed for the c6-square, Stohl – J. Pribyl, Germany 1993.) 12. a3 a6 13. $\mathbb{E}ac1$ $\mathbb{E}ab8$ (Following: 13... $\mathbb{E}ac8?!$ 14. $\mathbb{W}xb7$ $\mathbb{E}b8$ 15. $\mathbb{W}xa6$ $\mathbb{W}xa6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ $\mathbb{E}xb2$ 17. a4± Black's compensation for the pawn was insufficient in the game Bacrot – Markotic, Nice 1994.) 14. $\mathbb{E}fd1$ and White's prospects are slightly

better.

It is also possible for Black to play: 10... $\mathbb{W}b8$ 11. $\mathbb{E}fd1$ (In case of 11. f4, he must consider: 11... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 12. $\mathbb{W}c2$ cxd5 13. cxd5 $\mathbb{E}c8$ $\Delta\mathbb{Q}ce4$.) 11... $\mathbb{E}c8$ 12. $\mathbb{E}ac1$ a6 13. $\mathbb{E}d2$ cxd5 (If 13... $\mathbb{Q}c5$, then White regroups his forces quite comfortably with: 14. $\mathbb{W}d1$ cxd5 15. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 16. cxd5 $\Delta\mathbb{E}dc2\pm$. It is sharp, but still not quite correct for Black to try: 13... b5 14. dxc6 bxc4 15. $\mathbb{W}xb8$ $\mathbb{E}xb8$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{E}xc6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ d5 18. $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $\mathbb{E}xb6$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 20. $\mathbb{E}c8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 21. $\mathbb{E}xd5$ and here his position becomes hopeless after: 21... $\mathbb{E}c6$ 22. $\mathbb{E}e8+-$, as well as following: 21... $\mathbb{E}xb2$ 22. $\mathbb{E}xf8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 23. $\mathbb{E}d8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}d4+-$, instead it is more reliable for him to defend with: 17... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $\mathbb{E}a7$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{E}b7$ 20. $\mathbb{E}dc2\pm$ Gelfand.) 14. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 15. $\mathbb{E}xd5$ $\mathbb{E}c6$ (Or 15... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 16. $\mathbb{W}c2$ a5 17. b3±. If 15... b5, then 16. cxb5 $\mathbb{E}xc1$ + 17. $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ e6 18. $\mathbb{E}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 19. $\mathbb{W}b4$ axb5 20. a3±, while in case of 17... $\mathbb{Q}c5$, it is quite interesting for White to try: 18. $\mathbb{E}xc5?$ dxc5 19. bxa6± Gelfand; there might follow, for example: 19... $\mathbb{W}xb3$ 20. axb3 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{E}xb2$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}a5$ and then $\mathbb{Q}b6$, a6-a7 etc.) 16. f4 $\mathbb{W}c7$ 17. $\mathbb{E}dd1$ a5 18. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 19. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{E}b6$ 20. $\mathbb{E}b1\pm$ Gelfand – Ivanchuk, Belgrade 1997.

11. $\mathbb{E}fd1$ a6

After 11... $\mathbb{E}fb8$ 12. $\mathbb{E}ac1$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ 13. a3 $\mathbb{W}d8$ 14. f4 a6 15. h3 cxd5 16. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 17. $\mathbb{E}xd5$ b6 18. f5 $\mathbb{E}a7$ 19. fxe6 hxe6 20. $\mathbb{W}c2!?$, White preserves his advantage (The

game Kharitonov – Gurgenidze, Sverdlovsk 1984, followed with: 20.♗cd1 a5! 21.♕c2 a4, but White's pawn-structure on the queenside was practically immobile).

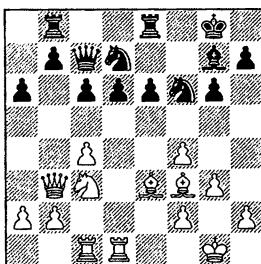
12.♗ac1 ♜fc8

If 12...♜ab8, Shipov – Hasan-gatin, Internet 2004, then White can continue with: 13.f4 ♜fc8 14.♗f3 and the game transposes to the main line.

13.f4 e6 14.dxe6

In case of: 14.♗f3 exd5 15.cxd5 c5, White's pieces are not so well deployed in the situation arising in that pawn-structure. There might follow: 16.a4 ♜e8 17.♗e1 ♜e7 and the game remains unclear.

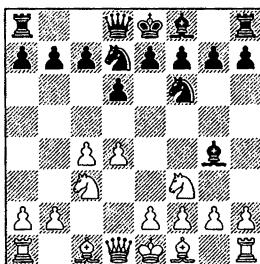
14...fxe6 15.♗f3 ♜ab8 16.g3 ♜e8



In general, White's position is better and it is essential for him not to allow his opponent to balance the prospects with some tactical tricks. Black has no visible active piece-play at the moment, therefore White must be careful about the possible changes of the pawn-structure. Having this in mind, if we analyze the situation, we will see that Black has

the option to try e6-e5, followed by e5xf4 and his knights might become quite active – going to e5, g4 etc. White's position is quite solid indeed, but it would always be useful for him to restrict his opponent's active possibilities. Accordingly, it deserves attention for him to continue with: **17.h3!?** (The game Kharitonov – Agrest, Pinsk 1993, followed with: 17.♗e2 ♜bd8 18.♔a3 ♜f8 19.b4 e5 20.♗b3 ♜h8 21.♗c3 ♜g7 22.♗c2, but here Black could have activated his pieces with the help of the line: 22...exf4! 23.♗xf4 ♜e5 24.♗e2 ♜e6.) and now in case of: **17...♜bd8 18.♗g2 ♔d2**, as well as after: **17...c5 18.♗c2 ♔b6 19.b3**, White maintains a slight advantage.

d) 4...♞bd7



That is the most popular plan for Black – he prepares the pawn-advance e7-e5.

5.e4 e5 6.♗e2 c6

This is the most flexible line for Black.

His other possibilities are:

6...g6 7.♗e3 ♜g7 8.0–0 and the

game transposes to the King's Indian Defence;

The move 6...a5, which was tested in the game Reinke – Hildebrand, Bad Breisig 2000, does not have any separate importance either: 7. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ and Black will have to make a choice anyhow – 7...c6, or 7... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ and again there will be a transposition to the lines that we are going to analyze later;

6...exd4 7. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ g6 9. 0–0 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}f4$!? (White is presently preventing in that fashion the pawn-advance c7-c6.) 10...0–0 11. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ h6, Andersson – Spassky, Bugojno 1982, 12. f3 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 14. b3±;

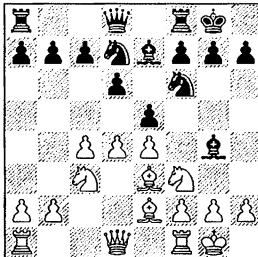
After 6... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ exd4 8. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$, White's bishop-pair provides him with a slight advantage: 8...g6 (Or 8... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 9. 0–0 0–0, Engel – Hermann, Germany 1998, 10. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ ±; 8... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ g6, Streikus – Slapikas, Plateliai 1999, 10. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ ±) 9. 0–0 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 0–0 (Or 10...h6 11. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 0–0 12. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ ± M.Grabarczyk – Jansa, Germany 1994.) 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ c6 14. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ ± Komarov – Okhotnik, France 1996;

6... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ (This move often leads only to a transposition of moves too.) 7. 0–0 0–0 (about 7...c6 – see the main line) 8. $\mathbb{Q}e3$

(diagram)

and now:

8...c6 9. d5 – see the main line;



as it was played in the game Korchnoi – Speelman, Monte Carlo 1992, White had to consider 9... $\mathbb{Q}e8$.) 9...exd4 (After 9... $\mathbb{Q}g6$, White maintains his advantage with: 10.f3 c6 11.d5 – see the main line, the variation with 9... $\mathbb{Q}h5$) 10. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 11. $\mathbb{W}xe2$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 12.f4 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ a6?! (Black could have tried to continue without that move – 13...c6. The game might have continued with: 14. $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ 15.a3 $\mathbb{E}e6$ 16.b4. Now, it is not good for Black to follow with 16... $\mathbb{W}xa3$?, because of: 17. $\mathbb{Q}a1$ $\mathbb{W}b2$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}a2$ $\mathbb{W}xb4$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ and his queen gets trapped, while in case of 16... $\mathbb{W}h5$ 17. $\mathbb{W}xh5$ $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}hf6$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}fe1$, White preserves his advantage again.) 14. $\mathbb{W}f3$ c6 15.g4 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ dxc5 17.e5 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}de4\pm$ T.Petrosian – Larsen, Copenhagen 1960.

7.0–0 $\mathbb{Q}e7$

After 7... $\mathbb{W}b6$, Araz – Ali, Dubai 1998, it is good enough for White to continue with 8.d5±. After Black's other tries – the game transposes to variations, which we are analyzing later, for example: 7...h6 8. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 9.d5; 7... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$; 7... $\mathbb{W}c7$ 8.d5 (or 8. $\mathbb{Q}e3$).

8. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 0–0

This move is also a “must” for Black.

Now, something in short about his other alternatives:

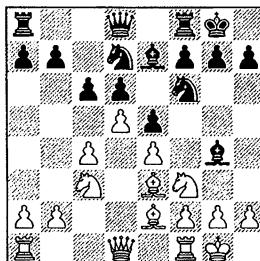
about 8... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 9.d5 0–0 – see 8...0–0 9.d5 $\mathbb{Q}h5$; 8... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 0–0 10.d5 – see 9. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$; 8... $\mathbb{W}c7$ 9.d5 0–0 (Black can hardly con-

tinue without that move.) – see 8...0–0 9.d5 $\mathbb{W}c7$;

8... $\mathbb{W}b8$, Ionov – I.Dmitriev, Novgorod 1995, 9. $\mathbb{Q}h4!$? exd4 10. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 11.f4±;

8...a5 9. $\mathbb{Q}h4!$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 11. $\mathbb{W}xe2\pm$ Czebe – Francsics, Budapest 1998.

9.d5



9...cx d 5

That is Black's most fashionable defence here, but he has plenty of other possibilities as well:

9... $\mathbb{Q}c5$? 10. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ cx d 5 13.cxd5± Gastrofer – Nazarenus, Pardubice 2005;

9... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 11. $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{W}a5$, Wright – Tartakower, Southsea 1949 (Black's defence is rather complex after the rest of the lines too: 11...cx d 5 12.cxd5± Jankovec – Baumgartner, Havirov 1968; 11...a5 12.b3± Miralles – Letreguilly, Montpellier 1991; 11...c5, Hobusch – Eismont, Duesseldorf 2005, 12. $\mathbb{Q}fb1\pm$; 11...g6 12.b4 cx d 5 13.cxd5 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}fc1$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 15.a4±; 11... $\mathbb{W}b8$ 12.b4 cx d 5 13.cxd5 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}fc1$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$, Pachman – Mokry,

Czechia 1994, 15. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc1+$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ $\Delta 16 \dots a5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}a7+ -$) 12. $\mathbb{Q}ab1!?$ $\Delta 12 \dots cxd5$ 13.b4 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 15.cxd5 a6 16. $\mathbb{Q}c3\pm$;

9... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ (This is a very good idea for Black – to redeploy his queen to the a6-square.) 10.a3! (For example, in case of 10. $\mathbb{Q}d2$, Black can play: 10... $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}fc8$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}fc1$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 13.f3 cxd5 and White will be forced to capture with his e-pawn – 14.exd5, Piven – Kruppa, Seefeld 1996, because in case of 14.cxd5?, Black has the powerful argument – 14... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$! and White loses a piece.) 10... $\mathbb{Q}fc8$ 11.b4 $\mathbb{Q}d8$, S.Ivanov – Cicak, Stockholm 2005 and here it deserves attention for White to follow with 12. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ (protecting the knight on c3 against the possibility – 12...cxd5) 12...a5 13.dxc6! bxc6 14.b5 and White maintains the advantage thanks to his powerful passed pawn;

9... $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 12.b4 $\mathbb{Q}b6$, Illescas Cordoba – Vallejo Pons, Mondariz 2002, 13. $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ 14.dxc6 bxc6 15. $\mathbb{Q}b3\pm$;

9...a5 (Black thus restricts White's possibilities on the queenside.) 10. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ (Or 11...a4 12.b4 axb3 13.axb3 c5 14. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$, Wegner – Hausner, Hamburg 1990, 17. $\mathbb{Q}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}b1\pm$) 12. $\mathbb{Q}fd1!?$ This move is based on Black's eventual next reply, but still it cannot be defined as a trap! After Black

has pushed a7-a5, it would be unfavourable for him to change the pawn-structure in any possible fashion – he would be reluctant to play c6-c5, or c6xd5, because of the vulnerability of the b5-square. This is what White exploits by making the "mysterious" rook-move – his indirect pressure against his opponent's d6-pawn becomes already a telling factor. 12... $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ bxc6 14. c5! $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}f5\pm$ Murshed – Koshy, Dhaka 1993;

9...a6 10. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ (White's general strategical plan, connected with active actions on the quenside, remains the same after Black's other possibilities as well: 11...h6, Montagard – Caposciutti, France 2002, 12.b4±; 11...c5, Eriksson – Malmstig, Umea 2003, 12. $\mathbb{Q}ab1\pm$; 11... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 12.b4± Wegner – Hickl, Bad Neuenahr 1989; 11...g6, Lingnau – Kogan, Senden 2000, 12. $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 13.b4±; 11...cxd5 – see later.) 12.b4 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}fc1$ cxd5 14. $\mathbb{Q}xd5!$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 15.cxd5 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}a5$. The position has been simplified indeed, but Black fails to neutralize White's initiative. 18... $\mathbb{Q}a4$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}e3!$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ (It is a mistake for Black to follow with: 21... $\mathbb{Q}d7?$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}h3!$ $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ 23.gxh3+– M.Pavlovic – Blagojevic, Bar 2006.) 22. $\mathbb{Q}c2\pm$;

9... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$. This move is usually connected with the idea to trade

the dark-squared bishops, but White should prevent that by all means. 10.♗xf3 c5 (About 10...cxd5 – see later; 10...a6, M.Socko – Mira, Plovdiv 2003, 11.b4±; 10...♝e8 11.♗b3 ♜c7 12.g3 h6 13.h4± Appel – Rahls, Leipzig 2006; 10...♜c7 11.♗d2 a6, Ryba – Hagenauer, Regensburg 1996, 12.♗fc1±) 11.g3! a6 (White's advantage is considerable too after: 11...♝e8 12.♗g4 g6 13.♗h6 ♘g7 14.♗d3 ♘h8 15.♗h3 ♘f6 16.♗ae1 ♘g8 17.♗d2 f5 18.f4± Zeller – Heidenfeld, Germany 1998, or 12...a6 13.♗b1 ♘ef6 14.♗h3 b5 15.cxb5 axb5 16.b4± Ruck – Runic, Bled 2002.) 12.♗g2 ♜a5 13.♗e2 ♜ab8 14.♗d2 b5 15.cxb5 (I would have preferred the more academical line: 15.♗d1 ♜c7 16.♗e3± and Black's possibilities as quite restricted just like before.) 15...axb5 16.a3 c4 17.♗a2± Razuvayev – I.Dmitriev, Novgorod 1995;

9...♝h5 10.♗d2 ♘g6 11.f3 ♘e8 (or 11...♝h5 12.g3 f5 13.exf5 ♘xf5 14.♗de4±) 12.b4 ♘g5 13.♗f2 c5 14.bxc5 ♘xc5 15.♗b3 b6 16.♗xc5 bxc5 17.♗b1 ♜c8 18.♗d3 ♘c7 19.♜c2 ♜a6 20.♗b2± Portisch – Larsen, Moscow 1959;

9...♝e8 10.♗d2 ♘xe2 11.♗xe2 ♘g5, I.Vukovic – Graul, Bad Wiessee 1999, 12.b4 ♘xe3 13.♗xe3 Δ♗b3±;

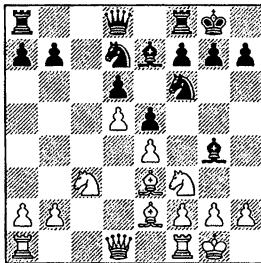
9...♜c7 (I believe that is not the best square for Black's queen in this situation.) 10.♗d2 ♘xe2 11.♗xe2 a5 (Black has tried here some other moves too, but they

can hardly change the essence of the game: 11...♝fc8 12.♗fc1 a6 13.a3± Kiss – Dede, Aggtelek 2000; 11...cxd5 12.cxd5 a6 13.♗fc1 ♘fc8, Sosonko – Schaller, Bled 1997, 14.a3 Δb4, ♘b3±; 11...g6 12.b4 ♘h5 13.g3 f5 14.exf5 ♘xf5 15.♗de4 ♘g7, Herndl – Stichlberger, Werfen 1998, 16.dxc6 bxc6 17.b5±; 11...♝e8 12.b4 g6, Beil – Krajnak, Olomouc 1998, 13.♗b3 f5 14.f3±; 11...♝fe8 12.♗fc1 c5 13.♗ab1 g6 14.b4 cxb4 15.♗xb4 ♘c5 16.♗cb1 ♘fd7 17.♗b3 ♘xb3 18.♗b5 ♜d8 19.♗4xb3 b6 20.a4± Ki.Georgiev – Herb, Bad Woerishofen 2002; 11...a6 12.♗fc1 c5, Alexandria – Kostic, Pula 1990, 13.♗ab1±; 11...h6 12.♗fc1 ♘h7 13. b4 ♘g5 14.c5 ♘xe3 15.♗xe3± Burdik – Kaderabek, Klatovy 2004.) 12.b3 cxd5 13.♗b5! (That is a standard maneuver – White wishes to capture on d5 with his c-pawn.) 13...♜d8 14.cxd5± Ghinda – Bogdan, Eforie Nord 1998;

9...c5. Black is thus closing the centre and he restricts his opponent's possibilities on the queen-side. He also envisages the possible trade of the dark-squared bishops at an opportune moment. 10.a3 (It is good for White to play 10.♗e1, as well as 10.♗d2, but still the move in the text seems to me to be the most flexible.) 10...♞xf3 (Or 10...♝c8 11.♗d2 ♘xe2 12.♗xe2 ♘e8 13.b4 ♘g5 14.♗ab1 ♘xe3 15.♗xe3± Adianto – Sitanggang, Beijing 1992; 10...♝e8 11.♗d2 b6 12.♗ab1 h6 13.♗fc1 ♘df6 14.♗d1 ♘h8

15. b4± J.Pinter – Heidenfeld, Germany 1997.) 11. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ a6 (Or 11... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 12. $\mathbb{W}d2$ g6 13. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ f5 14. exf5 gxf5 15. f4 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 16. fxe5 dxе5, Naumkin – Pozzi, Cesenatico 1998, 17. d6 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 18. $\mathbb{W}d5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}ad1\pm$) 12. g3 $\mathbb{Q}c8$, Peptan – Sanduleac, Bucharest 2006, 13. $\mathbb{Q}g2\pm$.

10. cxd5



10... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$

This is the main line for Black. He must consider now White's possible maneuver $\mathbb{Q}f3-d2$ – after the exchange of the light-squared bishops there will remain an identical complect of pieces for both sides and White's advantage will be enhanced not only by his extra space, but also by the obvious difference in strength between the bishops on e3 and e7. After the move in the text, the piece-balance changes. The relatively useless in this pawn-structure white light-squared bishop remains on the board, while Black dreams about the trade of his "bad" dark-squared bishop on e7 via the g5, or b6-squares.

Now, something about his other possible plans:

10... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 12. $\mathbb{W}xe2$ a6 13. $\mathbb{Q}fc1$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 14. b4 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}d1\pm$ Leveille – Frialde, Canada 1991;

10... $\mathbb{W}a5$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 12. $\mathbb{W}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}fc8$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}fc1$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ (or 13... $\mathbb{Q}c5$, Lopes Carlos – Lebreiro, Cuba 1992, 14. f3±) 14. a4! This is a quite typical resource to establish a positional bind on Black's queenside for this pawn-structure. 14... $\mathbb{W}d8$ 15. a5 a6 16. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 18. $\mathbb{W}xe3\pm$ and White occupies the c-file, Piket – Urday, Novi Sad 1990. Black's defence was not visibly facilitated even after the exchange of his "bad" dark-squared bishop;

10... $\mathbb{W}b8$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 12. $\mathbb{W}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}fc1$ a6 14. b4 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ $\mathbb{Q}xb6$. Black has achieved what he wanted, but his pieces are quite misplaced. 16. $\mathbb{W}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 17. a4 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ (with the idea to counter 18. a5, with 18... $\mathbb{Q}c4$) 18. $\mathbb{W}e2!$ a5 (Otherwise White would play a4-a5 himself and his knight would penetrate to the b6-square.). It deserved attention for White to try here 19. $\mathbb{W}b5$ (It is a bit less precise for him to follow with: 19. bxa5 $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 21. a5 $\mathbb{Q}c5\pm$ Peng Zhaoqin – Blagojevic, Pozarevac 1995.) 19... axb4 20. $\mathbb{W}xb4\pm$. Black must worry now about White's unpleasant pressure along the b-file, but his vulnerable d6-pawn is an even greater problem;

10... a6 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 12. $\mathbb{W}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$. This move is with the idea to exchange the dark-squared bishops. Now, White must play very

precisely in order to maintain his positional advantage. 13.b4 g6 (or 13... $\mathbb{g}5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{E}c8$ 15. $\mathbb{E}ac1$ f5 16.exf5±) 14. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{g}5$ 15. $\mathbb{E}ac1$ $\mathbb{E}c8$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}a5$ $\mathbb{E}c7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{E}xe3$ 18. $\mathbb{W}xe3$ f5 19. $\mathbb{E}xc7$ $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ 20.exf5! (Things are not so clear if White continues with: 20. $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{W}b8$.) 20... $\mathbb{E}xf5$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ ±;

10... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 11. $\mathbb{W}b3$ (It is also possible for White to follow with: 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{E}xe2$ 12. $\mathbb{W}xe2$ $\mathbb{g}5$ 13. $\mathbb{E}ac1$ a6 – see 10...a6.) 11... $\mathbb{W}b8$ 12. $\mathbb{E}fc1$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 13. $\mathbb{W}c2$ f5 14. $\mathbb{E}xc5$ dx5 15. exf5 $\mathbb{E}xf5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ ± M.Marin – Al.Hasin, Dresden 1988.

11. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{W}b8$

That is the most flexible line for Black.

He has also tried in practice:

11...a5?! 12. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ ± Bulava – He-lis, Karvina 2001;

11... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 12.b3 $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 13. $\mathbb{W}d2$ h6 14. $\mathbb{E}ac1$ $\mathbb{g}5$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ hxg5 16. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$, Kluger – Pirc, Gyula 1965 17. $\mathbb{W}e3$ ±;

11... $\mathbb{Q}e8$, Ivkovic – Supanicic, Cetinje 1990, 12. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ ± (White starts the fight for the c-file and he is presently preventing 12... $\mathbb{g}5$);

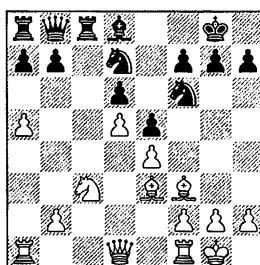
About 11...a6 12.a4 $\mathbb{W}b8$ 13. $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{E}c8$ 14. $\mathbb{E}fc1$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 15.a5 – see the main line.

12.a4 $\mathbb{E}c8$

Black brings his rook into action. It is less precise for him to play: 12... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 13.a5± Schlemmer-meyer – Hausner, Stockholm 1988.

13.a5 $\mathbb{Q}d8$

It is clearly worse for Black to follow with: 13...b5 14. $\mathbb{Q}a2$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}cxe4$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{W}b7$ 17. $\mathbb{E}c1$ b4 (Black prevents 18.b4 and later $\mathbb{W}d3$, but now the trouble comes from the other side of the board.) 18.a6! $\mathbb{W}c7$ 19. $\mathbb{E}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ + $\mathbb{W}xe7$ 21. $\mathbb{E}xc8+$ $\mathbb{E}xc8$ 22. $\mathbb{W}g4$ $\mathbb{E}c4$ 23.b3 h5 24. $\mathbb{W}f3$ – Lukacs – Prie-hoda, Hungary 1999.



14. $\mathbb{W}e2$?

It is also possible for White to continue with: 14. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ b5 15.f3 a6, Gelfand – Campora, Izmir 2004. We have to mention indeed, that White's straightforward attempt to establish his knight on the c6-square was not successful, moreover Black managed to accomplish the quite advantageous in strategical aspect exchange of the dark-squared bishops too: 16. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{W}b7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ h6 18.g3 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}a2$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ $\mathbb{E}xa7$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$. Still, the basic liabilities of Black's position remained – the vulnerability of the a6-pawn and the chronic lack of space. At the end, White traded all heavy pieces and he won the

arising endgame. Possibly, Black did not defend in the best fashion, but I would still like to quote the entire game here as an instructive illustration that White had good prospects even when it seemed that Black had solved most of his defensive problems. 23. $\mathbb{E}c1$ $\mathbb{W}xc7$ 24. $\mathbb{E}fc2$ $\mathbb{E}ac7$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 26. $\mathbb{E}xc7$ $\mathbb{E}xc7$ 27. $\mathbb{E}xc7$ $\mathbb{W}xc7$ 28. $\mathbb{W}c1$ $\mathbb{W}xc1$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 32. b4 $\mathbb{Q}cd7$ 33. $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 35. f4 f6 36. $\mathbb{Q}c8$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 37. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 38. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 39. h4 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 40. h5 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 41. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 42. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 43. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 44. $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 45. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 46. $\mathbb{Q}g6$ $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ 47. hxg6 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 48. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ with the unavoidable threat – $\mathbb{Q}xg7$, 1-0.

14...a6

If 14... $\mathbb{Q}c5$, then 15. $\mathbb{E}a3!$ ±.

15. $\mathbb{E}fc1$ b5

In case of 15...b6, White will play again: 16. b4 bxa5 17. bxa5±. He must preserve the a-pawns, because Black's a6-pawn is a worrisome weakness.

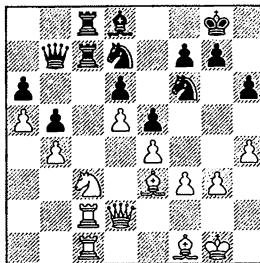
16. b4 $\mathbb{W}b7$ 17. $\mathbb{E}e1$

White plans to transfer his bishop to the h3-c8 diagonal.

17... $\mathbb{Q}f8$

Black can trade the dark-squared bishops indeed, but White occupies the c-file in that case too – 17... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 19. $\mathbb{E}xc8+$ $\mathbb{W}xc8$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 21. $\mathbb{E}c1$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ ±.

18. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{E}c7$ 19. f3 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 20. g3 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 21. $\mathbb{E}a2$ $\mathbb{E}ac8$ 22. $\mathbb{E}ac2$ h6 23. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}gf8$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 25. h4 $\mathbb{Q}hf6$



26. $\mathbb{Q}h3$. It is all over now! White only needs to exchange the rooks and Black's defence will be extremely difficult with queens present on the board, or even without them. **26... $\mathbb{E}c4$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{E}xc2$ 28. $\mathbb{E}xc2$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ (or 28... $\mathbb{E}c7$ 29. $\mathbb{E}xc7$ $\mathbb{W}xc7$ 30. $\mathbb{W}c3$ $\mathbb{W}xc3$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ ±) 29. $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{E}xc2$ 30. $\mathbb{W}xc2$ $\mathbb{Q}hf6$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ ±.**

Conclusion

The variations that we have dealt with in this chapter are essentially different; nevertheless they have a lot in common too. It happens quite often in the closed openings (we mean the classical openings as well as the King's Indian Defence) that the development of the bishop on c8 is a serious problem for Black. Here, that problem has been solved in a radical fashion. Still, as it usually happens, he inherits other problems to solve as "a compensation" for that. White should try to exploit these drawbacks of Black's opening set-up.

Now, we have to summarize the variations, which we have just analyzed and to emphasize the important key – points:

a) 4...g6. This is a very seldom played system of development and as a result the game gradually enters the lines of the King's Indian Defence. The only original lines arise after an early capture $\mathbb{Q}xf3$, but even the simple evaluation of that line from the point of view of chess common sense reminds us that Black should not be able to equalize easily;

b) 4...e6. That is the most solid decision from the point of view of positional play and it involves a logical plan for Black too. He intends to prepare additionally c7-c6 and d6-d5 even if that would mean the loss of some tempi. His light-squared bishop would be placed quite reasonably on g6 in that case. It is far from easy for White to prove the defects of that set-up; therefore he should play d4-d5 as quickly as possible. It looks like that is the only way for him to maintain his advantage;

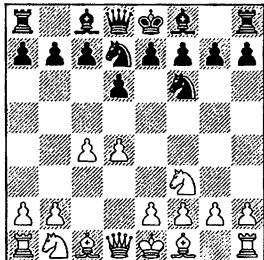
c) 4... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$. I believe that following that exchange White's pawn-structure becomes even more attractive – the e-file has been opened and after f3-f4, the e5-square is already unavailable for Black's pieces. Meanwhile, later White can exchange his doubled f-pawn if necessary with the eventual advance f4-f5. We would like to emphasize again that White needs to place his pawn on d5, analogously to variation b; otherwise Black would do that quite happily.

d) 4... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$. That is a natural way of developing pieces for Black, but it does not pose any serious problems to White. The fine point here is that after the centre is blocked (d4-d5), the trade of the light-squared bishops with $\mathbb{Q}f3-d2$, $\mathbb{Q}g4xe2$, $\mathbb{W}d1xe2$ will be quite advantageous for White from the point of view of strategy. It should not be a great problem for him to prevent the maneuver $\mathbb{Q}g4xf3$, followed by the trade of the dark-squared bishops with $\mathbb{Q}e7-g5$. Meanwhile, White's light-squared bishop would not be weak at all in that case, since it can be quite useful along the h3-c8 diagonal. Finally, the idea for Black to place his light-squared bishop on the g6-square seems to be dubious indeed.

In conclusion, all these remarks and the detailed analysis has convinced us that White's prospects are better in all these variations.

Chapter 3

1. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2. c4 d6 3. d4 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$



Black is planning to advance his central pawn – e7-e5.

4. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ c6

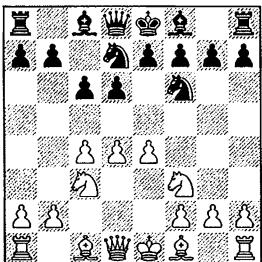
This order of moves is considered to be the most precise for Black. The point is that after the natural move 4...e5, it is quite promising for White to follow with 5. $\mathbb{Q}g5$. In case of, for example: 5... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ (if 5...h6 6. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ g5, then 7. dxе5! dxе5 8. $\mathbb{Q}g3\pm$) 6. e3 c6 7. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 0-0 8. 0-0-0 h6 (White maintains his initiative too after: 8... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 10. g4 exd4 11. exd4 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 12. h3, Vaisser – Larsen, Mesa 1992.) 9. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ (The exchange of the dark-squared bishops with: 9... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$, would not be sufficient to equalize for Black due to: 11. g4 $\mathbb{Q}hf6$ 12. g5 hxg5 13. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 14. h4 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ e4 16. $\mathbb{Q}dg1$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$, Miles – Krasenkow,

Las Vegas 1999, 17. h5!) 10. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 12. h3 (It is also interesting for White to try here 12. c5.) 12... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ (It is evidently premature for Black to continue with: 12...e4?, in view of: 13. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ g5 16. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xh6+–$) 13. g4 e4 (It is a mistake for Black to play: 13... b5?!, because of: 14. dxе5 bxс4 15. exf6 cxд3 16. $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ gx \mathbb{Q} 17. $\mathbb{Q}d4\pm$) 14. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$! (White should refrain from the line: 14. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xh4$, due to 16... $\mathbb{Q}xc4!=$) 14... $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 16. h4 and White preserves the initiative, Ionov – Kochyev, USSR 1984.

Of course, we must also analyze 5. e4 (after 4...e5), because that plan will be out “spearhead” in the middle game. Tournament practice shows that plenty of other variations will unavoidably transpose, because Black can hardly continue the game without playing c7-c6 at some moment. 5...exd4 – This is the only line for Black in which there might arise some original variations. 6. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 7. f3 a5 (After 7...g6, the game

transposes to the King's Indian Defence – see Part 1, Book 1b) 8.♕e3 ♕e7 9.♕e2 0–0 10.0–0 ♔e8 11.♗d2 c6, Konopka – Kandic, Germany 2002, 12.♗fd1 Δgab1, b2-b3, a2-a3 and b3-b4±.

5.e4



5...e5

In case of 5...♗c7 6.♕e2 e5, we have again a transposition to variations that we are going to analyze later, or after 6...g6, to the King's Indian Defence. Now, I would like to change the subject of purely chess-comments and to delve in the past for a while and to try to look at that system from the point of view of Black. The position after 5...e5 has been played for the first time in the game Rubinstein – Capablanca, New York 1913, so that it is relatively “new”, so to speak. If we ignore the fine points, connected with the move-order, as an inventor of the system should be considered Siegbert Tarrasch – one of the outstanding chess players at the time. He tried that line back in the year 1903 at the tournament in Monte Carlo, against the not less eminent player at that

moment – Karl Schlechter. The “premiere” ended in a disaster... Schlechter was White and he won convincingly, but the beginning was set. Later, Nimzowitsch and Tartakower tried that variation too. It is amazing that Capablanca was the first one who played c7-c6 before ♘f8-e7. That might seem to you to be a trifle, but we must acknowledge the exquisite feeling of harmony of one of the greatest players of all times.

We would not say – that system had become popular immediately; nevertheless during the second half of the last century it had been a part of the opening repertoire of then future World Champion Boris Spassky and the multiple challenger for the world title Bent Larsen. Sometime later, the interest towards the variation increased gradually and it became a weapon in the opening armour of numerous famous grandmasters. The reason was that the arising positions were not so well studied and there remained plenty of room for creative endeavour. Secondly, Black has his objective counter chances. His pawn-structure in the centre and on the queenside is quite flexible (e5, d6, c6, b5, a6) – that is exactly the contemporary treatment of that variation too and it is rather dynamic, so White must control quite precisely the pawn-tension – b5-c4 and e5-d4 (For example, Black after 0–0, ♘b7, ♕e8, ♘f8

can endanger White's e4-pawn in connection with the possibilities – e5xd4 and c7-c5.). Each side is trying to exploit the pawn-tension in his favour and things are far from clear. As a rule, the straightforward play does not yield any immediate success; so all possible plans must take into account the eventual changes of the pawn-structure. This requires profound positional mastership, a sense of "total chess" and it is quite obvious that the difference in strength between the opponents will be much more important under these circumstances in comparison to the traditional openings in which the plans are so well familiar.

The next outbreak of popularity of that system was at the beginning of the 80ies of the last century, when the Ukrainian grandmaster Vladimir Malaniuk turned into an avid adherent to that variation for Black. It became a formidable weapon in his opening repertoire and White had to begin to treat it quite seriously. Gradually, White managed to cope with the problems in that system and we can also recommend the fianchetto variation with 5.g3, besides the system, which we analyze in our book. Naturally, White must then be prepared to enter lines belonging to the King's Indian Defence, but that is an entirely different story...

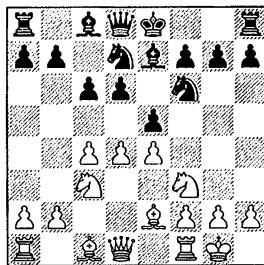
6. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$

Here, just like before, the move

6...g6, followed by $\mathbb{Q}g7$, transposes to the King's Indian Defence.

7. 0–0

The attempt – 7. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ is clearly premature in view of: 7... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ exd4 9. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ and now 9... $\mathbb{W}b6!$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ = Dlugy – Gulko, USA 1988.



Now, Black has several possibilities at his disposal: **a)** 7... $\mathbb{W}c7$, **b)** 7...a6 and **c)** 7...0–0. Something in short about his other lines:

About 7...a5 8.h3 0–0 9. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ – see 7...0–0;

About 7...h6 8. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 0–0 – see 7...0–0; as for 8... $\mathbb{W}c7$ – see 7... $\mathbb{W}c7$;

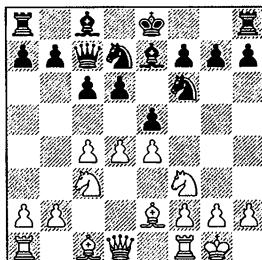
7...exd4. It is not in the right spirit of this variation for Black to give up the centre so early, because his dark-squared bishop is not so active here, in comparison to the King's Indian Defence, moreover it closes the e-file and he cannot organize easily any counterplay against White's e4-pawn. 8. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ (The other lines for Black are evidently worse: 8...g6?! 9. $\mathbb{Q}h6\pm$ Vark – Vargas, Medellin 1996; 8...0–0, Panza-

lovic – Kamberovic, Internet 2003, 9. $\mathbb{Q}f5 \mathbb{Q}c5$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}xe7+\mathbb{W}xe7$ 11. $f3\pm$ (Ribli.) 9. $\mathbb{W}c2$ a5 10. $\mathbb{Q}f4 \mathbb{W}c7$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ 0–0 12. $\mathbb{Q}d2 \mathbb{Q}e6$ (or 12... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $fxe6$ 14. c5 e5 15. cxd6 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}e3\pm$ (Ribli.) 13. $\mathbb{Q}fd1 \mathbb{Q}ad8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}g3 \mathbb{Q}fe8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $fxe6$ (Black is trying to change the pawn-structure in order to create some counter chances – for example after e6–e5, he has some wishful-thinking idea to penetrate with his knight to the d4-outpost at some moment in the bleak future... White maintains a solid positional bind otherwise – 15... $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 16. a3±) 16. f4! e5 17. f5! White thus prevents Black's maneuver $\mathbb{Q}c5$ –e6–d4. 17... g6 18. $\mathbb{Q}f2 \mathbb{Q}h8$ 19. a3 $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}h1 \mathbb{Q}a8$ 21. g4 $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ (It would have been bad for Black to have continued with: 21... $gxf5$ 22. $exf5 \mathbb{Q}xg4$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xg4 \mathbb{Q}xg4$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $dxc5$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}d7+-$. Meanwhile, White is already threatening to advance further his kingside pawns – 22. g5.) 22. b4. This is the beginning of the decisive onslaught. 22... $axb4$ 23. $axb4 \mathbb{Q}a6$ 24. $\mathbb{W}b2 \mathbb{Q}b6?!$ 25. f6! $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ and Black was in a great trouble in the game M.Sorokin – Peregudov, Perm 1997.

a) 7... $\mathbb{W}c7$

This move frees the knight from the protection of the e5-pawn and Black opts for the maneuver $\mathbb{Q}f8$ –g6. Meanwhile, he has not castled yet, so he would not need to waste a tempo for the

move $\mathbb{Q}f8$ –e8. The drawback of that idea is that Black's lag is development becomes worrisome.



8. $\mathbb{Q}e3$

Naturally, White can try to prevent that idea with the move – 8. $\mathbb{Q}e1$. In this case however, Black might change up his mind and transpose to the main lines of that system with 8... 0–0. If he decides not to do that and he continues in the most "principled" fashion 8... $\mathbb{Q}f8?!$, he might end up in a very difficult position after: 9. c5! $dxc5$ 10. $dxe5 \mathbb{Q}g4$ and here after: 11. $\mathbb{Q}d5!!$ $cxd5$ 12. $exd5 \mathbb{W}b6$ 13. e6 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ (In case of: 13... c4 14. $\mathbb{Q}d4 \mathbb{Q}f6$ 15. $\mathbb{W}a4+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xg4 \mathbb{W}xd4$, Black might get completely wiped out from the board as a result of the line: 17. e7+! $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xe7!$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ f6 20. $\mathbb{Q}e1+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 22. d6+ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}d8+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}xd7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 25. $\mathbb{W}xd7+-$, after 13... $fxe6$ 14. $\mathbb{W}a4+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 15. $\mathbb{W}xg4 \mathbb{Q}f6$ 16. $\mathbb{W}xg7 \mathbb{Q}g8$ 17. $\mathbb{W}h6 \mathbb{Q}g6$ 18. $\mathbb{W}f4 \mathbb{Q}xd5$ 19. $\mathbb{W}c4\pm$ Black's position was again quite hard to defend in the game Grigore – Dodu, Homorod 1992.) 14. $\mathbb{W}a4$ and White's attack was tremendously

dangerous in the game Bareev – Serper, Klaipeda 1985.

8... $\mathbb{Q}f8$

In case of 8...0–0, there arises a position from variation **c**.

Black's other possibilities are:

8...a5. This move ensures the a5-square for the knight, in case White adheres to a plan including the advance d4-d5. Still, pawns do not go back and Black loses terminally the possibility to try the most flexible pawn-set-up connected with a7-a6 and b7-b5, so White is not obliged to close the centre at all. 9. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ h6 10. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 12. exf5 $\mathbb{Q}8d7$ 13. f4 exd4 14. $\mathbb{Q}xd4\pm$ with the idea to follow with $\mathbb{Q}f3$, $\mathbb{Q}ae1$, Schiffer – van Dongen, Groningen 2003;

8...a6 9. d5 c5 (About 9...0–0

– see variation **c4**, the notes to Black's move nine.) 10. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$, Bakic – Pikula, Kladovo 1991, 11. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 12. b4 cxb4 13. $\mathbb{Q}a4+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}fc1$ 0–0 16. $\mathbb{Q}ab1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xb7\pm$;

8...h6. This move is with the idea to organize some actions on the kingside, leaving the king in the centre for a while. 9. d5 c5 (Or 9... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 10. b4 g5 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 12. c5 0–0 13. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}c1\pm$ I. Farago – Kjaergaard, Kiel 2004; 9... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 11. b4 f5, van den Doel – Armas, Wijk aan Zee 1995, 12. exf5 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xg4\pm$, or 10...g5 11. b4 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}gf6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 15. dxcc6 bxc6 16. b5± Jukic – Bacic, Tucepi 1996.) 10. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ g5 11. g3 $\mathbb{Q}f8$

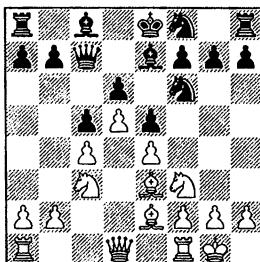
12. $\mathbb{Q}h1!$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}h3$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}g1!$ h5 (White would counter 15... $\mathbb{Q}g4$, with 16. $\mathbb{Q}g2$.) 16. f3 $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 18. a3 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 19. b4 b6 20. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ h4 21. g4 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}c2\pm$ Kruppa – Gerasimenyk, St Petersburg 2003;

8... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ (Or 9...d5, F. Bilobrk – Jurkovic, Zadar 1995. This is an interesting idea connected with the attempt to create some threats along the h2-b8 diagonal and it requires certain precision from White. 10. cxd5 exd4 11. dxcc6 bxc6 12. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ 0–0 13. h3 $\mathbb{Q}gf6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}ac1$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 18. f4 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}f3\pm$) 10. d5 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 0–0, Stone – Hamilton, Canada 1986, 13. f3 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}e3\pm$.

9. d5 c5

Black has also tried in practice: 9... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ h5 (In case of 10...c5, White can follow with: 11. b4 cxb4 12. $\mathbb{Q}a4+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 0–0 14. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ b6 15. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 16. f3±) 11. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ f5 13. c5!? (White should try to open the game in the centre, otherwise for example after: 13. f3 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 14. b4 cxd5 15. cxd5 f4 16. $\mathbb{Q}f2$, Black would organize a powerful attack against White's king with: 16...0–0 17. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}fc1$ $\mathbb{Q}g3$! → Cvitan – Jurkovic, Zadar 1995.) 13...0–0 (It is not good for Black to defend with: 13...dxcc5 14. dxcc6 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$? 15. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ +, as well as with: 14... bxc6 15. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ c4 16. $\mathbb{Q}dc5\pm$) 14.

$\text{dxc6 bxc6 15.h3 } \mathbb{Q}f6 16.cxd6 \mathbb{W}d6$
 $17.\mathbb{Q}e3 \mathbb{Q}xe4 18.\mathbb{Q}xe4 fxe4 19.$
 $\mathbb{Q}c5\pm$ – since he would remain
 with too many pawn-weaknesses
 to worry about.



10. $\mathbb{Q}b1$

White's position is good enough, so he does not need to complicate the game so much. Naturally, it seems attractive for him to try 10.b4, but after 10... cxb4 11. $\mathbb{W}a4+$ $\mathbb{Q}8d7$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ (In case of 12. $\mathbb{W}xb4$, Black manages to fortify his knight on the c5-square – 12...0–0 13. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 14.f3 $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{W}d8$.) 12... $\mathbb{W}d8$ 13.a3 (The defenselessness of the e4-pawn becomes a great liability of White's position. He is setting a trap with his last move – after 13...b3, he inflicts a strike with the move 14.c5!+–) 13... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 14. axb4 a6 15. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}ef6$, the situation on the board remains quite unclear.

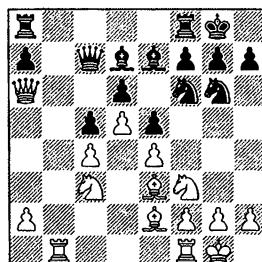
10... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 11. b4 b6

It is probably better for Black to play 11... cxb4 , but White achieves a slight edge even then without too many problems – 12. $\mathbb{W}a4+$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 13. $\mathbb{W}xb4$ 0–0 14.c5 dxc5 15. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 16. $\mathbb{W}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}fc1$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$

18. $\mathbb{Q}d3$, with the idea to trade the blocking d6-knight with the move 19. $\mathbb{Q}b5\pm$.

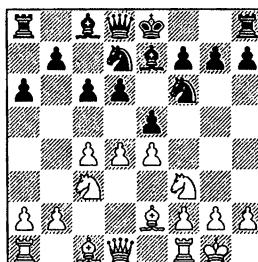
12. bxc5 bxc5 13. $\mathbb{W}a4+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 14. $\mathbb{W}a6$ 0–0

In case of: 14... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 16. $\mathbb{W}c6$, Black ends up with great problems.



15. $\mathbb{Q}b7$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ 17. $\mathbb{W}xa7$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ f5 19. $\mathbb{Q}b1\pm$.

b) 7... a6



Sometimes Black delays his castling short with the idea to push b7-b5 as quickly as possible – at least that is how it seems at first sight. In fact the idea is much subtler – he wishes to avoid the unpleasant scheme, which arises for example after: 7...0–0 8. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ a6 9. $d5$ cxd5 10. cxd5 b5 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2$

– and we are going to deal with that line in our next chapter.

8. $\mathbb{Q}h4!$

White is now threatening 9. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ and he thus forces his opponent to change his plans.

It is much harder for White to obtain any advantage if he tries some other ways. In case of 8. $a4$ $a5$, there arises a chronological weakness of the dark squares on the queenside (We are talking about the $b4$ -square and the possible vulnerability of the $c5$ -square if White pushes the thematic move $d4-d5$, or after Black exchanges in the centre $e5xd4$.) and that precludes him from active operations in the centre. For example: 9. $\mathbb{W}c2$ 0-0 10. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 11. $d5$ $cx d5$ 12. $cx d5$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $f5$ 16. $f3$ $\mathbb{W}c8=$ Alster – Ambarcumjan, Prague 1989. After the immediate 8. $d5$ $cx d5$ (It is less appropriate for Black to try here: 8... $\mathbb{Q}c5$, in view of: 9. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ and he will have to lose additional time for another move with his rook pawn – 9... $a5$ 10. $b3$ 0-0 11. $a3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $cx d5$ 13. $cx d5$ $b5$ 14. $b4$ $ax b4$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xb4\pm$ Polugaevsky – Larsen, Bugojno 1982 and White's position seems to be preferable, because of the weakness of Black's $b5$ -pawn.) 9. $cx d5$ $b5$ 10. $b4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 0-0 13. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{W}b8$ and Black succeeded in reaching the optimal set-up of his pieces in the game Ivanchuk – Serper, Bagio 1987. This scheme of development for Black in this

pawn-structure – with a knight on $b6$ and the light-squared bishop on the $d7$ -square is standard for this variation and White should do his best to prevent it.

White would not change anything much with the line: 8. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}gf6!$ 10. $d5$ $cx d5$ 11. $cx d5$ $b5$ 12. $b4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$, because Black manages to reach again the abovementioned deployment of forces, Yevseev – Belikov, Alushta 2002.

8... $exd4$

There are some other possible tries for Black too.

In case he ignores the threat $\mathbb{Q}f5$, for example: 8... 0-0 9. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ (or 9... $b5$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $h6$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 12. $cx b5$ $cxb5$ 13. $dxe5$ $dxe5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}c1\pm$ R.Sherbakov – A.Borisenko, Novgorod 1995), then White should better choose 10. $\mathbb{Q}e3$!? (In fact, he has spent too much time on maneuvers with this knight, so he should be reluctant to part with it so easily. After 10. $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ $\mathbb{W}xe7$ 11. $f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $c5$ 14. $dxe5$ $dxe5$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 16. $cx d5$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $exd4$, Black equalized completely in the game Gleizerov – Goncharov, Orel 1997.) 10... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 11. $d5$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $a5$ 13. $a3$ and White maintains better chances. It is too bad for Black to play for example: 13... $\mathbb{W}b6$ 14. $b4!$ $axb4$ 15. $axb4$ $\mathbb{W}xb4$ (Following: 15... $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ 16. $\mathbb{W}xa1$ $\mathbb{W}xb4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 18. $\mathbb{W}b2$, Black loses a piece.) 16. $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ $\mathbb{W}xc3$ 17. $\mathbb{W}b1+-$.

In case of: 8... $\mathbb{Q}f8$, R.Sherbakov

– Dmitriev, Smolensk 2000, the simplest line for White is: 9. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ (or 9... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 11. $exf5$ $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 12. $dxe5$ $dxe5$ 13. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 0–0–0 15. $\mathbb{Q}ad1\pm$) 10. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $exd4$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 0–0 12. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ $\mathbb{W}xe7$ 14. $f3\pm$.

Black's most natural attempt to prevent the appearance of White's knight on the f5-square is the move 8... $g6$, but then he must worry about the possibility: 9. $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 11. $\mathbb{W}d2$ (It also deserves attention for White to continue with the not so obvious set-up: 11. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 14. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 15. $h3$ a5 16. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 17. $\mathbb{W}e3$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 18. $dxe5$ $dxe5$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 20. $\mathbb{W}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 21. $\mathbb{W}e7$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ a4 23. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}dc5$ 24. $\mathbb{W}xc7$ $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xe5+-$ Golod – P.Nielsen, Panormo 2002.) 11... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 12. $dxe5$ (After the move 12. $f4$, which was tested in the game Dreev – Serper, Tunja 1989, White had to consider 12... $\mathbb{Q}e8$, with the idea in case of 13. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$, for Black to play: 13... $exd4$ 14. $\mathbb{W}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}b6$, increasing the pressure against the e4-pawn.) 12... $dxe5$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ (After 16... $\mathbb{W}c7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}f5\pm$ Black's position is very difficult.) 17. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 18. $\mathbb{W}e3\pm$ – Black cannot avoid material losses, Tesic – Vratonjic, Kladovo 1991.

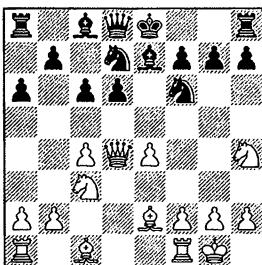
It is interesting for Black to opt for: 9... $\mathbb{W}b6$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ (After 10. $dxe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5!$? 11. $\mathbb{Q}g7$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$

13. $\mathbb{W}xd6$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 14. $\mathbb{W}xd8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$, it would be quite difficult for White to materialize his extra pawn.) 10... $\mathbb{W}xb2$ (Black must have something to suffer for, otherwise White would have much less problems to worry about after: 10... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ 0–0 12. $h3$ $\mathbb{Q}gf6$ 13. $c5$ $dxc5$ 14. $dxe5$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 18. $\mathbb{W}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}ad8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}ad1\pm$, or 13... $\mathbb{W}c7$ 14. $cxd6$ $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}e3\pm$ Miles – Larsen, London 1980.) 11. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{W}a3$ (The line – 11... $\mathbb{W}b4$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ 13. $c5$, leads more or less to the same thing.) 12. $c5$ $exd4$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{W}b4$ 14.a3 $\mathbb{W}a5$ 15. $cxd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 16. $\mathbb{W}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ (Black can take some care for the safety of his king – 16...0–0, but he will have problems without his dark-squared bishop. The game might continue with the following attractive variation: 17. $\mathbb{W}xd6$ $\mathbb{W}xa4$ 18.e5 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 19. $\mathbb{W}e7$ $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}d1!$ $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ 21.e6+–) 17. $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ (In case of 17... $c5$ 18. $\mathbb{W}d1$ b5, it is possible for White to continue with: 19. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}g7\pm$) 18. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}h5$ 19.e5 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ (but not 19... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}f4$) 20. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ and White has an excellent compensation for the sacrificed pawn.

White must play rather precisely in answer to: 9... $exd4$ 10. $\mathbb{W}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$, as it happened in the game Vasquez – Godoy, Santiago 1997. Black was threatening 11... $\mathbb{Q}e6$, followed by 12... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ and White's pieces would have been endangered. He had to consoli-

date urgently. 11. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 12. $\mathbb{W}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 0–0 14. $\mathbb{Q}e1$. That retreat was temporary and White's forces would soon spring back into action. 14... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ (or 14... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}e3\pm$) 15. f4 $\mathbb{W}b6+$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}d3\pm$.

9. $\mathbb{W}xd4$



9... $\mathbb{Q}c5$

The endgame, arising after 9... $\mathbb{W}b6$ 10. $\mathbb{W}xb6$ $\mathbb{Q}xb6$, is difficult for Black. See some examples on that subject, confirming this evaluation: 11. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ c5 (after 11... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$, the move 12. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ is quite annoying for Black) 12. h3 (White thus restricts maximally his opponent's light-squared bishop. Meanwhile, it is also quite good for him to follow with: 12. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 13. b3 h6 14. h3 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xf3\pm$ Kiseleva – Erenska-Radzewska, Warsaw 1996.) 12... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 13. b3 0–0–0 (Black would not save the day with 13... $\mathbb{Q}g4$, in view of: 14. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 15. h4 $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ 0–0–0 17. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$, V.Ivanov – Shchukin, St Petersburg 1999 and here White's simplest line would have been: 18. $\mathbb{Q}d5!$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$, with a great positional advantage.) 14.

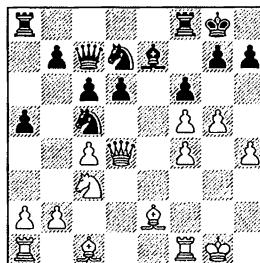
f4 $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ f5 16. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ g6 (Black's situation is quite difficult too after: 17... $\mathbb{Q}hf8$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$, because of: 19. $\mathbb{Q}exf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}e4\pm$) 18. $\mathbb{Q}exf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ (Following: 18... $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 20. g4 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}f4$, Black is faced with unavoidable material losses.) 19. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}hf8$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}c2\pm$ Val.Popov – Shchukin, St Petersburg 1998.

10. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}exf5$ a5 12. g4!

White begins a pawn-offensive with the idea to cramp his opponent's position even more.

12... 0–0 13. $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 14. h4 f6 15. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$

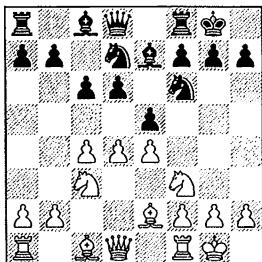
After 15... $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$, it is possible for White to follow with 17. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ (He has also the resource: 17. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xe4\pm$, maintaining his two-bishop advantage.) 17... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}ed3$ (or 18... $\mathbb{Q}ae8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}ad1\pm$) 19. $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ and now White's knight heads for the e6-square – 22. $\mathbb{Q}e2\pm$.



16. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}ad8$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$, S.Savchenko – Suetin, Groningen 1993, 18. $\mathbb{Q}fxg5$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}cd7$

20.♗e4 ♜c5 21.♘af1 ♜xe4 22.♗xe4±.

c) 7...0–0



This is the most natural, as well as the most popular line for Black.

8.♘e3

This structure is rather similar to the King's Indian Defence; therefore the basic strategical ideas are more or less the same. The plans for both sides, the positional and tactical resources coincide, but naturally there are some nuances and fine points too. The most significant difference is that Black's dark-squared bishop is placed on e7 instead of being fianchettoed. That has some advantages and of course some drawbacks too and it influences the possible plans for both sides. The basic minus for Black is that the effect of his counterplay against White's centre after e5xd4 is diminished considerably. His bishop will be quite passively placed in that case, instead of being on the long dark diagonal and also it covers the e-file, pre-

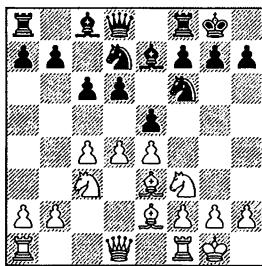
cluding the possibility to organize a swift pressure against the e-pawn. There are some positive sides to its placement on e7 too. Black can activate that bishop, or even exchange it with the help of the maneuver ♜e7-g5, moreover it defends the vulnerable d6-pawn and in case of White's exchange d4xe5, it can become a very good piece indeed.

Therefore, White's main plans are: 1) to maintain the tension in the centre; 2) to push d4-d5 at some moment and so to consolidate his space advantage and to follow that with active actions on the queenside. Meanwhile, White should try to prevent Black's set-up, which we have indicated in our notes to White's move eight in variation **b** of this chapter, as well the fortification of Black's knight on the c5-outpost. In that case the general evaluation of the position is of paramount importance. If Black fails to create some effective counterplay, then White can easily repel that knight with the standard operation b2-b3, a2-a3, followed by b3-b4.

For instance, the immediate move 8.d5 enables Black to play 8...♜c5 and to consolidate his fortifications on the queenside. 9.♗c2 (In case of: 9.♗d2 a5 10.b3 ♜d7 11.a3, with the idea to oust the knight later from the c5-square, Black can continue with: 11...cx d5 12.cxd5 b5!? 13.♗xb5 ♜fxe4 14.♗dxe4 ♜xe4 15.♗xd7 ♜xc3 16.

$\mathbb{W}g4$ and here after: 16... $\mathbb{E}b8$!?

17. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ g6 20. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$, followed by 21... $\mathbb{Q}d4$, Black obtained a quite acceptable position in the game Danner – Zagrebelyny, Budapest 1993.) 9. $\mathbb{W}c2$ cxd5 (It would be imprecise for Black to try: 9...a5, in view of 10. $\mathbb{Q}e3\pm$) 10. cxd5 $\mathbb{W}c7$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ (White achieves nothing special with 11. $\mathbb{Q}b5$, because of 11... $\mathbb{W}d8$ and after 12. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}c7$, there will be a repetition of moves, while in case of 11. $\mathbb{W}b1$, Black plays simply 11... $\mathbb{Q}d7\infty$) 11... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 12. a4 $\mathbb{E}ac8$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 15. b4 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 16. $\mathbb{W}b3$ f5!? and Black's counterplay was quite sufficient in the game Kasparov – Larsen, Bugojno 1982.



Black has plenty of various possibilities here. The main line – **c1) 8... $\mathbb{Q}g4$** – will be the subject of our next chapter, while now we will analyze: **c2) 8... $\mathbb{E}e8$** and **c3) 8... $\mathbb{W}c7$** . Here, something in short about several rarely played lines for Black.

8...a5. (Now, in case of 9.d5, Black has a wonderful square for his knight on c5. Still, he does not

have anymore the possibility to organize some counterplay with the help of the pawn-structure – a6-b5-c6-d6-e5 and that is in fact his most principled plan in this system. White can maintain the tension in the centre, because the pawn-structure is quite favourable for him. He only needs to watch about the possibility e5xd4, but that is hardly a problem in that situation.) 9.h3 exd4 10. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 11. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ and the game transposes to a position, which we will analyze later, in variation **c1** – see 8... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}gf6$ 10. $\mathbb{W}c2$ exd4;

Black's attempt at opening the centre is not sufficient for equality either: 8...exd4 9. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ (It is very bad for him to play: 9...d5?! 10. exd5 cxd5, due to: 11. cxd5! $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}db5$ $\mathbb{Q}fxd5$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 15. a4 $\mathbb{W}a5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{E}fd8$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}g4\pm$ and White remained with an extra pawn in the game Savchenko – Manouck, Cappelle la Grande 1995.) 10. $\mathbb{W}c2$ (It is also good for White to continue with 10. f3!?) 10...a5 (or 10... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 12. h3 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ fxe6 14. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$, Ksieski – Eis, Germany 1994, 15. f4 e5 16. f5±) 11. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 12. h3 $\mathbb{E}e8$ 13. b3 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}fd7$, Okrajek – Rover, Werther 2001, 15. g3 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}g2\pm$.

The other possibilities for Black are less principled and they do not create any real problems for White:

8...b6 (This is a dubious move, which does not improve Black's position at all and it weakens unnecessarily the c6-square.) 9.d5 ♜b7 10.b4 ♜c8 11.dxc6 ♜xc6 12. ♜b1 a6 13.h3± Sielecki – Blecken, Ruhrgebiet 1998;

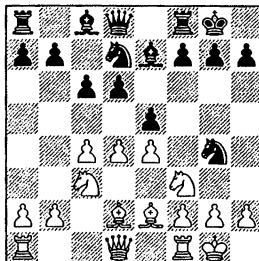
8...♜e8 9.b4. Black's most sensible plan here is – g7-g6, ♜e8-g7 and f7-f5, so he should not close the position. Instead he should opt for active actions in the centre. 9...g6 10.♗b3 ♜g7 11.♗ad1 ♜c7 12.♗d2 ♜f6 13.h3 ♜fh5 14.d5! ♜f6 (or 14...♝f4 15.♗xf4 exf4 16.e5! dxe5 17.c5± Atalik) 15.c5 ♜d7 (It is slightly more resilient for Black to defend with: 15...dxc5 16.bxc5 cxd5 17.♗xd5 ♜xd5 18. exd5 ♜xc5 19.♗c1 b6 20.d6+– Atalik.) 16.cxd6 ♜xd6 17.♗fd1 cxd5 18.♗b5 1-0 Atalik – Cordero, Mar del Plata 2003;

8...♛e8 – That is an original maneuver, but Black loses several tempi in the process. 9.d5 a6 10.♗d2 ♛d8 11.b4 ♛e7 12.♗b3 cxd5. The effectiveness of the change of places of Black's queen and bishop is rather questionable, so he is trying to do something active on the kingside. 13.cxd5 ♜e8 14.a4 g6 15.a5 ♜g7 16.♗a4. Black's main problem has become evident. He has defended the c7-square from the penetration of White's pieces, but he has problems to protect his bishop on c8. 16...♛h4 17.♗d2 f5 18.f3 ♜h5 19.♗c4 ♛e7 20.♗c1 f4 21.♗f2 g5 22.♗c3 ♜hf6 23.♗c2 h5 24.♗d2+–

Psakhis – Hickl, Lugano 1988;

8...h6 9.♗c2. Black's previous move did not clarify his intentions about what he had in mind to do later, so it was reasonable for White to keep the decision about his own plan flexible. He can close the centre at any moment at leisure. 9...♝h7 (Or 9...♜e8 10.♗ad1 ♜c7 11.♗fe1 ♜h7 12.b4 ♜g5 13.♗xg5 ♜xg5 14.♗xg5 hxg5 15.dxe5 dxe5 16.♗d2± Iskusnyh – Zarezenko, Novosibirsk 1998.) 10.♗ad1 ♜f6 11.d5 c5 12.a3 ♜e7 13.b4 b6 14.♗b1 ♜df6 15.♗d2 ♜e8 16.bxc5 bxc5 17.♗e1 ♜g5 18.♗d3 ♜xd2 19.♗xd2 ♛e7 20.f4. White has seized the initiative on the kingside, meanwhile he has the b-file in reserve... 20...exf4 21.♗xf4 f6 22.♗g4± Khalifman – Casper, Germany 1997.

c1) 8...♝g4 9.♗d2



9...♝gf6

That move is quite sensible. Black's knight on g4 is unstable and he keeps the harmony of his piece-development with his last move. White must prove now that the placement of his bishop on d2

is not compromising his position to say the least.

Black's other possibilities are:

About 9...a6 10.d5 – see the following chapter; as for 9... $\mathbb{E}e8$ 10.d5 – see 8... $\mathbb{E}e8$; 9... $\mathbb{W}c7$ – see 8... $\mathbb{W}c7$; 9...a5 10.h3 $\mathbb{Q}gf6$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ – see 8...a5;

9... $\mathbb{Q}f6$?! 10.d5 $\mathbb{Q}e7$, Schenk – Pape, Viernheim 1999, 11. $\mathbb{Q}e1\pm$;

9... $\mathbb{W}e8$ 10.d5 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 11.b4 a6 (or 11...cxsd5, which in fact leads to a transposition of moves – 12.cxd5 a6 13. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}gf6$, Val.Popov – Akhmetov, Togliatti 2001, 14. $\mathbb{Q}e3$) 12. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}gf6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ cxd5 14.cxd5 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xe3\pm$ Doroshkевич – Akhmetov, St Petersburg 2002. The opponents agreed to a draw here, but it was obvious that there was plenty of fighting possibilities left to play for. White had a distinct space advantage.

9... $\mathbb{W}b6$, Z.Polgar – Oll, Debrecen 1990, 10.a3!? (The game continued with: 10. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 11.h3 $\mathbb{Q}gf6$ 12. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ exd4 15. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ g6 16. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ a6 17. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ b5 18.b4 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 20. $\mathbb{W}b3$ bxc4 21. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ d5 22. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ c5 and the position remained practically equal. Black holds as well in case of: 10.h3 $\mathbb{Q}gf6$ 11.c5 $\mathbb{W}c7$ 12.cxd5 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ exd4 14. $\mathbb{W}xd4$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$.) 10... exd4 (Naturally, it is wrong for Black to capture 10... $\mathbb{W}xb2$, because he loses his queen after 11. $\mathbb{Q}a4$.) 11. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}df6$ (It is a mistake for Black

to follow with: 12... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}f5\pm$; while after 12... $\mathbb{Q}gf6$, White reacts again with: 13. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{W}xe7$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ axb6 16. $f3\pm$) 13.h3 (This set-up seems to me to be more reasonable than: 13.f3 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 16. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}ad8$ 17.b4 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 18. $\mathbb{E}fd1$ $\mathbb{W}b8$ and Black's position resembles a bit the "hedgehog" system. White must constantly be on the alert about the possibility d6-d5, followed by $\mathbb{Q}d6$ – he does not need this pain in the neck...) 13... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 14. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 16. $f4$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}ad8$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 19. $\mathbb{W}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 20.b4. White is gradually cramping his opponent. 20... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}ac1$ $\mathbb{Q}df8$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}f5\pm$;

9... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ (The following line does not create too many problems for Black: 10.d5 cxd5 11.cxd5 f5 12. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5\rightleftharpoons$.) 10... exd4 11. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ (or 11... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 13.b3 $\mathbb{W}e7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}e3\pm$) 12.b3 $\mathbb{E}e8$ (The break through in the centre 12...d5, would not equalize for Black in view of the line: 13.cxd5 cxd5 14. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}c3\pm$) 13. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ c5?! (This change of the pawn-structure is advantageous for White, but even after: 13... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 14. $\mathbb{W}d2\pm$, he maintains his edge.) 14. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 15. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}cd1$ a6 17.f3 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}d5\pm$ Gavrikov – Gulko, USSR 1985.

10. $\mathbb{W}c2$ exd4

Now, the following developments can be expected:

10...a5. Here, as I have already

mentioned, White does not need to close the centre. 11.♗ad1 ♖c7 12.b3 ♗e8 13.♗fe1 ♘f8 14.h3 ♘d7 (It is hardly any better for Black to try: 14...♘e6 15.♗e3 ♘h5 16.♗a4 ♘ef4 17.dxe5 dxe5 18.♗b6±) 15.♗e3 ♗ac8 16.dxe5 dxe5 17.c5 ♗e6 18.♗a4 ♘d7 19.♗d2 ♖b8 20.♗c4± Stohl – Brigljevic, Medulin 1997;

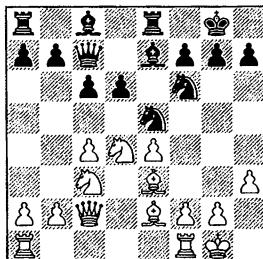
10...♗e8 11.d5 c5, I.Farago – Goldstern, Seefeld 2003, 12.a3. White begins implementing his standard plan connected with actions along the b-file. 12...♗f8 13.b4 b6 14.bxc5 bxc5 15.♗ab1 ♘d7 16.♗b7 ♖b8 17.♗xb8 ♖xb8 18.♗b1 ♖a8 19.♗b2 ♘g6 20.♗b7±;

10...♖c7 11.♗ac1. White wishes his queen to be protected in case of the possible b7-b5 and the opening of the c-file. 11...a6 12.b4 b5 13.cxb5 cxb5, Korotylev – Zablotsky, St Petersburg 2001, 14.a4 bxa4 15.♗xa4 ♖b7 (or 15...♖b8 16.♗fd1±) 16.♗c2.

11.♗xd4 ♗e8 12.♗e3 ♘e5

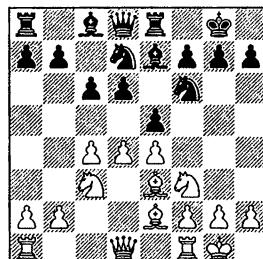
12...♗f8 13.♗ad1 ♖c7, Stohl – Godena, Manila 1992, and here it deserved attention for White to continue with 14.♗g5, in order to restrict the mobility of Black's knight on d7. There could have followed, for example: 14...♗a5 15.♗h4 a6 16.♗f5 ♘xe4 17.♗xg7±, or 14...g6 15.f3± – this position resembles the King's Indian Defence. White's plan is to increase the pressure along the d-file and eventually to develop his queen-side initiative.

13.h3 ♖c7



14.f4. This plan is not always good in the King's Indian Defence, but here it is quite appropriate, because of the passive deployment of Black's pieces. 14...♗g6 15.♗ad1 ♖f8 16.♗d3 ♘d7 17.♗f2±. Here Black must permanently watch about White's possible maneuver ♘d4-f5.

c2) 8...♗e8



9.d5

That move is thematic; moreover that in this case it is even more up to the point, because Black's rook has abandoned the f8-square not only to free it for the knight on its route to g6, but also to exert pressure on White's centre (after the possible exchange

e5xd4). Now, the centre has been blocked, sooner or later Black must prepare the pawn-advance f7-f5 and then his rook would be needed on f8.

9...c5

Naturally, Black has numerous other possibilities (I will mention here immediately that the line 9...a6 10.b4 – will be analyzed in the next chapter after the following move order: 8. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ a6 9.d5 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 10.b4.). White's general strategy remains the same. His task is to develop his initiative on the queenside and to prevent Black's counterplay on the kingside. The practical implementation of that strategy however, requires from White to take into account the peculiarities of the different set-ups chosen by his opponent in each separate case. So:

9...g6 10. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 11.b4. Now, in comparison to the King's Indian Defence, White has at least an extra tempo. 11...a6 12. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ cxd5 13. cxd5 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}a5\pm$ Komarov – Zimina, Reggio Emilia 2004;

9... $\mathbb{Q}f8$, Cvitan – Weiler, Berlin 1988. If we apply here some abstract reasoning (see our notes to the move 9.d5), this move can be played, of course, but Black can hardly afford to give a couple of tempi to White unpunished. 10. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 11.b4 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}b3\pm$;

9...h6 10.b4 $\mathbb{Q}h7$, Malykin – Schugal, Greifswald 2002, 11. $\mathbb{Q}b1\pm$. Black's d6-pawn is so weak

that his exchange operations like $\mathbb{Q}g5$, or $\mathbb{Q}g5$ are difficult to accomplish;

9...cxd5 10. cxd5 a6 (Or 10...a5 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2\pm$ Umanskaya – Bielmeier, Weilburg 1995; 10... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}gf6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ g6 15. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ a6 16. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 17. a4± C. Horvath – Vukovic, Pula 2001.) 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ (There arises a similar position after: 8...a6 9.d5 cxd5 10. cxd5 b5 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ – see the next chapter. The difference being that Black has already lost a tempo for the move $\mathbb{Q}f8-e8$, which is not the most useful under the circumstances.) 11...b5 (or 11... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 12. a4± Flumbort – Stjazhkin, Budapest 1998) 12. b4 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 13. a4 bxa4 14. $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ (or 14... $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ 16. b5 a5 17. $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ a4 20. $\mathbb{Q}b4\pm$ Alexandria – Ioseliani, Moscow 1987) 15. $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ (It is worse for Black to play 15... $\mathbb{Q}b7$, because then he has great problems with the protection of his a6-pawn – 16. $\mathbb{Q}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}b1+-$ Spassov – Garcia Fernandez, Cullera 2003.) 16. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ (or 18... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 20. f3±) 19. $\mathbb{Q}a5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}c6\pm$;

9...a5 10. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ (White's task is slightly easier after: 10... $\mathbb{Q}c7?!$ 11. a3 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 12. b4 $\mathbb{Q}a6$, Molina – Anez, Santa Cruz 2005, 13. $\mathbb{Q}b3\pm$; in case of 11... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}a4$, there arises the position from variation **c3** – see 9...a5.) 11. a3 cxd5 12. cxd5 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13. b4

$\mathbb{Q}a6$, Tratar – Kodric, Bled 1996 (Black's situation is not any easier following: 13...axb4 14.axb4 $\mathbb{E}xa1$ 15. $\mathbb{W}xa1\pm$) 14. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ axb4 15.axb4 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 16. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 17. $\mathbb{W}xb7$ and Black has too many problems to worry about;

9... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ (or 10... $\mathbb{Q}6d7$, Korchnoi – Drimer, Havana 1966, 11. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\Delta\mathbb{Q}d3$, b4±) 11. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (About 11...c5 – see the main line; 11...cxd5 12.cxd5 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13. $\mathbb{E}c1$ $\mathbb{E}f8$, Czebe – Rezsek, Zalakaros 2003, 14. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{W}b8$ 15.a4 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 17.f3 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}b5\pm$; 11... $\mathbb{E}f8$, Ballo – Schrake, Baunatal 1999, 12.b4±; 11... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 12. $\mathbb{W}d2$ a6, Degterev – Simachev, Novosibirsk 2003, 13. $\mathbb{E}fc1\pm$; 11... $\mathbb{E}f8$. This move is played with the idea to simplify the position a bit, after Black's knight reaches the f4-square. 12.f3 h5 13. $\mathbb{W}d2$ h4 14.b4± Krivoshey – Krob, Metz 2001, it is obviously more reliable for Black to defend with: 12... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 13.g3±) 12.b4 cxd5 13.cxd5 b5 14.a4 bxa4, J.Horvath – Markus, Hungary 2001, 15. $\mathbb{W}d2$ (White is planning to continue with b4-b5 and he has in reserve the idea $\mathbb{E}e2-d1xa4$.) 15... $\mathbb{E}c8$ 16.f3±;

9... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 10.b4 g6 (about 10...c5 11.a3 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ – see 9... $\mathbb{Q}g4$) 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ c5 12.a3 b6 13. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 14. $\mathbb{W}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 15.bxc5 bxc5 16. $\mathbb{E}ab1$ h5 17. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ 19.cxb5± Elbilia – Laclau, France 1993.

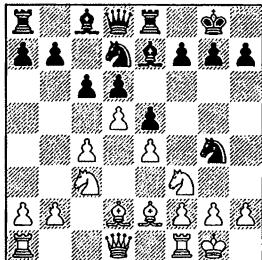
9... $\mathbb{W}c7$ 10.h3 (After d4-d5, White usually tries to avoid playing that move. He plans to rede-

ploy his knight on f3 to another square, so it looks like he should not waste a tempo for that pawn-move. It turns out however, that Black's set-up has its advantages too, since he intends to bring his knight on d7 to the kingside as quickly as possible. For example: 10. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ and here after: 11.b4 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 12.g3, Sharavdorj – Mongonhuu, Ulaanbaatar 2002, 12...a5! 13.a3 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ 14. $\mathbb{E}e1$ axb4 15.axb4 $\mathbb{E}xa1$ 16. $\mathbb{W}xa1$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$, as well as following: 11. $\mathbb{E}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 12.b4, Lunev – Komliakov, Orel 1998, 12...a5 13.a3 axb4 14.axb4 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2+$ 16. $\mathbb{W}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$, Black's position is quite acceptable. White can possibly follow with 10. $\mathbb{Q}e1$, without being too principled, but we have already mentioned that he should try to prevent Black's defensive set-up with a knight on c5 and a pawn on a5. Now, in case of: 10... $\mathbb{Q}f8$, Hanes – Stancele, Romania 1992, 11.f3, White's position is superior. It is more logical for Black to play: 10... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 11.f3 a5 12. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 15. $\mathbb{W}d2$ a4 and his position is satisfactory.) 10... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ (The other possible tries for Black are: 10...cxd5, Sanchez – Oliva, San Francisco 2000, 11.cxd5 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 12. $\mathbb{E}c1$ a5 13. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 14.a4 $\mathbb{E}ac8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}d2\pm$; 10...g6, Mosharov – Nozdrin, Satka 2005, 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\Delta\mathbb{B}4\pm$; 10... $\mathbb{Q}b6$, Jugow – G.Fischer, Frankfurt 2002, 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\Delta\mathbb{E}c1$, b4, $\mathbb{W}b3\pm$; 10...a5 11.a3 cxd5 12.cxd5 a4, Datta – Rios,

1. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2. c4 d6 3. d4 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}c3$

Kansas 2002, 13. $\mathbb{Q}b5\pm$, or 11... c5 12. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{W}b8$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ g6 15. g3 b6 16. $\mathbb{Q}c2\pm$ Arbakov – Siepelt, Wuerzburg 1991; 10... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ a5, Scholz – Weiner, Berlin 1999, 12. a3 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 13. b4 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 14. $\mathbb{W}b3$ axb4 15. axb4 c5 16. bxc5 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 17. $\mathbb{W}b4\pm$; 10... c5, Franco Ocampos – Remon, Cienfuegos 1991, 11. $\mathbb{W}b1!?$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 12. b4 b6 13. a4 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 14. a5 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 15. $\mathbb{E}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{E}eb8$ 17. axb6 axb6 18. $\mathbb{W}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 19. $\mathbb{E}cb1\pm$) 11. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 12. $\mathbb{E}fd1!?$. That move not only frees the f1-square for the bishop, but it also creates a hidden threat in some possible variations. 12... c5 (Here, it turns out that after the natural line for Black: 12... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}hf4$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}h2$, he should consider not only the possibility 15. g3, but also the sudden tactical strike – 15. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$.) 13. $\mathbb{E}ab1$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 14. b4 cxb4 15. $\mathbb{E}xb4$ b6 16. a4 \pm . White's task now is to prepare gradually the pawn-advance a4-a5.

I am going to mention here that the line 9... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ requires special attention.



There might follow:

About 10... c5 11. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}gf6$,

Dragomirescu – Smokina, Bucharest 2003, 12. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ – see the main line;

10... $\mathbb{Q}f8$. This move is too passive. 11. b4 c5 12. a3 \pm , with the idea to follow with $\mathbb{Q}e1-d3$, Ruzelle – Horstmann, Hamburg 1997;

10... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}h6?!$. That maneuver can only be sensible if Black manages to preserve the light-squared bishops and to push f7-f5. 12. $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ gxh6 13. $\mathbb{Q}g4\pm$ Gladyshev – Ianov, Kosice 1997;

10... $\mathbb{Q}gf6?!$. This position is far from simple and White must play precisely in the process of accomplishing his plans. 11. $\mathbb{W}c2$ (This is with the idea to counter 11... $\mathbb{Q}c5$, with 12. b4; the fight becomes rather complicated after: 11. b4 c5! 12. a3 a5! 13. bxa5 $\mathbb{E}xa5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{E}f8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ g6 17. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$). I was studying that line using the “tree” of the computer database. The program was omitting the rating of the players and I had to operate with the mouse for a while to learn the rating of every individual player. I must admit that I was a bit lazy to do all that. Still, I had a strange feeling at some moment – it looked like White was doing everything correctly in one of the games; nevertheless Black neutralized accurately White's initiative on the queenside and then he developed a powerful counterplay on the kingside and he won in an instructive fashion. It turned out – that game was played in the

USSR Championship, back in the year 1961! 18.♗c2 ♕a6 19.a4 ♗g5 20.♗h3 f5, Furman – Spassky, Moscow 1961.) 11...c5 12.a3 ♗f8 13.b4 b6 14.♗fb1 ♗g6 15.a4 cxb4 16.♗xb4, followed by a4-a5±.

10.♗b1

In case of the natural move 10.♗e1, the Serbian grandmaster Milan Vukic plays an interesting move – 10...♗b6 (He is preventing 11.♗d3 in the process.) and after 11.a3 – 11...♗d7 and now, following 12.b4 cxb4 13.axb4 ♜c7 and if necessary ♜e8-c8 and White has problems protecting his c4-pawn. We can try to find the drawbacks of that idea, but it is much easier for White to change a bit the move-order.

10...♗f8

Now, the idea 10...♗b6 is useless – White can defend his c4-pawn with ♗f3-d2 and the waiting move 10...h6 will be countered with 11.a3±.

11.♗e1 ♗g6

It is pointless for Black to try: 11...♗d7, Lukacs – T.Paehtz, Trnava 1986, 12.a3 ♗g5 13.♗xg5 ♜xg5 14.♗b5±.

12.♗d3 h6

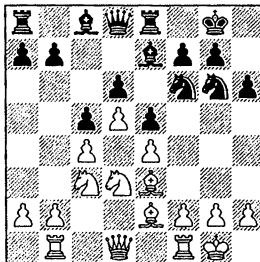
The other lines for Black are less logical:

12...♗d7 13.b4 b6 (or 13...cxb4 14.♗xb4 ♗g5 15.♗d2±) 14.a3 a6 15.♗g4 ♗f6 16.♗xc8 ♜xc8 17.bxc5 bxc5 18.f3± Z.Arsovic – Aftsoglou, Kavala 1997;

12...a6 13.b4 cxb4 14.♗xb4 ♗d7 15.♗g4 ♗c5 16.♗xc8 ♜xc8 17.♗xc5

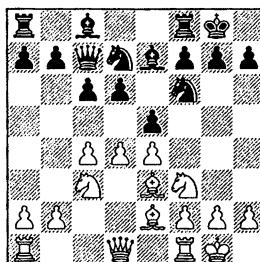
dxc5 18.♗b2± Rees – Trevelyan, Swansea 2003;

12...b6 13.b4 a6, Wirthensohn – Schrepp, Germany 1997, 14.a4, with the idea to follow with 15.a5±.



13.a3 ♗h7 14.b4 b6 15.♗g4±
Nedevnichy – Goric, Djakovo 2005.

c3) 8...♜c7



9.d5 ♗c5

This is the most logical possibility for Black, but he has tried many other moves in this position. I will begin with the relatively rarely played (I am going to mention here that 9...a6 leads to positions, which we analyze in our next chapter.):

9...♜e8 – see 8...♜e8;

9...♗b6 10.♗d2 ♗fd7?! 11.b4

f5 12. exf5 cxd5 13. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 14. cxd5 and White had a clear advantage in the game Elsness – Ludvigsen, Norway 2000;

9... g6, Kahlert – Bergstraesser, Germany 2004, 10. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ (There remains nothing else for Black in sight. He cannot establish his knight on the c5-outpost and after 10... a5, White would continue with 11. a3 and b2-b4±) 11. b4 f5 12. f3. Black evidently fails to create any real threats on the kingside – it would take too much time for him to do that. Meanwhile, White is well prepared to open the centre with $\mathbb{Q}d2$ -b3 and c4-c5. If for example: 12... f4 13. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ a5, then 14. a3 $\mathbb{Q}ef6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ axb4 (or 15... a4 16. $\mathbb{Q}a5\pm$) 16. axb4 $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ g5 18. dx6 bxc6 19. $\mathbb{Q}a5\pm$;

9... cxd5 10. cxd5 $\mathbb{Q}c5$, Matjushin – Dzupin, Alushta 2004, 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ a5 13. a4±. White's plan here is with $\mathbb{Q}e2$ -b5 (either immediately, or following with the preparatory move f2-f3) to exchange Black's "good" bishop on d7 and that would even increase White's advantage, because the vulnerability of the b5-square is considerable;

9... h6 10. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ (After 10... $\mathbb{Q}h7$, which was played in the game Marques – Melendez Tirado, Isla Margarita 1998, it seems reasonable for White to continue with: 11. b4 a5 12. a3 and his queen-side operations are quite clear.) 11. b4 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}b3\pm$. White is obviously ahead of his

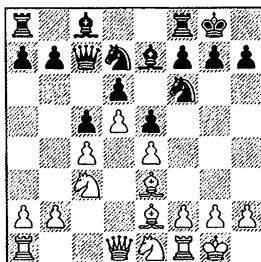
opponent in the development of his initiative and one of his possible plans is to deploy his heavy pieces along the d and c-files and even if Black manages to solve the problem of the defence of his d6-pawn – his position would remain quite difficult;

9... $\mathbb{Q}e8$, Malakhatkko – V. Kiselev, Kiev 2004, 10. b4 a5 11. a3 g6 12. $\mathbb{Q}b3\pm$;

9... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ (It is possibly quite sufficient for White to continue with his standard scheme: 10. b4 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}d3\pm$. His plan in this game not only looks highly aesthetic, but it is necessary to study it thoroughly in order to enlarge your strategical arsenal. I seem to remember a phrase, which is present in almost every chess textbook for beginners – the object of the chess game is to checkmate the enemy king!) 10... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}h1$. The idea of that move will become clearer later. 11... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 12. g3 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (Now, it becomes evident that in case of 12... $\mathbb{Q}h3$, White follows with 13. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ and the direct threat – 14. g4.) 13. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}ac8$ 14. f4 exf4 15. gxf4 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ a6 (It would not work for Black to continue with: 21... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}hxf4$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$.) 22. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ c5 23. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ b5 24. b3 b4 25. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ a5 26. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ a4 27. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ f5 29. $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ fxe4 30. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 32. dx6 1-0 Naumkin – M. Pribyl, Prague 1989;

9...a5 10.♕d2 ♜e8 (about 10... ♜c5 – see 9...爵c5) 11.a3 ♜f8, Wojtkiewicz – Ritter, Nassau 1999, 12.♕a4 (White exploits the vulnerability of the b6-square.) 12...c5 (or 12...爵g6 13.♕b6 ♜b8 14.b4 axb4 15.axb4 ♜f4 16.♗f3±) 13.b4! axb4 14.axb4 cxb4 15.♗b3 ♜g6 16.♗b6! ♜b8 17.♗xb4 ♜f4 18.♗fe1±.

It is more popular for Black to play in practice – 9...c5 10.♕e1



and here he has tried the following possibilities:

About 10...a6 11.♕d3 ♜e8 – see 10...爵e8;

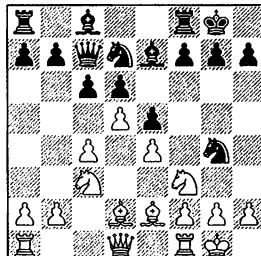
10...h6, Friedrich – Arnold, Germany 1989, 11.♗d2 ♜h7 12.a4 (This idea deserves a thorough attention. If Black plays a7-a6 after all, then there will arise a position, which is similar to the one that we will analyze later, see the variation: 10...爵e8 11.♕d3 a6 12.a4.) 12...爵g5 13.♕b5 ♜b8 14.a5 ♜df6 15.f3 ♜xe3+ 16.♗xe3, followed by ♜a1-b1 and b2-b4±;

10...爵e8 11.♕d3 ♜f8 12.f3 ♜g6 13.♗d2 ♜d7, Teofilovic – Goric, Djakovo 2005, 14.b4 b6 (or 14... cxb4 15.♕b5 ♜xb5 16.cxb5±) 15.

爵fb1 (with the idea a2-a4-a5) 15... cxb4 16.♕b5 ♜b8 17.♕xb4±;

10...爵e8 11.♕d3 ♜d8 (11... g6. This line is principled, but Black is absolutely unprepared for opening of the game. 12.♗d2 ♜g7 13.f4 exf4 14.♗xf4 f5 15.♕b5 ♜b8 16.exf5 ♜xf5 17.g4 ♜g7 18.♗e3 ♜e8 19.♗g3± Johannessen – Glenne, Bergen 2001; 11...f5 12.exf5 ♜b6 13.b3 ♜xf5 14.♗g4 g6 15.f4 exf4 16.♗xf4 ♜g7, An.Nikitin – Voinov, Tomsk 2003, 17.♕e6 ♜xe6 18.dxe6 ♜c8 19.♗h6 ♜xe6 20.♗e1 ♜d7 21.♗xf8 ♜xg4 22.♗xe7 ♜xd1 23.♗xd7 ♜xd7 24.♗xd6 ♜g4 25.♗e1 h5 26.h3 ♜f5 27.♗d5±; 11... a6, Miniboeck – Kamaryt, Vienna 1998, 12.a4 b6 13.b4 cxb4 14.♕xb4 ♜c5 15.a5 bxa5 16.♗c6±) 12.♗d2 g6 (or 12...a6 13.a3 g6 14.♗h6 ♜g7 15.f4 ♜f6 16.f5± I.Farago – Praznik, Feffernitz 2001) 13.b4 b6 14.a4 f5 15.♗h6 ♜g7 16.a5 ♜b8 17.exf5 gxsf5 18.♗b5++ van Wely – Saltaev, Manila 1992.

And finally 9...爵g4 (White must consider the consequences of this move in practically every variation of that system.) 10.♗d2



and later:

10... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ f5?! 12. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ fxg4 13. $\mathbb{W}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 14. $\mathbb{W}e2$, Dreev – Kandic, Mainz 2003. Black's compensation for the sacrificed pawn is hardly sufficient;

10...a5, I.Farago – M.Hansen, Hastings 1989, 11. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ (This is to prevent Black's knight from occupying the c5-square.) 11... $\mathbb{Q}gf6$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}d3\pm$;

10...c5 11.a3 (White can also start with: 11. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}gf6$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}d3\pm$) 11...a6 12.b4 b6 13. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}gf6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}b1\pm$ Vitiugov – Gankin, Dagomys 2005;

10... $\mathbb{Q}gf6$ 11.b4 cxd5 12.cxd5 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}c1\pm$ C.Horvath – Kewes, Bern 2000. There might arise the following eventual developments:

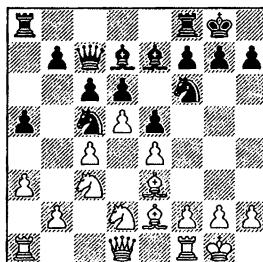
13... $\mathbb{W}b8$ (Black continued with 13... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ in the game, but he lost the exchange after: 14. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}c7+-$) 14. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 15. a4 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 16. a5 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (or 16... $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ exf4 18. $\mathbb{Q}d2\pm$) 17. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ and White maintained a slight, but stable advantage;

10... $\mathbb{Q}b6$, Behrmann–A.Pinter, Bled 2001, 11. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 12. b3 (It is also interesting for White to try 12. $\mathbb{Q}c2$, with the idea 13. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ – because his knight will be eyeing both sides of the board from that square.) 12... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}d3\pm$. Generally speaking, White's plan is the following – to complete the mobilization of forces with $\mathbb{W}d1$ -b3, $\mathbb{Q}a1$ -c1, $\mathbb{Q}f1$ -d1 and after c4-c5, to operate on the c and d-files. There might arise the following spectacular variation: 15...a5 16. a3 $\mathbb{Q}b6?$!

17. $\mathbb{W}b3$ f4 18. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ cxd5 19. c5! dxc5 20. bxc5 and White wins. Black should better adhere to a strategy of simplification. Although even then, for example after: 16...fxe4 17. fxe4 $\mathbb{Q}xf1+$ 18. $\mathbb{W}xf1$ axb4 19. axb4 $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ 20. $\mathbb{W}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}f2$, White's prospects are clearly superior.) 14...exf4 15. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 16. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$, Pajeken – Dreyer, Germany 1996, 17. $\mathbb{Q}ad1\pm$. Black's main defensive idea is – to deploy a piece to the e5-outpost and it has been neutralized, because in case of 17... $\mathbb{Q}e5$, White follows with: 18. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 20. dxc6 bxc6 21. $\mathbb{W}xd6$, while there is no other reasonable plan for Black in sight.

10. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ a5 11. a3 $\mathbb{Q}d7$

11...cxd5 12. cxd5 $\mathbb{Q}d7$, Mohota – Pina, Yerevan 2000, 13. f3 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}b5$. White thus forces the quite favourable exchange from the positional point of view of the light-squared bishops. 14... $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ (Or 14... $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{W}c8$ 17. a4± – but White should not fall into the trap – 17. $\mathbb{Q}c1?$ $\mathbb{W}xc1$ 18. $\mathbb{W}xc1$ $\mathbb{Q}e2+$.) 15. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 16. a4±.



12.b4 axb4 13.axb4 ♜a6

After the intermediate move 13...cxd5 (It is a disaster for Black to play: 13...♜xa1 14.♝xa1 ♜a6 15.dxc6+- Z.Arsovic – Fakhiri-dou, Kavala 1997.) White continues with: 14.exd5! ♜a6 15.♝b3 and he has the advantage. See an exemplary variation: 15...♝g4 16.♝xg4 ♜xg4 17.f4 exf4 18.♝b5 ♜d7 19.♝xf4 ♜c7 20.♜xa8 ♜xa8 21.♝xc7 ♜xc7 22.c5 ♜d7 23.♝c4! ♜e2 24.♝b6 ♜g4 (or 24...♝b5 25.♝xa8 ♜xf1 26.♜e3 ♜e2 27.♜xe2 ♜xe2 28.c6+–) 25.h3 ♜f5 26.♝xa8 ♜xf1 27.♜e3+–.

14.♝b3

White achieves nothing special with the line 14.dxc6, because of: 14...bxc6 15.b5, Bologan – Ravi, Calcutta 1992, 15...♝c5 16.♝xc5 dxc5 17.bxc6 ♜xc6 18.♝d5 ♜d6=.

14...c5 15.bxc5

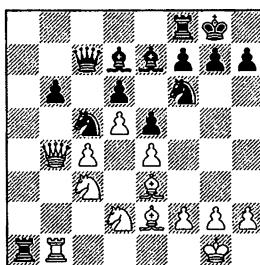
It is weaker for Black to play 15.b5, because of 15...♝b4, with an approximate equality, Psakhis – A.Shneider, Tilburg 1994.

15...♝xc5 16.♝b4

Black should not be afraid of: 16.♝xc5 dxc5 17.♜fb1 ♜xa1 18.♜xa1 ♜e8.

16...b6 17.♜fb1 ♜xa1

In case of: 17...♜a5 18.♜xa5 bxa5 19.♝b6 ♜xb6 20.♝xb6 ♜a8 21.f3 a4 22.♝b2, Black's a4-pawn is much rather a liability than strength. In the game Stohl – Konopka, Czech Republic 1995, Black lost that pawn quickly after: 22...♝d8 23.♝b5 ♜b7 24.♝a2 ♜f8 25.♝d1±.



18.♜xa1 ♜b8 19.h3±

White's space advantage and his compact pawn-structure guarantee his long-term superiority in that position.

Conclusion

We have analyzed in this chapter some relatively rarely played defensive systems for Black. These are dealt with in variations a and b, in which Black delays his castling and tries to do something useful saving that tempo. It seems to me that White should not have any problems to cope with these lines. In variation c, Black avoids playing the move a7-a6, or he postpones it for the later stages of the game.

Our readers might have already noticed that the analysis of the different sidelines requires more time and efforts (they comprise even more space in our book too...) than the main lines. Still, the analytical work that we have done makes us reach some general conclu-

sions concerning the strategy as well as the concrete details of the variations, which we are analyzing.

1) White's main plan is connected with d4-d5, which consolidates his space advantage. We will discuss all that extensively in the conclusions to the next chapter (although there we will deal with positions, in which the moves 8...a6 9.d5 have been included, but that does not change anything much, concerning the essence of the position...), but now I would like to talk about the reasons for that pawn-advance as well as about the possible exceptions.

The idea of closing the centre is 80% connected with the so-called "human factor", that is the desire of the contemporary Homo sapiens to facilitate his life – see the notes to Black's move five. I would like to clarify my point – I do not think at all that if White maintains the tension in the centre, he loses his chances to preserve his advantage. There are some objective problems indeed; moreover that White cannot break Black's defence so easily. Additionally, it is much easier for White to settle on long-term planning in a position with a closed centre.

Still, in some cases it is advisable for White not to clarify the situation in the centre, for example if Black has already played a7-a5. Following that move, Black cannot proceed with the plan to form a flexible pawn-formation on the queenside with a6-b5-c6-d6 and his light-squared bishop will have to remain on the c8-h3 diagonal, so he cannot create any serious threats against White's e4-pawn. Accordingly, White can easily cope with the consequences of the possible exchange in the centre e5xd4.

2) White must consider carefully the possible active move $\mathbb{Q}f6-g4$ for Black, because it causes some disharmony in White's position, since the placement of his bishop on d2 has certain drawbacks too.

3) It is desirable for White to avoid the trade of the dark-squared bishops, unless he obtains some other positional advantages like, for example organizing certain pressure against the vulnerable d6-pawn, or gaining several tempi for the development of his initiative.

4) I have already mentioned that White's general strategical concept is quite clear. Still, the concrete tactical fine-points are sometimes different and that can be best illustrated in some sidelines. For example, after d4-d5, White plays sometimes $\mathbb{Q}f3-d2$ and in other lines – $\mathbb{Q}f3-e1$ and then b2-b4, while in some variations White even plays h2-h3 altogether (see variation c2, the notes to the move 9... $\mathbb{W}c7$). That is not just a whim, as a rule it is required by the peculiarities of every different position. It is not easy to make a general evaluation here, but

Chapter 3

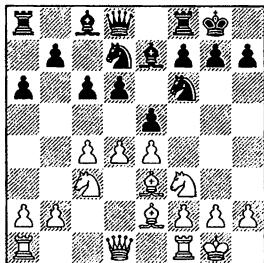
we can pinpoint some special cases. For example, the knight should go to d3 if White wishes to cover the f4-square, in case Black goes for g7-g6 and f7-f5 and White intends to counter that with e4xf5 g6xf5, f2-f4 e5-e4, ♖d3-f2 and sometimes with g2-g4 just in case. The knight must go to the d2-square if the e4-pawn needs some additional protection and that knight might later head for the a5-square. White plays b2-b4 whenever he needs to play something useful and he has not made up his mind yet about the eventual redeployment of his king's knight etc.

5) In the variations in which Black bring his knight from d7 to g6, White must watch carefully about the possible penetration of Black's knight to the g4 and f4-squares. That might be annoying for White in some lines, because his bishops could be exchanged. You must have in mind that White's dark-squared bishop is tremendously important, while the light-squared one can sometimes be traded without any real compromising of the position.

At the end, I should mention that the general evaluation of all these variations is quite favourable for White and that is confirmed by the tournament practice nowadays.

Chapter 4

1. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2. c4 d6 3. d4 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 4. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ c6 5. e4 e5 6. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 7. 0–0 0–0 8. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ a6



Black is planning to push b7-b5.

9.d5

It is counterproductive for White to prevent Black's plans with 9.a4, because of 9...a5 – squares and outposts are much more important in that case than tempi.

9...cxd5

I will mention that playing the move 9... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ is not so reasonable for Black, due to 10. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ and later the game might continue analogously to variation **c3** from the previous chapter, the difference being that Black will have to lose another tempo for a move with his a-pawn. In most of the other cases, White should act according to the already familiar schemes and we have already seen them

in action in the previous chapter. The essence of White's strategy is the activity on the queenside; meanwhile after d4-d5, it is not favourable for Black to maintain the tension in the centre, because then White can open not one, but two files on the queenside – b and c. His forces are perfectly mobilized and he has a great space advantage, so such developments will end up badly for Black. White adheres to a strategy of containment on the kingside, as a rule. He must be on the alert about the possible exchange (We have to emphasize here, that it is quite advantageous for Black, from the positional point of view...) of the dark-squared bishops. White must strive to get something in return in that case – I do not have in mind only material, but some tempi would be quite sufficient too. Advantages in chess often transform and a couple of tempi would mean initiative etc.

Besides 9...cxd5, Black has tried in practice some other lines and I will start with the relatively rarely played:

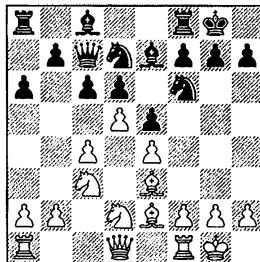
9...g6 10.Qh6!. This move prevents the maneuver ♖f6-e8-g7 for Black. 10...Qe8 11.Qd2± Maksmienko – Topalov, Vrnjacka Banja 1991;

9...h6 10.Qd2 c5 11.a3 Qh7 12.g3. That move does not contradict the general idea. White simply assumes the responsibility to control the situation on both sides of the board. This approach guarantees that the middle game fight will be with abundant possibilities on both sides of the board. (After 12.b4 ♗g5 13.Qxg5 ♖xg5 14.Qb3 b6, it all hinges on whether White will manage to transform his advantage on the queenside into something real.) 12...Qg5 13.f4 exf4 14.gxf4 ♗f6 15.Qd3 Qe8 16.Qf3 ♘b8 17.Qh1 b5, S.Ivanov – V.Loginov, St Petersburg 2005 and here it would be reasonable for White to consolidate the situation on the queenside, so that later he can concentrate his forces on the kingside – 18.Qac1 b4 19.axb4 ♘xb4 20.b3±;

9...Qe8 10.b4 and here after 10...g6, Zude – Lubczynski, Par-dubice 2005, the line: 11.Qb3 ♖g7 12.Qad1 – analogously to variation 8...Qe8 – see the previous chapter, the notes to Black's move eight, as well as 10...Qc7, Willsch – Dreyer, Bad Segeberg 1998, as well as: 11.Qd2 (Now, that move is justified, because ♗e7-g5 is already impossible.) 11...g6 12.Qb3, both lead to a considerable advantage for White;

9...Qe8 10.b4 (It is also good for White to play 10.Qd2, but generally speaking, if he plans to develop his initiative on the queen-side, he will have to push b2-b4 sooner or later.) 10...Qf8 (In the game A.Nikitin – Chernov, Novosibirsk 1999, Black tried to exploit the absence of the move ♖f3-d2 with: 10...a5 11.a3 ♖g4, but he did not achieve anything much: 12.Qd2 axb4 13.axb4 ♘xa1 14.Qxa1 c5 15.Qb5 ♖f8 16.Qa7 h6 17.Qa1 f5 18.Qe1 ♖gf6?! 19.exf5+–) 11.Qd2 ♖g6, I.Ionescu – Klinova, Chi-sinau 2005, 12.Qa4 (It also deserves attention for White to continue with: 12.Qb3 ♖f4 13.Qxf4 exf4 14.Qd2.) 12...Qf4 13.Qb6 ♘b8 14.a4± – with the intention to fortify the knight on b6 with the help of a4-a5. White would not mind the exchange of his bishop on e2 for Black's knight on f4, since he can counter that if necessary with the same – exchanging his knight on b6 for Black's bishop on c8;

9...Qc7 10.Qd2



and now:

After 10...cx d5 11.cxd5 b5 12.Qc1, as it was played in the game

Lukacs – Zagrebelny, Budapest 1991, there arises the position from variation b4;

It looks like a loss of time for Black to play 10...♝b8, Stjazhkina – Zvereva, St Petersburg 1999, 11.b4 cxd5 12.♗xd5 ♛xd5 13.cxd5 ♘d8 14.♗c4±;

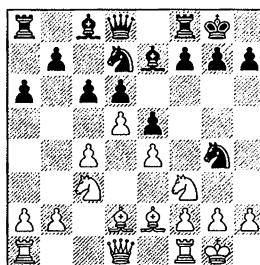
After 10...c5 11.♗b1 h6, there arises a position, which is similar to the one that we will analyze a bit later, see 9...h6. There might follow 12.g3 (White is taking care in advance against the maneuver ♖f6-h7 and ♗e7-g5.) 12...♝h7, Tratar – Brcar, Slovenia 1994, 13.a3±;

10...♝e8 – This move is not so useful in this situation. 11.b4 c5 12.a3 b6 13.♗b1± Shishkin – Docenko, Kiev 2003;

10...h6 11.b4 c5 (It is weaker for Black to follow with: 11...♝h7 12.♗b3 c5 13.bxc5 dxc5 14.a4± Kragelj – I.Saric, Rijeka 2001.) 12.a3 b6 13.♗b1 ♘h7 14.bxc5 (It is often reasonable for White not to be in a hurry with that capture...) 14...bxc5 (The move 14...♝xc5, does not solve Black's problems either – 15.♗a4 ♘b8 16.♗xc5 bxc5 17.♗xb8 ♘xb8 18.♗a4 ♘g5 19.♗b1 ♘c7 20.♗xg5 ♘xg5 21.h4 ♘h7 22.♗c6±) 15.♗a4 ♘a7 16.♗b2 ♘g5 17.♗xg5 ♘xg5 18.♗g4 ♘f6 19.♗xc8 ♘xc8 20.♗fb1± Djuric – Lobron, New York 1987.

We must pay a close attention to the possibility – 9...♝g4. The point is that after 10.♗d2, it becomes clear that both sides have

lost partially the coordination of their pieces. Black's knight on g4 is rather unstable, while White's bishop on d2 occupies an important square for the knight and Black can exploit that by attacking the e4-pawn, for example with his knight from the c5-square.



There might follow:

10...c5 (White has nothing now to be afraid of.) 11.a3 g6 12.b4 b6 13.♗a4 ♘gf6 14.♗c2 ♗e8 (Black goes back to his standard plan, having lost plenty of time, while White has done everything perfectly in the process.) 15.♗h6 ♘g7 16.♗d3! (White prevents f7-f5) 16...♝f6 17.bxc5 bxc5 18.♗ab1 ♘a7 19.♗b8 ♘c7 20.♗fb1 ♘g4 21.♗d2 f5 22.♗8b6 ♘f6?! 23.♗c6 ♘d8 24.♗b8+– Lagunow – Chuchelov, Novosibirsk 1989;

10...h6 (That is hardly the best way to justify the maneuver ♖f6-g4.) 11.♗e1 ♘gf6 12.♗d3 c5 13.♗e3 b5 14.cxb5 axb5 15.b4 ♘a6 16.a3 ♘c7 17.♗d2 ♘b6 18.♗b2 ♘d7 19.♗h3 ♘fb8 20.♗fc1 cxb4 21.axb4 ♘d8 22.♗a3 ♘e8 23.♗xa6+– Slavina – Kirillova, Dagomys 2005;

10...a5 (That is a very purpose-

ful move now, despite the loss of a tempo – he had played 8...a6 a couple of moves earlier.) 11.♘e1 ♘gf6 12.♗d3 ♜e8 13.♗e3 ♘f8 14. f3!? (It seems to me that White can try to emphasize the drawback's of Black's set-up without entering a direct contact with the enemy. Things are rather unclear in the line: 14.a3 ♘g6 15.b4 cxd5 16.exd5 ♘h4 and Black had some real counter chances in the game Khenkin – Dominguez, Santo Domingo 2003; in case of 16.cxd5, the position is simplified considerably – 16...axb4 17.axb4 ♜xa1 18.♗xa1 ♘g4 19.♗xg4 ♜xg4.) 14... ♘g6 15.♗d2±. White is prepared to play g2-g3 too, if necessary and then he can turn his undivided attention to the queenside;

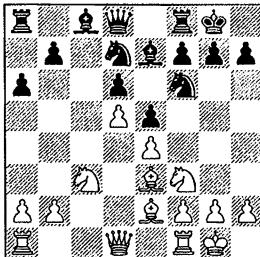
10...♘gf6 (with the idea to follow with ♘d7-c5 and a7-a5) 11.b4 a5 (White maintains his advantage after the other lines for Black as well: 11...♜e8, Pushkov – Bezgodov, Orel 1992, 12.♗b1 ♘f8 13.♘e1 ♘g6 14.♘d3±; 11... ♜c7, Pribyl – Freisler, Prague 2000, 12.♗b3 c5 13.a3±) 12.a3 axb4 13.axb4 ♜xa1 14.♗xa1 c5 15.♗b1 cxb4 16.♗xb4 ♘c5 17.♗b1 ♜g4 18.♗e3 ♘fd7 19.♗a4 ♘xa4 20.♗xa4 ♜c7 21.♗b4 b6 22.h3 ♜xf3 23.♗xf3 ♜b8 24.g3 h6 25.h4 ♘d8 26.♗a4 ♘c5 27.♗a3± Shipov – V.Goncharov, Orel 1997.

Black has another monumental line at his disposal – 9... c5, but as people like to say – it is solid, but passive. After 10.♘e1

♞e8 (Or 10...♝b8, Shishkin – Vinitsky, Kiev 2002, 11.♗d3 Δ11... b5 12.cxb5 axb5 13.b4±; 10...♝e8, Gordin – Smokina, Eforie Nord 1998, 11.♗b1±; 10...h6 11.♗d3 and there arises a position, which we will analyze later – see 9...♘g4 10.♗d2 h6.) 11.♗d2 (preventing 11...♝g5) 11...g6 (Black has also tried: 11...h6 12.g3 and now 12...♗c7 13.a4 f5 14.exf5 ♜xf5 15.♗d3 ♜f8, Ribli – Casper, Germany 1994, 16.f4 exf4 17.♗xf4 ♘f6 18.a5±, or 12...♘df6 13.f3 ♜h3 14.♗f2 ♜d7, Kindermann – Lendwai, Vienna 2003, 15.♗b1 a5 16.♗d1 a4 17.♗c2 a3 18.b4±; 11... ♘h8 12.a3 g6 13.♗d3 f5 14.exf5 ♜xf5 15.f4 – that is White's standard method of fighting in similar pawn-structures – 15...e4 16.♗f2 ♜g8 17.g4!. White thus destroys Black's centre and his knight is headed for the e6-square. 17... fxe4 18.♗cxe4 ♘df6 19.♗g5 ♜g7 20.♗h1 h6 21.♗e6 ♜xe6 22.dxe6± Schenk – Huber, Ueberlingen 2000.) 12.♗d3 ♘g7 (or 12...f5, M.Grabarczyk – Sokolowski, Koszalin 1997, 13.exf5 ♜xf5 14.f4 e4 15.♗f2 ♜f6 16.g4±) 13.♗h6 (This is of course the most academic way for White, but I believe that our readers would like to have a look at another way of playing chess as well – 13.f4!?. ♜f6 14.f5 ♜xf5 15.exf5 ♘b6 16.♗xc5!?. dxc5 17.g4 e4?!. Black is attempting to liven up his pieces in that fashion, but unfortunately for him – that counter sacrifice does not achieve

anything much, he had better play passively under the circumstances: 17...♗e7 18.♗e4 ♗e8 19.♗h6 f6 and Black's position would have been quite acceptable. 18.♗xe4 ♗e8 19.♗xf6+ ♖xf6 20.♗xc5 ♗a4 21.♗a3 ♗d7 22.♗f3 h5 23.h3 ♗h4 24.♗g2 ♗xf5 25.gxf5 ♗xf5 26.♗f2 ♗e3+ 27.♗h2 ♖f4+ 28.♗h1 ♗xf1 29.♗xf1 ♗f5 30.♗g3+ ♗h7 31.♗g2 ♗g6 32.♗f3 ♗g8 33.b3 ♗b6 34.♗g1 ♗e5 35.h4 ♗h7 36.♗h3 1-0 Huzman – Protosovich, Beersheba 1994.) 13...♗h8 (In case of 13...♗b8, White can follow with 14.a4 and the emphasis on the fight will be transferred entirely to the kingside. White has more than sufficient resources to improve his position if Black keeps on playing passively – 14...b6 15.♗ae1 ♗b7 16.♗h1 f6 17.g3 ♗f7 18.f4 ♗e8 19.f5± Spassov – Stoinov, Sofia 2004. After the more active line: 14...f5 15.f4 ♗f7, which was tested in the game Miniboeck – Lanc, St Poelten 2002, White could suddenly sharpen the game with 16.g4!? and his initiative would have become quite dangerous, for example: 16...fxg4 17.♗xg4 ♗b6 18.fxe5 ♗xf1+ 19.♗xf1 ♗xg4 20.♗f4 ♗f5 21.exf5 ♗xf5 22.♗f3±, or 18...♗c4 19.♗e2 ♗xf1+ 20.♗xf1 ♗xg4 21.♗xg4 ♗xe5 22.♗xe5 dxe5 23.♗xg7 ♗xg7 24.♗e6 ♗d6 25.♗f7+ ♗h8 26.♗f1! c4 27.♗e2+–) 14.♗h1 ♗f6 15.f4 ♗c7 16.fxe5 dxe5 17.♗g5 ♗ge8 18.♗ad1± Rowson – Summerscale, Torquay 1998.

10.cxd5



Now, Black is faced with a choice between **a) 10...♗g4** and **b) 10...b5.**

Something in short about his other possibilities:

10...h6 11.a4 (Presently, White refrains from his standard maneuver ♗f3-d2, in connection with the following circumstances: Black is planning to follow soon with ♗f6-h7 and ♗e7-g5; so White will capture in that case with his knight. If Black plays instead of ♗e7-g5 – ♗h7-g5, White answers that with ♗f3-d2 and if Black insists on exchanging his dark-squared bishop, he would have to lose another tempo for the retreat of his knight on g5. White will thus gain a couple of extra tempi as a result and that would be just wonderful for him.) 11...♗g4 12.♗d2 a5 13.h3 ♗gf6 14.♗e3 ♗h7 15.♗c1 ♗g5 16.♗d2± Barsov – Blodstein, Tashkent 1992;

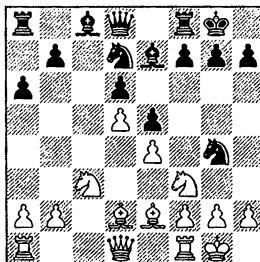
10...g6 11.♗h6!. This move disrupts the coordination of Black's pieces and he will have great problems to bring his knight to the g7-square. 11...♗e8 12.♗d2 ♗f8 13.♗e3± – and in comparison to similar positions arising in the

King's Indian Defence, White had an excellent position in the game van der Werf – van der Fliert, Netherlands 1993;

10... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 11.a4 g6. This move is logical, to say the least. Black should not change his plan just like that. (If, for example: 11...a5, then 12. $\mathbb{W}d2$ b6. Otherwise Black would not manage to play $\mathbb{Q}d7-c5$, since he would lose his e5-pawn after the exchange on c5. 13. $\mathbb{Q}ab1!$ f5 16.exf5 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ and White has the better game: 17... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 18.f4↑ Ribli; 17... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ h6 19. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ dxc5 20. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ e4 21. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 22. $\mathbb{W}f4\pm$; 17... $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 19.f4! $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 20.fxe5 dxe5 21.d6± Lugovoi – Genba, Moscow 1995.) 12. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ (Black has tried in practice some other lines too: 12...f5 13.exf5 gxf5 14.f4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ e4 16. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}a3$ a5 18. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ b6 19. $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}d4$, but it all ended in a checkmate in the game Naumann – Heissler, Germany 2002; 12...b6 13. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ a5 14. $\mathbb{Q}b1$. White aims at his opponent's d6-pawn. 14... $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{W}xg5$, Biebinger – Genba, Groningen 1994, 16.b4 axb4 17. $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 18. $\mathbb{W}b3\pm$) 13. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{W}xg5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ (or 14... $\mathbb{W}e7$ 15.a5± Malaniuk – Genba, St Petersburg 1994) 15.a5 $\mathbb{Q}df6$ (or 15...b5 16.axb6 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}a5\pm$; 15...f5 16.exf5 gxf5 17.f4 exf4 18. $\mathbb{W}d4\pm$ Ribli) 16. $\mathbb{W}c1$ $\mathbb{W}h4$ (or 16... $\mathbb{W}xc1$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}axc1\pm$) 17. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (or 17... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 19.f3 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 20.f4± Ribli) 18.f4 exf4 19. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$

$\mathbb{W}g5$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}af1$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ $\mathbb{W}xh5$ 22.e5± Ibragimov – Prokopchuk, Koszalin 1999.

a) 10... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2$



11... $\mathbb{B}5$

Black has tested in practice some other moves too:

11...a5 – this pawn-advance seems a bit strange to say the least. 12.h3 $\mathbb{Q}gf6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}e3\pm$ Nevednichy – Giffard, Aosta 2004;

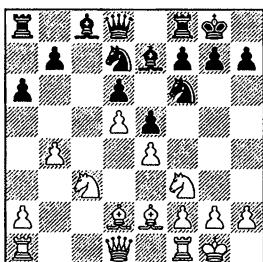
11... $\mathbb{W}c7$, Schmidt – Grosse-Kloenne, Germany 2003, 12. $\mathbb{Q}c1$. There might follow, for example: 12... $\mathbb{W}b8$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}gf6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ (or 14... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 15.f3 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 16.b4 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 17.g3 and White maintains a huge space advantage) 15. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 16.b4 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}d2\pm$;

11... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ – this experiment can hardly be successful, since that square is not so appropriate for the knight. 12.h3 $\mathbb{Q}gf6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 14.a4 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 15.a5± Z.Polgar – Larsen, Monte Carlo 1994;

11... $\mathbb{W}e8$. Black plans to bring his bishop to the b6-square. 12.a4? $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 13.a5 b6 14.h3 $\mathbb{Q}gf6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ bxa5 16. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ $\mathbb{W}e7$, van der Werf

– Lobron, Leeuwarden 1997, 19.♗b3!?. White prevents the appearance of Black's knight on c7. 19...♝fd7 20.♗fa1±.

I would also like to mention the move 11...♞gf6. It is quite purposeful, since the c6-square has not been weakened and White's maneuver ♘f3-e1-c2-b4 – see the main line – will not be so effective yet. Meanwhile, Black's knight on g4 is not doing anything useful for the time being and it will have to be retreated anyway, so why not do that immediately?! 12.b4.



Now, Black has numerous possibilities at his disposal, but it is quite difficult for him to obtain an acceptable game:

12...b5 13.a4! bxa4 14.♗xa4 ♗b7 15.♗b3± Huzman – Porubszki, Biel 2000;

12...♝e8 – this set-up is too passive and White has no problems after that whatsoever. 13.♗c2 ♗f8 14.a4 ♘g6 15.a5 ♘d7 16.♘e3 and White maintained a clear advantage in the game Brunner – Heissler, Germany 1994;

12...♝b6, Schmittdiel – P.Nielsen, Gausdal 1994, 13.a4!? ♗g4.

That was evidently the idea behind Black's last move. 14.a5 ♘xf3 15.♘xf3 ♘c4 16.♗e1!. The placement of Black's knight on c4 is extremely unstable. 16...♝e8 17.♗e2 ♘d7 18.♗b3 ♗c7 19.♗a2 ♗g5 20.♗a4 and Black has plenty of problems to worry about;

12...♞e8 13.a4 g6 (It is also possible for Black to play the immediate: 13...f5 14.exf5 a5 15.bxa5 ♘c5 16.♗e3 ♗xa5 17.♗b5, but here after: 17...♞xf5 18.♘xc5 dxc5 19.d6, as well as following: 17...♞e4 18.♗d2 ♘xf5 19.♘c4 ♗d8 20.♘d3, White obtains a considerable advantage.) 14.♗h6 ♘g7 15. a5!? (I believe – 15.♗d2 is good enough, but it seems attractive for White to cramp his opponent completely on the queenside.) 15...f5 16.♗d2 and White has excellent prospects, for example: 16...♝f6 17.♗g5 ♗e8?! 18.f4±; 16...f4 17.♗fc1 g5 18.h3±; 16...fxe4 (This seems to be the most reliable plan for Black.) 17.♗e4 ♘f6 18.♗fg5 ♗xe4 19.♗xe4 ♘f5 20.f3± and for example in case Black's bishop goes later to d7, then White can squeeze Black's knight with g2-g4.

12.♘e1!

V.Kramnik was the inventor of that move! White plans to transfer his knight along the route ♘c2-b4-c6, meanwhile he is doing that with tempo, exploiting the unstable placement of Black's knight on g4.

White used to play before

12.b4 ♜b6 13.a4 and that plan did not lose its popularity altogether. Naturally, you must have in mind that the fight is rather original in that variation. Black often ignores the threats to his a6-pawn and he opts for a lively piece-play. White must play very precisely in order to neutralize Black activity and to preserve his material advantage. See several examples: 13...bxa4 14.♘xa4 f5 15.exf5 ♜xf5 16.♘c3 ♜h8 17.♗a5 ♜c8 18.♗b3 ♜d8 19.♗a2 e4 20.♗d4 ♜f6 21.♗xf5 (or 21.♗e6 ♜xc3) 21...♗xf5 22.♗xg4, draw, J.Pinter – Hickl, Austria 2000 (After 22.♗c2 ♜ae8 23.h3, Black has the resource – 23...♗xf2 24.♗e3 ♜xh3+ 25.♗h1? ♜g6 26.♗b6 ♜f4–+). Or 17.♗b3 ♜f6 18.h3, Mchedlishvili – Hickl, Kal-litheia 2003, 18...e4 19.hxg4 exf3 20.♗xf3 ♜d3 and Black has an excellent game. I still think that White's resources in that variation have not been exhausted at all. There must be found an improvement if there is a wish...

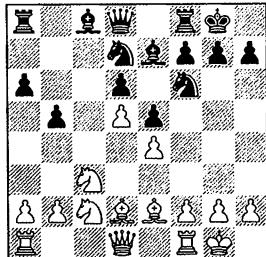
12...♗gf6 13.♘c2

It is less precise for White to play 13.♗d3, in view of: 13...♘c5! 14.♘xc5 dxc5 15.♗c2 c4 16.a4 ♜d7 and the position becomes quite unclear, Ulibin – M.Hansen, Cap-pelle la Grande 1994.

(diagram)

13...♗b6

Now, the move 13...♘c5 is not so effective anymore, because of White's simplest reaction: 14.f3 ♜d7 (Black's choice is not so great



after all. His tactical operation, connected with 14...b4?, would not work, because of the line: 15.♗xb4 ♜b6 16.♘c6 ♜cxe4+ 17.♗h1 and two of Black's pieces are hanging. If 14...♗h5, then 15.♗b4 ♜g5 16.♘c6 ♜b6 17.♗h1 ♜xd2 18.♗xd2 and here Black has tried: 18...♗d7 19.b4 ♜a4 20.♗xa4 bxa4 21.♗ac1 ♜f4 22.♗c4± Latzke – Chudinovskih, Wuerttemberg 2000, as well as the more logical line: 18...b4 19.♗d1 ♜f4 20.♗e3 ♜d7 21.♗c4 a5 22.♗ac1 ♜h8 23.g3 ♜h5 24.♗fd1 g6 25.♗e2. White's advantage increases gradually. 25...♗c7 26.♗c4. Black's position is about to crumble at any moment. 26...f5 27.exf5 gxf5 28.♗h6 ♜f6 29.♗4xe5 dx5 30.♗xc5 ♜d6 31.♗xa5, Gelfand – M.Gurevich, Khanty-Mansyisk 2005.) 15.b4 ♜a4 16.♗xa4 bxa4 17.♗a3!. White's knight controls the important c4 and b5-squares from here. 17...♗b8 (It is also possible for Black to continue with: 17...♗h5 18.♗c4 ♜f4 19.♗xf4 exf4 20.♗c1 ♜f6 21.♗h1 ♜e5 22.♗d2±, pre-serving the possibility to exchange on b5 at an appropriate moment, or 21...♗b8 22.a3 ♜b5 23.♗a5 ♜b2

24.♗b1 ♘f6 25.♗xb5 axb5 26.♗d3 ♗e5 27.♗c6 and White's advantage is quite stable thanks to his control over the c-file.) 18.♗h1 ♗c8 19.♗b1 ♗e8, Chekhov – Hickl, Germany 1992, but here it deserved attention for White to follow with: 20.♗d3 ♘e2, ♗c4-a5±.

Black has also tried 13...♗b7 14.b4 (White has good reasons to change his plan – because Black's bishop cannot go back to the d7-square in order to prevent the undermining move a2-a4; meanwhile after 14.♗b4, White must consider 14...♗c5.) 14...♗b6 15.♗e3 g6, V.Umansky – Bojczuk, Legnica 1996, 16.♗d3 ♗h5 17.g3 ♗g7 18.a4 bxa4 19.♗xa4 f5 20.♗xb6 ♘xb6 21.♗c4±.

14.♗b4

I must admit that White's road to obtaining the advantage would be long and it would take a lot of efforts for him to prove it, so I would suggest another line, which has never been tested in practice yet – 14.b3!?, without taking the final decision about the route of White's knight. It can also be redirected to the f5-square via e3. Why not after all; the position resembles a bit the classical variation of the Ruy Lopez!? There might follow:

14...♗d7 15.a4 bxa4 16.bxa4 a5 17.♗e3±;

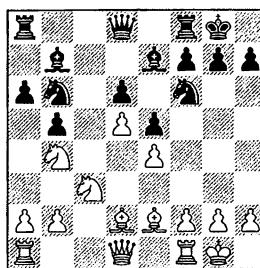
14...♗fd7 15.♗b4 ♗b7 16.a4 bxa4 17.bxa4 a5 18.♗c6 ♘xc6 19.♗xc6 ♗c5 20.♗b5 f5 21.♗e3 ♗xe4 (or 21...f4 22.♗xc5 dxc5 23.♗f3±;

21...fxe4 22.♗xc5 dxc5 23.♗xe4±) 22.♗xe4 fxe4 23.♗g4 d5 24.♗e6+ ♗f7 (after 24...♔h8, Black loses a piece – 25.♗xb6) 25.f3 d4 26.fxe4 ♗f6 27.♗d2±;

14...♗b7 15.a4 bxa4 16.bxa4 ♗bd7 17.♗e3 ♗c5 18.♗c2 ♗c7 19.♗c4 and White maintains a distinct space advantage. His most urgent plans include cramping the opponent even more with a4-a5 and creating pressure along the open files on the queenside.

14...♗d7

In case of 14...♗b7, White can play: 15.♗e3 ♗c8 16.a4 ♗xa4 (It is worse for Black to try here: 16...♗c4 17.♗c1 a5 18.♗c6 ♘xc6 19.♗xc6 b4 20.♗d5 Δ20...♗xc6 21.♗c2+–) 17.♗xa4 bxa4 18.♗xa4 ♗xe4 19.♗xa6 ♗xa6 20.♗xa6 ♗d7 21.♗c6 ♗a8 22.♗xa8 ♗xa8 23.♗f3 ♗f6 24.b4 and the b-pawn can become quite dangerous, for example: 24...♗a3 25.b5 ♗f8 26.b6 e4 27.♗d1 ♗b7 28.♗b1±.



15.b3!?

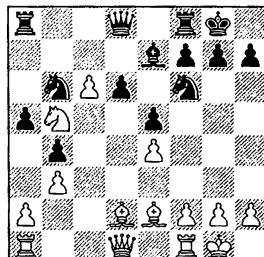
This move has not been played in practice yet and I believe – that move order is more precise than 15.♗c1. The point is that after 15...

$\mathbb{E}c8$ 16.b3 (White does not achieve much with: 16. $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{E}xc4$ 18.b3 $\mathbb{E}d4$ – since his knight on a6 is endangered and he will have to give up his e4-pawn.) 16...a5 17. $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 18.dxc6 b4 19. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 21.c7 (The situation becomes rather unclear after: 21. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ f5 22. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 24. $\mathbb{E}xc5$ $\mathbb{W}c7$, or 21. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ dxc5 22. $\mathbb{W}xd8$ $\mathbb{E}xd8$ 23. $\mathbb{E}fd1$ $\mathbb{E}xd1$ 24. $\mathbb{E}xd1$ $\mathbb{E}c8$ 25.c7 f5.) 21... $\mathbb{E}xc7$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ $\mathbb{W}xc7$ and Black already has two pawns for the exchange and not too many problems to worry about, Radjabov – Hickl, Halkidiki 2002.

15...a5

The move 15... $\mathbb{E}c8$, does not have any separate importance, because it usually leads to a transposition of moves, but White must still play precisely: 16. $\mathbb{W}c2!$ (That is the fine point – White thus avoids the transposition to the abovementioned game Radjabov – Hickl, because his e4-pawn is protected. I will also mention that the position is rather unclear in the following line: 16. $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ $\mathbb{E}xc3!$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{W}c8$ 18. $\mathbb{W}d3$ $\mathbb{W}xa6$ 19.a4 $\mathbb{Q}e8!$ 20.f4 exf4 21. $\mathbb{E}xf4$ f5!?) 22.a5 $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 23.exf5 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 24.b4 $\mathbb{Q}ac7$ and Black's pieces will soon spring into action.) 16...a5 17. $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 18.dxc6 b4 (Following: 18... $\mathbb{E}xc6$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xb5$, White's advantage is obvious.) 19. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ d5 20.exd5 $\mathbb{Q}bxsd5$ 21. $\mathbb{E}ac1$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ and the game transposes to the main line of the variation.

16. $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 17.dxc6 b4 18.
 $\mathbb{Q}b5$



18...d5

It is also possible for Black to accept the pawn-sacrifice – 18... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ (In case of: 19... $\mathbb{W}b8$ 20. $\mathbb{E}c1$, White's compensation for the pawn is more than sufficient. His pieces are much more active and he has a far-advanced passed pawn, so that will be a telling factor for the future. Black's only chance is to coordinate his pieces and to try to advance his pawn-mass in the centre, while White's task is to prevent that. There might arise the following developments: 20... $\mathbb{Q}c3$. Black gives back his extra pawn with the idea to provoke some simplification. 21. $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ bxc3 22. $\mathbb{E}xc3$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ $\mathbb{W}xb6$ 24.c7 $\mathbb{E}fc8$ 25. $\mathbb{W}d5!$ $\mathbb{E}a7$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{E}axc7$ 27. $\mathbb{W}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 28. $\mathbb{E}h3+-$; 20...a4 21. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ d5 22.c7 $\mathbb{W}b7$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ $\mathbb{W}xb6$ 24. $\mathbb{W}xd5+-$; 20... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 21.f4! $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 22.fxe5 dxе5 23. $\mathbb{E}f5!$ e4 24. $\mathbb{W}d4±$) 20.c7 $\mathbb{W}c8$ (It is weaker for Black to defend with: 20... $\mathbb{W}e8$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{W}c6$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 23. $\mathbb{W}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ $\mathbb{E}xa8$ 25. $\mathbb{E}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 26. $\mathbb{E}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$

27.Qxc5 Qb5 28.Qb6+–) 21.Qg4
Qb7 (or 21...f5 22.Qxd6+–; 21...
Qe8 22.Qxd6 Qc6 23.Qf5 Qxc7
24.Qc1+–) 22.Qc5 dxc5 23.Qe2
Qa6 24.Qxe5 Qxb5 25.Qxe7 Qae8
26.Qd6±

19.exd5 Qbx d5 20.Qc2 Qb6
21.Qac1 Qac8 22.Qc4

GM S.Shipov evaluates this position as ± in Chess Informant 65. Naturally, that is quite close to the truth, but there is still a lot of fight left...

22...h6

Black has numerous possible useful moves, so to speak – h7-h6, Qf8-d8 and e5-e4 and the character of the fight depends most of all on what combination of ideas and what move-order he is going to use.

22...Qfd8 23.Qfd1 e4 24.Qg5
(In case of: 24.c7 Qd7 25.Qg5, White must consider the possible exchange-sacrifice – 25...Qdxc7 26.Qxc7 Qxc7 27.Qa6 Qxa6 28.Qxa6 Qc3 29.Qd2 h6 30.Qf4 Qc5 31.Qc4 Qg4 32.Qd7 Qg5 33.Qxg5 hxg5 34.Qc2 Qe5.) 24...e3 25.f3 Qc7 26.Qxc7 Qxd1+ 27.Qxd1 Qxc7 28.Qc1± – and White's passed pawn becomes extremely powerful.

23.Qfd1 e4

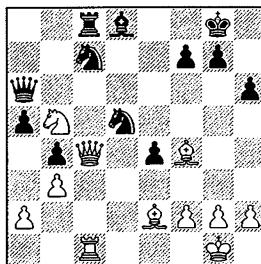
23...Qfd8 24.c7 Qd7 25.Qe1 Qdxc7. Now, that sacrifice is not so effective anymore. 26.Qxc7 Qxc7 27.Qb5 Qxb5 28.Qxb5 Qc5 29.Qc4±.

24.Qe1 Qfd8

Black's defence is not any easi-

er after: 24...Qf4 25.c7 Qxe2+ 26.Qxe2 Qe8 27.Qd7 Qg5 28.Qd2!
Qxd2 29.Qxd2 Qxc7 30.Qdc2
Qxb5 31.Qxc8 Qc3 32.Qxf8+ Qxf8
33.Qd2 Qe7 34.a3 Qc6 35.Qh1
Qe6 36.axb4 axb4 37.Qa1, because White should manage to realize his extra exchange.

25.c7 Qxc7 26.Qxd8+ Qxd8
27.Qd2 Wa6 28.Qf4 Qfd5



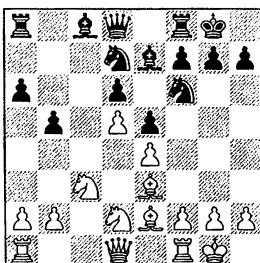
29.Qd6

White has succeeded in transforming his positional edge into a material advantage. (In case of the attractive line: 29.Qxc7 Qxc7 30.Qxd5, Black has the powerful argument: 30...Qxh2+ 31.Qxh2 Qxc1 32.Qd2 Qc6 33.Qc4 Qxc4 34.bxc4 Qxc4 35.Qd8+ Qh7 36.Qxa5 e3 37.fxe3 Qh4+ and it all ends in a perpetual.)

29...Qxc4 30.Qxc4 Ea8 31.Qg3 Qg5 32.Qc2 e3 33.Qxf7!
exf2+ 34.Qxf2 Qxf7 35.Qxc7
Qe6 36.Qf3 Qd7 37.Qxd5 Qc8
38.Qe6+ Qxe6 39.Qe2+ Qd7
40.Qxa5 Qe7 41.Qb6±. Naturally, White must overcome some technical difficulties, but Black's fight for the draw will be far from easy too.

b) 10...b5 11.Qd2

This is a multi-purpose move. White protects his e4-pawn and he covers the g4-square; meanwhile in case of his active operations on the queenside – the knight can be redeployed along the route Qd2-b3-a5-c6.



Black's main defensive lines in this position are: **b1) 11...Qe8**, **b2) 11...Qxe4**, **b3) 11...Qb7**, **b4) 11...Rc7** and **b5) 11...Qb6**.

He also tries sometimes in practice:

11...b4 12.Qa4 Qxe4 (It is worse for Black to continue with: 12...Rb8 13.Qc1 Qe8 14.Qc4 f5 15.exf5 Qdf6 16.Qa7 Rb7 17.Qb6 Rd7 18.Qa5, since White had an overwhelming advantage in the game Olarasu – I.Ionescu, Bucharest 1997.) 13.Qxe4 f5, Meissner – Huber, Boeblingen 1998, 14.Rb3 fxe4 15.Rxb4 Qf6 16.Qb6 Rb8 17.Qac1±;

11...Rb8 12.b4 Qb6, Kamadadze – Chibukhchian, Batumi 2002, 13.Qb3 Rc7 (or 13...Qc4 14.Qxc4 bxc4 15.Qa5 Rc7 16.a3±) 14.Qc1 Qc4 15.Qxc4 bxc4 16.Qa5

Rxb4 17.Qc6 Rb7 (White's position is superior too after: 17...a5 18.Qxb4 axb4 19.Qb5, or 17...Rb2 18.Qa4 Rxa2 19.Qxc4±) 18.f3±.

b1) 11...Qe8 12.b4!

White cannot prevent the trade of the dark-squared bishops, but instead he develops a powerful initiative on the queenside.

12...Rg5 13.Qxg5 Rxg5 14.a4 bxa4 15.Qc4!

It is less precise for White to follow with: 15.Qxa4 Rb8 16.Qb1, in view of: 16...f5 17.exf5 Qdf6 and Black obtained an excellent position in the game Cvitan – Djurhuus, Biel 1989.

15...Rb8

The immediate move 15...f5 is too risky for Black, because of: 16.Qxa4 Rb8 17.Qa5 Qb6 18.Qc2 and White is clearly better.

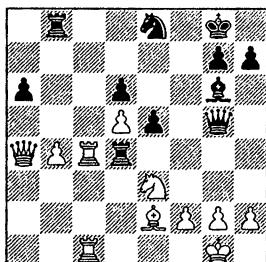
16.Qxa4 Qb6 17.Qxb6 Rxb6 18.Qfc1 f5 19.Qd1 Rb8

After 19...Qf6, the game might develop much sharper: 20.Qa5 Rb8 (If 20...Rb7, then 21.b5! axb5 22.Qa8+–) 21.Qc7 Qb7 22.Qxd6 Qd2! 23.Qf1 Rfe8 (In case of 23...Qxe4, it is good for White to continue with: 24.Qxe5 Rb8 25.Qb2± – and Black's a6-pawn will be rather vulnerable in the subsequent fight.) 24.Qc7!. This move is played with the idea to bring the other rook to the g3-square. 24...Rc1 (White can counter 24...Rd4 with the powerful argument 25.Qc3 Rbd8 26.Qc5+–) 25.Qa3 Rbd8 (After 25...Qh8, White can follow

with: 26.♗xg7! ♖xg7 27.♗g3+ and here there are two possibilities for Black: 27...♝f7 28.♗c7+ ♘e7 29.♗xb8 f4 30.♗g5! h6 31.♗xe5 ♘xe5 32.♗xe5+-, or 27...♝g4 28.exf5 ♗xd1 29.h3 h5. Black gets checkmated, or he loses plenty of material if he tries something else. 30.♗g6+ ♘f8 31. f6+-) 26.♗c5 ♘xe4 (In case of 26...♝c8, Black fails to create any counterplay – 27.♗xc8 ♗xc8 28.♗b6 ♗xd1 29.♗xb7 ♘c1 30.♗xa6+-) 27.♗a7 ♘b8 28.♗xb7 ♘xb7 29.♗xb7 ♗xd1 30.♗d7 ♘f8 31.♗e6+ ♘h8 32.♗xe5 ♘d2 33.♗f3+-.

**20. exf5 ♘xf5 21.♗e3 ♘g6
22.♗c4 ♘f4 23.♗ac1 ♘d4**

After 23...♗f6, White can play 24.♗g4 and here it would not work for Black to continue with 24...♗xf2?, because of: 25.♗e6+ ♘h8 26.♗g4+- and White wins.

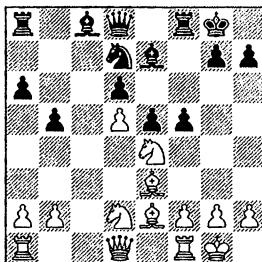


24.♗xa6! This move is even stronger than 24.♗g4. **24...♗xb4 25.♗c8 ♘e7 26.♗b5 ♘f4**, Stohl – Jones, Moscow 1994. Here, White could have finished his opponent off immediately with: 27.♗xe8 ♘xe8 28.♗xe8+ ♘xe8 29.♗c8 ♘b1+ 30.♗f1+-.

b2) 11...♘xe4

Black is trying to solve his problems in a tactical fashion.

12.♗cxe4 f5



13.a4

The situation in the centre is rather complicated, but the final evaluation of the position depends mostly on the unstable black pawns on the queenside.

13...bx a4

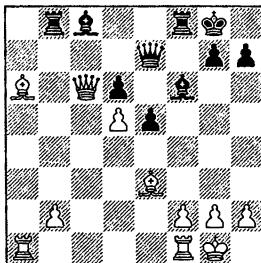
Following: 13...b4 14.a5 fxe4 15.♗xe4 ♘f6 16.♗xf6+ ♘xf6, the knights have disappeared from the board and much rather thanks to that, White can easily attack Black's queenside weaknesses with: 17.♗b6 ♘e7 18.♗a4 e4 19.♗xb4 ♘e5 20.g3 ♘f5 21.♗e3±. White had an extra pawn and a huge positional advantage in the game Psakhis – Zapata, Manila 1992.

**14.♗xa4 fxe4 15.♗xe4 ♘f6
16.♗xf6+ ♘xf6**

The other possible capture – 16...♗xf6, leads after: 17.♗fc1 ♘f8 18.♗g4 ♘f5 19.♗xf5 ♘xf5 20.♗c6± to a great advantage for White as well, Khenkin – B.Stein, Dortmund 1993.

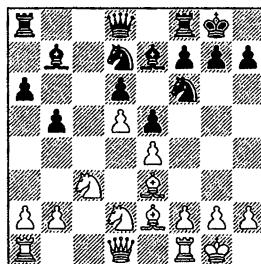
17.♗c6 ♘b8 18.♗xa6 ♘e7

Following: 18... $\mathbb{E}xb2$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ $\mathbb{W}xc8$ 20. $\mathbb{W}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 21. $\mathbb{W}c6\pm$, or 18... $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ 19. $\mathbb{E}xa6$ $\mathbb{E}xb2$ 20. $\mathbb{W}xd6$ $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 21. $\mathbb{E}xd6$ $\mathbb{E}a8$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}d1\pm$ White remains with a solid extra pawn in both cases.



19.b4 e4 20. $\mathbb{E}ab1\pm$ – and Black has no compensation for the pawn, I.Farago – B.Stein, Dortmund 1986.

b3) 11... $\mathbb{Q}b7$



12.b4

That is a standard resource for White in similar pawn-structures. He restricts maximally Black's possibilities in order to avoid unnecessary complications. White has also tried in practice the immediate: 12.a4 b4 13. $\mathbb{Q}a2$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ (It is too passive for Black to play:

13...a5 14. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{W}b8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ and White maintains a powerful pressure on the queen-side, Dragomarezki – Freisler, Prague 1990.) 14.f3 a5 15. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ (In case of: 15. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{E}c8$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}cb3$ f5 18. $\mathbb{E}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ $\mathbb{E}xc1$ 20. $\mathbb{W}xc1$ fxe4 21.fxe4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$, the position is gradually simplified.) 15...dxc5 (Black hopes "to sneak" to the d4-square with his bishop.) 16. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ (After 16. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xe8?$! $\mathbb{E}xe8$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 19. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 20. $\mathbb{E}fe1$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$, Black has some threats on the kingside.) 16... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 21. $\mathbb{W}e1$ and White still maintains a slight advantage. Black fails to penetrate to d4 with his bishop anyway, or to unblock the position, for example: 21... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ $\mathbb{E}xa6$ 23.b3 $\mathbb{E}c8$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}b2\pm$.

12... $\mathbb{E}c8$

The other lines for Black are not promising anything better either:

12... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ f5, Johnsen – Malin, Vadso 1990, 14.exf5 $\mathbb{E}c8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}a5$ $\mathbb{E}xc3$ (or 15... $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}c6+–$) 16. $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{W}c8$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}a5$ and White has a great advantage – his light-squared strategy is bound to prevail;

12... $\mathbb{W}b8$ 13.a4 $\mathbb{E}c8$ 14. $\mathbb{W}b3$ bxa4 15. $\mathbb{E}xa4$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 16. $\mathbb{E}a3$ (It deserves attention for White to try 16. $\mathbb{E}c1$, with the idea after 16...a5 to follow with: 17.bxa5 $\mathbb{E}xa5$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}b6$, winning the exchange.) 16...a5 17. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{W}d8?$! (It is more resil-

ient for Black to defend with 17... $\mathbb{Q}c2$, but even then after: 18.bxa5 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 22.f3, White should win that position.) 18. $\mathbb{Q}a7$ (In case of 18. $\mathbb{Q}xa5$, as it was played in the game Val.Popov – Bryzgalin, Samara 2002, Black could have continued with: 18... $\mathbb{Q}c5!$? 19.bxc5 $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}a2$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xa2$ $\mathbb{Q}xa2$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}cx d6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 25.c6 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ and there would be no direct win for White in sight.) 18...axb4 19. $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ $\mathbb{Q}xa3$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 22.fxe3 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}a1$ and White only needs to overcome some technical difficulties;

12... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ (Black plays analogously to variation **b2**.) 13. $\mathbb{Q}dxe4$ f5 14.a4 bxa4 15. $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ fxe4 16. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}b3\pm$. White's bishops are dominating the board.

13. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$

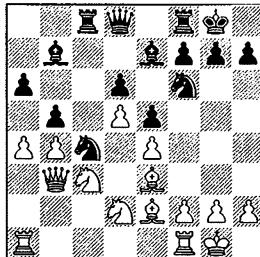
It is hardly any better for Black to defend with: 13... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 14.a4 bxa4 15. $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}a3$ h6 17. $\mathbb{Q}c4\pm$ Poluljahov – Bazart, Cap d'Agde 2002.

14.a4 $\mathbb{Q}c4$

It is very bad for Black to play: 14... $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ bxa4 16. $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xa6\pm$ Bewersdorff – Herges, Griesheim 2003.

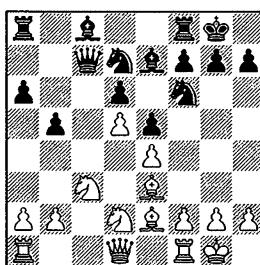
(diagram)

15. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ bxc4, Cs.Horvath – Szirmai, Balatonbereny 1992, 16. $\mathbb{Q}c2\pm$. White's space advantage is quite obvious and he has excel-



lent prospects on the queenside. He can create a powerful passed pawn, or he can try to win Black's c4-pawn.

b4) 11... $\mathbb{Q}c7$



Black deploys his queen on its habitual place in this variation. Meanwhile, White cannot attack Black's queenside immediately with 12.a4, because of 12...b4; it is also impossible for him to play 12.b4, due to the defenselessness of his knight on c3.

12. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$

It is not so good for Black to try 12... $\mathbb{Q}b7$, van der Sterren – Hickl, San Bernardino 1992. 13.b4 $\mathbb{Q}d8$. Otherwise Black's queen will be attacked with tempo after White's possible maneuver $\mathbb{Q}d2$ - $b3$ -a5. 14. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$

16. $\mathbb{W}xe3$ and White's advantage is considerable – Black can hardly neutralize White's pressure along the c-file.

13.b4

White must fix Black's b-pawn. In case of: 13.a4 b4 14. $\mathbb{Q}cb1$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$, Black's position remains relatively acceptable.

13... $\mathbb{Q}b6$

The other possible plan for Black, connected with the trade of the dark-squared bishops does not seem so attractive – 13... $\mathbb{Q}d8$. There might follow, for example: 14. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 15. $\mathbb{W}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 16. $\mathbb{W}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}a5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 18. f4. White exploits the fact that Black's knights have presently no access to the important e5-outpost. 18...exf4 19. $\mathbb{Q}xf4\pm$ and Black has the positional exchange-sacrifice on f6 to worry about.

14. $\mathbb{Q}b3$

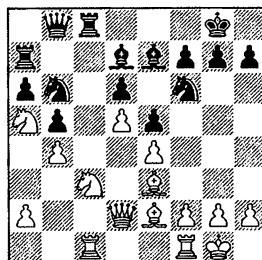
After 14. a4 $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ bxa4 16. $\mathbb{W}xa4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 17. $\mathbb{W}b3$ a5 18. bxa5 $\mathbb{Q}xa5$, the position is simplified considerably.

14... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}a5$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 16. $\mathbb{W}d2$

$\mathbb{Q}a7$

It also deserves attention for Black to try: 16... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 17. f4! (White must react accurately. In case of the attractive move 17. f4, Black can follow with the spectacular fairy-tale line: 17... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$! 18. $\mathbb{W}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}bx d5$! 19. exd5 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ and 20... $\mathbb{Q}xe3$.) 17...h6. (Black can also play: 17... $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ bxc4 19. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 20. $\mathbb{W}f2\pm$. It is more precise for him to defend

with 18... $\mathbb{Q}xa5$, but White maintains a slight advantage even then: 19. bxa5 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $\mathbb{W}f8$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}c2\pm$ – Black's position is rather cramped and his pawns on a6 and d6 are quite vulnerable.) 18. $\mathbb{Q}b1$! White begins his fight for the c6-square. 18... $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ $\mathbb{W}xc8$, Antic – Aronian, Yerevan 2000 and here the move 20. $\mathbb{Q}c6$! would have been extremely unpleasant for Black, because after 20... $\mathbb{Q}xc6$, White has: 21. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ bxc4 23. $\mathbb{Q}a7\pm$.



17. $\mathbb{Q}c2$

It is interesting for White to try: 17. f4 exf4 18. $\mathbb{Q}d4$?! (in order to capture on f4 with the queen) 18... $\mathbb{Q}ac7$ (White can counter 18...g5, with 19.g3 and his initiative would be very powerful.) 19. $\mathbb{W}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}a4$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ bxa4 23. $\mathbb{Q}c6\pm$, or 17... $\mathbb{Q}ac7$ 18. fxe5 dxe5 19. d6 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xc8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ $\mathbb{Q}cx d6$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ f5 27. $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ and White's chances to press his material advantage home are

considerable. Black should rather prefer a waiting tactics – 17...♝e8 and White must find a way to improve his position. Meanwhile, he should not forget that the structure of the position has been changed and Black has certain counter chances – for example, after the exchange on f4, he can deploy his knight on the key-outpost e5.

17...♝ac7 18.♗fc1 h6

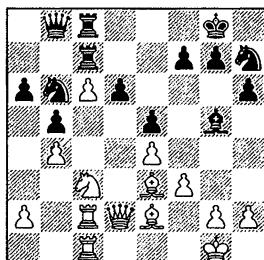
Stohl – Grosse-Kloenne, Pardubice 1994.

19.f3 ♘h7

In case of: 19...♝d8 20.♗f1, White increases his pressure even more by bringing his queen to the f2-square, for example: 20...♝h7 21.♗f2 ♘g5 22.♗xb6 ♘xc3 23.♗xc3 ♘xc1 24.♗c6±

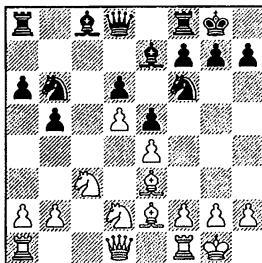
20.♗c6! ♘xc6 21.dxc6 ♘g5

It is a mistake for Black to play 21...♝xc6. After the forced line: 22.♗d5 ♘xc2 23.♗xe7+ ♖f8 24.♗xc2 ♘xc2 25.♗xc2 ♘xe7 26.♗c6, there arises an endgame, which is very difficult for Black. 26...♞c4 27.♗f2 a5 28.a4! (White thus creates a dangerous passed pawn.) 28...axb4 29.axb5 ♖a5 30.♗a6 ♖b7 31.♗a4±



22.♗d5 (White has an alternative here – 22.a4 ♘xc6 23.axb5 axb5 24.♗xg5 ♘xg5 25.♗xb5 ♘c4 26.♗f2 ♘6c7 27.♗xc4 ♘xc2 28.♗d5 ♘xc2 29.♗xc2 ♘xc2 30.♗xc2 ♘a7+ 31.♗f1 and he preserves a slight edge in the endgame. **22...♝xd5 23.exd5 ♘xe3+ 24.♗xe3 ♘f6 25.♗d2±**) White's passed c6-pawn is very powerful and Black has difficulties to cope with it. He will hardly manage to build a fortress. Meanwhile, White has more than enough resources to improve his position; his first task is to prepare the pawn-advance a2-a4. He must not forget however, that his d5-pawn must always be well protected.

b5) 11...♝b6



This move is with the idea to follow with 12...♝d7 and White should be prepared for a tough positional battle after that.

12.a4!

White inflicts an immediate strike against Black's queenside, exploiting the tactical nuances of the position.

12...bx a4

The concrete justification of White's last move can be best illustrated in the variation – 12...b4?. After 13.a5 ♜bd7 (It is a disaster for Black to play 13...bxc3, in view of: 14.♗xb6 ♜d7 15.bxc3+– Lindinger – Belorusets, Hamburg, 1997.) 14.♘a4 ♜c5 15.♗xc5 dxc5 16.♗c2, Griego – Bennett, Manchester 1993 and White's position is strategically winning.

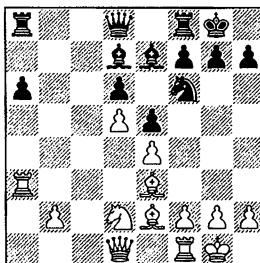
13.♗xa4 ♜xa4 14.♗xa4 ♜d7

The move 14...a5? is not convincing at all. After 15.b4 ♜d7 16.b5 ♜b8 (or 16...♗e8 17.♗b3 ♜g4 18.♗xg4 ♜xg4 19.♗fa1+– Rukavina – Vl.Kovacevic, Subotica 1984) 17.♗a1 ♜d8 18.♗b1 ♜b6 19.♗a3 ♜xe3 20.♗xe3, Black's position was hopeless in the game Shishkin – Kuzmicz, Chojnice 2005. It is equally bad for Black to try: 14...♗d7 15.♘c4 f5 16.exf5 ♜xf5 17.b4 ♜f8?! 18.♗b6+– Vigus – Mahesh, Witley 2000.

15.♗a3!?

If White accepts the pawn-sacrifice, Black's compensation is quite adequate, because of his powerful couple of bishops: 15.♗xa6 ♜xa6 16.♗xa6 ♜g4 17.♗c4 ♜xe3 18.♗xe3 ♜b6= Chow – Odendahl, Chicago 1993. Instead, White can continue with: 15.♗a2 ♜b8 16.f3 ♜d8 (or 16...♗b5 17.♗xb5 ♜xb5 18.♗a4± Dlugy – Kogan, Estes 1987) 17.♗b3 ♜xb3 18.♗xb3 a5 19.♗fa1 ♜b8 20.♗xa5 ♜xa5 21.♗xa5 ♜xb2 22.♗f1± Atalik – Nikcevic, Vrnjacka Banja 1998. Naturally, White's position

is better, but it would not be so easy for him at all to exploit the vulnerability of Black's d6-pawn. In fact, the game soon ended in a draw.



Black has now three basic defensive lines: **b5a)** 15...a5, **b5b)** 15...♗b8 and **b5c)** 15...♗b5. It is not advisable for him to play: 15...♗b8 16.b3 ♜b5 17.♗xb5 axb5 18.♗e2, because White had a clear advantage in the game Panczyk – Sokolowski, Wysowa 2003.

b5a) 15...a5 16.♗c2

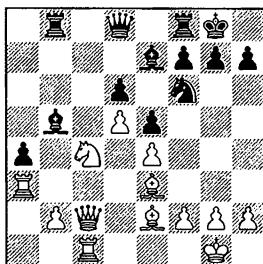
Now, White's knight is free from the task of protecting the e4-pawn. It is worse for him to play 16.f3 – since after 16...♗h5, Black's pieces are dangerously activated, Stohl – Hickl, Munich 1992, or 16.h3 ♜b8 17.♗c2 a4 18.♗fa1 ♜b4 19.♗c4 ♜b8 20.♗d2 ♜b7 21.♗c3?! (White had defended reliably his b2-pawn, but he has lost control over the g1-a7 diagonal.) 21...♗d8 and Black managed to coordinate his pieces successfully in the game Cvitan – Christiansen, New York 1987. After 16.♗b1 ♜g4 17.♗xg4 ♜xg4 18.♗c1 ♜d7 19.♗c4,

S.Arkhipov – Hickl, Lippstadt 1992, 19...f5 20.Qb6 We8 21.Qc7 Qa6, the position remains rather unclear.

16...a4

In case of: 16...Qg4 17.Qxg4 Qxg4 18.Qc4 Ec8 19.b3, Black has problems protecting his a5-pawn.

17.Qc4 Bb8 18.Qc1 Qb5



19.Qc3 and White maintains a powerful positional pressure.

b5b) 15...Wb8 16.Qb3

It is understandable that White should not exchange the queenside pawns.

16...Wc8

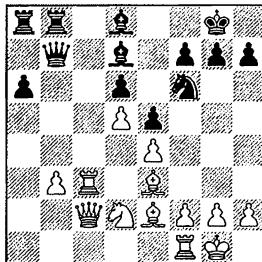
It is quite suspicious for Black to play: 16...Qb5 17.Qxb5 axb5, because of: 18.Qb4! Wb7 19.Qb1 Qa5 20.Qa3±, while in case of: 16...We8 17.Qb6 (After 17.Wb1, White must consider 17...Qg4.) 17...Bb8 18.Qxa6! (Following the almost forced line: 18.f3 Bxb6 19.Qxb6 Wb8 20.Qc4 Qb5 21.Qf2 Qxc4 22.Qxc4 Wxb2 23.Wa1 Wxa1 24.Qxa1 Bc8 25.Qd3 Qa8 26.Qxa6 Qxa6 27.Qxa6, S.Ivanov – Shchukin, St Petersburg 1998, Black's position should be quite

defendable in case of an accurate play, for example: 27...Qd7! 28.Qf1 Qc5 29.Qb5 Qd8 30.Qe2 Qa5, not allowing White's king to go to the queenside.) 18...Bxb2 19.Qc4 Bb4 20.f3 Wb8 21.Qd2 and despite the total annihilation of the queen-side pawns, White preserves better chances. His pieces control the greater part of the board and they prevent the activation of Black's forces. Meanwhile, the d6-pawn is a serious liability in Black's camp. It would not work for him to play 21...Ec8?, because of 22.Qb6.

17.Qc3

Things might become a bit unclear after 17.Wb1, S.Ivanov – Dmitriev, Maikop 1998, 17...Qg4!, for example: 18.Qc1 We8 19.Qxg4 Qxg4 20.Qb7 Qc8 21.Qc7 f5.

17...Wb7 18.Qc2 Bfb8 19.b3 Qd8



20.Qc4 Wb4, P.Lukacs – Anic, Budapest 1990, **21.Qd2!±**. White has the idea to continue with 22.Qg3 and he can play on both sides of the board after that, additionally he has the possibility to accomplish the maneuver Qd2-c1-a3.

b5c) 15... $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 16.f3

Now, White's e4-pawn is reliably defended and his knight is ready to begin its journey along the route – $\mathbb{Q}d2$ -b3-a5-c6.

16... $\mathbb{Q}h5$

In case of: 16... $\mathbb{W}d7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ $axb5$ 18. $\mathbb{W}b3\pm$, Black has his b5-pawn to worry about.

17.g3

White would like to have avoided that weakening, but after: 17. $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ $axb5$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ $\mathbb{W}xa8$ 19. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ (It is too passive for Black to play: 19... $\mathbb{E}b8$ 20. $\mathbb{E}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ h5 22.g3 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 23. $\mathbb{W}a3$. Now, in this endgame after: 23... $\mathbb{W}xa3$ 24.bxa3 $\mathbb{E}a8$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}b1$, Black's b5 and d6-pawns are vulnerable and White also controls the only open file, so his advantage is considerable. For example in case of 25... $\mathbb{E}b8$, he fixes at first Black's weaknesses with 26. $\mathbb{Q}d2!$, with the idea to follow with $\mathbb{Q}d2$ -b4, $\mathbb{E}c1$ -c6 and $\mathbb{Q}b1$ -c3±. If 23... $\mathbb{Q}f8$, then 24. $\mathbb{W}a7$ $\mathbb{W}xa7$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ $\mathbb{E}b7$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}f2\pm$ Yakovich – Kremenetsky, Moscow 1996. Black's rook now also has an open file available, but he can hardly create any efficient counterplay. For example, White can place his pawn on b3 and bring his king to the d3-square. Meanwhile, Black's b5-pawn is very weak.) 20. $\mathbb{E}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}f1$, Shchekachev – Djuric, Rome 2004, 21... $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 22.g3 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ (Black can counter 23. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ with the powerful argu-

ment – 23... $\mathbb{Q}f4+!$.) 23... $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 24. $\mathbb{W}c3$ b4 25. $\mathbb{W}e3$ f6 and White has not accomplished anything to brag about.

17... $\mathbb{W}d7$

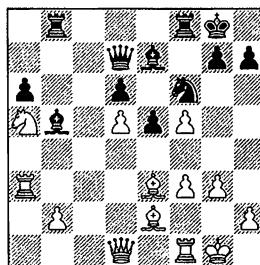
It would not work for Black to play 17... $\mathbb{Q}g5$, due to 18.f4+-. The move 17...f5 is also quite risky – 18.exf5 $\mathbb{W}d7$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ $axb5$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ $\mathbb{E}xa8$ 21. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 22.g4 $\mathbb{E}a4$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}b1\pm$.

18. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{E}ab8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}a5$

White's knight is headed for the c6-square in order to force Black to exchange his most active light piece. White intends to parry in that fashion the effectiveness of Black's possible kingside counterplay.

19...f5 20.exf5 $\mathbb{Q}f6$

20... $\mathbb{W}xf5$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{E}b7$ (or 21... $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 22.dxc6 $\mathbb{E}xb2?$ 23.g4 $\mathbb{W}g6$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}d3+)$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ $axb5$ 23. $\mathbb{W}d3$ $\mathbb{W}h3$ 24. $\mathbb{E}f2\pm$.



21. $\mathbb{Q}c6!$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 22.dxc6 $\mathbb{W}xc6$

23. $\mathbb{E}xa6$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 24.f4 e4 (Or 24... $\mathbb{W}xf5$ 25.fxe5 $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}d4\pm$) 25. $\mathbb{E}a7$ $\mathbb{E}b7$ 26. $\mathbb{E}xb7$ $\mathbb{W}xb7$ 27. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{E}b8$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ and White maintains the initiative.

Conclusion

First of all, I would like to congratulate every reader who has reached this part of the book, including myself...As the proverb says – the end crowns the endeavour. I hope that the lines, which we have analyzed, will give you a clear understanding of the character of the fight in that system. You might have the impression that Black has numerous choices on practically every move. Still, it is not so difficult to find your way in this multitude of lines, because White has some standard plans and strategical concepts and they have withstood the test of time...We were talking about that at the beginning of this chapter and now it is high time we drew some conclusions. I would try to avoid repeating myself as far as that is possible...

The general line of actions for White in the system that we are studying is as follows – he closes the centre in the majority of cases with the move d4-d5 and that is quite logical. White thus consolidates his space advantage and he aims at focusing his efforts on the queen-side. Contrary to the King's Indian Defence, Black's counterplay on the kingside is not so dangerous and that enables White to continue playing without any psychological stress and that becomes tremendously important from the purely practical point of view. Black can react to that approach in several ways.

1) It would be unwise for him to remain indifferent, because then White will have his hands free for action and he will be able to find the right way of improving his position at leisure. Naturally, Black can lose a tempo and try a6-a5 and Ґd7-c5, but he will hardly be able to parry his opponent's onslaught on the queenside by playing like that. White continues with his standard plan in that case – b2-b3, Ґa1-b1, a2-a3 and b3-b4, so he gradually repels Black's pieces.

2) It looks like Black's simpler solution of the problem is the move c6-c5 and that narrows the front of his opponent's queenside attack only to operations along the b-file. Still, things are far from being so elementary here either – White continues with the following plan: Ґa1-b1, a2-a3, b2-b4 (He can try some other move-order too...), then he forces Black to play b7-b6 and he thus begins the fight for the b-file. White's space advantage remains huge throughout and his d5-pawn is the essential factor in his territorial dominance. Black has no access to such important squares as c6, d6 and e6; therefore he can only maneuver on the seventh and eighth ranks. Contrary to Black, White can operate on the b-file and the outcome of the further queenside

Chapter 4

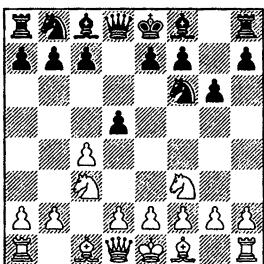
operations depends entirely on his actions. He has the choice when and under what circumstances to exchange b4xc5, or to wait a bit and it becomes clear that Black has a lot of problems to worry about, although his position is quite defendable in principle.

3) In case Black exchanges on d5 and he follows that with b7-b5, he obtains additionally the b6-square for his pieces. That does not seem to be a great achievement, but the chess board is not so large after all and just one square matters a lot sometimes...He has other problems in that case though, White can attack immediately his opponent's vulnerable pawn-structure on the queenside and he can penetrate to the c6-square with his knight. That is quite annoying for Black as a rule.

At the end, one of the essential ways for Black to change the character of the fight is to exchange pawns in the centre (e5xd4), but he is to far from equality following that as well. In general, if we have all these notes in mind, we have to evaluate White's prospects in this variation as quite optimistic.

Part 2

1. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2. c4 g6 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ d5



We will provide you here with some historical background. After the moves 1.d4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2.c4 g6 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ d5, there arises one of the most popular openings named after the Austrian player Ernst Gruenfeld – he introduced it into the tournament practice during the 20ies of the last century. We have to mention that the conditions for the appearance of similar opening concepts were quite ripe then. The hyper-modernists were just appearing then and it was not surprising that Alexander Alekhine and Richard Reti joined in the club immediately. Later, Mikhail Botvinnik, Vasily Smyslov, Robert Fischer and Garry Kasparov became avid adherents

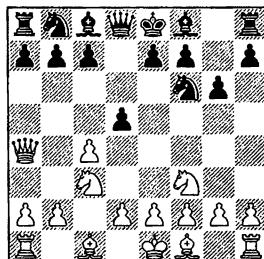
to the Gruenfeld Defence... Why was that opening set-up so attractive? That was in fact an entirely different opening strategy and it was focused on quick development of the pieces and ensuring the safety of the king, despite the fact that Black had to pay for that by losing temporarily the fight for the centre. Sometimes White was risking to be crushed right in the opening and that with the super-solid first move 1.d2-d4!

Times were running, evaluations were changing and theory was developing rapidly. There came times when opening novelties around move 30 were not a surprise at all. Still, White has never succeeded in sinking Black's ship yet, so the theoreticians have turned again their attention to the move order without d2-d4. We must admit that even earlier many players preferred to avoid theoretical discussions and they entered instead the English Opening shunning the immediate pawn-contact in the centre in order to postpone the conflict into

the middle game. As it usually happens, Black gradually coped with that tactics as well, since the strategical ideas in those schemes had already become well familiar by then. White's position continued to be quite flexible, but that proved to be insufficient and he lacked fresh creative ideas.

During the year 1937, at the tournament in Kemerī, the game Alekhine – Rellstab was played and it was probably the first one in the system that we will deal with in our book. Contemporary players call that variation "Anti-Gruenfeld". After the moves 1. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2. c4 g6 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ d5, there followed: 4. cxd5 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 5. $\mathbb{W}a4+$ c6 (Presently, it is considered that the move 5... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ provides Black with a quite satisfactory game.) 6. $\mathbb{W}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 7. $\mathbb{W}xd8+$ and White obtained a great advantage, although Alekhine failed to win that game. It was possibly due to the result of the game that his contemporaries did not evaluate deservedly the profoundness of that idea outright. Anyway, more than a quarter century later the same position arose in the game Stein – Keres, Piarnu 1971. There, Black prolonged the fight for barely 30 moves... Naturally, Black later found an antidote – 6...f6, but that set the beginning of the process and the variation started developing rapidly. Some time later White found an idea that remained quite fashionable even today –

4. $\mathbb{W}a4+!$



It was first tried in the game T.Petrosian – Smejkal, Milan 1975. If you collect some information about that variation in the database, you will notice that the average rating of the White players is in the vicinity of 2450. That is a rather impressive proof that the system is quite reliable. The idea of the move is simple enough in a tactical aspect – in case of 4...c6, or 4...Qc6 (Chapter 5) White follows with 5.cxd5 – and he should be quite happy with positions of that type. If 4...Qd7, then 5.Wb3! dxс4 6.Wxc4. In our Chapter 6 we will deal with the lines 6...Qc6 and 6...Qg7, while the final Chapter 7 of this part will be devoted to the move 6...a6. White builds his strategy in that line on the fact that the placement of his opponent's bishop is not ideal in some positions, mostly because it occupies a key-square for the knight, for example in the variation 6...Qg7 7.e4 0–0 8.e5!.

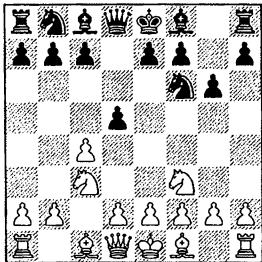
There are some opening nuances and they are connected with concrete variations, but I would

like to emphasize the fact that the opening system has a solid strategical base and that is probably the most important thing. White can solve the problems in the centre in numerous ways. These include the standard move d4, as well as e4 and even the early e4-e5 with a pawn on d2, as well as the pawn-construction e4-d3 (in case of 6...

g7 7.e4 c6) – not to speak about the eventual fianchettoing of White's light-squared bishop. In general, contrary to the classical variations of the Gruenfeld Defence, Black has no clear-cut strategy against White's pawn-centre and that rather unclear situation makes Black's task quite difficult.

Chapter 5

1. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2. c4 g6 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ d5



Black chooses a method of development, which is typical for the Gruenfeld Defence. Still, White has the possibility to avoid (thanks to the fact that he has not played the move d2-d4 yet) the main lines of that "unfavourable" opening...

4. $\mathbb{Q}a4+!?$

This is the most fashionable and also the most promising way of fighting for the opening advantage. White is trying to disrupt the harmonious development of Black's pieces.

Now, the following possibilities for Black deserve analyzing:
a) 4...c6, b) 4... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ and 4... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (Chapters 6-7).

a) 4...c6 5. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$

It looks like Black has blun-

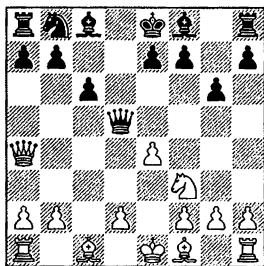
dered a pawn with: 5... $\mathbb{Q}g7$? 6. $dxc6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 7. $d4\pm$ in the game Schiffer – Muschik, Germany 2003.

6. $\mathbb{Q}xd5!?$

The move 4...c6, was considered to be unsatisfactory by the opening theory, because of White's response 6. $\mathbb{Q}d4$. Still, after 6... $f6$ (White maintains a stable advantage in the endgame after: 6... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}xd8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 8. $e4$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 9. $d4$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 10. $h3$ $b6$ 11. $g4\pm$ Stein – Keres, Piarlu 1971, as well as in the middle game following: 6... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 7. $e4$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $h6$ 11. $h3$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 13. $d3$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 15. $a3$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}e2\pm$ David Alberto – Z.Csapo, Zalakaros 1988.) 7. $e4$, Black has a very powerful argument at his disposal – 7... $e5!$ (In case of: 7... $\mathbb{Q}b6$, then White plays: 8. $\mathbb{Q}xd8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 9. $d4$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 11. $0-0-0$ $e5$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}g5\pm$ and Black had to defend a very difficult endgame in the game V.Milov – Zollbrecht, Biel 1998, if: 7... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 10. $0-0$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$, then after: 11. $d4!$ $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}axc1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}e6 \rightarrow$ Black

risks coming under a very dangerous attack, Wirthensohn – Rukavina, Skopje 1972.) 8. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 9. $\mathbb{W}xc3$ (After 9. $\mathbb{W}xd8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}xh8$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 12. $d3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 13. $h4$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 14. $h5$ $g5\infty$ White does not obtain sufficient material equivalent for his knight.) 9... $\mathbb{W}e7$ (Following: 10. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{W}xe4+$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 12. $\mathbb{W}c4$ $\mathbb{W}xc4$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 14. $0-0$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e6\infty$, Black is not worse at all in that endgame, Wirthensohn – Kozul, Germany 1991.) 10. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{W}xe4+$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 12. $0-0$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 13. $d3$ (After 13. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 14. $\mathbb{W}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{W}xd3$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}e1+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7\mp$ Black is even better with his powerful couple of bishops, Ubilava – A.Fernandes, Elgoibar 1999.) 13... $\mathbb{W}e7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $0-0-0$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{W}xe6\infty$ and Black can even hope to seize the initiative sometimes soon, Kohlweyer – Kozul, Frankfurt 1990.

6... $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 7. $e4$



7... $\mathbb{W}d8$

After 7... $\mathbb{W}e6$, it is very unpleasant for Black if White plays: 8. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ 9. $d4\pm$.

Black has also tried in prac-

tice: 7... $\mathbb{W}d6$ 8. $d4$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$, Enano – Wright, Melbourne 2002 (In answer to 9... $\mathbb{Q}d7$, Vigorito – Leung, Merrimack 2003, White preserves a slight, but stable edge with the simple line: 10. $\mathbb{Q}e2$, with the following eventual developments: 10... $e5$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $0-0$ 12. $0-0$ $\mathbb{Exd4}$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xd4\pm$; 10... $0-0$ 11. $0-0$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 12. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}fd1\pm$; 11... $e5$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}fd1$ $\mathbb{Exd4}$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}ad1\pm$) and here White can emphasize that the development of Black's light-squared bishop is premature with: 10. $\mathbb{Q}e5!?$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ (It is bad for Black to try: 10... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 11. $dxe5$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 12. $h3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 13. $f4\pm$) 11. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ (or 11... $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 12. $\mathbb{W}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13. $0-0-0\pm$) 12. $\mathbb{W}b4!$ $b6$ (It is not advisable for Black to continue with: 12... $b5$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}a5$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 14. $\mathbb{W}d2\pm$) 13. $\mathbb{Q}d1\pm$.

8. $d4$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $0-0$

After 9... $\mathbb{Q}d7$, Fernandez Diaz – Alvarez Vega, Norena 2001, it seems logical for White to follow with 10. $\mathbb{Q}e2$, keeping the d-file open and in case of 10... $e5$ (About 10... $0-0$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ – see 9... $0-0$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}d1$.) 11. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Exd4}$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xd4\pm$.

The position after: 9... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ has been tested four times and A.Fernandes played two of these games. He had serious problems to equalize in both of them: 10... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $0-0$ 12. $0-0$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ (It is hardly an improvement for Black to try: 12... $\mathbb{W}b8$ 13. $h3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $e5$ 15. $dxe5$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$, Hauchard – A.Fernandes, Barreiro 2001

and here White's most aggressive line seems to be: 16. $\mathbb{W}b4!$ $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 17.b3±; 16... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ ± and he has two powerful bishops and a mobile centre; moreover that the vulnerability of Black's queenside pawns provide White with a long-lasting positional pressure.) 13. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{E}ac8$ 14.h3 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ e5 16.dxe5 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ c5 18.f4 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 19.e5 b6 20. $\mathbb{W}e4$ ± Ibragimov – A.Fernandes, Lisbon 2000, it is not better for Black to defend with: 10... $\mathbb{W}b6$ 11. $\mathbb{E}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{W}a6$ 13. $\mathbb{W}a3!$ e5 14.d5 $\mathbb{W}xa3$ 15.bxa3 b6 16.0–0± and White has a clear-cut plan for the development of his queenside initiative, Rubinetti – L.Bronstein, Argentine 1983.

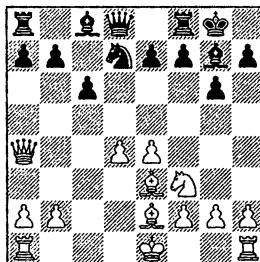
10. $\mathbb{Q}e2$

The move 10.h3, enables Black to equalize with 10...c5 (In case of: 10... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 11. $\mathbb{E}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 12. $\mathbb{W}c2$ and here 12...e6?! 13. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$, Black might come under a crushing attack, following: 14.h4 h6 15. $\mathbb{W}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 16.h5 g5 17.e5 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$!+– Karpov – Orsoni, Bastia (simultaneous) 1998.) 11. $\mathbb{E}d1$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 12. $\mathbb{E}d2$ cxd4 13. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 14. $\mathbb{W}a3$ $\mathbb{E}c8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{E}c1+$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{W}a6$ = Engqvist – Upmark, Stockholm 1997.

10... $\mathbb{Q}d7$

In answer to 10... $\mathbb{Q}g4$, White should better clarify immediately the intentions of his opponent's light-squared bishop with 11.h3, since after: 11.0–0 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 12. $\mathbb{E}fd1$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 13. $\mathbb{W}b3$ (It is not better for White to play 13. $\mathbb{W}b4$, due to: 13...

$\mathbb{W}d6$ 14. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 15.a4 f5± and Black had counterplay in the game Mohr – Kozul, Rogatska Slatina 1991.) 13... $\mathbb{W}d6$ 14.a4 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 15. $\mathbb{W}c2$ f5 16. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ (If 16.e5, then 16... $\mathbb{W}b4$ ± and Black has good counter chances.) 16...fxe4 17. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ = and Black equalized, Hauchard – Lutz, Wildbad 1990. Now, after: 11... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13. $\mathbb{E}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 14. $\mathbb{W}b3$ ± White maintains a slight advantage. Black failed to equalize in case of: 10... $\mathbb{W}b6$ 11. $\mathbb{W}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 12.0–0 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 15. $\mathbb{W}xe7$ ±, because White's bishop was stronger than Black's knight and that combined with White's dominance in the centre provided him with a slight, but stable advantage, Eingorn – Thiel, Bad Wiessee 2003.



11. $\mathbb{E}d1$!

After 11.0–0, Black equalizes with 11...e5!= Callergard – Gustafsson, Sweden 1995.

11... $\mathbb{Q}f6$

In answer to: 11... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 12. $\mathbb{W}c2$ f5 13. $\mathbb{W}b3$ + e6, Berebora – Veroci, Hungary 1998, it seems logical for White to continue with 14.e5±,

after which Black has the powerful d5-oupost indeed, but that does not compensate his "bad" bishops. One of them is restricted by his own pawns, while the other one is cramped by the opponent's pawns.

White obtains the advantage easily after: 11... $\mathbb{W}c7$ 12.0-0 $e5$ 13. $d5$ $cxd5$ 14. $exd5$ $e4$ 15. $\mathbb{W}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 16. $\mathbb{W}h4\pm$ Nyback – Jerez Perez, Dos Hermanas 2004, Black fails to equalize too with the line: 14... $\mathbb{W}d6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}d2!$ $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{W}e6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}c5\pm$ and White wins at least the exchange. It looks strange for Black to continue with 11... $e5?!$, Borik – Weber, Bern 1979, he regains his pawn, but he has great problems with his development: 12. $dxe5$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 13. $e6$ $fxe6$ 14.0-0 \pm ; 12... $\mathbb{W}e7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{W}e8$ 14. $\mathbb{W}b4\pm$; 13... $\mathbb{W}c5$ 14. $e6$ $fxe6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 16. $\mathbb{W}c2\pm$.

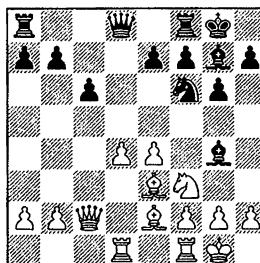
12. $\mathbb{W}c2 \mathbb{Q}g4$

12... $\mathbb{Q}g4$?! – This is a very dubious idea and Black only loses several tempi with it. 13. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}a5+$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 15.h3 $\mathbb{Q}h6$?, Roeder – Kojovic, Belgrade 2005, even after the best for Black: 15... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 16.0–0±, White's advantage is evident, because he has a powerful centre and he wins a piece after the obvious move 16. $\mathbb{W}c1+$.

It is hardly advantageous for Black to "activate" his queen with:
 12... $\mathbb{Q}a5+$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ (or 13.... $\mathbb{W}xa2??$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}c4+-$) 14.0-0 $\mathbb{Q}g4$
 15. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}fd8$ (In case of 15... $\mathbb{W}a5$, it is unpleasant for Black if White

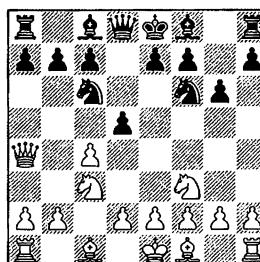
follows with: 16.b4± Tsesarsky – Vydeslaver, Israel 1999.) 16.h3 ♘xf3 17.♘xf3± and White maintains a slight advantage.

13.0-0±



White's edge is minimal in the diagrammed position, but it is quite stable, because Black has practically no active play. The game Roeder – Ilic, Belgrade 2005, followed later with: 13... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{W}b8$, but here instead of: 15.e5 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ cxd5 17. $\mathbb{W}b3$ e6 and Black equalized gradually, it seemed logical for White to continue with: 15. $\mathbb{Q}fe1\pm$. Black's only chance to obtain some counterplay is connected with the pawn-advance e7-e5, but White is perfectly prepared for it.

b) 4... ♜c6



5.cxd5

This is White's best move, because after 5.Qd4 (If 5.Qe5, then after 5...Qd7 6.Qxd7 cxd5 7.cxd5 Qxd5 8.Qxd5 Qxd5=, White falls behind considerably in development.) 5...Qd7 6.cxd5 Qxd5 (It is bad for Black to play here: 6...Qxd4, due to: 7.Qxd4 Qg7 8.Qc4 0-0 9.g3 Qe8 10.Qg2 Qd6 11.Qf4± and White had a big advantage in the game Adamski – Siekaczynski, Warsaw 1992.) 7.Qxc6 (Black equalizes after: 7.Qxd5 Qxd5 8.Qxc6 Qxc6 9.Qxc6+ bxc6 10.e3, with 10...Qe6 11.b3 Qg7 12.d4 c5 13.Qb2 cxd4=, or 10.g3 Qe6! 11.Qg2 Qd5 and he has an excellent game, but not: 10...Qg7?! 11.Qg2 Bb8 12.Qxc6+ Qd7 13.Qxd7+ Qxd7 14.Qb1± Ovetchkin – Matveeva, Samara 2002.) 7...Qxc6! (It will not work for Black to play: 7...Qxc3 8.dxc3 Qxc6 9.Qxc6+ bxc6, because of: 10.g3 Bb8 11.Qg2 c5 12.Qf4 f6 13.0-0-0± and White had somewhat better chances in the game Smejkal – Ilincic, Prague 1989.) 8.Qd4 Qxc3 9.dxc3 (but not 9.Qxh8? Qxa2!–+) 9...f6= and the position is equal.

5...Qxd5 6.Qe5

Black's knight has come under a pin deliberately and now White has an additional motive for his active actions.

6...Qdb4

6...Qb6? – This blunder of a pawn is in fact met quite often in practice. 7.Qxc6 Qxa4 (Black

could have played even worse... – 7...Qd6?? 8.Qd4 1-0 Pogorelov – Tamayoo Flores, Benasque 1999; he has no compensation for the pawn after: 7...bxc6 8.Qxc6+ Qd7 9.Qc5 Qg7 10.g3 0-0 11.Qg2 Bb8 12.0-0 Qe6 13.d3± J.Rubinetti – Paz, Mar del Plata 1994, or 11...e5? Guner – Harstad, Izmir 2003, 12.Qxa8 Qxa8 13.f3+.) 8.Qxd8 Qxc3 9.Qxf7 Qxf7 10.dxc3± Once again Black has lost a pawn for nothing, but amazingly enough many strong players have fallen into that trap, for example all this happened in the game Krasenkov – Azmaiparashvili, Groningen 1997.

6...Qd7? – Black again loses at least a pawn: 7.Qxf7 Qcb4 (It is just terrible for Black to try: 7...Qe5? 8.Qxd8 Qxa4 9.Qe6 Qxc3 10.dxc3+= Doric – B.Richter, Pula 1996; 7...Qxc3? Barbero – Haas, Bern 1992, 8.Qc4!+=; his compensation for the pawn is hardly sufficient in case of: 7...Qxf7 8.Qxd5 e5 9.Qc3 Qd4 10.Qd1 Qf5 11.d3 Qb4, Soln – Kosmac, Bled 1998, 12.e3 Ee8 13.Qd2 Qc6 14.a3±) 8.Qb3 Qxf7 9.Qxd5 Qxd5 10.Qxd5± White wins now a second pawn and Black's initiative is not enough to compensate that, Smejkal – Boll, Val Thorens 1978.

He plays only very seldom: 6...Qd6 7.Qxc6 bxc6 (In answer to 7...Qxc6, Truta – Kos, Slovenia 1994, White's simplest line is: 8.Qxc6+ bxc6 9.g3± and the end-

game is quite difficult for Black.) 8. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ (Or 8... $\mathbb{W}e6$ 9. $\mathbb{W}d4$ $f6$ 10. $e3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{W}e5$ 12. $\mathbb{W}xe5$ $fxe5$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}c5\pm$ crafty – nanis, Internet 1998), Gyorkos – Neussner, Werfen 1989 and it seems logical for White to attack Black's weak pawns on the c-file with: 9. $g3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}g2\pm$.

Following: 6... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$, White maintains a long lasting advantage with 7. $dxc3$ (It is also possible for White to play: 7. $bxcc3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{W}xd7$ 9. $\mathbb{B}b1$ $b6$ 10. $g3$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 11. $\mathbb{W}xd7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}g2$, but in that case after: 12... $\mathbb{B}d8$ 13. $d3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $c6$ 15. $c4$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 16. 0–0 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}fc1$ $\mathbb{Q}he8\pm$, it is quite difficult for him to advance his pawn-mass in the centre, Lindenmaier – Pomm, Germany 1993.) 7... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (It is no doubt much worse for Black, among the other moves that he has tried in that position, to opt for: 7... $\mathbb{Q}g7?!$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 9. $g3$ $\mathbb{W}xc6$ 10. $\mathbb{W}xc6+$ $bxcc6$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 13. 0–0–0 $e5$ 14. $\mathbb{B}d2\pm$ Felecan – Davtian, Herculane 1994; 8... $bxcc6$ 9. $\mathbb{W}xc6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 10. $\mathbb{W}c5\pm$ D.Johansen – N.Kagan, Warwick 2002, or 7... $\mathbb{W}d5$, U.Rohde – Claassen, Porz 1991, 8. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 9. $e4$ $\mathbb{W}c5$ 10. $\mathbb{W}b5$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 11. $\mathbb{W}xb6$ $cxb6$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}b5\pm$) 8. $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{W}xd7$ 9. $e4$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ (White obtained a great advantage by playing quite natural moves after: 9... $a6$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{W}e6$ 12. 0–0–0 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{W}c8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}d5\pm$ Perera Gonzalez – Pinero Prieto, Tenerife 2003.) 10. $\mathbb{W}xd7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}e3$

e5 (It is not good for Black to continue with: 11... $a6?!$ 12. $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 0–0–0 15. $\mathbb{Q}b3\pm$ Gosset – Manet, France 2002; after 11... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 12. 0–0–0 $\mathbb{B}d8$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $a6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $b5$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 0–0–0 16. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $c5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $b4$ 18. $\mathbb{B}d2\pm$, White's two-bishop advantage will be a telling factor for the future, Pogorelov – R.Sanchez, Las Palmas 1995, but turned out to be even worse for Black to try: 12... $a6?!$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 0–0–0 15. $f4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 16. $\mathbb{B}d7$ $\mathbb{B}ac8$ 17. $e5\pm$ Makarichev – Prada Rubin, Oviedo 1992; he cannot save the day by simplifying either after: 12... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 14. $\mathbb{B}xd8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}c2\pm$, because Black has no counterplay and White's couple of bishops should gradually be sufficient to win the game, Acebal Muniz – F.Martin, Mesa 1992.) 12. $\mathbb{B}d1$ $h5$ (Black would not change much with: 12... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}c4\pm$ L.Spassov – Simic, Pernik 1981.) 13. $f3$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$. Naturally, White avoids the exchange of bishops with 14. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ and after: 14... $a6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{B}h7$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 0–0–0 17. $a4$ $f6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{B}e7$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}h3\pm$, he maintains a powerful positional pressure, mostly thanks to his light-squared bishop, which has no opponent, Gavrikov – Ledger, London 1988.

7. $a3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$

Black should refrain from 7... $f6?!$, because of 8. $axb4\pm$.

It is also not good for him to follow with: 7... $\mathbb{Q}c2+$ 8. $\mathbb{W}xc2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$, due to 9. $d4!$ (White achieves

much less with 9.e3, since after: 9... $\mathbb{g}7$ 10.d4 $\mathbb{d}7$ 11. $\mathbb{e}2$ 0–0 12.0–0 c6 13. $\mathbb{d}1$ $\mathbb{f}6=$, Black's position is quite solid, Panno – Mellado, Palma de Majorca 1989.) 9... $\mathbb{d}7$ (It is bad for Black to opt for 9... $\mathbb{w}xd4?$, because of 10. $\mathbb{b}5+$; if 9... $\mathbb{c}6$, then after: 10.d5 $\mathbb{b}8$ 11. $\mathbb{f}4$ $\mathbb{g}7$ 12. $\mathbb{b}5$ $\mathbb{a}6$, Moehring – Lindam, Cologne 1989, White could have created great problems for his opponent with 13.e4!±; in case of 9... $\mathbb{g}4$, Black also failed to equalize with: 10.h3 $\mathbb{f}6$ 11.e4 c6 12. $\mathbb{e}3$ $\mathbb{g}7$ 13. $\mathbb{e}2$ 0–0 14.0–0 $\mathbb{e}6$ 15. $\mathbb{fd}1$ ±, in the game Rosiak – Mirschinka, Karl-Marx-Stadt 1990.) 10. $\mathbb{f}4$ c6 11. $\mathbb{d}1$ $\mathbb{g}7$ 12.e4 e5 (In answer to: 12...0–0, Montalta – Silva, corr. 1999, it seems good for White to continue with 13. $\mathbb{c}4$!?, with the following eventual developments: 13... $\mathbb{b}6$ 14. $\mathbb{a}2$ $\mathbb{w}xd4$?! 15. $\mathbb{e}2$ ±; 13... $\mathbb{a}5$ 14. $\mathbb{e}3$ $\mathbb{b}6$ 15. $\mathbb{b}3$ e5 16.dxe5 $\mathbb{w}xe5$ 17.f4±; 14...e5 15.d5 $\mathbb{b}6$ 16. $\mathbb{e}2$ cxd5 17.exd5 $\mathbb{f}5$ 18. $\mathbb{w}c1$ $\mathbb{c}8$ 19.d6±) 13.dxe5 $\mathbb{w}e7$ 14.e6 $\mathbb{w}xe6$ 15. $\mathbb{d}6$ $\mathbb{e}5$ 16. $\mathbb{e}5$ $\mathbb{w}xe5$ 17. $\mathbb{e}2$ 0–0 18.0–0 $\mathbb{f}6$ 19. $\mathbb{d}2$ ± and White has a slight, but stable advantage, Cifuentes Parada – C.Amura, Buenos Aires 1991.

8.axb4

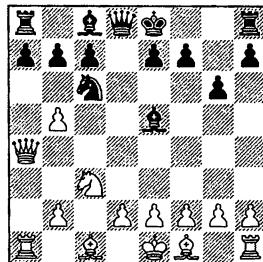
This is White's only way to fight for the advantage.

After 8.d4 $\mathbb{w}xe5$ 9.dxe5 $\mathbb{d}5$ 10. $\mathbb{d}2$ $\mathbb{b}6$ 11. $\mathbb{f}4$, Black has the wonderful resource 11... $\mathbb{w}xe5$! and White cannot play 12. $\mathbb{w}xe5$?,

because of 12... $\mathbb{w}xd2$ –+.

It would not work for White to try 8. $\mathbb{xf}7$!?, since after the intermediate move 8... $\mathbb{d}3$ + 9.exd3 $\mathbb{xf}7$ ≈, Black obtains an excellent compensation for the pawn, because White's bishops remain completely idle.

8... $\mathbb{w}xe5$ 9.b5



9... $\mathbb{b}8$

The more active move – 9... $\mathbb{d}4$ – is worse for Black. 10.e3 $\mathbb{e}6$ (Black does not obtain any compensation for the pawn after: 10... $\mathbb{f}5$ 11.b6+ c6 12. $\mathbb{w}xa7$ ±, or 11... $\mathbb{d}7$ 12. $\mathbb{w}a5$ $\mathbb{d}6$ 13.bxa7 0–0 14.d4 b6 15. $\mathbb{w}a6$ ± Andrade – Costa, Olival Basto 2000.) 11.d4 $\mathbb{g}7$ (In case of 11... $\mathbb{d}6$!?, Fuchs – B.Schneider, Eppingen 2004, 12.e4 f6 13. $\mathbb{h}6$ ±, Black's pieces are too misplaced.) 12. $\mathbb{c}4$ 0–0 13.0–0± and White enjoys a great space advantage, M.Rohde – Mirabile, Philadelphia 2003.

10.e3

White has also tried to develop his light-squared bishop on the long h1-a8 diagonal with: 10.g3 0–0 11. $\mathbb{g}2$ $\mathbb{g}7$ 12.0–0 c6

13. $d3$ $a6$, but after: 14. $bxcc6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $bxcc6$ 16. $\mathbb{W}xc6$ (White's position becomes even worse in case of: 16. $\mathbb{W}h4$ $\mathbb{E}b8$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $h5\bar{f}$ Timman – Tseshkovsky, Yugoslavia 1979.) 16... $\mathbb{E}b8$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}b7\bar{f}$ and Black had a quite sufficient compensation for the pawn, due to the chronological vulnerability of the light squares on White's kingside, Pogorelov – P. Perera, Las Palmas 1999.

10... $\mathbb{Q}g7$

About 10...0–0 11. $d4$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ – see 10... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 11. $d4$ 0–0 12. $\mathbb{Q}e2$.

11. $d4$ 0–0

Or 11... $b6$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 13. 0–0 0–0 14. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $a6$ 15. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $axb5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xb5\pm$ Mozetic – Vukanovic, Belgrade 2003.

12. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $c6$

White's $b5$ -pawn cramps Black's queenside and he will have to get rid of it sooner or later.

About 12... $a6$ 13. 0–0 $c6$ 14. $bxcc6$ – see 12... $c6$ 13. 0–0 $a6$ 14. $bxcc6$; as for 12... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13. 0–0 $c6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}d1!$ – see 12... $c6$ 13. 0–0 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}d1!$.

After 12... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13. 0–0 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ (It is worse for Black to play: 13... $e5\?!$ 14. $dxe5$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 15. $\mathbb{W}e4\pm$ Buhr – Karius, Berlin 1996 and he has no compensation for the pawn, but it is hardly any better if he tries: 14... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}d5\pm$, or 14... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 16. $b6\?!$ $cxcc6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 18. $\mathbb{W}h4$ $\mathbb{W}f8$ 19. $e4\pm$ and Black's extra pawn does not compensate his totally misplaced

pieces.) 14. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $e5$ (In case Black plays calmly, he might come under a terrible positional bind. See a typical example: 14... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 16. $e4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $c6$ 18. $bxcc6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 19. $d5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $b5$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}xc4\!$ $bxcc4$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}a6\pm$ and White had an overwhelming advantage in the game Arkhipov – M. Muse, Kecskemet 1990.) 15. $dxe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}d1\pm$. White's prospects are better.

Black would not facilitate his defence with the line: 12... $e5$ 13. $dxe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 14. 0–0 $\mathbb{Q}e6$, Rosen – M. Bakalarz, Germany 1993, because after: 15. $\mathbb{W}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ 17. $\mathbb{W}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 18. $\mathbb{W}f3\pm$, White remains with a solid extra pawn.

13. 0–0

White can also fight for the advantage with the help of: 13. $bxcc6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 14. 0–0. After 14... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (In case of 14... $a6$, there arises a position, which we will analyze later in the main line.) the following lines have been tested:

15. $\mathbb{W}a3$ $e6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ (After 16. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 17. $\mathbb{W}xe7$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 18. $e4$ $\mathbb{Q}fc8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $a6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c4\!=$, Black managed to equalize in the game Nikcevic – Dragojlovic, Tivat 1995.) 16... $\mathbb{W}e7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ and here it deserved attention for Black to play: 17... $\mathbb{Q}fc8$ (Following: 17... $\mathbb{Q}fd8$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}fc1$ $\mathbb{W}xa3$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xa3\pm$, White maintained some edge in the endgame, Ionov – Turov, St Petersburg 1994.), with the idea in case of: 18. $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}fc1$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 20. $b4$ $\mathbb{Q}ac8$ 21. $b5$,

to follow with 21... $\mathbb{Q}xd4!?\infty$, with complications;

15. $\mathbb{W}b3$ b6 (It is not better for Black to opt for: 15... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 16. $\mathbb{W}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 17.d5 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 18.e4 a6 19. $\mathbb{Q}g5\pm$, because White's advantage is considerable, Muse – B.Jukic, Medulin 2002.) 16. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ (If 16. $\mathbb{Q}d2$, then Black should better clarify immediately the position of White's queen with 16... $\mathbb{Q}e6\infty$, because after 16... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 17. $\mathbb{W}c2$, in the game Tal – Semeniuk, Kiev 1984, Black did not venture to try the move – 17... $\mathbb{Q}e6$, in view of the line: 18.d5 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 19. $\mathbb{W}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ bxa5 21. $\mathbb{Q}fd1\pm$ (M.Tal) and the pin was quite unpleasant for Black.) and if 16... $\mathbb{Q}a5$, then White can follow with 17. $\mathbb{W}a3\pm$.

13...a6

It is worth mentioning that Black cannot transpose into the lines, which we have analyzed in our previous notes with the help of the move – 13... $\mathbb{Q}d7$, because of 14. $\mathbb{Q}d1!$ and after 14...a6 15. $\mathbb{W}bc6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 16. $\mathbb{W}b4$ e6 17. e4 b5 18. d5± he will have great problems to worry about, L.Sandstrom – A.Nylen, Sweden 1997.

If 13...e5, then after 14. $\mathbb{W}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{W}c7$, in the game I.Alvarez – Aranda Marin, Alcobendas 1993, White could have continued simply with 16. h3±, maintaining his advantage, since Black's queenside is completely paralyzed.

In case of: 13... $\mathbb{W}xb5$ 14. $\mathbb{W}xb5$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ (Or 14...a6 15. $\mathbb{W}b3$ b6 16. $\mathbb{Q}f3$

$\mathbb{Q}a7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 18. e4± Hakulinen – J.Kekki, Helsinki 1991; it is just terrible for Black to play: 14... $\mathbb{W}d7$, in view of: 15. $\mathbb{Q}d5!$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}b6$ a6 17. $\mathbb{W}b3\pm$ and White's pieces are raging on Black's kingside, Marosi – Vareille, Cannes 1989; if 14... $\mathbb{Q}d7$, then after 15. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ e6 18. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ a6 19. $\mathbb{Q}e4\pm$, White preserves his advantage, Radziewicz – Aginian, Mureck 1998.) it is possible for White to follow with 15. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ (He has maintained some advantage after Black's other possibilities too, for example: 15. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ a6 16. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}ab8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}ac1\pm$ Z.Franco – S.Martinez, Sevilla 1992, or 15. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}fd1$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 17. $\mathbb{W}b3$ b6 18. $\mathbb{Q}a6$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 19. $\mathbb{W}a2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 20. f3 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}f1\pm$ Yakovich – Notkin, Elista 1997.) 15...a6 16. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ (It looks very attractive for White to try 17. $\mathbb{Q}d2$, with the idea $\mathbb{Q}f1-c1$, since it would not work for Black to play 17... $\mathbb{Q}e5?$, because of: 18. $\mathbb{W}xe5$ $\mathbb{W}xd2$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}fd1$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}d5+-$ and White's position is completely winning.) 17... $\mathbb{Q}b8$ (It is not good for Black to continue with: 17...b5 18. $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$, because of: 19. $\mathbb{W}d5!\pm$ and White remains with an extra pawn.) 17... $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}d2\pm$. Black had to withstand a powerful positional pressure in the game Timman – Sax, Rio de Janeiro 1979.

14. $\mathbb{W}bc6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}d1!?$

After 15. $\mathbb{W}b3$, White must consider the move 15...b5!?, because

Black obtains some counterplay.

If White plays too aggressively: 15. d5 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 17. $\mathbb{W}b3$ b5 18. f4, then after: 18... $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ bxc4 20. $\mathbb{W}xc4$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}fc8$ 22. $\mathbb{W}e2$ a5 ∞ , Black's compensation for the pawn is sufficient to maintain the balance, Gavrikov – Zjukin, Estonia 1998.

White has only seldom tried 15. $\mathbb{Q}d2$. After: 15... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 17. $\mathbb{W}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}fd1$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}ac1$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 20. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$, Ionov – Gubanov, St Petersburg 1997, White could have played the move 21. e4!? \pm and Black would have some serious problems to worry about.

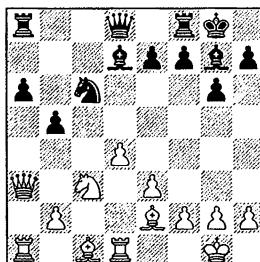
15... $\mathbb{Q}d7$

In case of 15... $\mathbb{Q}b8$, Black must anticipate the advance of White's central pawns: 16. d5 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 17. e4 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ (White dominates in the centre, so he preserves some edge too after 17... b5, W.Schmidt – Jasnikowski, Slupsk 1989, 18. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 19. h3 \pm) 18. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 19. h3 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 20. f4 \pm Eingorn – Dvoiry, USSR 1981.

16. $\mathbb{W}a3$

Following 16. $\mathbb{W}b3$ b5 17. d5, it becomes clear that White's queen is not well placed, because of: 17... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 18. $\mathbb{W}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 19. e4 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ a5 \uparrow and Black had good counter chances on the queenside in the game Manujlov – Gubanov, St Petersburg 1997.

16... b5



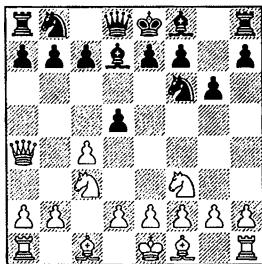
17. $\mathbb{Q}e4$. White is trying to transfer his knight immediately to the c5-outpost, which Black has just weakened. 17... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ \pm Z.Franco – S.Kudrin, Marchena 1990. White maintains clearly better prospects in the future battle, because of his space advantage, his powerful knight on c5 and the vulnerability of Black's queenside.

Conclusion

We have analyzed some very seldom played moves for Black in this chapter. Their main drawback is that White obtains easily a great space advantage and a superior development. It is essential that White's b2-pawn, contrary to the Gruenfeld Defence, remains at its initial place and accordingly he can exploit the c-file. Therefore, despite the fact that Black's position seems to be solid enough, he will have to comply with the fact that White seizes the initiative and he has a slight, but stable advantage in all the variations.

Chapter 6

1. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2. c4 g6 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ d5 4. $\mathbb{W}a4+$
 $\mathbb{Q}d7$



This is the most logical move for Black and accordingly it is also the most popular.

5. $\mathbb{W}b3$ dxc4

If 5... $\mathbb{Q}c6$, then after 6.e3 (It is also possible for White to continue with: 6.cxd5 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ (It is even worse for Black to play: 6... $\mathbb{Q}xd5?$ 7.e4 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 8.d4± Simeonidis – Poulos, Kirykos 2005, or 7... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}c4!$ e6 9. $\mathbb{W}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 10.d3±) 7. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 8. $\mathbb{W}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 9.g3 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ c6 12.d4 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 14.e3 e6 15. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ ± Andonov – Lin Weiguo, Frunze 1989.) 6... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ (In case of: 6...e6?! 7. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{W}c8$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ bxc6 9.d4±, White dominates in the centre, he has a couple of bishops and he has an easy game against Black's weaknesses, Laihonen – Salokangas, Finland 2005.) 7. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 0–0

8.d4 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 9.cxd5 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}b4$ ± and White had a clear advantage in the game M.Sorokin – P.Ricardi, Villa Martelli 1997.

6. $\mathbb{W}xc4$

In this position, Black has usually played: a) 6... $\mathbb{Q}c6$, b) 6... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ and 6... $\mathbf{a}6$ (Chapter 7).

The move 6... $\mathbb{Q}c6$?! Hoeksema – Wemmers, Netherlands 1998, is not played so often, because after 7. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ (about 7.e4 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 8.d3 – see 6... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 7.e4 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 8.d3) 7...e6 (It is terrible for Black to try: 7... $\mathbb{Q}d5$? 8.e4+–, while in the variation: 7... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 9. $\mathbb{W}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 10.a3±, White has a stable advantage in that endgame, thanks to his couple of powerful bishops.) 8.d4 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ h6 10. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 0–0 11.e3±, White is better, due to his dominance in the centre and also because he can capture Black's light-squared bishop at an appropriate moment.

Black tried the interesting move – 6...c5!? in the game B.Kantsler – Smirin, Israel 2004 and White reacted quite logically – 7. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ (After 7. $\mathbb{W}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ –, Black

1. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2. c4 g6 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ d5 4. $\mathbb{W}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 5. $\mathbb{W}b3$ dc 6. $\mathbb{W}xc4$

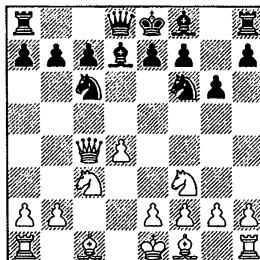
has an excellent compensation for the pawn due to his huge lead in development.) 7...e6 8. g3 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{W}xd7$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ (GM Kantsler pointed out in his comments to the game that Black's best line was: 10... $\mathbb{Q}e7$! 11.0-0 0-0=, but still after: 12. $\mathbb{W}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}ac8$ 13. d3 $\mathbb{Q}fd8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}d1\pm$, White would preserve a slight advantage, because of his bishop pair.) 11.0-0 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 12. a4 $\mathbb{Q}g4?$! (Naturally, here it is better for Black to continue with 12... $\mathbb{Q}g7$!. Still, even then after: 13. e3 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ 0-0 15. $\mathbb{Q}a2!$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $\mathbb{W}xa4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xb7\pm$, White maintains some edge thanks to his couple of bishops, for example: 17... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}a6!$ $\mathbb{W}xb4$ 19. $\mathbb{W}xb4$ cxb4 20. d4±, or 17... $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 18. b3! $\mathbb{W}xb4$ 19. $\mathbb{W}xb4$ cxb4 20. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}fd8$ 21. d4 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}a1\pm$, while in answer to 20... $\mathbb{Q}d5$, it is strong for White to continue with 21. $\mathbb{Q}b2!$, exchanging Black's powerful bishop and remaining with a good bishop against a knight, moreover that White has good chances to organize some positional pressure on the queenside. It is hardly any better for Black to follow with: 13... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 14. e4? $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 15. e5 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 16. f4 f6 17. h3 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 18. exf6 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}e4\uparrow$ 13. a5! $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 14. $\mathbb{W}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 15. d3 $\mathbb{W}xa4$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xa4\pm$. He lags considerably in development and his queenside is vulnerable.

a) 6... $\mathbb{Q}c6$

The game often transposes to

one of the variations of the Grunfeld Defence after that move.

7. d4



7... $\mathbb{Q}g7$

About 7...a6 8.e4 – see Chapter 7.

It would not work for Black to play 7... $\mathbb{Q}e6$, because of 8. $\mathbb{W}a4\pm$, it is also bad for him to try, for example: 8... $\mathbb{Q}g4$, Delaunay – Le Ruyet, Sautron 2005, in view of: 9. d5 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 10. exf3 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}a6!$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 12. bxc3 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 13. 0-0 bxa6 14. $\mathbb{W}xc6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}g5\pm$, while after: 8... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 9. e4 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 10. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ (Black loses immediately in case of: 10... $\mathbb{Q}xd4?$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}b5\pm$) 11. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 12. a3 $\mathbb{Q}a6$, Koerholz – Wagener, Germany 2002, it also seems attractive for White to continue with: 13. $\mathbb{Q}xa6$, with the following eventual line: 13...bxa6 14. 0-0 0-0 15. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}e5\pm$.

8. e4 0-0

If 8... $\mathbb{Q}g4$, then White preserves his advantage after: 9. d5 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 10. gxf3! $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 11. $\mathbb{W}e2$ c6 12. f4 $\mathbb{Q}ed7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ cx d5 14. e5 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ f5 (It is not better for Black to opt for: 15... $\mathbb{W}a5+$ 16. b4

$\mathbb{W}xd5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{W}e6$, Reis – G.Sabatini, Email 2001, after 18. $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 19. $\mathbb{W}e4$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{W}xb4+$ 21. $\mathbb{W}xb4$ $\mathbb{B}xb4$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}e3\pm$, White has an overwhelming advantage, because of his powerful bishop pair in this open position.), Barreev – Krasenkov, Polanica Zdroj 1997 and here after: 16. $exf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 17.0–0 \pm , Black has serious problems with the safety of his king.

9. $\mathbb{Q}f4!$?

It is weaker for White to play 9. $\mathbb{Q}e2$, because of 9... $\mathbb{Q}g4\infty$.

He has no advantage after: 9. $e5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 10. $exf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 11. $fxg7$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{W}b4!$, Aronian – Sutovsky, Reykjavik 2004.

9... $\mathbb{Q}g4$

Black failed to equalize in case of: 9... $\mathbb{B}c8$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}d1!$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 11. $d5$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 12. $\mathbb{W}a4$ $b6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}a6\pm$ Ungureanu – N.Kirov, Timisoara 1972.

10. $d5$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$

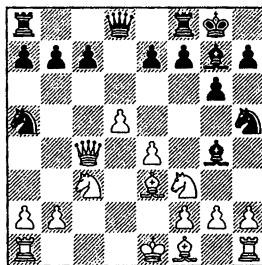
It is premature for Black to follow with 10... $\mathbb{Q}xf3?!$, McCambridge – Jonsson, Grindavik 1984, because White maintains a great advantage after the simple line: 11. $gxf3!$ $e5$ 12. $dxc6$ $exf4$ 13. $cxb7$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 14. $\mathbb{W}c6\pm$, or 11... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 13. $\mathbb{W}e2\pm$.

Black's compensation for the pawn is insufficient following: 10... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 11. $\mathbb{W}xc7$ $\mathbb{B}c8$ 12. $\mathbb{W}xd8$ $\mathbb{B}fxd8$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}d2\pm$ Coello Perez – Perera Gonzalez, Santa Cruz de Tenerife 2002.

11. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$

It is evidently the best for Black

to continue with: 11... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$, S.Pedersen – Schandorff, Aalborg 2000, although even then White's prospects are superior thanks to his extra space after: 13. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 14. $\mathbb{W}xd4$ $c6$ 15. $h3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 16. $\mathbb{W}e5\pm$.



12. $\mathbb{W}b4$ $c6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 15. $f4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}g2\pm$ White has the two-bishop advantage and a powerful pawn-centre, so Black's defence is highly questionable, Jankovic – D.Howell, Oberwart 2004.

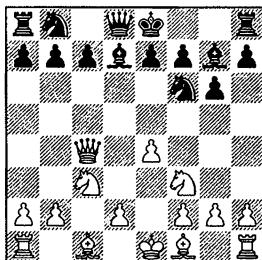
b) 6... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 7. $e4$

Black's bishop on d7 is forced to defend the a4-e8 diagonal and accordingly, White's last move, with the idea to follow with e4-e5 is very unpleasant for Black.

White's other possibilities promise him much less. For example: 7. $g3$ 0–0 8. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 9.0–0 (Black has no problems after: 9. $d3$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 10.0–0 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $c6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}d5=$ Lerner – Stohl, Polanica Zdroj 1985.) 9... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ (In case of: 9... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 10. $d4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 11. $\mathbb{W}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}bd5$, Black must consider 12. $\mathbb{Q}e5!\pm$

Votruba – Salokangas, Tampere 1988.) 10. $d4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 11. $bxcc3$ (or 11. $\mathbb{W}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}e4=$) 11... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 13. $\mathbb{W}d3$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 15. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 16. $e4$ $\mathbb{Q}c4\infty$ and Black's position is very strong on the queenside, M.Sorokin – Yandemirov, Ubeda 1999.

White would not achieve much if he goes after Black's light-squared bishop with: 7. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 0–0 8. $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}fxd7$ 9. $g3$. After 9... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 11. $\mathbb{W}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 12. $\mathbb{W}d1$ $a5$ 13. 0–0 $e5$ 14. $b3$ $Ee8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}de6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $c6=$, Black managed to equalize in the game M.Sorokin – Semeniuk, Kuibyshev 1990.



Now, Black must choose between **b1)** 7... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ and **b2)** 7... 0–0.

7... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 8. $e5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 9. $exf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 10. $fxg7$ $\mathbb{E}g8$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{E}xg7$ (The exchange of the knights: 11... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 13. $d3$ $\mathbb{W}xg7$ 14. 0–0–0 15. $\mathbb{E}e1\pm$, turned out to be in favour of White, S.Savchenko – Mirumian, Linares 1998.) 12. 0–0 $g5$, B.Lalic – Howell, Hastings 2004 (It is worse for Black to play: 12... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 14. $d3$ $c6$ 15. $a4$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 16. $\mathbb{E}e1\pm$ Hoelzl

– Kreisl, Hartberg 2004.) and now after the natural line: 13. $\mathbb{E}e1!$ $g4$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ (It is just terrible for Black to try: 14... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 15. $d3$ $\mathbb{Q}c2?$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}h6\perp$) 15. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $c6$ 16. $d3$ $b5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $b4$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{W}d4$ 19. $\mathbb{E}c5$ $\mathbb{W}xd3$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}g3\pm$. White's light pieces are evidently stronger than Black's queen.

Now, it is much worse for Black, than on the previous move, to continue with 7... $a6?!$, due to: 8. $e5$ $b5$ 9. $\mathbb{W}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 10. $h3$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 11. $d4$ 0–0 12. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 13. 0–0 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 14. $a4\pm$ and White had an overwhelming advantage in the game Kruppa – Rogovoi, St Petersburg 1999.

It is too dubious for Black to try: 7... $\mathbb{Q}g4?!$ 8. $e5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 9. $exf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 10. $fxg7$ $\mathbb{E}g8$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{E}xg7$ 12. $d4\pm$, because White's three light pieces are superior than Black's queen and a pawn, Grebionkin – S.Vukanovic, Dos Hermanas 2003.

7... $c6?!$ – This move is too passive. 8. $d4$ 0–0 9. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ (Black has problems to create some counterplay after: 9... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 10. $\mathbb{W}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 11. 0–0 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{W}b8$ 13. $h3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $e5$ 15. $d5\pm$ A.Rychagov – Grebionkin, Moscow 2000.) 10. 0–0 $c5$ 11. $e5$ $\mathbb{Q}g4?!$ (It is better for Black here to follow with: 11... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 12. $\mathbb{W}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 13. $dxc5\pm$, although he does not have a sufficient compensation for the pawn in that case either.) 12. $h3$ $cxd4$ 13. $\mathbb{W}xd4$ and now Black loses a piece by force: 13...

$\mathbb{Q}h6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ $bxa6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}fd1$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 17. $\mathbb{W}h4+-$ Razuvaev – Sarno, Saint Vincent 2000.

Black has tried here only very seldom the move – 7... $\mathbb{Q}a6$, after 8.e5! (It is weaker for White to continue with: 8.d4 c5 9.dxc5 $\mathbb{E}c8$ 10.e5 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 11. $\mathbb{W}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}b8\infty$, or 8. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ e6 9.b4 b5 ∞ Smirin – Mikhalevski, Israel 1998 and the position remains quite unclear in both cases.) 8... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 9.d4 (It is also possible for White to play 9.e6?! and after: 9... $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 10. $\mathbb{W}b5+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 11. $\mathbb{W}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 12. $\mathbb{W}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 13. $\mathbb{W}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 14. $\mathbb{W}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xd4\pm$ he is slightly better.) 9...c5 10.h3 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ (Black cannot continue now with 10...cxd4?, because of: 11. $\mathbb{W}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 13.e6+–, while following: 10... $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 12. $\mathbb{W}xc5\pm$, White remains with a solid extra pawn.) 11.dxc5 \pm and White's prospects are better.

b1) 7... $\mathbb{Q}c6$

Black does not permit with that move his opponent to put his d-pawn on the d4-square, but he blocks the way forward of his own c-pawn and deprives his knight of the good c6-square, moreover that his bishop is quite passive on c6. All this enables White's queen-side initiative to run smoothly.

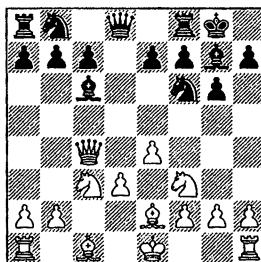
8.d3 0–0

Or 8...a6 9. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ b5 10. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 11.0–0 0–0, Hoeksema – Wemmers, Netherlands 1998, about 12.e5 – see 8...0–0 9. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ a6 10.0–0 b5 11. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 12.e5.

In answer to: 8... $\mathbb{Q}fd7?!$ Z. Peng – Krupkova, Elista 1998, it seems reasonable for White to occupy the centre with: 9.d4?! $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 10. $\mathbb{W}b3$ 0–0 (It is too dangerous for Black to try here: 10... $\mathbb{Q}xd4?!$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}h6\infty$, because White has excellent chances to organize a dangerous attack against the black king stranded in the middle of the board.) 11. $\mathbb{Q}e3\pm$.

9. $\mathbb{Q}e2$

It is also interesting for White to follow here with 9. $\mathbb{Q}f4?!$ a6 (If 9... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$, then 10. $\mathbb{Q}d4\pm$) 10. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ b5 11. $\mathbb{W}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 12. $\mathbb{W}e3$ b4 13. $\mathbb{Q}d1\pm$ and White had a slight advantage in the game Piket – Wesselink, Netherlands 1998.



9... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$

Black has tried in practice some other moves too, but they all enable White to occupy the centre and to obtain an overwhelming advantage:

9...a6?! 10.0–0 b5 11. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 12.e5 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ $\mathbb{W}xe7$, Bu Xiangzhi – Neverov, Moscow 2004, and here White could have achieved a considerable edge with: 15. $\mathbb{W}a3!$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$

1. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2. $c4$ $g6$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $d5$ 4. $\mathbb{W}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 5. $\mathbb{W}b3$ dc 6. $\mathbb{W}xc4$

(or 15... $b4$ 16. $\mathbb{W}xb4$ $\mathbb{Q}ab8$ 17. $\mathbb{W}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}e3\pm$) 16. $d4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}d2\pm$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}c3$;

9... $b6\text{?}$! – This move is too slow. 10. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $e5$, Tratar – Krupkova, Montecatini Terme 1997, 12. $d4$ $exd4$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 15. $\mathbb{W}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 16. $f3\pm$;

9... $\mathbb{Q}fd7\text{?}$! – Now, White can occupy the centre at leisure, Pelletier – Moor, Lugano 1999, 10. $d4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ (It is hardly any better for Black to continue with: 10... $e5\text{?}$! 11. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 12. $\mathbb{W}b3\pm$) 11. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4\text{?}$! 12. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ 14. $0-0$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 15. $f4\text{?}$ and White has a more than sufficient compensation for the sacrificed pawn, because of his dominance in the centre, his better development and the vulnerability of the dark squares on Black's kingside;

9... $a5$ 10. $0-0$ $a4$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}fd7$, Dziuba – Zezulkin, Swidnica 2000, 12. $d4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ (or 12... $a3$ 13. $\mathbb{W}d3$ $axb2$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 15. $\mathbb{W}d2\pm$) 13. $\mathbb{W}d3$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ (or 13... $a3$ 14. $bxa3\pm$) 14. $a3\pm$;

9... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 10. $0-0$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$, Tratar – Vujakovic, Rabac 2003, 11. $d4$ $e5$ (Black loses in case of: 11... $\mathbb{Q}xe4\text{?}$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}g5\text{+}$) 12. $d5$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 13. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}e3\pm$.

10. $0-0$

The $d7$ -square is occupied now and White can follow with: 10. $e5\text{?}$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ (The move 10... $\mathbb{Q}b6$, leads after: 11. $exf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 12. $fxg7$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 13. $dxc4\pm$ to a very favourable

material ratio for White, while after 10... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 11. $d4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$, it is very strong for White to play 12. $\mathbb{W}c5\pm$, with the idea $g2-g4$, Boersma – Peelen, Amsterdam 1986.) 11. $d4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 12. $\mathbb{W}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 13. $h4$ $h5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}g1\uparrow$, followed by $g2-g4$.

It is also good for White to continue with: 10. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $e5$ 12. $g3$. He prevents radically the possibility of the appearance of a black knight to the $f4$ -square. (After 12. $d4$ $exd4$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 14. $\mathbb{W}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ – but not 15. $\mathbb{Q}xc6?$, in view of 15... $\mathbb{Q}xg2\mp$ – 15... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 16. $0-0-0\pm$; 15... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 16. $\mathbb{W}a3\pm$, White maintains some advantage.) 12... $\mathbb{Q}hf6$ 13. $0-0$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ (or 13... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 14. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}ad8$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ $\mathbb{Q}fe8$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}f1\pm$) 14. $b4!$ (Now, White starts his queenside offensive.) 14... $a6$ (In case of 14... $\mathbb{Q}d6$, it is possible for White to continue with: 15. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $b6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}ac1$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}fd1\pm$) 15. $a4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ (Following: 15... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 16. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $b5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}fc1\pm$) 16. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}fd1\pm$, White preserves a slight, but stable advantage, Piket – Bacrot, Andorra 1998.

10... $e5$

The move 10... $\mathbb{Q}e8\text{?}$! – permit White to establish a total control over the centre. 11. $d4$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 12. $\mathbb{W}d3$ $b6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}f4\pm$ Lukov – Zigura, Illkirch 2002.

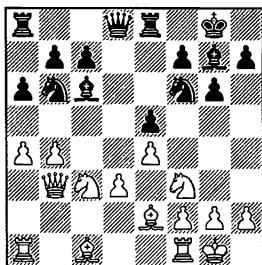
In answer to: 10... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 11. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (After 11... $a5$ 12. $a4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$, Sulypa – Gerard, Elancourt 2005, 13. $d4\pm$, the weakening of the $b4$ -square is not so important

as White's complete dominance over the centre.), M.Hoffmann – Kolbus, Biel 2002, White has an evident edge after he occupies the centre with 12.d4±, while after 10...a5 11.e5 ♜b6, besides the very attractive line: 12.exf6 ♜xc4 13.fxg7 ♜xg7 14.dxc4± Krasenkov – McShane, Esbjerg 2003, White has also the resource: 12.♗h4!? ♜fd5 13.♗e4↑ and he has excellent attacking chances.

11.b4 a6 12.a4 ♜b6

The move 12...♜h5 – enables White to occupy some additional space with: 13.♗g5 ♜c8 14.b5 axb5 15.axb5 ♜xa1 16.♗xa1 ♜b6, Chekhov – Baikov, Moscow 2000 and here after: 17.♗b4 ♜d7 18.d4 exd4 19.♗xd4±, White maintains an obvious advantage in the centre of the board.

13.♗b3 ♜e8



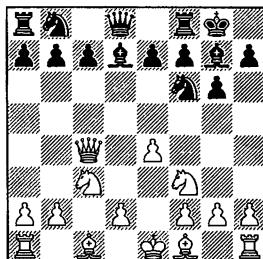
14.♗e3 ♜h5?!

Or 14...h6 15.a5 ♜bd7 16.♗fc1±.

15.♗g5 ♜f6 16.♗xh5 gxh5

17.b5 axb5 18.♗xb5 ♜e7 (Black's defence is very difficult too after 18...♜xb5 19.♗xb5±) **19.♗xc7± Khalifman – Jansa, Germany 2002.**

b2) 7...0–0



8.e5

This is the right move for White now, while the d7-square is occupied.

In case of 8.d4, the game transposes to one of the main lines of the Gruenfeld Defence. Black has a powerful argument by playing: 8...b5! 9.♗xb5 (After 9.♗b3 c5 10.e5 ♜g4 11.♗xb5 cxd4 12.♗xd4 ♜xb5 13.♗dxb5 a6 14.♗a3 ♜d4 15.♗c2 ♜c6=, White was even worse in the game Huebner – Kasparov, Brussels 1986.) 9...♜xe4 10.♗xc7 (Following: 10.♗xc7 ♜c6 11.♗xa8, Black has a very powerful attack after: 11...♛a5+ 12.♗d2 ♜xd2 13.♗xd2 ♜xd4→) 10...♜c6 11.♗d3 ♜b4 12.♗xe4 ♜xb5 13.♗xd8 ♜axd8 14.♗d2 ♜d3+ 15.♗xd3 ♜xd3 16.♗c3 ♜e4 17.♗d1 ♜xf3 18.gxf3 ♜d5 19.♗e2 ♜fd8= and despite White's extra pawn, the position is completely equal, G.Giorgadze – Stohl, Senek 1998.

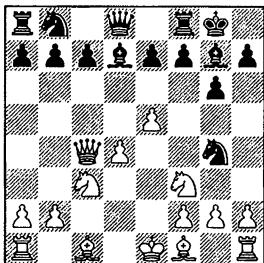
Now, Black is once again faced with a choice – where to retreat his knight to: **b2a) 8...♜g4**, or **b2b) 8...♜e8**.

It is bad for Black to play 8...

1. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2. $c4$ $g6$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $d5$ 4. $\mathbb{W}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 5. $\mathbb{W}b3$ dc 6. $\mathbb{W}xc4$

$\mathbb{Q}e6?$, due to 9. $exf6$ (It is also very good for White to play: 9. $\mathbb{W}h4!$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $h6$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $fxe6$ 12. $\mathbb{W}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ – Black failed to create a sufficient counterplay after: 12... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 13. $d4$ $\mathbb{Q}db4$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 15. $0-0-0$ $c5$ 16. $\mathbb{W}xg6$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 17. $a3+$ –, in the game Chubukov – S.Dvoiry, USSR 1979 – 13. $dxc3$ $\mathbb{W}d5$ 14. $\mathbb{W}xg6$ $\mathbb{W}xe5+$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}e3\pm$ and White has an excellent position Adamski – Vujic, Valjevo 1984, while after 9... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 10. $d4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6?$ 11. $h3+$ –, White won quickly, R.Janssen – Pruijssers, Dieren 2004. Naturally, Black was not obliged to blunder his knight, but even after: 10... $h5$ 11. $h3$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 12. $g4\pm$, White's advantage is more than obvious.) 9... $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 10. $fxg7$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}xc4\pm$.

b2a) 8... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 9. $d4$



9... $\mathbb{Q}e6$

That is Black's most popular answer in this position.

9... $b6?!$ – This move is too passive and it does not contribute to Black's development. 10. $h3$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $c5$, Chytilek – Koster, Veszprem 2000, 12. $\mathbb{Q}d1\pm$.

9... $a6?!$ – That is simply a loss of time: 10. $h3$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$, Bauer – Dunsbach, Hamburg 1999 and here White's most energetic reaction seems to be 11. $\mathbb{Q}g5?!$, with the following exemplary variation: 11... $b5$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 13. $d5\pm$.

In case of: 9... $c6$ 10. $h3$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ (or 11... $b5$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $c5$ 13. $dxc5$ $b4$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}d5\pm$ J.Gustafsson – R.Moor, Dresden 2002) 12. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ (It is insufficient for Black to play: 12... $c5$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $cxd4$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}b6$, Werle – Brendel, Germany 2003, because he lags considerably in development and after: 15. $\mathbb{Q}e3!$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ 16. $\mathbb{W}b5$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $fxe6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}c4+–$, his position looks already beyond salvation; it is also too passive for him to defend with: 12... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 13. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $f6$ 15. $\mathbb{W}e3\pm$ Horvath – Brnas, Pula 2001.) and here White develops an extremely powerful initiative with: 13. $0-0-0$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 14. $h4$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 15. $h5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 17. $g4\rightarrow$ and in the game Jo.Horvath – Sarno, Montecatini Terme 1999, Black failed to counter White's overwhelming attack...

9... $\mathbb{Q}a6?!$ – This move is interesting for Black, but it is still insufficient to equalize. 10. $h3$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $c6$ (The risky move – 11... $c5?!$ leads to a very difficult situation for Black after: 12. $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 13. $dxc5$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ 14. $\mathbb{W}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 15. $0-0$ $\mathbb{W}xc5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}e4\pm$, because his defence is tremendously questionable in this cramped position and in the game Eingorn – Gavrikov,

Klaipeda 1983, he was quickly lost following: 16... $\mathbb{W}b6$ 17. $\mathbb{W}xe7$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 19. $\mathbb{W}xf6$ $\mathbb{W}xb2$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}ae8$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ a5 24. $\mathbb{Q}ab1$ $\mathbb{W}d4$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}bd1$ $\mathbb{W}b2$ 26. $h4+-$) 12.0–0 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ (After 12... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 13. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 14. $\mathbb{W}a3\pm$ G.Giorgadze – S.Garcia, Benasque 1999, Black has great problems to maintain the material balance.) 13. $\mathbb{W}b3$ b6 14. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$, Chuchelov – Gormally, Cappelle la Grande 2001 and here White can obtain a clear advantage after 15.a4!, with the following eventual developments: 15... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ (otherwise the move 16. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ is very unpleasant for Black) 16. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 17. $\mathbb{W}xc4$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 18.d5 cxd5 19. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{W}e6$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xh6!$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{W}c8$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}c6\pm$ and White's powerful knight paralyzes his opponent's heavy pieces.

9... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 11. $\mathbb{W}e2$ c5 (White wins material decisively after: 11... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 12.h3 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 13. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 15. $\mathbb{W}e2$ 1–0 Namgilov – Palosz, Polanica Zdroj 1998; 12... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 13. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 14.d5 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 15.g4+–, as well as in case of: 11... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 12.h3 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 14.e6 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 15. $\mathbb{W}e5+$ f6 16. $\mathbb{W}xa5$ b6 17. $\mathbb{W}a6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 18.gxf3 $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{W}e5+$ 20. $\mathbb{W}e2+-$ Vaulin – Vokarev, Novgorod 1999.) 12.h3 cxd4 13. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ (It would not work for Black to try: 13... $\mathbb{W}b6$, due to: 14. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 15. $\mathbb{W}d2+-$ and he loses his knight.) 14. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ (It is a disaster for Black to continue with: 14... $\mathbb{W}e8$, in view of:

15. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 16.b4 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 18.b5+–) 15. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ (The move 16. $\mathbb{Q}d5$, enables Black to play: 16... $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 18. $\mathbb{W}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}e6\rightleftharpoons$ and he obtains a serious counterplay,) 16... $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 18. $\mathbb{W}b4\pm$ and White had an overwhelming advantage in the game Ivanchuk – Shirov, Polanica Zdroj 1998.

10.d5 $\mathbb{Q}f5$

Or 10... $\mathbb{Q}c8?!$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ c6 12.h3 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ cxd5 14. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 15. $\mathbb{W}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xd5\pm$ Flumbort – Banas, Hungary 2003.

11. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 12. $\mathbb{W}e2$ f6

Black tried to seize the initiative in a quite original fashion in the game Lobron – Jansa, Fuerth 2001: 12...g5? 13. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ e6 14.0–0–0 $\mathbb{W}e7$ 15.h3 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 16. $\mathbb{W}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 17.dxe6 fxe6 18. $\mathbb{W}xg5$ $\mathbb{Q}ae8$ 19. $\mathbb{W}xe7$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}ef7$, nevertheless after 21. $\mathbb{Q}g5\pm$, his compensation for the pawn would have been insufficient.

13.e6 $\mathbb{Q}de5$

Black loses after: 13... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 14. $\mathbb{W}c4$ b6 (It is equally bad for him to try: 14...g5? 15. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 16. h4+– Volzhin – Valdes, Saint Vincent 2001.), because of: 15. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ fxe5 17. $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{W}e8$ 18.b4 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}b5+-$ Drogooon – E.Vorobiov, Moscow 1998.

14. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{W}d6$

The move – 14...c6, ends up in a loss for Black too, in view of: 15. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3+$ 17. $\mathbb{W}xd3$ cxd5 18. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 19. $\mathbb{W}b5$

1. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2. $c4$ $g6$ 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $d5$ 4. $\mathbb{W}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 5. $\mathbb{W}b3$ dc 6. $\mathbb{W}xc4$

$g5$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ – Rustemov – Zelzukin, Swidnica 1999.

Black's position is extremely difficult after: 14... $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$ 15. $\mathbb{W}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ (Or 15... $g5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ $\mathbb{W}xc7$ 17. $\mathbb{W}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 18. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}e5+$, Jepson – Moberg, Malmo 2004 and in case of: 19. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}ac8$ 20. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 21. $0-0$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}fe1\pm$, Black has no compensation for the pawn.) 16. $\mathbb{W}e3$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $g5$, Mellegers – L'Ami, Dieren 2002. Here naturally, White must preserve his powerful bishop with: 18. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{W}b4$ (or 18... $\mathbb{W}b6$ 19. $\mathbb{W}xb6$ $axb6$ 20. $f4$ $gxf4$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $c6$ 22. $0-0-\pm$) 19. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $c6$ 20. $0-0-\pm$.

15. $\mathbb{Q}g3$

White is parrying the threat – $\mathbb{Q}d3+$.

15... $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$

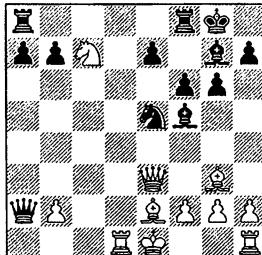
After 15... $c6$ 16. $dxc6$ $\mathbb{W}xc6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}d4\pm$, White maintains a great advantage.

Black ends up in a very difficult position after the too aggressive line: 15... $\mathbb{W}b6?!$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 17. $\mathbb{W}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3+18.$ $\mathbb{W}xd3$ $f5$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $f4$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $g5$, Kaganskiy – Khmelniker, Tel Aviv 2003, because here White could have maintained a considerable edge with the accurate move – 21. $\mathbb{W}e2!±$, for example: 21... $f3$ 22. $gxf3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{W}b4$ 25. $\mathbb{W}c4+-$.

16. $\mathbb{W}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 17. $\mathbb{W}e3$ $c6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $cxd5$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{W}xe6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{W}xa2$

(diagram)

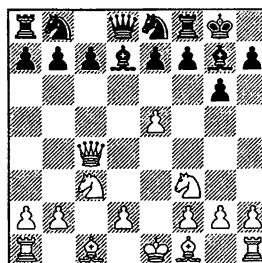
21. $\mathbb{W}c3!$ (This move creates the threat – 22. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$.) 21... $\mathbb{W}a4$



22. $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ $\mathbb{W}xa8$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $fxe5$

24. $0-0-\pm$. There are not so many pieces left on the board and the files are open for White's rooks, so Black's couple of pawns does not compensate the exchange, Serradimigni – Gorge, corr. 2002.

b2b) 8... $\mathbb{Q}e8$



9. $\mathbb{Q}e2?!$

White preserves the fourth rank open with the idea to deploy his queen to the h4-square, where it will be most active.

9... $c6$

If 9... $\mathbb{Q}e6?!$, then after 10. $\mathbb{W}h4$, White creates the dangerous threat $\mathbb{Q}f3-g5$. Later, the game Biriukov – Otkidach, St Petersburg 2005, followed with: 10... $f6$ 11. $d4$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 12. $0-0-\pm$ and White's

advantage was beyond any doubt, while in case of: 9... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 10.d4 a5 11.0–0 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 12.d5 b5, as it was played in the game Boersma – Lont, Groningen 1988, it would have been again very strong for White to continue with 13. $\mathbb{W}h4\pm$, followed by $\mathbb{Q}c1-h6$.

10.0–0 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}d1$

Black can counter 11. $\mathbb{W}h4$ with: 11...c5 12. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}e6\infty$, while after: 11. $\mathbb{W}b3$, he has the powerful argument: 11...c5! 12. $\mathbb{W}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 13. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7\pm$, with an equal position.

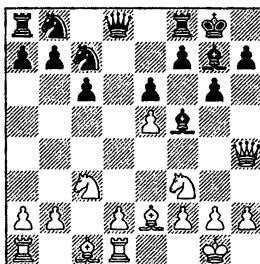
11... $\mathbb{Q}f5$

If 11... $\mathbb{Q}e6$, it is again very good for White to follow with 12. $\mathbb{W}h4$, with the idea $\mathbb{Q}f3-g5$.

12. $\mathbb{W}h4$ e6

After 12...c5, White plays 13. $d4\pm$.

Black fails to equalize with: 12... $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}e1!$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ (or 13...e6 14. $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{W}xd3$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{W}c2$ 17.d4±) 14. $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{W}xd3$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 16.d4±.



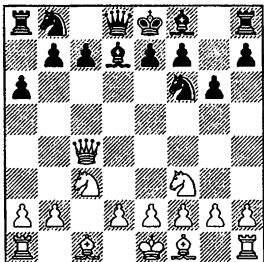
13.d4 $\mathbb{W}xh4$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xh4\pm$ and White's prospects are clearly superior in that endgame.

Conclusion

We have analyzed in this chapter the move 6... $\mathbb{Q}g7$, which is the most popular for Black, but it is hardly the best for him. Its main drawback is that White can occupy immediately additional space with the energetic response – 7.e2-e4! and Black is faced with a difficult choice after that. His attempt at preventing the further advance of White's e-pawn with the help of the move 7... $\mathbb{Q}c6$, leads to a situation, in which Black's bishop will be isolated from the actions for a long time. Meanwhile, White's queenside initiative develops effortlessly. Black's other possibilities are not any better either – White obtains a huge space advantage and excellent prospects in the centre and on the kingside. Black gains access to the good d5-outpost in the majority of the variations, but that is not enough to compensate White's dominance in the centre, which provides him with a long-lasting initiative. He achieves a considerable edge in the variation with – 6... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ too, just by occupying the centre with quite natural moves.

Chapter 7

1. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2. c4 g6 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ d5 4. $\mathbb{W}a4+$
 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 5. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $dxc4$ 6. $\mathbb{W}xc4$ a6



This move is played with the idea to follow with b7-b5 and c7-c5, after which Black will already have a slight space advantage.

7.d4

That is White's most radical resource to restrict Black's possibilities; otherwise he might easily lose his advantage.

7...b5

In case of 7... $\mathbb{Q}c6$, White can continue with: 8.e4 b5 (or 8... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 9.e5! $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 10.exf6! This queen-sacrifice is standard for these lines. 10... $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 11.fxg7 $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$. Now, White's task is to coordinate quickly his pieces and to try to seize the initiative. It is essential to prevent Black from building a solid and reliable pawn-chain. 14. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ c6 15. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{W}xg7$ 16. 0-0-0

0-0-0 17. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{W}e5$ 18. h4↑ – Black has problems protecting his pawns.) 9. $\mathbb{W}b3$ and the game transposes to the main line of variation **a**, but it is possible for White to try also: 9. $\mathbb{W}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 0-0 11. 0-0-0±, avoiding plenty of side variations, Rahman – Ricaldi, Bled 2002.

If 7... $\mathbb{Q}e6$, then after 8. $\mathbb{W}a4$ b5 9. $\mathbb{W}c2$, there arises a transposition to the main line of variation **b**.

8. $\mathbb{W}b3$

Here, Black has two basic possibilities: to opt for a lively piece-play, without clarifying the structure of the position with – **a**) 8... $\mathbb{Q}c6$, or to attack immediately White's centre with – **b**) 8...c5.

His other lines are:

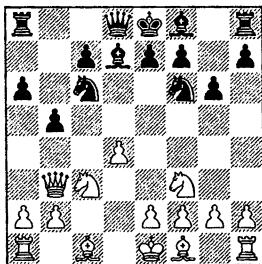
About 8... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 9. $\mathbb{W}c2$ c5 (It is too bad for Black to play: 9... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 10.e4 $\mathbb{Q}xd4?$, because of: 11. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xb5+–$) 10. dxc5 – see variation **b**;

8... $\mathbb{Q}c8$, Werle – van de Mortel, Leeuwarden 2001, 9.e4±;

8... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 9.e4 0-0 (or 9... $\mathbb{Q}c6$, with a transposition to the main line of variation **a**) 10.e5 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ (about 10... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 11.exf6 $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ 12.

$\text{fxg7 } \mathbb{Q}xg7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ – see 11... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ in variation a) 11. $h3$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$, Zakhartsov – Stambulian, Krasnodar 2001, 12. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $c5$ 13. $dxc5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 14. $\mathbb{W}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 15. $\mathbb{W}e4\pm$.

a) 8... $\mathbb{Q}c6$



9. $\mathbb{Q}e4!$

This is the most principled line for Black.

In case of 9. $\mathbb{Q}f4$, Black can accomplish numerous exchanges with – 9... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 10. 10. $\mathbb{W}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 12. $bxc3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 13. $e4$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $c5$ 15. 0–0 $\mathbb{Q}c4=$ Yakovich – Yandemirov, Voronezh 2006.

9... $\mathbb{Q}g7$

That is the most natural line and strangely enough, this position has been tried only very seldom in practice. It is not good now for Black to play 9... $b4$, Lautier – Svidler, Cannes 2001, due to 10. $d5!\pm$.

In case Black plays like in the Smyslov variation of the Gruenfeld Defence – 9... $\mathbb{Q}g4$, then it seems very good for White to continue with: 10. $\mathbb{Q}e5!?$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 11. $dxe5$ and his powerful pawn-centre guarantees his advantage.

There might follow 11... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (It is clearly worse for Black to try: 11... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 12. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 13. $f4\pm$) 12. $f4$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 13. $\mathbb{W}c2!$ 0–0 14. $\mathbb{Q}e2\pm$.

10. $\mathbb{Q}e3!$

White completes the development of his queenside and he fortifies the strategically important d4-square. He can hardly avoid playing that move; otherwise Black obtains a comfortable position. For example, after 10. $\mathbb{Q}f4$, it is good for Black to play 10... $\mathbb{Q}g4!$ and he has an excellent game thanks to his superior development: 11. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $c5$ 13. $dxc5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xb5+$ $axb5$ 15. $\mathbb{W}xb5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xg7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{W}d4\uparrow$; 11. $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ 0–0 12. $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3\rightarrow$; 11. $d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 12. $dxc6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{W}c8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 0–0 \mp .

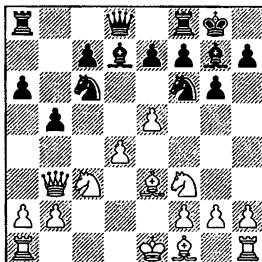
It is premature for White to try 10. $e5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 11. $exf6?!$ – because the queen-sacrifice is not quite correct under the circumstances – 11... $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ 12. $fxg7$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 13. $axb3$ $\mathbb{Q}b4\uparrow$. Therefore, he must continue with: 10. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 0–0 11. $e5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ and the game transposes to the main lines of the Gruenfeld Defence. The position after: 12. $exf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ 13. $fxg7$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 14. $axb3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 16. 0–0 $\mathbb{W}b4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{W}xb3!\infty$ has been tested several times in practice. See one of the recent examples – the game Bologan – Svidler, France 2006.

10... 0–0

In case of 10... $\mathbb{Q}g4$, (with the idea to follow with 11... $e5$) it is

essential for White to restrict maximally Black's possibilities – 11. $e5!$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 12. $fxe3$ 0–0 13. $\mathbb{Q}e2$, with a transposition to the main line.

11. $e5$

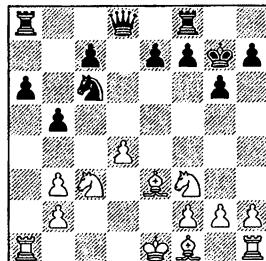


11... $\mathbb{Q}e6$

It is quite possible that Black should better consider the more reliable move 11... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ and I will inform you about the possible developments in that case. 12. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ (Having in mind the spirit of that system, Black should try to play concretely; otherwise after some natural moves White would obtain a clear advantage: 12... $b4$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 14. $\mathbb{W}c2\pm$) 13. $fxe3$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ (After 13... $\mathbb{Q}f5$, White plays the prophylactic move 14. $\mathbb{Q}d1!$ and Black will have great problems to create any counterplay.) 14. $\mathbb{W}a3$ $c5$ (It is too passive for Black to play: 14... $c6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 17. $0-0\pm$, while after: 14... $\mathbb{Q}c6$, White follows with 15. $\mathbb{W}c5\pm$) 15. $\mathbb{W}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 16. $\mathbb{W}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 17. $0-0$! (The initiative here is much more important than a pawn, because White's king is unsafe and it might cause problems for him, for ex-

ample: 17. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$, with the idea: 18... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$, or 17. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}h3!\rightarrow$ 17... $\mathbb{Q}xe3+$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ (The bishop retreats from that dangerous square. In case of: 18... $b4$ 19. $\mathbb{W}xb4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 20. $\mathbb{W}a3$, White is clearly better: 20... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 23. $\mathbb{W}d6+-$, or 20... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 24. $\mathbb{W}e3$ $f6$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xa6\pm$) 19. $d5!$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ (That is an attempt by Black to deflect White from his central strategy.) 20. $b4$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $bxc4$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}ad1\pm$. White has the possibility to improve his position even more. He can create a powerful d-passed pawn and also he can try the maneuver $\mathbb{Q}c3-e4-c5$. It would also be advisable for him to bring his queen to active actions – that is possible for example in the variation: 22... $\mathbb{W}b6$ 23. $b5$ $axb5$ 24. $\mathbb{W}xe7\rightarrow$.

12. $exf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ 13. $fxg7$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$
14. $AXB3$



As a rule, that position arises after the usual move-order in the Gruenfeld Defence. In case the pawn-structure does not change in the nearest future, Black's de-

fence would be very difficult. Therefore, his task is not to create additional weaknesses unnecessarily and to try to attack his opponent's b3-pawn. White's plan is to defend accurately against the direct threats, to complete his development and then to begin exploiting Black's weaknesses. It would also be useful for him to manage to trade the knights, after which his opponent would be left only with long-range pieces.

14...♝b4

It is obviously weaker for Black to follow with: 14...♝d6 15.♗e2. He has tried in that position the lines:

15...♝b4, Dinu – D.Ionescu, Bucharest 1996, 16.d5! (This is evidently White's most effective resource.) 16...♞a5 17.0–0 c5 (In case of 17...♝xb3, White plays 18.♗a3! with the idea to continue with 19.♗a2+–) 18.♗a3! ♞b7 19.♗e5+;

15...f5 16.g3 h6 (or 16...f4 17.gxf4!) 17.d5 ♞b4 18.♗d1± Hoevenig – Neven, corr. 1999;

15...e6 16.0–0 ♜fd8?! 17.♗g5 ♜dc8 18.♗fd1± Levin – Kinez, Pula 1998.

15.♗c1 ♜d7

The other possibilities for Black are not in harmony with his general plan (see the notes to 14.axb3) and they only help White to accomplish his plans:

15...f5?! 16.♗f4 ♞d5 (Black's attempt to get at his opponent's only weakness on b3 is not effective at

all: 16...♝d7 17.♗e2 ♜e6 18.d5! ♞xd5 19.♗g5 ♜g8 20.♗xd5 ♜xd5 21.♗c3! e5 22.♗d3+–) 17.♗e5+ ♜g8 18.♗e2± Bastida – Urrutia, Monzon 1987;

15...f6?! 16.♗e2 e5 (or 16...c5 17.0–0 cxd4 18.♗xd4± Lehto – Oim, Finland 2003) 17.dxe5 ♞d3+ 18.♗xd3 ♜xd3 19.♗d4+– C.Horvath – Duemmke, Velden 1994;

15...c6 16.♗e2 a5 17.0–0 a4 18.bxa4 bxa4 19.♗e5 f6 20.♗c4± J.Murray – Sogaard, corr. 1973;

15...♞d5 16.♗xd5 ♜xd5 17.♗c3 f5 18.♗e2 f4 19.♗c1 ♜e4 20.0–0± Akhmilovskaya – Ioseliani, Tbilisi 1987. I will also mention here that in case of 20...b4, White can play not only the intermediate move 21.♗d3, but also: 21.♗xc7 ♜xe2 22.♗e1 ♜d3 23.♗exe7+ ♜f6 24.♗xf4+–.

16.♗e2 ♜ad8

It is too passive for Black to continue with: 16...c6 17.♗e4 ♜f5 18.♗fd2 ♞d5 19.0–0 ♜c8 20.♗c5 ♜c7 21.♗f3± D.Bronstein – Poutianen, Tallinn 1977. It is also not advisable for him to try the immediate line: 16...♝e6 17.d5! ♞xd5 (or 17...♝d7, Haggren – Valonen corr. 1980, 18.♗d4 ♜ae8 19.0–0 ♞xd5 20.♗xd5 ♜xd5 21.♗f3±) 18.♗d4 ♜d6 19.♗xd5 ♜xd5 20.♗f3 ♜d6 21.♗xa8 ♜xa8 22.0–0± Psakhis – Khmelniker, Cappelle la Grande 2006.

17.0–0 ♜e6 18.♗d1?!

White's knight on f3 and his bishop on e3 are both at their

3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $d5$ 4. $\mathbb{W}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 5. $\mathbb{W}b3$ dc 6. $\mathbb{W}xc4$ $a6$ 7. $d4$

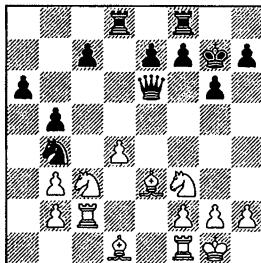
optimal position at the moment, preventing Black's eventual provocations in the centre. His pawn-structure is relatively stable and White begins a patient regrouping of his forces. It is worth mentioning here, for the sake of objectivity, that although Black obtained an excellent game after: 18. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $f5$ 19. $g3$ $f4$ (19... $h6!?$) 20. $\mathbb{W}xf4$ $\mathbb{B}xf4$! 21. $gxf4$ $\mathbb{B}xd4$, Riemer – Megier, corr. 1988, it would have been much stronger for White to follow here with 20. $gxf4!$, with the idea to penetrate his opponent's position by exploiting the g-file, for example with: 20... $c6$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 22. $\mathbb{E}g1$ $a5$ 23. $\mathbb{E}g5! \pm$.

18... $\mathbb{Q}d3$

Or 18... $f5$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}e2! \pm$.

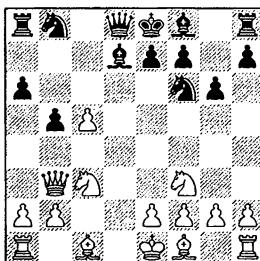
19. $\mathbb{E}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$

In case of 19... $\mathbb{W}f5$, it is good enough for White to play 20. $\mathbb{Q}e2$, as well as 20. $\mathbb{E}d2$ – and he has the advantage in both cases.



20. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}e4 \pm$ –
White's knight is already headed for the c5-oupost. Black has nothing to counter White's improvement of the position with.

b) 8... $c5$ 9. $dxc5$



There arises a similar position in the Gruenfeld Defence, the only difference being that here Black's light-squared bishop is on d7 and not on c8. That is the nuance that White wishes to exploit in his fight for the opening advantage.

9... $\mathbb{Q}e6$

It is hardly good for Black to play 9... $\mathbb{W}c7$ immediately, Stepanov – Sohier, Bischwiller 1999, 10. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $e6$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}ce4 \pm$.

Still, it deserves attention for him to try another move-order: 9... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 10. $e4$ 0–0 (In case Black continues to keep his king in the centre, he might be in for a lot of trouble – 10... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 12. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 13. $\mathbb{W}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{E}c8$ 15. 0–0 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 16. $a3$ $\mathbb{W}xc3$ 17. $\mathbb{W}xc4$ $bxcc$ 18. $\mathbb{W}c1+–$ Vorobiov – Yandemirov, Dagomys 2004.) 11. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ (Black is trying to transpose to the main lines of the Gruenfeld Defence – see the notes to White's next move. Meanwhile, the difference between the placement of Black's bishop on c8 and d7 is quite evident here – Black does

not have the move 11... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$.) 12.e5!? (In case of: 12.0–0 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$, there arises a quite critical position and the statistics of the recent games indicates that it is very favourable for White. See one of the latest examples on that theme: 14. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 15. $\mathbb{W}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ e6 17. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$!? 18. $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ $\mathbb{W}xf8\infty$ Vorobiov – Grebionkin, Kazan 2005.) 12... $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ (In general, Black's light-squared bishop is usually on b7 in that position and White must consider the maneuver $\mathbb{Q}b8-c6$.) 14. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 15.0–0 e6 16. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 17.f4 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 18.a4! bxa4 19. $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ (It is too dangerous for Black to play here: 20... $\mathbb{W}b7$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ 22. $\mathbb{W}xb6$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ – because after: 23. $\mathbb{W}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ 24.c6 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 25.c7± White's powerful passed pawn should suffice to settle the issue.) 21. $\mathbb{W}xb6$ $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ 22.cxb6 a5 23.b3±.

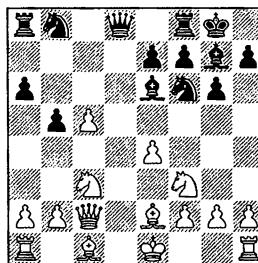
10. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$

Now, once again Black's attempt to regain the c5-pawn would lead to an advantage for White: 10... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 11.e4 $\mathbb{W}c7$ (or 11... b4 12. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ 13.b3 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}b2$ ±; 11... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 13.gxf3 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 14. $\mathbb{W}d1$ ± Huzman) 12. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 13. $\mathbb{W}b1$ $\mathbb{W}xc5$ 14.0–0 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{W}b7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 18.f3 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 0–0 20. $\mathbb{Q}c5$ ± Huzman – Ma.Tseitlin, Israel 2000.

11.e4 0–0 12. $\mathbb{Q}e2$

This position is usually reached after another move-order in the tournament practice: 1.d4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2.

c4 g6 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ d5 4. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 5. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 6. $\mathbb{W}xc4$ 0–0 7.e4 a6 8. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ b5 9. $\mathbb{W}b3$ c5 10.dxc5 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}c2$.



12... $\mathbb{Q}c6$

The other possibilities are weaker for Black:

About 12... $\mathbb{W}c8$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{W}xc5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ – see. 12... $\mathbb{W}c7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{W}xc5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$;

12... $\mathbb{W}a5$ 13.0–0 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 14.c6 $\mathbb{Q}c5$, Santos – Costa, Lisbon 2000, 15. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ b4 16. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}cxe4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ ±;

12...b4 13. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ 14.0–0 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{E}ac8$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{W}xe6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 18. $\mathbb{W}xe4$ $\mathbb{W}xa4$ 19. $\mathbb{W}xe6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$, Koroveshi – Bartolini, Lucca 2000, 20. $\mathbb{E}ac1$ +–;

12... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 13.c6 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$, Daroczy – Bernath, Heves 2000, 15. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ ±;

In fact, Black's most serious alternative seems to be the move 12... $\mathbb{W}c7$. Now, after: 13. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ (It is worse for Black to follow with: 13... $\mathbb{W}xc5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{W}xe6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{W}c6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 17.0–0 b4, Conquest – Huenerkopf, Germany 1987, 18. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{W}xc2$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 20. $\mathbb{E}xc2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ ±) 14. $\mathbb{Q}e3$, there can arise the

3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $d5$ 4. $\mathbb{W}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 5. $\mathbb{W}b3$ dc 6. $\mathbb{W}xc4$ $a6$ 7. $d4$

following variations:

14... $\mathbb{E}d8$, Praszak – Ma. Tseitlin, Gdynia 1989, 15.0–0 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}cx2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ e5 18. $\mathbb{Q}g3\pm$; 14... e5 15. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 16.0–0 $\mathbb{E}ad8$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $bcx4$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 19. $\mathbb{W}a4$ $\mathbb{W}xc5$ 20. $\mathbb{W}xc4\pm$ Gulko – N. Kirov, Polanica Zdroj 1977;

14... $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}dxe2?$ $\mathbb{E}d8$ (The other possibility for Black to protect the d5-square is – 15... e6 16. f3 $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 17.0–0 and if: 17... $\mathbb{Q}xc5$, then 18. $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ $axb5$ 19. $\mathbb{W}xc5$ $\mathbb{W}xc5$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{E}c8$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}fc1$ $\mathbb{E}xe2$ 23. $\mathbb{E}c8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}d1!+-$, or 20... $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}ab1$ $\mathbb{E}c8+$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ $\mathbb{E}xc5$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}d4\pm$. It is also bad for Black to play immediately: 15... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{W}e5$ 18. c6 $\mathbb{E}c8$ 19. c7 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 20. $\mathbb{W}c6+-$, or 18... $\mathbb{W}d6$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}c5!$ $\mathbb{W}xc5$ 21. $\mathbb{E}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 22. $\mathbb{E}c2$ a5 23. e5+– Ham – Laird, corr. 1994.) 16. h3 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 17.0–0 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 18. $\mathbb{W}b1!$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 19. b4±.

13.0–0 $\mathbb{W}c7$

13... b4?! (Or 13... $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 14. $\mathbb{W}b1$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 15. h3, with a transposition to the main line.) 14. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{E}ad8$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}h6\pm$ Orso – Castelfranchi, Budapest 1994.

14. h3 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 15. $\mathbb{W}b1$ $\mathbb{W}xc5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{W}c8$

In case of 16... $\mathbb{W}c7$, Giorgadze – I. Sokolov, Batumi 1999, White again follows with 17. $\mathbb{Q}c1$.

17. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{W}b7$

17... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (It is also possible for Black to continue with: 18... $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $bcx4$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}a4$, winning a pawn,

or 18... h6 19. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{W}xe6$ 20. a4 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ 23. $\mathbb{W}xa1\pm$) 19. $\mathbb{Q}d5\pm$ (Korchnoi).

18. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$

After 18... $\mathbb{Q}d7$, White's knight is headed along the route $\mathbb{Q}b3$ – $c5$ – either immediately, or after the preparatory move 19. $\mathbb{Q}f3\pm$ (Piket).

19. a3 $\mathbb{Q}c6$

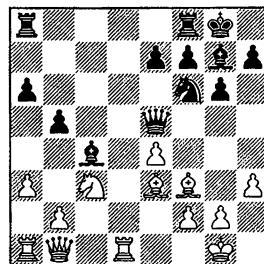
Or 19... $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}cxe2$ e5 21. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 22. $\mathbb{W}c2\pm$ Ftacnik; 19... e5 20. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $exd4$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $bcx4$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $\mathbb{W}xb4$ 23. e5 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{W}b7$ 25. $\mathbb{W}e4\pm$ (Korchnoi).

20. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{W}xc6$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}f3!$ $\mathbb{W}d6$

White was threatening b2–b3 and he would have played that even after 21... $\mathbb{W}e6$ – 22. b3! $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ 23. e5 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{W}c4$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{W}d5$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}c5+-$ (Piket).

22. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{W}e5$

It is maybe more tenacious for Black to defend with 22... $\mathbb{W}e6$, although after: 23. e5 $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{W}e6$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ 26. $\mathbb{W}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{W}c4$ 28. $\mathbb{W}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}e5\pm$ his compensation for the exchange is insufficient.



23. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{W}e6$ 24. e5 $\mathbb{Q}d5$

25. $\mathbb{Q}e4!\pm$ Piket – Avrukh, Biel 1999. It becomes clear now that

Chapter 7

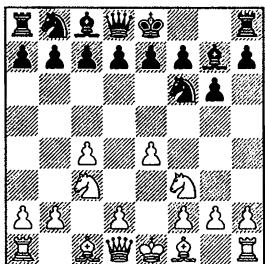
Black has serious problems with his bishop on the c4-square, in connection with White's threats 26.b3 and 26.Qc5.

Conclusion

White counters Black's attempt to organize some counterplay on the queenside with an asymmetrical central strategy and that is the most unpleasant approach for Black. The game usually develops analogously to the popular variation in the Gruenfeld Defence – 1.d4 Qf6 2.c4 g6 3.Qc3 d5 4.Qf3 Qg7 5.Qb3 dxс4 6.Qxc4 0–0 7.e4 a6 8.Qe2 b5 9.Qb3 c5 – and our readers can study more profoundly the difference between these variations if they so wish. In general, we have to mention that White's main achievement is that by maiming Black's bishop to the d7-square he restricts Black's possibilities considerably. White's strategical idea is to exploit the c5-outpost and of course he must watch carefully about the numerous tactical nuances that the Gruenfeld Defence is abundant with. In case he manages to accomplish that task, his chances to succeed are quite considerable.

Part 3

1. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2. c4 g6 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 4. e4



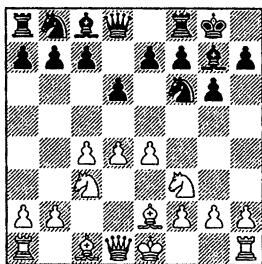
The King's Indian Defence is one of the sharpest openings, leading to a fight without any compromises and it is one of the most frequent answers to the closed opening systems. Black presents his opponent deliberately with a space advantage and that is a bit risky from a strategical point of view; nevertheless it is far from easy for White to exploit that. The arising positions are so dynamic and rich concerning ideas and fine points that without any exaggeration it can be said that the fantastic popularity of that opening is not surprising at all. It is of course impossible to mention here all the world famous adherents to that opening, but I believe that some names would still suffice: D.Bronstein, Gligoric, E.Geller, Fischer, Kasparov...

This part of the book is devoted to some seldom played schemes of the classical variation and it arises most often after the following order of moves: 1.d4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2.c4 g6 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 4.e4 d6 5. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 0-0 6. $\mathbb{Q}e2$. Generally speaking, White has plenty of systems of development at his disposal, but they all have advantages and drawbacks. It is not sufficient however to choose a variation for White according to style and preference. We are building an entire concept for opening strategy for White and we have to take into account the possibility of Black transferring into the Gruenfeld Defence. That explains the move order that we have chosen.

I am dealing with problems that are just ahead; in fact White's pawn is not on d4 yet and Black can prevent d2-d4 with the moves 4...e5 or 4...c5 and they will be analyzed in Chapter 8. The next Chapter 9 is devoted to the scheme: 4...0-0 5.d4 c6!?, 6. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ d5, which is a peculiar hybrid between the King's Indian Defence and the Gruenfeld Defence. That is obviously Black's

only possibility to exploit the order of moves including **4...0–0**, so that he can reach something original, therefore we will deal with the usual lines **4...d6 5.e4** later. In Chapter 10 we analyze the possibilities **5...♝bd7**, **5...c6** and **5...♝g4**, although the idea for Black to avoid castling short on move 5 is not so popular.

We have come now to our approach to the critical position – **5...0–0 6.e4**.

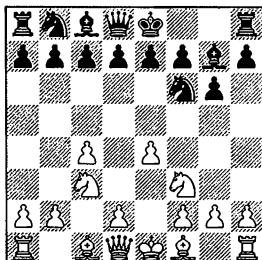


In Chapter 11 we deal with the seldom played alternatives for Black: **6...♝bd7**, **6...a5**, **6...c6**, **6...♝c6**. The positions arising after **6...c5 7.0–0** are analyzed in Chapter 12 and we put the emphasis on different lines, with the exception of **7...cxsd4**, which leads to the Maroczy system – see Book 3. The fine points of the variation **6...♝g4 7.♝e3**, in which Black tries to organize some counterplay against his opponent's d4-pawn at an early stage of the game, are dealt with in Chapters 13 and 14.

Finally, our Chapter 15 is an introduction to the classics: **6...e5 7.0–0**. We will analyze there some seldom played variations for Black (with the exception of the most popular lines **7...♝bd7** – see Part 4 of this book, and **7...♝c6**, **7...♝a6**, **7...exd4** – see Book 1b).

Chapter 8

1. $\mathbb{Q}f3 \mathbb{Q}f6$ 2. c4 g6 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3 \mathbb{Q}g7$ 4. e4



White intends to occupy the centre with his pawns c4, e4 and d4; meanwhile forcing his opponent to develop his pieces to not so comfortable squares.

We will deal in this chapter with some lines, in which Black is trying to prevent radically White's pawn-move – d2-d4: **a) 4...e5** and **b) 4...c5.**

a) 4...e5

Black wishes to counter White's plan to occupy the centre completely with his pawns. Now, White must play concretely, capturing his opponent's e5-pawn, in order to fight for the advantage.

5. $\mathbb{Q}xe5 \mathbb{Q}xe4$

The other reasonable move for Black here is – 5... $\mathbb{Q}e7$. There

might follow: 6. d4 d6 7. $\mathbb{Q}f3 \mathbb{Q}xe4$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}d5 \mathbb{Q}d8$ (The move 8... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ is a bit strange, because it covers the way of his own bishop. 9. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 0–0 10. $\mathbb{Q}xe4 \mathbb{Q}e8$ 11. 0–0 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}h6$ c6 13. $\mathbb{Q}c3 \mathbb{Q}g4??$ – it is correct for Black to play: 13... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xg7 \mathbb{Q}xg7$ 15. d5± – 14. $\mathbb{Q}xg7 \mathbb{Q}xg2+ 15. \mathbb{Q}xg2 \mathbb{Q}h3+$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}h1 \mathbb{Q}g4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ 1-0 Horacio – Rabovszky, Email 1998; 14... $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 15. g3!, followed by h3 and Black's rook on g4 gets trapped.) 9. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ (White can counter the immediate 9... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ with: 10. $\mathbb{Q}e2+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6?$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}xf6+\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 12. d5 and he wins a piece; 10... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}xf6 \mathbb{Q}xf6$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}g5 \mathbb{Q}e6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}e3\pm$) 9...0–0 10. 0–0 (The move 10. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ leads to rather unclear consequences: 10... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ f5 12. $\mathbb{Q}g5 \mathbb{Q}d7$ 13. 0–0 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}d2 \mathbb{Q}f5\infty$ Gelfand – De La Villa, Pamplona 2000.) 10... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ c6 (After 11...h6? Black fails to get rid of the pin: 12. $\mathbb{Q}xf6+\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xh6+-$) 12. $\mathbb{Q}xf6+\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}d2!$ It is essential for White to trade the dark-squared bishops and to weaken the shelter of the black king. 13... $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$

$\mathbb{W}f6$ 15. $\mathbb{E}ae1$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ (The careless move 15... $\mathbb{W}xd4$, loses after: 16. $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ $\mathbb{E}d8$ 17. $\mathbb{W}g5!$; 16... $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xg6+-$) 16. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ gxf5 17. $\mathbb{W}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 18. $\mathbb{E}e3$ $\mathbb{E}fe8$ 19. $\mathbb{E}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 20. $\mathbb{W}xd6!$ 1-0 Djuric – Schaefer, Arco 2000.

6. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 7. d4 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}g5$

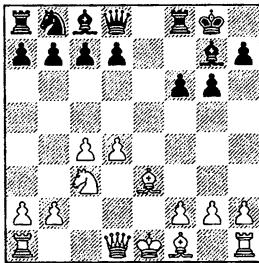
It is important for White to provoke the weakening move f7-f6.

8...f6 9. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 0-0

After 9...d5 10. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ dx c 11. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$, Black cannot castle, because of the move f7-f6.

Now, White has plenty of attractive moves. The simplest for him is:

10. $\mathbb{Q}c3$



10...f5!

The other possibilities for Black are clearly worse:

10... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 11.d5 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ (After the centralizing move – 11... $\mathbb{Q}e5$, White can follow with 12.d6! isolating Black's bishop and gaining access to the d5-outpost.) 12. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ d6 13.0-0 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 15. $\mathbb{E}c1$ f5 16. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$. Black has finally managed to redeploy his knight

from e7, where it had no useful moves at all, to a more respectable place – the f7-square. Still, White finds a way to create problems for it there too. 17. $\mathbb{Q}e3!$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 18. f4 (depriving the enemy knight of the e5-square) 18... $\mathbb{E}e8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ a6 20. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ 21.b3 b6 22. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ – and White has a stable positional advantage thanks to his dominance in the centre. For example: 22... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{W}h8$ 25.h3 $\mathbb{W}f6$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 27. $\mathbb{W}c3\pm$ Timman – Aronian, Las Vegas 1999;

10...d6 11.g3 $\mathbb{E}e8$ – That move has not been tested in practice yet. (After 11... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{W}c8$, Black plans to trade the light-squared bishops and to follow that with f6-f5. 13. $\mathbb{Q}d5!$ That move forces Black's queen to protect the c7-pawn. 13... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 14.0-0 $\mathbb{E}f7$ 15. $\mathbb{E}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ $\mathbb{E}xe7$ 17. $\mathbb{W}b3$ c6 18. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}h3$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ and White captures his opponent's d6-pawn and wins, Keene – Miles, Hastings 1974; 11... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ f5 13. $\mathbb{Q}e2!\pm$ and White had an overwhelming advantage in the game Pruskin – Grabarska, Bad Wiessee 2001.) 12. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 13.0-0! Naturally, White should not be afraid to sacrifice pawns like that. 13... $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 14. $\mathbb{F}xe3$ $\mathbb{E}xe3$ 15. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (or 16...f5 17. $\mathbb{Q}ae1\pm$) 17. $\mathbb{Q}ae1$ – and White's lead in development is decisive. For example: 17... $\mathbb{E}e1$ 18. $\mathbb{W}xe1$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xc7!$ $\mathbb{W}xc7$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 21. $\mathbb{W}e6$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 22. $\mathbb{W}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ g5 24. $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ and White's attack is crushing.

1. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2. c4 g6 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 4. e4

11. $\mathbb{Wd}2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$

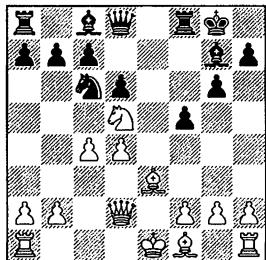
White maintains a great advantage after: 11...d6 12. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 13. d5 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 14. h3 $\mathbb{W}e7$ 15. 0-0 a5 16. $\mathbb{Q}ae1$ $\mathbb{W}f7$ 17. f4± Buss – Widmer, Zug 2003.

12. $\mathbb{Q}d5$

That new move has not been tested in practice yet.

It is of course possible for him to try the simple line: 12. d5 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ d6 14. h3, transposing to the variation with 11...d6. The position is quite unclear after: 12. g3 d6 13. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ f4! $\not\equiv$ I.Ibragimov – Odeev, Dubai 2000.

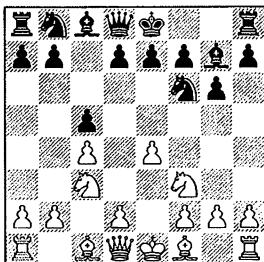
12... d6



Now, White has an interesting active line at his disposal: 13. h4! Generally speaking, White's idea is the following: he wishes to open the h-file for his rook and to checkmate on h7, or on h8. There might follow: 13... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 14. h5 $\mathbb{W}d7$ 15. hxg6 hxg6 16. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 17. d5 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 18. 0-0-0. White is dominant in the centre and he has the open h-file, so in case of: 18... c5 (Black is trying not to let his opponent's bishop to the d4-square.) White can continue with:

19. dxc6 $\mathbb{W}xc6$ 20. $\mathbb{W}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}fc8$ (or 20... $\mathbb{W}a4$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}d5\pm$) 21. $\mathbb{W}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 22. b3 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ (or 22... b5 23. c5±) 23. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 24. fxe3 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ g5 27. $\mathbb{Q}h5\pm$.

b) 4... c5



5. d4 $\mathbb{W}a5$

About 5... cxd4 6. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ – the Maroczy system (see Book 3).

About 5... d6 6. dxc5 – see 4... d6 5. d4 c5 6. dxc5; as for 5... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ c5 – see 4... d6 5. d4 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ c5.

The line 5... 0-0 6. $\mathbb{Q}e2$, does not lead to original positions, because if Black plays later d7-d6, then the game transposes to a scheme that we have analyzed in Chapter 12 (4... d6 5. d4 0-0 6. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ c5), while if he exchanges soon on d4 (cxd4), then there arises the Maroczy system (see Book 3).

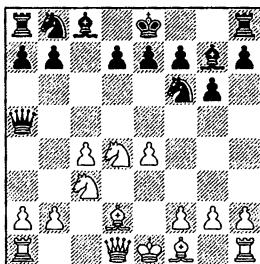
6. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ cxd4

6... d6 7. d5!? White closes the position. Now, Black will have to retreat his queen from a5 to d8 (or to c7) and White will practically have an extra tempo in the major-

ity of the positions. For example: 7... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 0–0 9.0–0 a6 10.a4 $\mathbb{W}c7$ 11.h3 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xf3\pm$ Larsson – Welin, Sweden 2004.

After 6... $\mathbb{Q}c6?!$, we can recommend: 7.e5! $\mathbb{Q}g8$ (It is too bad for Black to play: 7... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 8.h3 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 9.dxc5 0–0 10. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}e2\pm$; 9... $\mathbb{W}xc5??$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}a4+-$ and his queen is trapped.) 8. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 9.dxc5 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ (The move 9...e6 – regains the pawn for Black, but it compromises the dark-squares. 10. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}ge7$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 0–0 12. $\mathbb{Q}c3\pm$; 10... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}c3\pm$) 10. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ d6 (or 10... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 11. $\mathbb{W}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ exf6 13. $\mathbb{W}e3\pm$) 11.cxd6 $\mathbb{W}xd6$ (or 11...exd6 12. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ dx5 13. $\mathbb{W}e2\pm$) 12.c5! $\mathbb{W}b8$ (or 12... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 13. $\mathbb{W}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 14. $\mathbb{W}xc3$ $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 15. $\mathbb{W}xh8$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 16. $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{W}e4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 18. $\mathbb{W}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 19.f3±) 13. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 14.0–0± and White had an overwhelming advantage in the game Zaichik – Va.Kozlov, Lviv 1975.

7. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$



7...0–0

About 7... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 0–0 – see 7...0–0.

Black plays only very seldom

the line: 7... $\mathbb{W}e5$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ d6 10.0–0 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 12.e5 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 13.exd6 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{W}xd6$, Lav. Smith – Hart, Gold Coast 1996, because White can obtain the edge with: 15.c5 $\mathbb{W}c7$ 16. $\mathbb{W}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 17. $\mathbb{W}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}c3\pm$.

After: 7... $\mathbb{W}b6$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{W}d8$, White can play 10. $\mathbb{Q}d4$, transposing to the Maroczy system (see Book 3), as well as: 10. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 0–0 11.0–0 d6 12.f3± preserving the possibility to go back with his knight to d4, depending on circumstances.

8. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$

Naturally, it is not good for Black to play: 8... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{W}e5$, due to 10. $\mathbb{Q}b5$.

9. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbf{d6}$

Black fails to equalize with: 9... $\mathbb{W}e5$ 10.f3 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 11.0–0 $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ (or 11... $\mathbb{Q}xe2!?$ 12. $\mathbb{W}xe2$ d6 13. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}d4\pm$) 12. $\mathbb{W}xc2\pm$ Kocsis – Majzik, Hungary 1998.

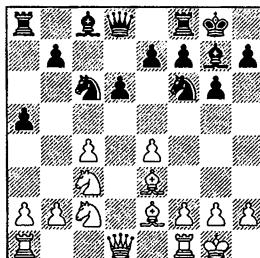
10.0–0 $\mathbb{W}d8$

Black has tried some other moves in practice too: 10... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 12.f3, Ovchinnikova – Lialin, Perm 1998, 12... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 13.b3 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}c1\pm$; 10... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 11.b4 $\mathbb{W}d8$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}h1!$ (White plans to push his f-pawn, so he removes his king to safety against possible checks.) 12... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 13.f4 a6 14. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 17.a4 b6 18. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 19.f5!± and White has occupied additional space and he might organize an attack against Black's king in the future, Peralta – Eingorn, France 2001; 10...a6,

Charpentier – Jimenez, Antiguo 1999, Black cannot push b7-b5, while his queen is on a5, so White can patiently prepare the advance of his f-pawn. 11. $\mathbb{Q}h1!?\pm$.

11. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $a5$

After: 11.. $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 12. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 13. $f3$ $a5$, Timoscenko – Mikac, Nova Gorica 2000, it would have been the best for White to play 14. $b3$, without clarifying which rook he intends to deploy on d1 and that would make Black's plan with f7-f5 less effective. 14... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 15. $\mathbb{W}ad1\pm$.



12. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 13. $f3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 14. $b3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 15. $\mathbb{R}ac1$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 18. $\mathbb{R}fd1\pm$ and White obtained a slight, but stable advantage in the game Pigusov – Malakhov, Koszalin 1999.

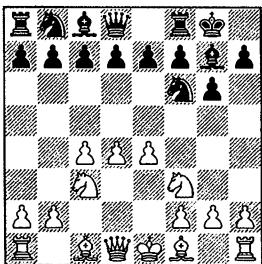
Conclusion

Black's attempt to avoid the classical variations of the King's Indian Defence, by playing the move 4...e5, leads to positions with a space advantage for White. In some lines he can even evacuate his king to the queenside and he can start an attack on the kingside by exchanging the h-pawns.

After 4...c5, White can keep his centre, inviting his opponent to transpose to the Maroczy system and he parries Black's attempts to enter the Benoni Defence under favourable circumstances. It is then essential for White to know when to close the centre with the help of d4-d5. He obtains a comfortable advantage in all variations, which we have analyzed.

Chapter 9

1. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2. c4 g6 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 4. e4
0–0 5. d4



White has succeeded in occupying the centre. He controls the d5-square with two pawns and a knight. Black however, has a system, which allows him to avoid the standard schemes of the King's Indian Defence and to strike at White's most fortified square – the d5-outpost.

5...c6!?

That move is also a sheer provocation – since it entices White to make the natural move e4-e5. I would like to elaborate on that a bit. The King's Indian players with Black often try to avoid the main theoretical lines in order to take their opponents into terra incognita. This strange line, for example, you can often see in the games of GM Lev Gutman. He usually plays the Gru-

enfeld Defence with Black, but it turns out that you can obtain similar positions even in the classical variation of the King's Indian Defence!

6. $\mathbb{Q}e2$

We will analyze neither the move 6. $\mathbb{Q}d3$, because of d7-d6 and White's bishop is not on the "classical" e2-square, nor the "aggressive" move 6.e5, because after 6... $\mathbb{Q}e8$, Black destroys White's centre with d7-d6 and you can trust us – nobody has ever proved White's edge in that position.

6...d5

The move 6...d6 transposes to the usual King's Indian positions (see Chapter 11).

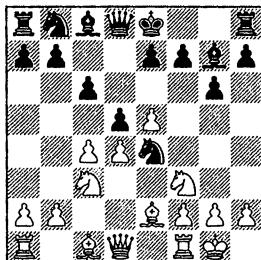
7. e5 $\mathbb{Q}e4$

I will also mention that it is very bad for Black to play: 7... $\mathbb{Q}fd7$? 8.cxd5 cxd5 9. $\mathbb{Q}xd5\pm$, because he simply remains a pawn down – Wunder, Bad Wiessee 2002, as well as: 7... $\mathbb{Q}g4$? 8.h3 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ f6 10.exf6 exf6 11.cxd5 cxd5 12. $\mathbb{W}b3\pm$ Neidhardt – Bletz, Bad Neustadt 1988.

The retreat 7... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ seems a bit strange after the brave sequence

– c6 and d5; nevertheless it has been played quite often. Black's knight goes to e6 in a bit round-about way and if he manages to trade his light-squared bishop he will have chances to solve his opening problems. 8. cxd5 (White can also try the calmer line: 8. 0-0 dxc4 9. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ with the idea to counter 10... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ with: 11. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ e6. Here, in the game Koerholz – Golubovic, Budapest 1995, the opponents agreed to a draw, but it deserved attention for White to try 12. $\mathbb{Q}e3!?$) 8... cxd5 9. h4 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ (The move 9... h5 prevents White's direct kingside attack, but now Black has great problems to prepare the thematic break f7-f6, because of the weakness on g6. 10. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$, Szeberenyi – Nanu, Szeged 1998 and here: 11. 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}c1!$ White is better thanks to his space-advantage.) 10. h5 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ f6 12. hxg6 hxg6 13. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ fxe5 14. $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 17. dx5 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 19. 0-0-0-0± – Black's king is rather exposed and White has a clear advantage, Werner – Appel, Germany 1990.

8.0-0



8... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$

In case of 8... f6, Black tries to undermine White's centre immediately, but he weakens the a2-g8 diagonal. 9. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 11. bxc3 dxc4 12. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ and here he should better try 13. d5!? – that is an interesting positional decision, because White wishes to create targets for attack in Black's position in order to exploit his lead in development. (Now, instead of the line, which was played in the game: 13. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 15. c4 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 16. fxe3 $\mathbb{Q}b6\infty$ with a lively piece play, Seredenko – Douven, Alma-Ata 1989, it deserved attention for White to follow with: 13. $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ 15. c4±) 13... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ (or 13... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ fxe5 15. dxc6 bxc6 16. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}e6\pm$; 13... cxd5 14. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ fxe5 16. $\mathbb{Q}fd1$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}ab1\pm$) 14. dxc6 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ bxc6 16. $\mathbb{Q}xc6\pm$ and White remained with a solid extra pawn.

8... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ Black intends to fortify his knight on e4 with that move and he also develops his light-squared bishop. 9. $\mathbb{Q}f4!?$ – White has not tested that move in practice yet. (After the habitual line: $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 10. cxd5 $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ 11. axb3 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 12. bxc3 cxd5? there arises an endgame with certain counter chances for Black.) 9... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ (9... $\mathbb{Q}b6!?$ That is a typical move – White's bishop has abandoned the c1-square, so Black should attack the b2-pawn! Still, the thor-

ough analysis proves that move to be not so good for Black. 10.cxd5 and here for example: 10... $\mathbb{W}xb2$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{W}b4$ – 11... $\mathbb{W}a3$ 12. $\mathbb{W}b3$ see 11... $\mathbb{W}b4$ – 12. $\mathbb{W}b3!$ $\mathbb{W}xb3$ 13.axb3 cxd5 14. $\mathbb{Q}b6\pm$ and Black loses the exchange; 12...a5 13. $\mathbb{B}fc1$ b5 14. $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{W}xb3$ 15.axb3 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 16. $\mathbb{B}xc5$ cxd5 17. $\mathbb{Q}xb5\pm$; 15... $\mathbb{B}d8$ 16.dxc6 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}e3\pm$; or 10... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 11.bxc3 cxd5 12.c4 dxc4 13. $\mathbb{Q}xc4\pm$ and White is clearly better in that position, because Black fails to attack White's centre. After 13... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 14.d5 $\mathbb{Q}a5$, White plays 15. $\mathbb{Q}d3!$) 10.bxc3 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (or 10...c5 11. $\mathbb{W}b3\pm$) 11. $\mathbb{Q}d3!?$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 12. $\mathbb{W}xd3$ and White is dominant in the centre and he has the semi-open b-file for his rooks.

8... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ – The exchange of that bishop on f3 does not solve Black's problems at all. 9.h3 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 11.bxc3 dxc4 12. $\mathbb{W}e2$. Here, in the game: Zajogin – Poley, Minsk 1994, the opponents agreed to a draw, but White had a clear advantage, thanks to his bishop pair and dominance in the centre: 12... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (Or 12...b5 – 13.a4! \pm) 13. $\mathbb{W}xc4$ and White would regain his pawn maintaining a considerable advantage.

8... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ Black wishes to redeploy his knight to c7. 9. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 10.bxc3 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ and now White could have obtained a slight edge with: 11. $\mathbb{W}b3$ b6 12.cxd5 cxd5 13.a4 \pm .

9.bxc3 dxc4 10. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ c5

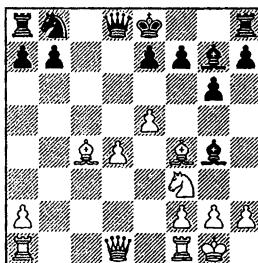
Black frees the c6-square for his knight.

11. $\mathbb{Q}f4$

White has also tried here 11.h3 in order to prevent $\mathbb{Q}g4$. Still, the latest games in that line prove that Black has no problems at all. His light-squared bishop manages to occupy the d5-outpost. 11... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ cxd4 13.cxd4 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 16. $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ b6 18. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 20. $\mathbb{W}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 21.d5 $\mathbb{Q}fd8$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ a6 23. $\mathbb{Q}bb1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ (Black can even try to play for a win with the line: 24... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}exe5$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}d8$ $\mathbb{Q}c3\infty$) 25. $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$ 26.gxf3 a5= Ibraev – Mamedyarov, Khanty-Mansyisk 2005.

11...cxd4 12.cxd4 $\mathbb{Q}g4$

Or 12... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 13.d5 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}e2\pm$

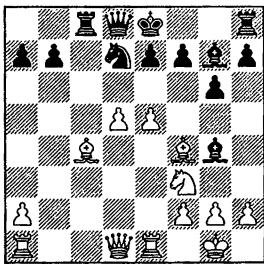


13.d5!?

That move is interesting and logical too. Until GM Dreev's game, in which the move d5 was tried, White players did not believe in the possibility to hold the centre after e5 and d5 and they kept their d4-pawn on its place. They paid for that with giving up the d5-outpost to Black. See some examples how White treated

that position prior to that game: 13. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 14. $\mathbb{B}b1$ b6 15. h3 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 16. $\mathbb{W}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 17. $\mathbb{B}bc1$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{B}fc8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}a6$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}b5$, Eriksson – Lind, Helsingborg 1991 and here to say the least Black could have offered a draw with the move 20... $\mathbb{Q}dc8!?$; while after: 13. h3 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 14. $\mathbb{W}xf3$, he could have captured bravely the pawn: 14... $\mathbb{W}xd4!$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 16. e6 fxe6 17. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}e5!$ (That was the move Black's position was holding on...) 18. $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 20. $\mathbb{W}d5$ $\mathbb{W}f6\bar{=}$.

13... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$



15. $\mathbb{Q}c1!?$

That is a new move. The situation is quite complex. Black has plenty of possibilities to attack White's central pawns.

Alexey Dreev played in that game 15. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ and there followed 15... f6?! – Black was trying to immediately destroy White's centre. That move proved to be bad, however...: 16. exf6 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ (Or 17... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 18. d6+ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}f7\pm$; 18... e6 19. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ and Black's position is hopeless; winning the exchange on a1 is not good for him, because

he pays too dear a price for that: 17... $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ 18. $\mathbb{W}xa1$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 19. d6+ e6 20. h3 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ and White wins here with a simple, but quite attractive tactical strike – 21. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$.) 18. $\mathbb{W}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ 19. d6+ e6 (After: 19... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ exd6 21. $\mathbb{Q}xd6\pm$ White has a great advantage in a technical position.) 20. $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ $\mathbb{W}xf8$ 22. $\mathbb{W}xf8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$, Dreev – Charbonneau, Khanty-Mansiisk 2005 and here White's best move is 25. $\mathbb{Q}d1!$, for example: 25... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ (After: 25... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 26. f3 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}e3\pm$ Black cannot capture the pawn, because of f3-f4+) 26. d7 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ (or 26... h5 27. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}c8\pm$) 27. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}c7$ h5 29. f3 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ (Or 29... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}h3$ and later White centralizes his king and he evidently wins.) 30. h4±.

After 15. $\mathbb{Q}b3$, Black obtains a quite sufficient counterplay with the move 15... $\mathbb{Q}c5!$, there might follow: 16. h3 $\mathbb{Q}f5$! 17. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$!. That attempt at equalizing leads to a slightly worse, but still quite defensible endgame. (The other possibilities for Black are not so forced and they all end up with an edge for White. For example: 17... $\mathbb{W}a5$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{W}b4$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ 21. axb3 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 22. d6± – and he remains with a dangerous passed-pawn; 20... b5 21. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 22. a3 $\mathbb{W}a5$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}xc1\pm$; 22... $\mathbb{W}xa3$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ bxc4 24. $\mathbb{Q}exc4$ $\mathbb{Q}fc8$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}b1\pm$; or 17... a6 18. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 19.

$\mathbb{Q}b3 \mathbb{Q}f5$ 20. $\mathbb{W}d4$ – White holds his centre firmly and he is better; 18... $\mathbb{W}d7$ 19. $\mathbb{E}c1 \mathbb{E}fd8$ – or 19... $b5$ – 20. $\mathbb{Q}e2! \pm$ – 20. $\mathbb{W}f3!$ White is threatening $e5-e6$. 20... $b5$ 21. $e6 \mathbb{W}e8??$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}xf5 gxf5$ 23. $exf7+\mathbb{W}xf7$ 24. $\mathbb{E}xe7+-;$ 21... $fxe6$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}xf5 gxf5$ 23. $dxe6 \mathbb{W}d4$ 24. $\mathbb{E}ed1 \mathbb{W}e4$ 25. $\mathbb{E}xd8+$ $\mathbb{E}xd8$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}xb5\pm$; 23... $\mathbb{W}c6$ 24. $\mathbb{W}xc6 \mathbb{E}xc6$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}b3 \mathbb{E}cc8$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ and the endgame is quite favourable for White, because of his couple of bishops.) 18. $dxe6 \mathbb{E}xc4$ 19. $exf7 \mathbb{Q}xf7$ 20. $\mathbb{W}b3 \mathbb{W}d3$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}e3!$ $\mathbb{W}xb3$ 22. $axb3 \mathbb{E}b4$ 23. $\mathbb{E}xa7 \mathbb{E}xb3$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}d4 \mathbb{E}b2$ 25. $e6 \mathbb{Q}g8$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}xf5 gxf5$ 27. $\mathbb{E}d1 \mathbb{Q}e5$ 28. $\mathbb{E}a5!$ That is a smart move, creating concrete problems for Black. (After 28. $\mathbb{Q}c5$, Black holds: 28... $\mathbb{E}e8$? 29. $\mathbb{E}a5 \mathbb{Q}c7!$) 28... $b5$ (All other possibilities are clearly worse for him: 28... $f4$ 29. $\mathbb{E}xe5 fxe3$ 30. $\mathbb{E}xe3 \mathbb{E}bx $$$

serve a special prize for their patience. Still, in contemporary chess, the choice between the different lines often depends on the evaluation of the arising endgames. You should not try to memorize such long variations; nevertheless it is quite useful to know how to treat similar complex positions.

15... $\mathbb{W}a5$

White is better after Black's other possibilities:

15... $\mathbb{Q}xf3?!$ 16. $gxf3 \mathbb{E}c5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}b3\pm$

15... $\mathbb{Q}b6?!$ That is not the best square for Black's knight. 16. $\mathbb{Q}b3 \mathbb{W}d7$ (or 16... $\mathbb{E}xc1$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xc1 \mathbb{Q}d7$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}b2$ (18. $\mathbb{Q}f4?!$) 18... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 19. $\mathbb{W}d4 \mathbb{W}c8$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}g5\pm$) 17. $\mathbb{W}d4! \pm$;

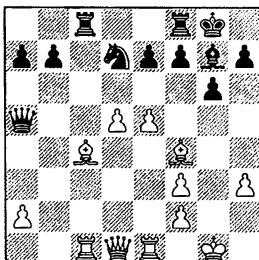
15... $a6?!$ 16. $\mathbb{W}d2$ White would not let his opponent's queen come to $a5$. 16... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 17. $gxf3 b5$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}b3 \mathbb{Q}c5$ 19. $d6$ and his passed-pawn is very dangerous. 19... $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ 20. $axb3 \mathbb{W}d7$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}g2 h5$ (or 21... $exd6$ 22. $exd6 \mathbb{E}xc1$ 23. $\mathbb{E}xc1 \mathbb{Q}f6$ 24. $\mathbb{E}c7 \mathbb{W}f5$ 25. $d7$ (25. $\mathbb{Q}e3 \mathbb{Q}e5$ 26. $\mathbb{E}b7\pm$) 25... $\mathbb{E}d8$ 26. $\mathbb{E}b7\pm$) 22. $\mathbb{Q}g5 e6$ 23. $f4 \mathbb{E}fe8$ 24. $\mathbb{E}ed1\pm$.

16. $\mathbb{h}3$

White can try to avoid complications with the move 16. $\mathbb{W}d2?!$, with the idea to reach a slightly better endgame after: 16... $\mathbb{W}xd2$ (It would not work for Black to play: 16... $\mathbb{E}c5?!$ 17. $\mathbb{W}xa5 \mathbb{E}xa5$, due to: 18. $\mathbb{Q}d2!$ $\mathbb{E}c5$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}b4 \mathbb{E}cc8$ (or 19... $\mathbb{E}xc4$ 20. $\mathbb{E}xc4 \mathbb{Q}xf3$ 21. $gxf3 \mathbb{Q}xe5$ 22. $\mathbb{E}c3+-$) 20. $\mathbb{Q}xe7 \mathbb{E}fe8$ 21. $d6 \mathbb{Q}xf3$ 22. $e6!+-$) 17. $\mathbb{Q}xd2$

$\mathbb{Q}b6$ (or 17... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 18. h3 h5 19. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 22. d6 exd6 23. exd6±) 18. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xc8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ 21. e6±.

16... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 17. gxf3



17... $\mathbb{Q}h8$

Black fails to equalize after his other possibilities either:

17... $\mathbb{Q}fd8$ 18. e6!? fxe6 19. d6 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ exd6 22. $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ ±;

17... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}a3$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 20. f4 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ e6 23. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}b2$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ exd5 25. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ b6 26. $\mathbb{Q}c7$ a5 27. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ ±;

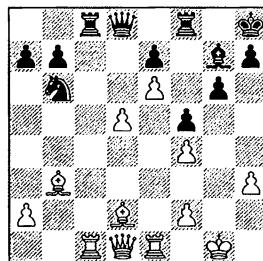
17... b5 18. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ (or 18... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 19. d6 exd6 20. exd6 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ 23. d7 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}e7$ ±) 19. $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 21. d6 exd6 22. exd6 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ (or 22... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ ±; 22... $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ 23. axb3 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 24. d7 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ ± 26. $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ + 27. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}e7$ +) 23. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ 24. axb3 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 25. d7±.

18. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$

White's position is superior too after: 18... $\mathbb{Q}a3$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 20. d6 exd6 (or 20... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 21. dx e7 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 22. f4 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}h2$ +) 25. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}cd8$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}b4$ ±) 21. $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ ±.

19. f4 f6 20. e6 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ f5

Black must play actively; otherwise after 21... $\mathbb{Q}d6$, White closes his opponent's bishop with: 22. f5! $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 25. fxg6 hxg6 26. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 30. $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ b6 31. h4±.



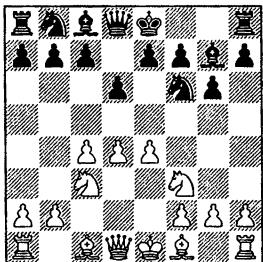
22. $\mathbb{Q}b4!$ $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$

24. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}c7$. White has lost his d5-pawn indeed, but he still has a great advantage. Black cannot protect reliably his e7-square and White's e6-pawn is tremendously dangerous, because it might soon be promoted! There might follow: 25... $\mathbb{Q}xa2$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}d1$ ± 28. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ ± – and White's edge is overwhelming, because Black would hardly manage to cope with his opponent's passed e6-pawn.

Conclusion

The system with c6 and d5 for Black is a quite rare guest in tournament practice; still it requires thorough knowledge from White. The arising fight in the centre resembles a bit the Gruenfeld Defence. White manages to obtain a far-advanced passed d-pawn in some lines, or he opens the shelter of his opponent's king with the move e5-e6. Black succeeds in maintaining the equality in plenty of variations by organizing an active counterplay. Still, if in the Gutman variation White holds his centre, he usually keeps his advantage. The majority of the variations, which we have analyzed, have not been even played yet, so they require practical testing.

Chapter 10 1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 g6 3.♘c3 ♗g7 4.e4 d6 5.d4



Black's main line here is of course 5...0-0, but we will also analyze the moves: **a) 5...♗bd7**, **b) 5...c6** and **c) 5...♗g4**.

Naturally, Black can try some other lines as well, but they are either transposing to other variations, or they are just too dubious:

5...♗c6 6.d5 ♘b8 (About 6...♗e5 7.♘xe5 dx5 8.♗e2 0-0 – see 5...0-0 6.♗e2 ♘c6.) 7.♗e2 and Black will have to play sooner or later 0-0, so there will arise the line: 5...0-0 6.♗e2 ♘c6 7.d5;

5...♗a6 6.♗e2 c5 (About 6...0-0 7.0-0 – see 5...0-0.) 7.0-0 0-0 (Black's other possibility here – 7...cx4, leads to the Maroczy system. 8.♗xd4 – see Book 3.) 8.♗e1 – see 6...0-0 7.♗e2 ♘a6 8.♗e1;

5...♗fd7?! – this idea is highly questionable, because Black lags immediately in development. 6.♗e2 e5, T.Minasjan – Lotz, Bad Wiessee 1999 (About the line – 6...0-0 7.0-0 – see 5...0-0.), and here the most energetic reaction for White seems to be – 7.♗g5! f6 (Black's pieces look completely disorganized in the variation: 7...♗f6 8.♗e3 0-0 9.h4±) 8.♗e3 0-0 9.♗d2± Blacks position is solid indeed, but he can hardly complete his development;

5...e5?! – this move is too dubious. Black not only loses a pawn, but his king remains in the centre and it will hamper the development and the coordination of his pieces. 6.dxe5 dxe5 (Or 6...♗g4 7.♗g5 ♗d7 8.exd6 0-0, Baules – Herrera, Panama 1999 and here White's most direct road to victory is to simplify the position with: 9.h3 ♘e5 10.♗xe5 ♘xe5 11.♗d5+–; 7...f6 8.exf6 ♘xf6 9.♗xf6 ♗xf6 10.♗e2+– T.Schmidt – Wiesinger, corr. 1995.) 7.♗xd8+ ♘xd8 8.♗xe5 ♘xe4 (It is also bad for Black to follow with: 8...♗e7 9.♗g5 h6? 10.♗d5+ 1-0 Deidun –

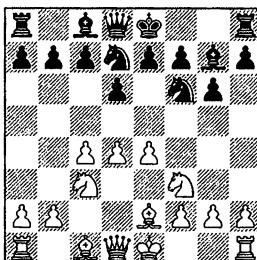
Liew, corr. 2002; it is only a little better for Black to defend with: 9...c6 10. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 11.0–0–0 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 12. $f3$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ – Kobylnik – Blot, Slovakia 1992; he has no compensation for the pawn after: 8... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}xe4+$ – Cohen – Loop, Concord 1995.) 9. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$, Spraggett – Vives, Malgrat del Mar 1991 (Black loses immediately after: 13... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 15. f4 $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ f6 17. $\mathbb{Q}xc7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}h4+$ – Cordts – Pruess, Germany 1991.) and here White's most convincing line seems to be: 14. f4 c6 (14... $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}b1+$ –) 15. fxe5 cxd5 16. cxd5+–;

The move 5...c5, before castling, looks also quite suspicious, because of: 6. dxc5 $\mathbb{W}a5$ (The end-game is very difficult for Black in case of: 6...dxc5 7. $\mathbb{W}xd8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}g5!$, for example: 8... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 9. f4 h6 10. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ a6?! 11. e5 $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}e3\pm$ A.Rodionov – Voropai, Kiev 2002; or 8... $\mathbb{Q}f8$, Thalmann – Reschke, Ruhrgebiet 1999, 9. f4 h6 10. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}e3\pm$; 10... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 11. e5 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}e3\pm$; 11... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ b6 13.0–0–0± and White enjoys a huge space advantage and better piece coordination is all the variations.) 7. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}xc5$ (In answer to 7...dxc5, C.Gonzales – Malmstroem, Internet 2002, it seems logical for White to continue with 8.e5! and there might arise the following eventual developments: 8... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{W}b4$

10. f4±; 8... $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 9. f4 0–0 10. $\mathbb{Q}h4\uparrow$ h5?! 11. $\mathbb{Q}b3$, with the idea for White to start attacking with g4! either immediately or after $\mathbb{Q}d5$ beforehand.) 8. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 0–0 9. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ a6 (In case of: 11... $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ 16. f3± Black's compensation for the exchange is evidently insufficient.) 12. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 13. cxd5 $\mathbb{W}d8$ 14. f3 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 15.0–0±. Here, White's position is clearly preferable due to his powerful bishop pair, Pytel – G.Gonzalez, Yurmala 1983;

5...b6 6. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ (About 6...0–0 7.0–0 – see 5...0–0.) 7. d5 c6 (As for 7...0–0 – see 5...0–0; 7... $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 8. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $dxe5$ 10. c5± Skalkotas – Lepine, Thessaloniki 1984; 7... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 0–0 9. f3 a6 10. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}c1\pm$ c5?! 12. dxc6 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 14.0–0± Trois – De Oliveira, Sao Paulo 2003.) 8.0–0 0–0 9. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ cxd5, Wiesbeck – Oberortner, Feffernitz 1998 and here after: 10. exd5 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}g5\pm$ White maintains a powerful pressure in the centre, while Black has no counterplay at all.

a) 5... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}e2$



6...e5

Black chooses sometimes other moves too, but they either lead to dubious positions, or they transpose to the main lines:

About 6...0-0 – see 5...0-0; as for 6...c6 – see 5...c6;

After 6... $\mathbb{Q}b6$?! 7. h3 0-0 8. 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}d7$, Ackermann – Weber, Germany 1997, 9. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ ± Black's pieces on the queenside are totally disordinated and he can hardly create any counterplay whatsoever;

In case of 6...b6?! 7. e5 $\mathbb{Q}g8$, Ludevid Masana – Hartnack, Email 1992, White's most energetic line seems to be: 8. e6 fxe6 9. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ (or 9... $\mathbb{Q}df6$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}c6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 12. $\mathbb{W}e2$ ±) 10. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ ± and he regains his sacrificed pawn with a clearly superior position;

6...e6?!, Benesch – Rasztik, Zalakaros 1997, 7. e5 dxe5 (It is too bad for Black to try: 7... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 8. h3 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ dxe5 10. dxe5±) 8. dxe5 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ f6 10. exf6 $\mathbb{Q}gxf6$ 11. $\mathbb{W}d2$ ± and White has better development and excellent prospects in the centre as well as on both sides of the board;

6...h6?! 7. e5 dxe5 8. dxe5 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 9. e6 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ + 10. bxc3 $\mathbb{Q}de5$, Bandza – Kratzer, Wiesbaden 1992, 11. $\mathbb{W}xd8$ + $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ f6 13. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ +-;

6...c5 7. e5 dxe5 (In answer to 7... $\mathbb{Q}g4$, Allen – Trotman, corr. 1998, White obtains a stable advantage thanks to Black's backward weak pawn after: 8. exd6 exd6 9. h3 $\mathbb{Q}gf6$ 10. 0-0 0-0 11. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ ±)

8. dxe5 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ (Black lags in development just terribly in the line: 8... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ a6 10. 0-0± Harasta – Janik, Rimavská Sobota 1975.) 9. e6 fxe6 10. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2$?! (This piece sacrifice is forced, but it is hardly sufficient.) 11. $\mathbb{W}xf2$ 0-0+ 12. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ +, Faber – M. Polovina, Germany 1996, 13. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ (It is not any better for Black to try: 13... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ e5 15. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ cxd4 16. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 17. g4±) 14. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ cxd4 16. $\mathbb{W}e1$ ±. Black's three pawns for the piece are not enough to compensate it, since they are practically immobile.

7.0-0 exd4

About 7...0-0 – see 5...0-0.

7...a5, T. Petrosian – Ljubojevic, Manila 1974, 8. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ (8...0-0 – see 5...0-0) 9. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ f6 10. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 0-0 – see 5...0-0 6. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ e5 7. 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ f6 10. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ a5.

7... $\mathbb{Q}h5$?! 8. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$, Mihaljevic – Reyes, Toronto 1995, now White wins a pawn after: 9. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$! exf4 10. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 0-0 (It is just terrible for Black to play: 10... g5? 11. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{W}xg5$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ + $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ –; is position is also very bad in case of: 10... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 11. $\mathbb{W}d2$ g5 12. $\mathbb{W}a5$! b6 13. $\mathbb{W}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 14. e5±) 11. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ ±.

7...b6 8. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 0-0 9. $\mathbb{W}d2$ c6 10. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$, Kaidanov – Neil, Dallas 1999, 11. d5±.

7...c6 8. d5 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 9. $\mathbb{W}c2$ cxd5 10. cxd5 0-0 11. b4 $\mathbb{Q}a6$, Melcer – Lacassagne, Paris 2002, 12. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ ±.

7...h6 8.Qe1 0-0 9.Qf1 Qe8, A.Vogt – K.Larsen, Amsterdam 2001, 10.d5±.

8.Qxd4 Qc5

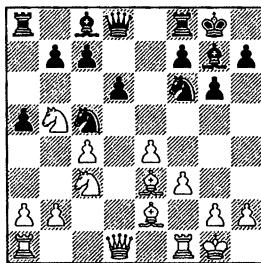
It is a disaster for Black to follow with: 8...c5? 9.Qdb5 Qf8 10.Qxd6+– Thanh – Huong, Vietnam 2000.

Or 8...Qe5 9.f4 Qed7 10.Qf3 0-0, Sulzbach – Gaisbauer, Klinge 1993, 11.Qe3 c6 12.Qc2±.

9.f3 a5

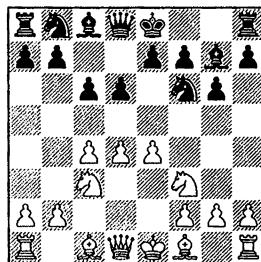
About 9...0-0 10.Qe3 – see Chapter 17.

10.Qe3 0-0 11.Qdb5



and there has arisen a position, which we analyze in our Chapter 17 (5...0-0 6.Qe2 e5 7.0-0 Qbd7 8.Qe3 exd4 9.Qxd4 Qc5 10.f3 a5 11.Qd2).

b) 5...c6



6.Qe2 a6?!

This is a very dubious attempt by Black to seize the initiative on the queenside ignoring his piece development.

About 6...0-0 7.0-0 – see 5...0-0; as for 6...Qg4 7.Qe3 – see 5...Qg4 6.Qe2 c6 7.Qe3. The move 6...Qc7, does not lead to any original positions, because in the nearest future Black will have to castle short anyway and the game will transpose to the line 5...0-0 6.Qe2 c6 7.0-0 Qc7.

6...Qa5?! – White usually develops his initiative on the queenside in the King's Indian Defence and accordingly that move seems to be a waste of tempi. 7.0-0 e5 (Or 7...Qg4 8.h3 Qxf3 9.Qxf3 Qbd7 10.Qb1! 0-0 11.Qe3 Qb4 12.Qe2± Milea – Anghel, Eforie Nord 2000; 7...Qbd7, Soukup – Kastner, Slovakia, 8.Qb1! 0-0 9.b4 Qc7 10.Qb3 e5 11.d5±; 7...0-0 8.Qb1 e5 9.b4 Qc7, Ubiparip – Okilj, Pancevo 2005.) 8. d5 0-0 (Or 8...cxsd5 9.cxd5 0-0 10.Qd2 Qe8 11.Qc4 Qd8 12.Qe3± Doettling – Wafte, Oropesa del Mar 1998.) 9.Qb1 Qg4 10.b4 Qc7 11.Qb3 Qbd7 12.Qe3± Heinig – Thal, Germany 1997. Black's queen came under attack in all the lines and it had to retreat ignominiously.

6...Qbd7?! – This is a dubious move and it enables White to develop a long-lasting initiative. 7.e5! dx5 (Or 7...Qg8 8.exd6 exd6 9.Qf4 Qdf6 10.d5 Qh5 11.Qg5 f6 12.Qe3± J.Kristinsson –

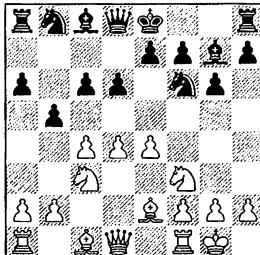
Gudmundsson, Reykjavik 1969; 11... $\mathbb{Q}f6$, Beitar – Lee, La Valetta 1980, 12. $\mathbb{W}d2\pm$) 8. dx5 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ (The other possible retreat is hardly any better for Black: 8... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 9. e6 fxe6 10. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 11. $\mathbb{W}xd8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$, Gralka – Jedryczka, Polanica Zdroj 2001, 13. 0–0–0 h6 14. $\mathbb{Q}ge4$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 15. h4±; 12... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 13. 0–0–0+ $\mathbb{Q}e8$, Pehlgrim – Uhmeier, Bargteheide 1989, 14. c5 $\mathbb{Q}hf7$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}ge4\pm$) 9. e6 fxe6 (Or 9... $\mathbb{Q}de5?$ 10. $\mathbb{W}xd8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 12. f4 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 13. fxe5 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}e3\pm$ Hillarp Persson – Hesse, Berlin 1997.) 10. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3+$ 11. bxc3 $\mathbb{Q}ge5$ (Or 11... $\mathbb{Q}gf6$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ 13. 0–0 $\mathbb{W}e5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}d4\pm$ Frendzas – Bolis, Iraklion 1998.) 12. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{W}a5$, Canabrava – Del Pozo, Sao Paulo 1960, 13. f4 $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}e6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 16. $\mathbb{W}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}c5\pm$.

7.0–0 b5

About 7...0–0 8. $\mathbb{E}e1$ – see 5...0–0.
7... $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ b5 9. $\mathbb{W}d2$ 0–0 10. $\mathbb{Q}h6$ bxc4 11. $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xc4\pm$ Yukhtman – Berezhnoi, Kiev 1964.

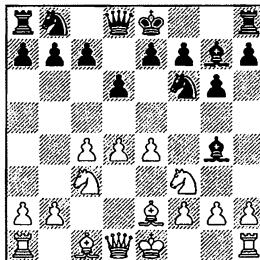
7... $\mathbb{W}c7$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ e5?!, Martin Ojeda – C.Santos, Tenerife 2001 and now, White can obtain an overwhelming advantage with the typical pawn-break in the centre – 10. c5! dxc5 11. dxe5±.

7... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$, Scho – Rooms, corr. 1999, 9. h3 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 0–0 (10...b5? 11. e5! dxe5 12. $\mathbb{Q}xc6+-$) 11. b4±.



8. e5!? dxe5 9. dxe5 $\mathbb{W}xd1$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}e6$ fxe6, Gamundi Salamanca – Frontinan, Spain 1992, 13. $\mathbb{Q}g3\pm$ and his lead in development and Black's numerous pawn-weaknesses are more than sufficient compensation for White's sacrificed pawn.

c) 5... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 6. $\mathbb{Q}e2$



6... $\mathbb{Q}fd7$

Black should have better entered the main lines here, by playing: 6...0–0 7.0–0 – see 5...0–0.

He has tried some other possibilities too, but he has failed to equalize, no matter what:

Black loses in case of 6...e5?, Voglova – Hlavsova, Frymburk 2000, 7. dxe5 $\mathbb{Q}xf3?$ 8. exf6 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 9. fxe5+, or 7...dxe5 8. $\mathbb{W}xd8+$

$\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ +– and White remains with a solid extra pawn;

Black's defence is very difficult after: 6...c5 7.dxc5 dxc5 8. $\mathbb{W}xd8$ + $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 10.e5 $\mathbb{Q}e8$? 11. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ +– Noronha – Bianchi, corr. 2000. White maintains his advantage easily after Black's other lines too: 7... $\mathbb{W}a5$ 8.0–0 dxc5, Macho – S.Rodriguez, Uruguay 1988, 9. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{W}b4$ 10.e5 $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ +; 8... $\mathbb{W}xc5$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{W}c8$, Rosic – Biljanic, Yugoslavia 1994, 10. $\mathbb{E}c1$ 0–0 11. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ +; 9... $\mathbb{W}a5$ 10. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 11. $\mathbb{W}xb7$ $\mathbb{W}b8$ 12. $\mathbb{W}xa7$ + D.Williams – Kattimani, Email 2002;

6... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 7.d5 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ (About 7... $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 8.0–0 0–0 – see 5...0–0; Black loses at least a pawn after: 7... $\mathbb{Q}e5$? 8. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$, Husain – Said, Brunei 2001, 9. $\mathbb{Q}xf7$! $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ c6? 14. $\mathbb{Q}c7$ + $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}e6$ +–; 13... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}a3$ +?) 8. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ (or 8... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ c5 10.0–0 0–0 – see 5...0–0) 9. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ c5 (About 9...c6 10. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 0–0 11. 0–0 – see 5...0–0; as for 9...0–0 10.0–0 – see 5...0–0.) 10.0–0± Black's position is extremely cramped and he has great problems to push e6, or b5, Letelier Martner – Flores Alvarez, Vina del Mar 1945;

6...c6 7. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ (About 7... 0–0 8.0–0 – see 5...0–0 6. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ c6 8.0–0; 7...a6, Kalinitchew – Menk, Kiel 2002, 8. h3 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ e5 10.0–0±; 9...b5 10. e5 dxe5 11. dxe5 $\mathbb{W}xd1$ + 12. $\mathbb{Q}xd1$!

13. $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 13. f4±; 9... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 10.0–0 0–0 11. $\mathbb{Q}b4$ +; 7... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 9.0–0 0–0 10. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ a6 11. $\mathbb{W}d2$ e5 12. d5± Guitart – C.Muniz, St Cebria 1997, in answer to 8...0–0, Sitter – Pottinger, Winnipeg 2000, it is interesting for White to try 9.g4!?→; 7... $\mathbb{W}a5$ 8.0–0 $\mathbb{W}c7$ 9. $\mathbb{W}d2$ 0–0 10. $\mathbb{Q}fd1$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 11. a3± Krivoshey – Mansour, Tanta 2002, 8... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{W}b4$ 10. $\mathbb{W}e2$ 0–0, Reinhardt – Ehrhardt, Passau 1997, 11. $\mathbb{Q}ac1$ ±; 7... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 8. 0–0 e5 9. d5 $\mathbb{W}c7$ 10. dxc6! – this is another standard maneuver – White is fighting for the d5-opost, 10...bxc6 11. b4± Bonin – Italie, Saratoga Springs 2000.) 8.0–0 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 9. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ e5 11. d5 c5 12. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 13. a4! a5 14. b4! $\mathbb{Q}e7$, Stoeckl – Kolnhofer, Vienna 1934 (White has a clear advantage following: 14...axb4 15. $\mathbb{Q}fb1$ 0–0 16. $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ ±) and here the most logical line for White seems to be: 15. bxa5 $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}fb1$ $\mathbb{Q}ha8$ 17. g4±, because he exploits his huge lead in development and he can operate successfully on both sides of the board;

6... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ (About 7... e5 8. d5 0–0 9. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ – see 5...0–0; Black loses immediately after 7... e6?, Mutwig – Port Sauer, Bad Laasphe 1994, 8. e5+–; it is almost with the same result if he tries: 7...0–0? 8. e5 dxe5, Balaram – Hulse, corr. 2001, 9. dxe5 $\mathbb{W}xd1$ + 10. $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ –; Black will most probably come under a dangerous attack in the line: 7...c6 8. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 0–0

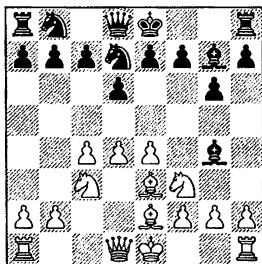
9. g4 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 10. h4 h6 11. g5± Freundlieb – Harbaum, Porz 1990; or 9... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 10. h4 $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ e5 12. d5 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 13. b3 c5, Smith – Rubel, East Lansing 1991, 14. h5±; Black loses too many tempi in the variation: 7... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 8. d5 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 0–0 10. 0–0 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ a6, Wagner – Christ, Schoeneck 1996, 12. c5±; or 9... $\mathbb{Q}ed7$ 10. 0–0 0–0 11. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ e5 12. b4± Short – Picha, Prague 1990. It is too passive for Black, nevertheless it is solid enough if he tries: 7... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ a6 9. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 0–0, Mueller – Port Sauer, Borkum 1996, 10. 0–0±) 8. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ (Black takes too many chances with the line: 8... c5 9. d5 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$!?) 10. bxc3 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 12. a4 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ ±, because White has good prospects to prepare opening of files in the centre and his bishops will become tremendously powerful then. Black's attempt at playing something active led him to a very difficult position following: 13... f5?! 14. exf5 gxf5 15. 0–0 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}fb1$ 0–0–0 18. $\mathbb{Q}c2$! $\mathbb{Q}bxc4$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ + $\mathbb{Q}b8$, in the game K.Berg – Westerinen, Hamburg 1985, 20. $\mathbb{Q}h3$ ±) 9. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ e5 (It is hardly any better for Black to continue with: 9... 0–0 10. h4 e5 11. d5 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 12. h5 f5, Eingorn – Basagic, Velden 1994, because after: 13. hxg6 hxg6 14. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ ± White had excellent attacking prospects.) 10. d5 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 11. g4 h5 12. g5 f5 13. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ fxe4 14. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ ± Eingorn – Basagic, Oberwart 1994;

6... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ c6 (Black's

defence is very difficult after his other possibilities too: 7... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 8. b3 c5, Smekal – Mokry, Olomouc 1998, 9. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ ±; 7... 0–0 8. h3 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ e5 10. 0–0 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ ± A. Abdulla – Al Azmi, Dubai 2003; Black enters an unfavourable line of the Benoni Defence in case of: 7... c5 8. d5 $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 9. 0–0 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 0–0 11. h3± Noceto – Gallareto, corr. 2001, it is more or less the same after: 8... a6, Casafus – Burgos, La Hora 1985, 9. 0–0±; Black might come under the gun in the variation: 7... e5 8. d5 0–0 9. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 11. g4 c6, Teo Kok – Westerinen, Thessaloniki 1988, 12. 0–0–0±, while after: 8... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ c6, Orel – Vodopivec, Skofja Loka 2002, 11. 0–0± White maintains wonderful chances for a queenside offensive; 7... a6 8. h3 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ e5 10. d5 b6, Farkas – Lorincz, Miskolc 2001, 11. b4±; 7... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ e5 9. d5 b6 10. b4 0–0 11. 0–0± Pogorelov – Ruciero Miguez, Seville 2004; 9... 0–0 10. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ b6 11. 0–0± Ollivier – Fassier, Guingamp 2002.) 8. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ e5 (Black must cope with a huge space deficit after his other possibilities: 9... 0–0 10. 0–0 h5, Galanza – Chafer, Spain 1997, 11. h3±; 9... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 10. 0–0 0–0, Grigoriou – Khatzikonstandinou, Athens 1972, 11. f4±) 10. d5 0–0 11. g4 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 12. 0–0–0 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 13. h4!→ Black can hardly find a successful defence against White's crushing at-

tack and in the game Krasenkov – Baldursson, Yucatan 1999, the issue was settled almost in a flash: 13... $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ 14. $\mathbb{W}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 15. $\mathbb{W}h3$ h6 16. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3+$ 17.fxe3 $\mathbb{W}f6$ 18.g5 1–0.

7. $\mathbb{Q}e3$



7...c5

White's two-bishop advantage provided him with a stable edge after: 7... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ (About 7...e5 8.d5 0–0, see 5...0–0; or 7...0–0 8. $\mathbb{B}c1$, see 5...0–0.) 8. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ e5 10.d5 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 11.g4 a5 12. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 13.h4 $\mathbb{W}d7$ 14.g5 h5 15. $\mathbb{Q}g2\pm$ E.Vladimirov – Mukhin, Simferopol 1975, but even after: 9... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 10. $\mathbb{W}a4$ c5 11.dxc5 dxc5 12. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$, Loetscher – Georges, Switzerland 2001, the simple line: 13.0–0–0 e6 14.f4± guarantees White superior prospects thanks to his domination in the centre.

In answer to 7... $\mathbb{Q}c6$, Malich – Moehring, Gera 1962, it is logical for White to follow with 8. $\mathbb{B}c1$ and here about 8...0–0 – see 5...0–0, while after: 8...e5 9.d5, Black loses with: 9... $\mathbb{Q}xf3?$ 10.dxc6+–, therefore he is forced to play: 9... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 11. $\mathbb{W}xe2$ f5

12.f3± and he remains with two very "bad" pieces – the bishop on g7 and the knight on e7. Accordingly, Black is faced with a long and laborious fight for equality.

8.d5 $\mathbb{Q}a6$

In answer to 8...0–0 9.0–0 a6, Siebrecht – Hoelzl, Budapest 1994, White's initiative is very powerful following: 10. $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 11. $\mathbb{W}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 12.f4†.

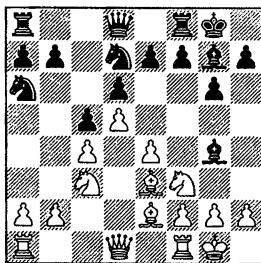
8... $\mathbb{Q}xc3+!?$ – this move is quite risky. Black is trying to obtain the advantage, but White remains with a bishop pair, a powerful centre and excellent prospects to open files rather effectively. All this compensates his pawn weaknesses with interest. 9.bxc3 $\mathbb{W}a5$ 10. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 11.a4 $\mathbb{Q}d8d7$ (11... $\mathbb{W}a6?!$ – This is a bad move and it enables White to isolate Black's queen completely away from the actions. 12.a5 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 13.gxf3 $\mathbb{Q}d6d7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}d2\pm$. Now, White penetrates on the open b-file unavoidably. 14...b6 15.axb6 $\mathbb{W}xb6$ 16. $\mathbb{E}hb1$ $\mathbb{W}xb3$ 17. $\mathbb{E}xb3$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 18. $\mathbb{E}b7$ a6 19.f4 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 20. $\mathbb{E}ab1$ a5 21.e5 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 22.e6+– Schlosser – Westerinen, Cattolica 1993.) 12.h3 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 13.gxf3?! f5 14.exf5 gxf5 15.f4 0–0–0 16. $\mathbb{Q}d3\pm$ (White's prospects are clearly superior.) 16... $\mathbb{E}df8$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 18. $\mathbb{E}hb1$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 19. $\mathbb{E}a3$ $\mathbb{E}hg8$ 20. $\mathbb{W}c2$. White has numerous weaknesses in his camp; nevertheless he has increased his advantage and he wins irreversibly a pawn, creating a dangerous kingside attack as well: 20...

$\mathbb{Q}d7$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $fxe4$ 22. $\mathbb{W}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 23. $\mathbb{B}b5$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 24. $\mathbb{W}b1$ $\mathbb{W}e8$ 25. $\mathbb{B}xb7$ $\mathbb{W}h5+$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 27. $\mathbb{B}xb6$ $axb6$ 28. $a5+-$ M.Gurevich – Schebler, Belgium 2002.

9.0–0 0–0

In answer to 9... $\mathbb{Q}c7$, Schroeder – Fogelman, Santiago 1965, it also deserves attention for White to follow with 10. $\mathbb{Q}g5!$? $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 11. $\mathbb{W}xe2\uparrow$ and the arising positions are similar to the main line.

Now, contrary to the variation: 6... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}fd7$, White has saved a tempo for the move 8. $\mathbb{B}c1$, so he can afford to continue much more energetically.



10. $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 11. $\mathbb{W}xe2$ $h6$

11... $\mathbb{Q}xc3?$! – That is a questionable decision, because Black will have great problems to ensure the safety of his king without the dark-squared bishop. 12. $bxcc3$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ 13. $\mathbb{B}ac1$ $\mathbb{W}a4$ 14. $f4$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $h6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 17. $\mathbb{B}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 18. $e5\rightarrow$ Y.Shulman – D'Amore, Moscow 1994.

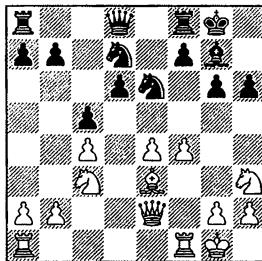
After: 11... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 12. $a4$ $a6$ 13. $f4$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 14. $e5$ $dxe5$ 15. $f5\cong$ White's compensation for the pawn was more than sufficient in the game,

Khalifman – B.Larsen, London 1991.

12. $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 13. $f4$ $e6$

It is also too risky for Black to try: 13... $f5$, Miroshnichenko – Efimenko, Allemagne 2004, because of: 14. $exf5$ $gxf5$ (It is even worse for Black to opt for: 14... $\mathbb{B}xf5$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}f2\pm$, since White's knight comes to the e4-outpost and it is magnificently deployed there.) 15. $\mathbb{Q}d2\pm$. White's plan here includes the trade of the dark-squared bishops at some moment, because that would facilitate the organization of an effective kingside attack.

14. $dxe6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$



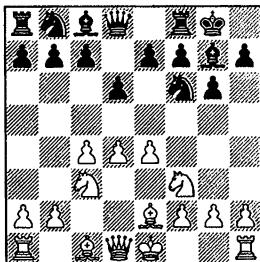
15. $f5$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$, Golod – Kurnosov, Bad Wiessee 2004, **16. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $g5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}f2\pm$** . Black's pieces seem to be beautifully placed; nevertheless his defence will be rather difficult, because his kingside is weakened. White will manage to establish his knight on the d5-outpost in many variations and it will exert tremendous pressure from there on both sides of the board, for example: 17... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 18. $\mathbb{B}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 19. $\mathbb{W}e2$ $cxd4$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$

21. $\mathbb{Q}ac1+-$, or 17... $\mathbb{E}e8$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ followed by a transfer of the bishop $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 20. $\mathbb{E}e1\pm$, fol- to the g3-square.

Conclusion

The lines, which we have analyzed in this chapter, are very seldom played. Black is trying to avoid the main theoretical variations by playing like that and he intends to avoid his opponent's theoretical preparation and to force him to solve immediate problems right from the start of the game. The basic drawback of that approach is that in case White plays logically, he obtains a considerable advantage even without too much of an effort, as the variations in this chapter prove convincingly. Therefore, Black is usually forced to transpose to already familiar lines and schemes, but he usually does that under unfavourable circumstances.

Chapter 11 1. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2. c4 g6 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 4. e4 d6 5. d4 0–0 6. $\mathbb{Q}e2$



Now, we have come to the main position of the Classical system of the King's Indian Defence. The development and the character of the fight here depend largely on Black's choice of a move.

In this chapter we will deal with some seldom played moves like: **a) 6... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$, b) 6...a5, c) 6...c6, d) 6... $\mathbb{Q}c6$.**

The moves 6... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ and 6... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ transpose to lines which are considered in other chapters:

6... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 7.0–0 e5 (about 7... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ – see 6... $\mathbb{Q}a6$) 8.dxe5 – see 6...e5 7.0–0 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 8.dxe5;

6... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 7.0–0 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ (It is much better for Black to continue here with 7...e5 – see Part 2, Book 1b. About 7...c5 – see 6...c5 7.0–0 $\mathbb{Q}a6$; as for 7...c6 8. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ – see 6...c6; as for 7... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ – see 6... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$). Now White's

simplest reaction is 8. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ and the game transposes to one of the following schemes: 8... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ (About 8...e5 9.dxe5 dxe5 10.h3 – see Chapter 6, Book 1b) 9. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ h6 (About 9...e5 10.c5 – see Chapter 9, Book 1b) 10. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ e5 11.dxe5 dxe5 (11... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$, Aubel – De Gleria, Hengelo 1995, 12. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ – see Chapter 6, Book 1b) 12.h3 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ – see Chapter 6, Book 1b.

The other possibilities for him are very rarely seen in the tournament practice:

6... $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ c5 (Or 7...f6 8. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ e5 9. $\mathbb{Q}d2\pm$ and Black has great problems to complete his development, for example: 9...f5 10.exf5 gxf5 11. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}d5\pm$) 8.d5 h6 9. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ (He can hardly create any effective counterplay in case of: 9...a6 10. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 11.0–0 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 12.h3 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 13.b3 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}d2\pm$ U.Stein – Scherfke, Email 1997.) 10.h3 $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 12.0–0 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}h2$ f5 14.exf5 gxf5 15. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ b6 16. $\mathbb{Q}h4\pm$ Black's kingside has been compromised and he has no counterplay at all, so his defence was an ordeal in the game T.Petrosian – Mukhitdinov, Tashkent 1951;

6...a6 7.0–0 ♜bd7 (About 7...c6 8.♗e1 – see 6...c6; as for 7...c5 8.♗e1 – see 6...c5; 7...♗g4 8.♗e3 – see 6...♗g4; 7...e5 8.d5 ♜bd7 9.♗e3 – see 6...e5; 7...♜c6?! 8.d5 ♜a7 9.h3 ♜d7 10.♗e3 b5, Armas Gago – Fernandez Carrion, Asturias 1998, 11.a3±; or 8...♝e5 9.♗xe5 dxe5 10.c5 e6 11.♗g5 h6 12.♗e3 exd5 13.exd5 ♜e8 14.♗d2 ♜h7, Grabuzova – Fichtner, Germany 1996, 15.f4±; 7...b6?! 8.e5 ♜e8 9.♗f4 f6 10.exd6 ♜xd6 11.c5 ♜f7 12.cxb6 cxb6, Baburin – Moussa, Istanbul 2000, 13.d5±) 8.e5 ♜e8 (Black must defend a very difficult endgame after: 8...dxe5 9.dxe5 ♜g4 10.e6 ♜de5 11. exf7+ ♜xf7 12.♗xd8 ♜xd8 13.♗d5 ♜d7 14.♗g5! ♜f6 15.♗e6 ♜xd5 16. cxd5± Surrender – Wynia, Email 1999, but it is a real disaster for him to continue with: 10...fxe6?? 11.♗g5+-, because White won a piece in the game Mikita – Mirkulas, Slovakia 1995.) 9.♗e1 b6 (The best for Black here is: 9...c6 10.exd6 ♜xd6 11.♗f4±) 10.e6 ♜df6 11.exf7+ ♜xf7 12.♗g5 ♜f8 13. ♜f3 ♜a7 14.♗c6+- and despite the material equality, Black's position is hopeless, because he is practically stalemated, Hrubenja – Varga, corr. 1977;

6...♝e8 7.0–0 ♜bd7?! – This move is very dubious as usual... (Or 7...♝fd7?! 8.♗g5±; 7...♝g4?! 8.h3 ♜h6? 9.♗f4 ♜d7? 10.♗d2+– Kuhnert – A.Schmidt, Germany 1999; 7...b6?! 8.e5 dxe5 9.♗xe5 ♜b7 10.♗f3! ♜xf3 11.♗xf3 ♜a6 12.

♞c6± White's powerful knight here practically paralyzes Black's game, Bieker – Siewerdt, Email 1995; 7...♝h8?! – This is simply a loss of time, Turner – Williams, Detroit 1990, 8.e5 dxe5 9.♗xe5 ♜g8 10.♗f3±; 7...♝d7?! 8.h3 e5 9. d5 c6 10.♗e3 cxd5 11.cxd5 a6 12. a4± A.Mueller – Langer, Germany 1994) 8.e5 dxe5 9.dxe5 ♜g4 10.e6. Now, Black has three possibilities, but his position remains suspicious all over: 10...fxe6? 11.♗g5+-; 10...♝df6 11.exf7+ ♜xf7 12.♗b3± J.Watson – Gilliam, corr. 1994, 10...♝de5 11.exf7+ ♜xf7 12.♗xd8 ♜xd8 13.♗d5 ♜d7 14.♗g5 ♜f6 15. ♜e6± Chuchelov – F.Meyer, Berlin 1998;

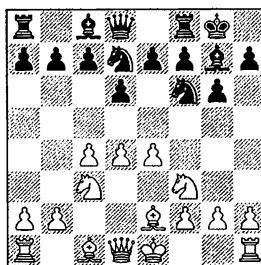
6...b6 7.0–0 ♜b7 (About 7...♝bd7?! 8.e5 – see 6...♝bd7 7.0–0 b6 8.e5; Black has problems to create any counterplay after: 7...a6 8.d5 c5, Astashov – Gassij, St Petersburg 1998, 9.♗f4±; 7...♞c6?! 8.d5 ♜a5, Peigney – Hamel, Noisy 1996, now the simplest way for White to exploit the awkward placement of Black's knight at the edge of the board is to create some pressure in the centre: 9.♗d4 ♜d7 10.f4 c5 11.♗f3±; 7...♝g4 – this try has no connection with Black's previous move. 8.♗g5 ♜bd7 9.h3 ♜xf3 10.♗xf3 ♜b8 11.♗d2 c5 12.d5 ♜e5 13.♗e2± Hoelzl – B.Miller, Istanbul 2000) 8.d5 ♜bd7 (Or 8...a5 9.♗d4±; 8...♝e8 9.♗e1 ♜bd7 10.♗d4±; 8...c6 9.♗g5 e5 10.♗d2 ♜e8 11.♗ad1± Jacobs – Verelst, Brasschaat 2002; the move 8...

c5, Sivtseva – Rezvova, Dagomys 2004, leads to a very dubious variation of the Benoni Defence for Black in which his light-squared bishop is misplaced: 9.Qf4 Qbd7 10.h3±, or 9...Qh5 10.Qg5 h6 11.Qe3 Qd7 12.Qd2 Qh7 13.h3±; 8...e5 9.Qe3 Qa6 10.Qd2 Qc5 11.b4 Qa6 12.a3± Vaassen – Whitman, Email 2001.) 9.Qd4 Qc5 (Black has tried here some other moves too, but White obtains a clear advantage in all variations with a logical play: 9...Qc8 10.Qe3 Qc5, J.Kristiansen – Nilsson, Tarnby 1983, 11.Qc2 a5 12.f4±, 11...e5 12.Qf3 a5 13.a3±; 9...Qe8 10.Qe3 Qc5 11.Qc2 e6, Madeira – Parreira, Monte Estoril 2003, 12.b4 Qcd7 13.Qfd1±) 10.f3 a5 11.Qe3 e5 (or 11...Qe8 12.Qb1 e6 13.Qdb5 Qfd7 14.Qd2 Qf8, Hashim – Kamal, Doha 1992, 15.b3±) 12.Qdb5 Qfd7 13.b3 f5 14.Qc2 f4 15.Qf2 g5 16.a3 Qa6 17.Qb2 Qf6 18.b4± White's actions on the queenside are much more effective than Black's attempts to organize a kingside attack, Salokangas – Aalto, Finland 1999;

6...e6 7.Qg5 h6 (The move 7...e5?, loses material for Black: 8.dxe5 dxe5, Svindahl – Steilberg, Dos Hermanas 2004, 9.Qxd8 Qxd8 10.Qd5+–; 7...c6?!, weakens the dark squares in the centre, Breuer – Mummerz, corr. 1989, 8.c5!±; 7...c5?!, loses time and accordingly – Black lags in development. 8.dxc5 Wa5 9.0-0 Qxc5 10.Qe3± Mungyereza – Dill, Lu-

cerne 1982; 7...Qd7?!, this move seems to be quite unnatural. 8.Qd2 b6, Monge – Bolivar Baron, Norena 2001, 9.0-0-0±) 8.Qe3 Qc6 9.h3 e5 10.d5 Qe7 11.Qd2 Qh7, Farid – Sompisha, Novi Sad 1990 and here after 12.g4± White has excellent chances to organize a powerful kingside attack.

a) 6...Qbd7



Black plans to advance e7-e5, avoiding the possible exchanges after: 6...e5 7.dxe5 dxe5, see the beginning of Chapter 15.

7.0-0

In case of the aggressive try 7.e5, after 7...Qe8, White has problems to hold his position in the centre, for example: 8.Qf4 c6 9.Qd2 dxe5 10.dxe5 Qc7 11.Qd1 Qe6 12.Qg3 Qc7 13.Qe3 Qb6 14.Qc1 a5 15.0-0 a4 16.Qfe1 Qb4 17.Qf1 Qdc5= and Black had an active piece play in the game Doroshenko – Badea, Bucharest 1993.

7...c6

Here, the best reaction for White is to play 7...e5, after which the game transposes to Chapters 16-21.

Black's every other move leads practically to a very bad position for him:

7...c5 – see 6...c5 7.0–0 ♜bd7; 7...♝e8 8.e5 – see 6...♝e8 7.0–0 ♜bd7 8.e5; 7...a6 8.e5 – see 6...a6 7.0–0 ♜bd7 8.e5;

7...♝b6 8.♝e3 ♜g4, Roehl – Meiler, Guben 1996, 9.♗b3±;

7...♞h5?! Kos – Von Boeselager, Germany 1993, 8.♝g5 h6 9.♝e3±;

7...♝e8?! Darbinian – Rakic, Oropesa del Mar 1999, this move occupies the e8-square for the retreat of the knight and that enables White to begin active actions in the centre: 8.e5 ♜g4 (or 8...dxe5 9.dxe5 ♜g4 10.♝b5 ♘d8 11.e6+–) 9.h3 ♜h6 10.♝f4±;

7...♝e8?! 8.♝g5 h6 9.♝e3 ♜h7 10.♗c2 e5 11.♗ad1 exd4 12.♗xd4± Lehner – Breneis, Oberwart 2004;

7...e6?! 8.♝e1 ♜e8 (or 8...b6, Labin – Linardatos, Ermelo 1970, 9.e5 ♜e8 10.♝f4±; or 9...dxe5 10.dxe5 ♜g4 11.♝g5±) 9.e5 dxe5 10.dxe5 ♜g4 11.♝g5± Zika – Muzikar, Klatovy 2002;

7...h6?! – that move compromises Black's kingside. 8.e5 dxe5 (Or 8...♝e8 9.♝f4 c5 10.exd6 ♜xd6 11.d5 f5 12.h4 a6 13.♗c2 ♜f7 14.♝e3± Flohr – Boros, Bad Liebenwerda 1934.) 9.dxe5 ♜g4 10.e6 ♜de5 11.exf7+ ♜xf7 (It is even worse for Black to follow with: 11...♜xf7 12.♗xd8 ♜xd8 13.♞d5 ♜d7 14.♝h4 ♜ge5 15.f4±) 12.♗b3± Woolley – Cordes, Werther 2001;

7...b6?! 8. e5 8...♝e8 (The move 8...dxe5? – loses immediately after: 9.dxe5 ♜e8 10.e6 fxe6 11.♝g5 ♜f6 12.♝g4+– Naala – Happonen, corr. 1997, or 9...♜g4 10.e6 ♜df6 11.exf7+ ♜xf7, M.White – S.Pereira, Email 1997, 12.♗xd8 ♜xd8 13.h3 ♜h6 14.♝e5+ ♜g8 15.♝f3+–) 9.♝g5! (This is White's most energetic move with the idea to exploit the vulnerability of the h1-a8 diagonal.) 9...dxe5 10.dxe5 ♜xe5 11.♝f3 ♜b8 12.♝b5 a6 (It is not any better for Black to try here: 12...♝d6 13.♝e1 a6 14.♝a7 ♜b7 15.♝xb7 ♜xb7 16.♝c6±) 13.♝a7 ♜d6 14.♝c6± Doncea – Petroaie, Bucharest 2002;

7...a5?! 8.e5 ♜e8 (It is also too bad for Black to continue with: 8...dxe5 9.dxe5 ♜g4 10.e6 fxe6? 11.♝g5+–; 10...♝de5 11.exf7+ ♜xf7 12.♗xd8 ♜xd8 13.♝d5±; 8...♝g4 9.♝g5 ♜h6 10.e6±) 9.♝f4 c6 (9...b6 10.♝e1± Hanel – Lederwasch, Austria 2003) 10.♗d2 ♜b6 11.h3 dxe5 12.♝xe5± R.Hernandez – Dalinger, Villa Ballester 1994.

8.♝e3 ♜c7

About 8...e5 9.d5 – see Chapter 21.

8...♝g4 9.♝g5 f6 (9...h6 10.♝h4 c5 – leads to a favourable position for White of the Benoni Defence: 11.d5 ♜gf6 12.♝d2+) 10.♝h4 e5, V.Chekhov – K.Chekhova, Dresden 1996, 11.d5 – see Chapter 20.

8...a6 9.♝d2 b5 10.♝c1 b4 11.♝a4 ♜b7, Fernandez Llada – Vilanueva, Asturias 1997, 12.c5±.

8...b6 9.♗d2 c5 10.d5 ♜g4

11.Qg5 f6 12.Qh4 Qde5 13.Qe1 g5 14.Qg3± Schaeffner – Gutzeit, Bayern 2002.

8...h6 9.Qd2 c5 10.d5 Qe5 11.h3 g5 12.Qe1 Qg6 13.Qf1 Qd7 14.Qd2± Pelletier – Hadjadj, Aubervilliers 2003.

8...c5 9.h3 b6 – this transposes once again to the Benoni Defence, quite advantageously for White, though... 10.d5 Qe8, Buffe – Vuillermoz, Cannes 2000, 11.Qd2±; 9...cx d4 – this move leads to a favourable line for White of the Maroczy system. 10.Qxd4 Qc5 11.Qc2 Qd7 12.b4 Qe6, Gruber – E.Onoprienko, Vienna 1995, 13.Qb3±.

9.Qd2 e5

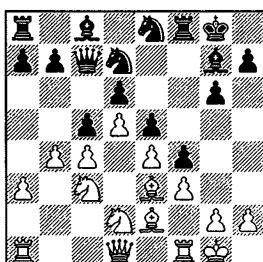
9...Qe8 10.f4±

10.d5 Qe8

Or 10...a6 11.b4±; 10...a5 11.a3 Qe8 12.b4 f5 13.f3 c5 14.Qb5 Qd8 15.bxc5 Qxc5 16.Qb3± Veselovsky – Holecko, Presov 2001.

11.b4 f5 12.f3 c5 13.a3 f4

The move 13...b6, Bosiocic – Bajramovic, Pula 2005, does not neutralize the development of White's initiative at all: 14.Qb1±.

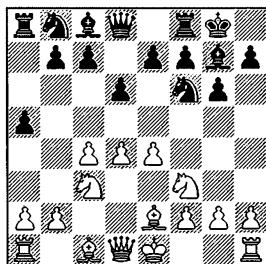


14.Qf2 g5 15.Qb3±. Now,

White is much ahead of Black in the process of creating threats.

15...a6?! 16.bxc5 dxc5 17.a4 Qd6 18.a5 h5 19.Qa4+– Pohl – Nill, Crailsheim 1995.

b) 6...a5



This try is relatively new.

7.0-0 Qa6

About 7...Qg4 – see 6...Qg4 7.Qe3 a5; About 7...e5 8.dxe5 – see 6...e5 7.0-0 e5 8.dxe5.

7...c6?! – That move does not contribute to Black's piece development. 8.Qf4 Qh5, Fuentealba – Schmidlin, Vina del Mar 1998, 9.Qg5! h6 10.Qe3 e5 11.Qd2 Qh7 12.Qad1± and White is perfectly prepared for opening of files in the centre, while Black might be already beyond salvation, for example: 12...Qe7 13.c5 exd4 14.cxd6 Qxd6 15.Qxd4 and he can hardly neutralize White's oncoming onslaught in the centre and on the kingside.

7...Qc6 8.d5 Qb4 (about 8...Qb8 – see 6...Qc6) 9.Qe3 Qg4 (It is slightly better for Black to play here 9...Qd7, Jobe – Hutton, Email 2001, but after 10.Qd4± he

has no counterplay at all.) 10.♗b1 ♗xf3 11.♗xf3 ♘d7 12.a3 ♘a6 13.♘c2 e5 14.♗g4± Franke – Kosa, Berlin 1988.

8.♗f4 ♖e8

8...♝h5?! 9.♗g5 h6 10.♗e3 ♘f6 (Black can hardly equalize after: 10...e5, Wirthensohn – Foster, Switzerland 2000, 11.♗d2 ♗h7 12.♗ad1 f5 13.exf5 gxf5?! 14.dxe5! f4 15.♗d4 c5 16.♗e4 cxd4 17.♗xd4±, because White's compensation for the piece is more than sufficient. He has a total control over the centre, three pawns for the bishop; meanwhile Black's knight is isolated from the actions on the h5-square. It is therefore better for Black to try: 13...♗xf5 14.dxe5 dxe5 15.♗d5± 11.h3 ♘d7 12.♗d2 ♗h7 13.♗fd1±)

Now, White controls the centre and he has a straightforward plan to develop his queenside initiative, Kiriakov – Bates, Coventry 2005.

8...c5?! White can transpose to the Benoni Defence after the useless move for Black – a5?, since he cannot organize any counterplay on the queenside because of it. 9.d5 ♘h5 10.♗g5 h6, Moreno Romero – Lazkano, San Sebastian 2004, 11.♗e3 ♘d7 12.♗e1 ♘f6 13.f4 ♖c7 14.a3±.

8...♝d7 9.♗d2 e5 10.♗g5 ♖e8 11.♗fe1 exd4 12.♗xd4± Harestad – S.Johnsen, Trondheim 2004.

8...♗g4 9.e5 dxe5 10.♗xe5 c6 11.h3 ♘f5, Rau – Podzielny, Germany 2003, 12.♗d2±.

9.e5 ♘d7 10.♗d2 dxе5

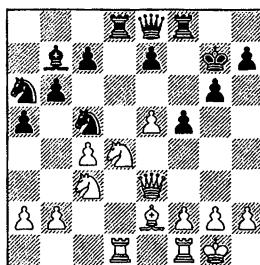
GM D.King commented this game and he recommended for Black: 10...c5!? 11.exd4 cxd4 12.♗b5 e5 13.♗h6 b6 14.♗fe1↑, but he failed to notice that White could have simply won a pawn with the line: 12.exd6 ♖xd6 13.♗xd4±.

11.dxe5 ♘dc5 12.♗h6 b6

Black has great problems too after: 12...♝g4, because of: 13.♗xg7 ♗xg7 14.♗d4! ♘xe2 15.♗xe2± and White maintains an overwhelming advantage.

13.♗xg7 ♗xg7 14.♗d4 ♗b7 15.♗e3 ♘d8 16.♗ad1 f5

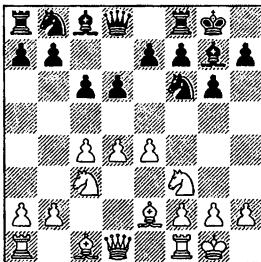
It would have been very bad for Black to try: 16...♝e6?!, due to: 17.♗xe6+ fxe6 18.♗b5±, with the idea for White to follow with ♘d4 and ♗g4.



Here, in the game Ftacnik – Istratescu, Krnica 1998, White could have consolidated his advantage with the help of the line: 17.♗d5 e6 (It is just terrible for Black to continue with: 17...♝xd5 18.cxd5 ♖f7 18.♗e6!+–, or 17...18...♝b4 19.♗c4 f4 20.♗f3+– and White's position is crushing.) 18.♗f6 ♖f7 19.♗f3±. All white

pieces are perfectly deployed in this variation.

c) 6...c6 7.0-0



Now we will analyze thoroughly: **c1) 7...Qe8, c2) 7...a6 and c3) 7...Qa6.**

About 7...Qg4 8.Qe3 – see 6...Qg4; as for 7...a5 – see 6...a5; 7...Qbd7 8.Qe3 – see 6...Qbd7 7.0-0 c6 8.Qe3; 7...e5 8.d5 – see 6...e5 7.0-0 c6 8.d5.

Black has tried in practice some other moves too:

7...d5 8.e5 Qe4 (Or 8...Qe8 9.Qb3 Qc7, Krum – Neumark, Bad Neustadt 1992, 10.Qe3±) 9.Qb3 Qxc3 10.bxc3 b6 11.a4± Landenbergue – Samovojska, Tapolca 1989;

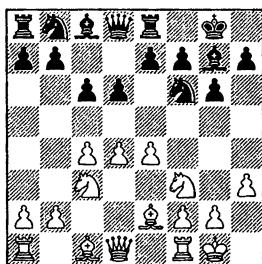
7...Qfd7 8.Qg5 h6 (Or 8...Qe8 9.Qd2 a5 10.Qfe1 a4, Abakarov – Shishov, Tbilisi 1957, 11.Qad1±; 8...Qe8 9.Qd2 e5 10.Qh6 exd4? – even after the best for Black: 10...Qf6 11.Qxg7 Qxg7 12.Qad1± White has a superior development and a space advantage – 11.Qxg7 Qxg7 12.Qxd4+– R.Andersen – Berger, Kiel 1992; White obtains the edge easily here, by simply centraliz-

ing his pieces with: 8...f6 9.Qe3 e5 10.Qd2 Qa6, Sande – Arregui, corr. 1975, 11.Qad1±, as well as in case of: 10...Qe7, Bilinskas – Bukojemski, Augustow 1997, White's advantage is evident after his central strategy – 11.Qad1, for example: 11...f5 12.Qg5 Qf6 13.c5±, or 12...Qf6 13.Qxf6 Qxf6 14.c5±, 13...Qxf6 14.dxe5 dxe5 15.b4 a5 16.a3 Qa6 17.Qb2±) 9.Qe3 e5 (In answer to: 9...Qe8 10.Qd2 g5 11.Qe1 e5, Storkebaum – Wendel, Bad Woerishofen 2002, White occupies the f5-square and he plans a favourable trade of the light-squared bishops with: 12.d5 c5 13.Qg4!±; 9...Qa6 10.Qd2 Qh7 11.Qad1 Qf6 12.h3± Bailey – Zacks, East Lansing 1995.) 10.Qc2 a5 11.Qfd1± M.Ivanov – Zyla, Bad Woerishofen 2000;

7...Qc7 8.Qf4 Qh5 (Black's other possibilities are even worse: 8...b6 9.Qc1 Qb7 10.c5 Qh5 11.cxd6 exd6 12.Qg5 Qe8 13.Qd3± Forestier – Magnin, Lyon 2000; 8...Qbd7 9.c5 Qh5 10.cxd6 exd6 11.Qg5 h6 12.Qe3 Qhf6 13.Qd2 Qh7 14.Qac1 Qe8 15.Qd3± Comp Milano Pro – Brooks, USA 1996) 9.Qe3 e5 (Black's other tries enable White to establish complete domination in the centre: 9...Qd7 10.Qd2 Qhf6, Pavlovic – Alcaide, Terrassa 1994, 11.f4±; 9...Qe8, J.Schmid – Gaebler, Germany 1982, 10.Qd2 Qf6 11.f4±) 10.Qd2 f5 (Or 10...Qe8, Werner – Schiffer, Mainz 1987, 11.d5 c5 12.b4±; 10...Qd7 11.b4 b6 12.b5± Herndl

– Steiner, Austria 1993; 10...exd4 11.Qxd4 Qf6, Pedersen – Andreassen, Vadso 1993, 12.Qad1 Ee8 13.f3±; 10...Qg4 11.h3 Qxf3 12.Qxf3 exd4 13.Qxd4 Qxd4 14.Qxd4 Qg7 15.Qad1± Trifunovic – Palda, Dubrovnik 1950.) 11.dxe5 dxe5 (After: 11...f4? 12.exd6 fxe3 13.dxc7 exd2 14.cxb8Q Qxb8 15.c5± Black has a couple of bishops indeed, but that does not compensate his pawn-deficit, Martinez – Olivera, Uruguay 1997.) 12.Qad1 f4 13.Qc5 Ee8 14.Qd6± Dubinskas – Liebus, Klaipeda 2001.

c1) 7...Ee8 8.h3



8...Qc7

The move 8...e6?! permits White to occupy additional space and it also weakens the d6-square, Teichmann – Kastner, Passau 1998, 9.e5 dxe5 10.dxe5 Qfd7 11.Qf4±.

8...Qfd7 9.Qg5 h6 10.Qe3 c5 11.Qd2 Qh7, Broberg – Simon, Gladbach 1999, 12.d5±.

8...h6 9.Qf4 g5 10.Qh2 Qbd7 11.e5± I.Efimov – Everet, Italy 1999.

In answer to 8...a6, Deghels

– Weber, France 1994, it seems logical for White to follow with: 9.Qe1 b5 10.e5 Qfd7 11.exd6 exd6 12.Qf4 Qb6 13.c5±.

Black lags in development considerably after the tentative line:

8...Qa6 9.Qe3 Qc7, Mitsopoulos

– Barbayannis, Athens 1997, 10.Qd2!? Qe6 (or 10...e5 11.d5±) 11.f4 c5 12.dxc5 dxc5 (or 12...Qxc5 13.b4 Qe6 14.Qc1±) 13.e5 Qd7 14.Qde4±.

9.Qe3 Qbd7

Or 9...e5 10.d5 c5, Rusiniak

– Gozdziewski, Malbork 1999, 11.a3±.

10.Qc1 e5

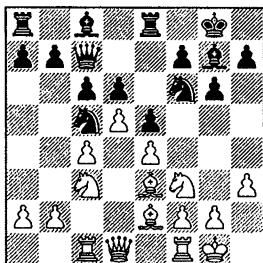
Following: 10...a6 11.b4 e5 12.d5 c5 13.a3 b6 14.Qd2 Qf8, Senchukov – Vlasenko, St Petersburg 1998, 15.Qb1±, or 14...h6, Berube – Auger, Charny 1984, 15.Qb1± White maintains a dangerous queenside initiative and a huge space advantage in both cases; meanwhile Black has no counterplay whatsoever.

In answer to 10...b6, Bovio – Gradin, Norena 2001, it is logical for White to continue with 11.b4± and he preserves a great space advantage and excellent prospects for a queenside initiative.

11.d5 Qc5

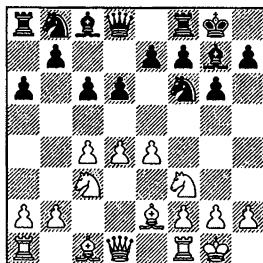
White maintains his standard edge thanks to his queenside pressure after Black's other possibilities too: 11...Qh5 12.Qd2 a6 13.b4 c5 14.a3 b6, Kiviahko – Kauko, Finland 2001, 15.Qd3±; 11...c5 12.Qd2 Qf8 13.a3 a6 14.b4 Qe8,

Armbruster – Nill, Hessen 1995, 15.Qb3 f5 16.exf5 gxf5 17.f4±; 11...a6 12.b4 c5 13.a3 b6 14.Qd2 Qh8 15.Qe1 Qg8 16.g4± Medina Fon-
tes – Flores, Mexico 2001.



12.Qd2 a5 13.a3 Qd7 14.b4 axb4 15.axb4 Qa6 16.Qb3 c5 17.Qb5± Damljanovic – Ristic, Yugoslavia 1977.

c2) 7...a6



Black is preparing the pawn-
advance – b7-b5.

8.Qe1!

After 8.a4 a5=, Black will obtain some good outposts for his knights on the queenside – the b4-square and in perspective c5.

The move 8.e5 is evidently premature at this moment, because of: 8...dxe5 9.dxe5 Qg4

10.Qxd8 Qxd8 11.Qf4 Qd7 12.Qad1 Qe8 and Black has some counter-
play against White's e5-pawn. If 9.Qxe5, then after: 9...Qfd7 10.Qf4 Qxe5 11.Qxe5 Qxe5 12.dxe5
Qe6 13.Qxd8 Qxd8 14.Qfd1 Qd7 15.f4 g5 16.g3 gxf4 f6 18.exf6 Qxf6=, the position was equal in the game Velikov – Tseshkovsky, Vrnjacka Banja 1982.

8...b5

In answer to 8...Qc7?!, Iliwitzki – L.Belov, USSR 1963, it is logical for White to continue analogously to the variation 7...Qc7), except that he will have an extra tempo – 9.Qf4 Qh5 (9...Qg4 10.c5±) 10.Qe3 e5 (10...Qf6 11.h3±) 11.c5!± and White is dominant in the centre.

8...Qfd7 9.Qe3 b5 (It is worse for Black to try: 9...c5 10.d5 Qe5, Komarishkina – S.Novikova, Protvino 2001, because he remains in a very cramped position and he cannot develop his queenside, therefore White's most natural line is: 11.Qd2± with the idea to occupy the centre.) 10.Qd2 bxc4 (In case of 10...Qb6, E.Vladimirov – Kr.Georgiev, Yerevan 1982, 11.b3, Black's active actions on the queenside only create additional weaknesses for him: 11...b4 12.Qd1 c5 13.a3±, or 11...bxc4 12.bxc4 Q8d7 13.Qab1±) 11.Qxc4 Qb6 12.Qb3 a5 13.Qa4 Qg4 14.Qg5 Qxa4 15.Qxa4 Qd7, Ftacnik – L.Karlsson, Gjovik, 1983, (It is not any better for Black to play here: 15...h6 16.Qf3 Qxf3 17.gxf3 Qh7 18.f4±, since he has no coun-

terplay and his pieces are quite passive. White's minute kingside weaknesses are irrelevant in this position.) and here after 16. $\mathbb{E}ac1\pm$, Black has problems to find any reasonable plan.

8... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 9.h3 b5 10.e5 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$, B.Malich – Hort, Halle 1978, 12.exd6 exd6 (or 12... $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 13.c5 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}f1\pm$) 13. $\mathbb{W}b3\pm$ and Black's light-squared bishop is very "bad" and his pieces are rather passive, so he can hardly organize any effective counterplay.

After 8... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 9.h3 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ b5 12.cxb5 axb5 13.a3 $\mathbb{Q}b6$, L.Schmid – Trikaliotis, Athen 1976, 14.b3 \pm Black's knights have no good squares to be deployed to and White's couple of bishops provides him with a slight, but stable advantage.

9.e5 $\mathbb{Q}e8$

Now, in case of: 9...dxe5 10.dxe5 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ (It is not better for Black to continue with: 10... $\mathbb{W}xd1$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}g5\pm$ L.Johannessen – Hvenekilde, Copenhagen 2003.) 11. $\mathbb{W}xd8$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$, White can easily protect his e5-pawn with the help of the resource 14. $\mathbb{Q}f1\pm$.

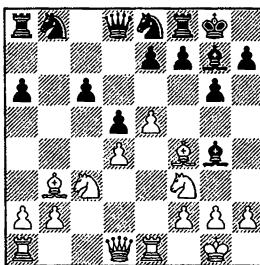
10. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ bxc4

The move 10...f6, enables White to maintain a stable edge with the line: 11.exd6 exd6 12.cxb5 axb5 13. $\mathbb{W}b3+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 14.d5 \pm Jelen – Zheleznyakov, Ptuj 1993, while in case of 10... $\mathbb{Q}g4$, E.Torre – Diez del Corral, Lucerne 1982, White's simplest line is: 11.cxb5 axb5 12.

a3 \pm and he is clearly better. 10... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 11. $\mathbb{E}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 12.exd6 exd6 13. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}df6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 15. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 16. $\mathbb{W}a3\pm$ Veingold – Paasikangas, Myyrmanni 1999.

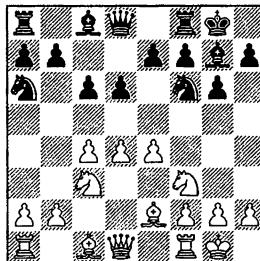
11. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ d5 12. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$

Black failed to obtain any compensation for his queenside weaknesses after: 12... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 13. $\mathbb{E}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ a5 15. $\mathbb{Q}a4\pm$ Rajna – Roth, Reggio Emilia 1988.



13.h3 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 14. $\mathbb{W}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 15. $\mathbb{E}ac1$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 17. $\mathbb{W}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 18.f4 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 19. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}a4\pm$ and White had obviously superior prospects in the game, Akesson – Smyslov, London 1988.

c3) 7... $\mathbb{Q}a6$



This method of development

has been tried very often recently.

8.Qf4

White is trying to hamper maximally Black's central pawn-advance – e7-e5.

8...Qh5

Or 8...Qc7 9.d5 a6 10.Qc1 Qd7, Joentauta – Pajukari, corr 1988, 11.Qd2±.

The move 8...c5 – transposes to the Benoni Defence, except that Black has already lost an important tempo. 9.d5 Qa6 10.Qf4 Qc7 (He has even greater problems to create counterplay after: 10...Qb6 11.Qd2 Qd7, Leung – De Weert, Email 2002, 12.h3±) 11.h3 a6 (or 11...Qd7 12.Qd2 Qe8 13.Qad1 a6 14.a4 b6 15.Qfe1 Qb7 16.Qf1± Morrison – Menachem, Haifa 1989) 12.a4 b6 (It is worse for Black to follow with: 12...Qb8 13.e5 Qfe8 14.a5± W.Unzicker – Kupper, Munich 1958.) 13.e5 Qfe8 14.Qd2 Qb8 15.Qfe1± R.Ibrahimov – Amer, Abu Dhabi 2005.

8...Qd7?! – Black's knight is not so active on that square as on h5, but on the other hand it will not be hanging in case he pushes f7-f5. 9.Qg5 h6 (or 9...f6 10.Qh4 e5 11.d5 c5 12.Qe1±) 10.Qe3 e5 11.Qd2 Qh7 12.Qad1 (White is preparing to open the game in the centre and he places his rooks accordingly...) 12...f5 (This move is quite risky, but Black's other tries are hardly any better: 12...Qc7 13.b4 a5 14.b5±; 12...Qe7 13.c5 dxc5 14.dxe5 Qc7 15.Qd6±;

14...Qxe5 15.Qxe5 Qxe5 16.Qxa6 bxa6 17.f4 Qg7 18.Qf2±; 17...Qxc3 18.Qxc3 Qxe4 19.Qfe1±; 12...Qe8 13.d5 c5 14.g3 f5 15.Qxf5 gxf5 16.Qh4 Qf6 17.f3± with the idea to follow with 18.Qd3.) 13.dxe5 dxe5 14.Qxf5 gxf5 15.g3! (This is an excellent positional move, because White thus ensures the h4-square for his knight. It will support from there the pressure along the b1-h7 diagonal and it will create plenty of tactical threats.) 15...Qf6 (After 15...f4 16.Qc2+ Qg8 17.Qc1±, the vulnerability of the b1–h7 diagonal will create many problems for Black.) 16.Qh4 Qdc5! (It is premature once again for Black to try: 16...f4 17.Qc2+ Qg8 18.Qd3 Qb4 19.Qh7+ Qf7 20.Qe2+-; or 19...Qh8 20.Qb1!→ because White's attack is extremely dangerous and possibly winning.) 17.b4 e4 (17...Qe6?? 18.Qxf5 Qxf5 19.Qd3+–) 18.bxc5 Qxc3, Chuchelov – Glek, Bad Zwesten 2000 and here White's most energetic line seems to be: 19.Qd6 Qf6 (Or 19...Qf6 20.Qf4 Qf8 21.Qd6± with the idea for him to follow with 22.Qxh6.) 20.Qh5± and he creates the unpleasant threat – 21.f3.

9.Qg5 h6

Or 9...Qc7 10.Qd2 Qe8, Alcock – Carlino, Email 2000 and here after the move 11.d5±, Black's knights are completely deprived of any reliable squares.

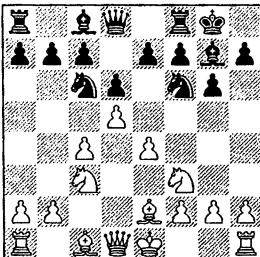
10.Qe3 e5 11.Qd2 Qh7

11...Qf4?! – this pawn-sacrifice is not well justified. 12.Qxf4

exf4 13. $\mathbb{W}xf4$ $g5$ 14. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $g4$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $f5$ 16. exf5 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $h5$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}d3\pm$ and Black's compensation was evidently insufficient in the game Kipper – F.Berend, Germany 2001.

12. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{W}e8$

12... $\mathbb{W}e7?!$ – White can punish that move with a typical tactical strike, Wilkerson – R.Wong, San Francisco 2001, 13.c5! exd4 (or 13... dxc5 14. $\text{dxe5}\pm$) 14. cx d6 $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xd4\pm$.

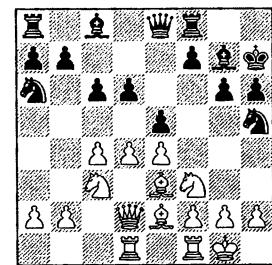


After that move, Black has a problem to find a comfortable place for his knight to go back to.

7... $\mathbb{Q}b8$

The other possible retreats are not any better either.

7... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ (After 8. $b4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xa1\infty$, White's two knights should be stronger than Black's rook and two pawns, but White cannot prove that so easily, because Black preserves good chances to build a powerful pawn-centre, Huss – Dekan, Brocco 1991) 8... $c5$ (In case of: 8... $b6?!$ 9. $b4$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}c1\pm$ White has a stable edge, due to the weakness of the c6-square and Black's "bad" knight on b7.) 9. 0–0 – see 6... $c5$ 7. 0–0 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 8. $d5$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}d2$.



13. $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ $b6$ 14. $h3$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 15. $d5$ (Black intends to follow with 15... exd4 , so White closes the centre.) 15... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $c5$, Shchekachev – Glek, Russia 1998. Here, it was possible for White to continue with 17. $\mathbb{Q}c2$, with the idea in case of 17... $\mathbb{W}e7$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ to emphasize the vulnerability of the light squares in Black's camp with the help of the line: 19. $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $f5$ 20. exf5 gxf5 21. $\mathbb{Q}b5\pm$.

d) 6... $\mathbb{Q}c6$

It is not a good idea for Black to start attacking the d4-square in that fashion.

7. $d5$

It is insufficient for Black to try: 7... $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 8. 0–0. White is much ahead of his opponent in the development of his initiative. 8... $a5$ (About 8... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ – see 7... $\mathbb{Q}b8$; as for 8... $c5$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ – see 6... $c5$ 7. 0–0 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 8. $d5$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}f4$; in answer to 8... $e5$ 9. $a3$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$, Evelev – I.Zaitsev, Moscow 2000, it seems quite reasonable for White to transpose in a standard fashion

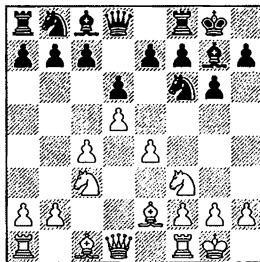
into the Petrosian system with: 10.Qg5!? h6 11.Qh4±, he has two extra tempi and despite the fact that the move – a3 does not seem to be very useful, but still White has the advantage; 8...c6 9.Qe3 Qe8, Tan Chun – Schnellenpfeil, Singapore 1995, 10.Qd2±; 8...Qd7 9.Qg5 Qc5 10.Qd2 f5 11.exf5 Qxf5 12.Qd4 Qd7 13.Qad1± J.Adamski – T.Kempinski, Krynica 1998; in case of 8...Qg4, it deserves attention for White to follow with 9.Qg5!.) 9.Qe3 Qd7 (Or 9...e6 10.Qd2 Qe8, Doroshkievich – Odeev, USSR 1989, 11.a3 Qa6 12.f4±; 9...e5 10.a3 Qa6 11.Qd2 Qd7, Shikerov – N.Dimitrov, Sofia 1992 and here after 12.Qb1 Qe7 13.b4± Black has nothing to oppose White's increasing queen-side initiative with. Once again in answer to 9...Qg4, Franke – Koska, Berlin 1988, White preserves a long-lasting initiative with the move – 10.Qg5?!; 9...Qg4, F.Levin – H.Schmidt, Germany 2003, 10.Qd4 e5 11.dxe6 fxe6 12.Qxg7 Qxg7 13.h3±) 10.Qd4 c5 11.Qdb5 Qa6 12.Qd2 Qc7 13.a4 Qxb5 14.axb5 b6 15.Qh6 (White exchanges the dark-squared bishops and he thus emphasizes the effect of the oncoming pawn-break in the centre – e4-e5.) 15...Qg4 16.Qxg7 Qxg7 17.f4 f6 18.e5 dxe5 19.Qxg4 Qxg4 20.fxe5→. In the game Hertneck – Hackbarth, Aschah 1997, Black failed to protect his king.

7...Qe5 8.Qxe5 dxe5 9.0-0

e6 (The other moves for Black here do not influence the correct evaluation of the position: 9...Qe8 10.Qe3 b6?! 11.b4± – see 9...b6; 10...f5 11.f3 e6 12.c5 exd5 13.Qxd5+ Qxd5 14.exd5 c6 15.Qc4± Kovalevsky – Miroshnichenko, Moscow 1995; 11...f4 12.Qf2 g5 13.c5 Qf6 14.Qb3 Qh8 15.Qfd1 h5 16.Qd3 Qg8 17.Qad1 Qe8 18.d6± Acebal Muniz – Muniz Giron, Spain 1989; 13...Qh8 14.Qb3 Qf6 15.Qb5 Qg6 16.g4 a6 17.Qa3± Csala – Pirklova, Prague 2003; 9...h6? – this is a typical loss of time; nevertheless it had been tested in several games so far 10.Qe3±; 9...b6?! 10.0-0 Qe8 11.a4 Qd6 12.a5± Qa6? 13.axb6 axb6 14.Qxa6++ Nikcevic – Austin, Sitges 1997; 10...Qb7 11.b4 a5 12.a3 Qd7 13.Qb3± Guilman – Lemieux, Quebec 2001; 10...e6 11.Qc1 Qd7 12.f3 Qd8, Radfar – Golsorkhi, Teheran 2002, 13.dxe6 fxe6 14.c5±; 9...c6 10.Qg5! h6 11.Qe3 Qc7 12.Qd2 Qh7 13.f3 Qe8 14.Qad1 Qd7 15.b4± Kluger – Sax, Hungary 1972; 10...Qd6 11.a3 e6 12.dxc6 Qxc6 13.Qd3 Qd7 14.Qfd1± Chabot – Zafirov, Montreal 2004.) 10.Qe3 exd5 (Black is in a serious trouble after his other possibilities too: 10...a6 11.Qc2 Qe7 12.Qac1 Qe8 13.Qfd1 f5 14.dxe6 Qxe6 15.Qd5 Qf7 16.exf5 gxf5 17.Qc5± Shirov – Desjardins, North Bay 1994; 10...Qe8 11.Qc1 b6 12.b4 Qb7 13.Qb3 c6 14.Qfd1 exd5 15.cxd5 cxd5 16.Qxd5 Qxd5 17.exd5 Qd6 18.Qb5 Qed8

19. $\mathbb{Q}c6 \pm$ Euwe – Balla, Budapest 1940, 11... $\mathbb{W}e7$ 12. $\mathbb{W}c2$ c6, R.Mayer – Bruhs, Greifswald 1997, 13. dxc6 bxc6 14. c5±; 10... $\mathbb{Q}e8$, Raicevic – Terzic, Nis 1997, 11. c5 exd5 12. exd5 f5 13. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}ad1 \pm$ 11. cxd5 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ (Or 11... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 12. $\mathbb{W}b3$ b6 13. $\mathbb{E}fd1$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$, Pozarek – Velasquez, Philadelphia 1995, 14. $\mathbb{Q}b5 \pm$; 11... a6 12. $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 13. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$, Jelen – Pesec, Slovenia 1993, 14. $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ gxh5 15. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ h4 16. h3 $\mathbb{W}g5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}h1 \pm$; 11... $\mathbb{W}e7$ 12. $\mathbb{W}c2$ a6 13. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ b6 14. $\mathbb{E}ac1$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xb6 \pm$ Uusi Oukari – Blom, Jyvaskyla 2002.) 12. $\mathbb{E}c1$ a6 (Or 12... b6 13. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 14. f3 f5 15. $\mathbb{W}b3 \pm$ and White maintains a powerful positional pressure, Wirthensohn – Kaidman, Nice 1974; 12... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 13. $\mathbb{W}c2$ f5 14. f3 a6 15. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{E}f7$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}c5 \pm$ b6? 17. $\mathbb{Q}e6 \pm$ Grebionkin – Blake, Dos Hermanas 2004.) 13. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ f5 (Or 13... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 14. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$, K.Robatsch – Ardiansyah, Brisbane 1979, 16. $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ axb5 17. a3±) 14. f3 f4 15. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 17. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 18. a4 b6 19. $\mathbb{Q}e6 \pm$ Ortega Ruiz – De la Rubia, Linares 2005.

8.0 – 0



Black has tried numerous moves in that position, but he has failed to equalize throughout.

We will deal in details with:
d1) 8... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$, d2) 8... e5 and d3) 8... c6.

He has also tested the lines:

8... $\mathbb{E}e8$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ e6 (about 9... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ – see 8... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$) 10. dxe6 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 12. f3 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 13. $\mathbb{W}d2$ a6?!; Black has reached a standard position of the King's Indian Defence, in the variation with the exchange on d4, except that he has lost several tempi and therefore he is forced to choose a quite dubious plan. 14. $\mathbb{E}fd1$ $\mathbb{W}b8$ 15. $\mathbb{E}ac1$ b5 16. $\mathbb{Q}d5 \pm$ V.Hort – Westerinen, Wijk aan Zee 1970;

8... e6 9. $\mathbb{W}c2$, White frees the d1-square for his rook. 9... c6 10. dxe6 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 11. $\mathbb{E}d1$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{E}d8$ 13. $\mathbb{E}d2$. Now, Black must protect his d6-pawn, so his pieces are squeezed and White's pressure gradually increases. 13... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 14. $\mathbb{E}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 15. a3 h6 16. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 17. b4 $\mathbb{Q}ac7$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{E}ac8$ 20. f3 $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}a5 \pm$. Black had great problems to get free from White's positional bind in the centre and on the queenside in the game L.Schmid – Westerinen, Havana 1967;

8... a5 – This move only weakens the b5-square, because Black cannot establish his knight on c5 anyway. 9. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ (After: 9... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ e5 11. a3 h6 12. b4±, White managed to prepare the

thematic pawn-advance on the queenside – b2-b4, while Black failed to do anything constructive on the opposite side of the board, Kecskes – Mate, Budapest 1995.) 10.Qc2 Qc5 (10...Qe8?! 11.Qad1±) 11.Qad1 b6 12.a3 Qg4 13.Qd4 Qf6 14.b4± Lindestrom – Rotariu, corr. 1995, White has a huge space advantage and a clear-cut plan for actions in the centre and on the queenside, so he maintains a stable edge;

8...Qg4 – Black presents his opponent with a couple of bishops with that move and he does not obtain anything in return. 9.h3 Qxf3 10.Qxf3 Qbd7 11.Qe3 c6 (After 11...e5 12.b4 Qe8 13.c5 f5 14.c6± Likavsky – Felcir, Tatranske Zruby 2001 – White has dangerous threats in the centre and on the queenside and Black can hardly create any counterplay. Following 11...c5 12.Qd2±, there arises the pawn-structure of the Benoni Defence and White seizes the initiative on both sides of the board, while Black has nothing to counter that with, Pham Minh – Phung Nguyen, Hanoi 2002. After: 11...a5 12.Qc1 b6 13.a3 h6 14.Qc2 Qh7 15.b4±, White's queenside offensive is quite clear-cut, while Black is almost helpless against it, Huss – Mikavica, Zurich 1989.) 12.Qb3 Qc7 13.Qac1 Qfe8 14.a3 e6 15.dxc6 bxc6 16.Qfd1 Qeb8 17.Qc2 a5 18.Qa4 Qe8 19.Qb1 Qb7 20.g3 Qab8 21.b3± Jansa – Nikolic, Vrnjacka Banja 1978. Black has no ac-

tive possibilities. White's plan is to double the rooks on the d-file and then to prepare patiently his attack on the kingside.

8...Qa6 9.Qe3 Qd7 (Now, it is so very obvious that White is much ahead in the standard actions on the opposite sides of the board: 9...e5 10.Qd2 Qe8 11.Qb1 f5 12.f3 f4 13.Qf2 g5 14.b4 h5 15.c5 Qb8 16.Qc4± Brumen – Sereinig, Finkenstein 1993. It is also too dubious for Black to transpose here into the Benoni Defence – 9...c5 10.Qd2 b6 11.f4 Qd7, Kamenskaja – O.Sergeeva, Russia 2002, 12.Qf3±. White obtains a huge space advantage after: 9...Qg4 10.Qd4 e5 11.dxe6 Qxe6 12.Qxg7 Qxg7 13.Qd4± Molina – K.Vera, La Paz 2002. It is hardly better for Black to try: 9...Qc5 10.Qc2 a5 11.Qad1 Qg4 12.Qd4 f6 13.h3 Qe5 14.Qxe5 fxe5 15.Qe3± Gritsak – G.Kuzmin, Swidnica 1999, because White has a clear standard plan to develop his initiative on the queenside, connected with the pawn-advance b4, while Black has problems to create any counterplay; or 10...Qg4 11.Qd4 e5 12.dxe6 Qxe6 13.Qxg7 Qxg7 14.Qad1± and White preserves a slight but stable edge thanks to his extra space and his possibilities for active actions in the centre as well as on both sides of the board, Baumgartner – Tibbert, corr. 1989. White obtained a great lead in development and dominance in the centre after: 9...c6

10.h3 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 11. $\mathbb{W}c2$ a5 12. $\mathbb{Q}fd1$ cxd5 13.cxd5 $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 14. $\mathbb{E}ac1\pm$ V.Popov – N.Nikolaev, Peterhof 2005.) 10. $\mathbb{E}c1$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 11.a3 e6 12.dxe6 (It seemed more logical for White to play: 12.b4!? exd5 13.exd5 \pm and he would have achieved an overwhelming advantage thanks to Black's miserable knight on the a6-square.) 12... $\mathbb{E}xe6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 14.f3, but even here Black has the difficulties that are typical for the variations of the King's Indian Defence in which he exchanges on d4, Kiriakov – Nisipeanu, Santo Domingo 2003;

8...c5 – Now, White has several extra tempi and he can quickly and easily occupy the centre in this position of the Benoni Defence. 9.h3 – This is a useful prophylactic move. Black has reacted differently against it in practice, but White obtains an obvious advantage in all the variations:

9... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 11.e5 \pm White occupied the centre in the game Strikovic – Del Rey, Mondariz 1995;

9... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ (Or 10... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 11. $\mathbb{W}d2$ a6 12.a4 $\mathbb{E}b8$ 13. $\mathbb{E}fe1$ b6 14. $\mathbb{E}ad1\pm$ Kraai – Diaz, Minneapolis 2005.) 11. $\mathbb{E}b1$ $\mathbb{W}a5$, Siebrecht – Dubois, Lenk 1994, 12. $\mathbb{W}d2\pm$ Black has problems creating counterplay;

9...h6 10. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 11. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 12. $\mathbb{E}ae1$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$, Bewersdorff – Kuban, Hessen 1990, 13.dxe5 14. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ b6 15.a3 \pm ;

9...e5 10.dxe6 fxe6 (After: 10...

$\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 12. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{W}c6$, Frumson – Ilkin, Tula 2004, the simple move – 13. $\mathbb{E}fe1\pm$ poses great difficulties to Black, because his queenside is not developed yet and his d6-pawn is weak.) 11. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{W}e7$, Petkov – Bunis, Bankia 1991, Black's pawns are so weak now that White should logically attack them immediately with: 12. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 13. $\mathbb{E}ad1$ $\mathbb{E}d8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}f4\pm$;

9...a6 10. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 11. $\mathbb{E}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$, Titz – Pilz, Austria 1994, 12. $\mathbb{W}d2\pm$;

9... $\mathbb{E}e8$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ a6 11.a4 b6 12. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 13. $\mathbb{W}d2\pm$ Kopjonkin – Gorda, Gyongyos 1995;

After: 9...e6 10. $\mathbb{E}e1$ b6 11.dxe6 fxe6 12.e5 dxe5 13. $\mathbb{W}xd8$ $\mathbb{E}xd8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}f3\pm$, there arose a very pleasant endgame for White in which he had an easy plan to attack Black's vulnerable e6-pawn in the game Esirkepova – T.Vasilevich, Medellin 1996;

9...b5?! This transposition into the Volga Gambit without two tempi seems to be more than dubious: 10.cxb5 a6 11.a4 axb5 12. $\mathbb{Q}xb5\pm$ Saric – Topalovic, Kastav 2001.

d1) 8... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$

Black has tried plenty of different moves in this position, but his loss of two tempi cannot be compensated at all.

About 9...c6 – see 8...c6; as for 9... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ – see 8... $\mathbb{Q}a6$.

Concerning 9... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 10. $\mathbb{W}c2$ – see 8... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 10. $\mathbb{W}c2$.

After 9...e6 10.Qc2 a6 11.Qad1 Qe8 12.b4 Qg4 13.Qc1 e5, Zimmer – Puster, Germany 1996, the simplest method for White to develop his initiative on the queenside is to sacrifice temporarily a pawn with: 14.c5!? dx5 15.bxc5 Qxc5 16.Qa3±.

In case of: 9...Qe8 10.Qc2 c5 11.Qd2 a6 12.Qad1 Qc7 13.h3 e6 14.dxe6 fxe6 15.Qf3± White has a huge lead in development and an easy game against Black's vulnerable central pawns, Tisdall – Ng, Jakarta 1997.

9...c5 10.Qd2 Qe5 11.h3 a6 12.a4 b6 13.f4± White has a complete control over the centre and that guarantees him a stable advantage, Lysyj – Turdialiev, Denizli 2003.

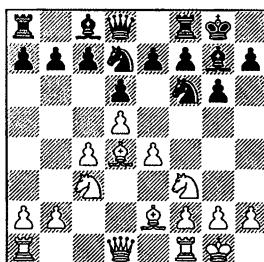
9...a5 10.Qc2 Qg4, Newman – Kinkelin, corr. 2004, 11.Qd4 e5 12.dxe6 fxe6 13.Qxg7 Qxg7 14.Qd4±.

The move 9...e5, leads to the habitual pawn-structure of the King's Indian Defence, but it does not promise Black anything optimistic under the circumstances: 10.Qd2 Qe8 (Or 10...Qh8 11.b4 Qe8 12.c5 f5 13.f3± Kleeschaetzyk – H.Urban, Germany 1995. 11.b4 f5 (Black's eventual activity on the queenside only facilitates the development of White's initiative there: 11...a5, Brond – Stella, Mar del Plata 1967, 12.a3 f5 13.f3 f4 14.Qf2±) 12.f3 f4 13.Qf2 g5 14.c5 Qdf6, J.Kaplan – Craske, Stockholm 1969 and after the natural

reaction – 15.Qc4±, White is obviously ahead in the process of creating effective threats.

10.Qd4 Qg6

It is even worse for Black to continue here with: 10...Qge5 11.Qxe5 Qxe5 12.c5± Qd7?? 13.f4 1–0 Azevedo – Batista, corr. 1998, 11...dxe5 12.Qe3 f5 13.f3 Qf6 14.c5± and White's initiative on the queenside and in the centre is much faster than Black's possible kingside counterplay, Belli Pino – Carvajal, La Paz 2000.



11.h3 c5 12.Qe3 a6 13.Qd2±

and White had a great advantage in the centre in the game Salata – Cierny, Rimavska Sobota 1975.

d2) 8...e5

Black goes back to positions with the standard King's Indian pawn-structure, but he has lost a couple of tempi and he cannot hope to remain unpunished.

9.Qg5!

This is a quite typical resource for White in similar pawn-conststructions. There arose a position from the Petrosian system with two extra tempi for White.

His main idea is to either hamper Black's thematic pawn-advance – f7-f5, or to provoke a weakening of the light squares after Black pushes h7-h6 and g7-g5. The vulnerability of the f5-square and the h3-c8 diagonal will become a very important factor in that case. Meanwhile, White develops a powerful initiative on the queenside – his knight from f3 goes usually to d2 and from there it can be deployed to the queenside, or even (in case Black weakens his f5-square) back to the kingside.

9...h6

Or 9...a5 10.♘d2 ♘a6 11.a3 ♘d7, Panno – Diez del Corral, Siegen 1970, 12.♗b1±.

9...♗bd7 10.0–0 a6 (about 10...h6 11.♗h4 – see 9...h6) 11.b4 c5?! – This move only facilitates the development of White's queenside initiative, because it weakens considerably Black's d6-pawn – 12.dxc6 bxc6 13.♗b3 h6 14.♗e3 ♘c7 15.♗d2 ♘h7 16.♗fd1± Gonzalez Zamora – Soto, Merida 1998.

10.♗h4 g5

About 10...a6 11.♗d2 ♘e8 12.b4 ♘bd7 – 13.♗b3 – see 10...♘bd7; about 10...♘e8 11.♗d2 a6 12.b4 ♘bd7 13.♗b3 – see 10...♘bd7.

10...a5 11.♗d2 ♘a6 (Or 11...♘d7 12.b3 ♘a6 13.a3 ♘e8, Agrifoglio – Venturelli, Lunigiana 1998, 14.♗b1±) 12.a3 ♘d7 13.♗b1 c5 14.♗b5 ♘b6, Gonzalez Garcia – S.Farago, Budapest 1997, Black has no counterplay whatsoever

and it seems reasonable for White to prepare a breakthrough in the centre: 15.♗g3 g5 (It is worse for Black to opt for: 15...♗c7 16.f4±) 16.♗c2 ♘c7 17.♗c3 a4 18.♗fe1±. White's knight will be redeployed to the e3-square and later he will try to open files on the queenside with the help of the move b2-b3 at an opportune moment.

10...♗bd7 11.♗d2 a6 (About 11...g5 12.♗g3 ♘h7 13.♗g4! – see 10.g5 11.♗g3 ♘bd7 12.♗d2 ♘h7 13.♗g4!; 11...♗e8 12.b4 ♘f8 13.f3 g5 14.♗f2± Galyas – B.Nagy, Budapest 2003; 11...c5 12.a3 ♘e8 13.b4 a6 14.♗b3 b6 15.♗b1 ♘c7 16.♗d2 ♘h7 17.f3± Olsen – Abdullah, Thessaloniki 1988.) 12.b4 ♘e8 13.♗b3 ♘h7 14.c5 ♘g5 15.f3 f5 16.♗f2 ♘f6 17.♗d2 ♘h5 18.♗e1 ♘f4 19.♗f1±. White's kingside is reliably protected, while he will have sooner or later the quite comfortable b6-square for the penetration of his pieces, Huss – Hamed, Thessaloniki 1984.

11.♗g3 ♘h5

11...♗h7?! Handke – Ortmeyer, Germany 1997, this is not Black's best square for his knight, because it will not appear on g5 anyway: 12.♗d2 f5 13.exf5 ♘xf5 14.♗g4±.

It is even worse for Black to play here: 11...♗bd7 12.♗d2 ♘h7 13.♗g4! ♘c5 14.♗xc8 ♘xc8 15.♗e2 ♘e8 16.b4± Malich – Calero, Zinnowitz 1967.

12.♗d2 ♘f4

Or 12...♗xg3 13.fxg3! ♘d7 14.

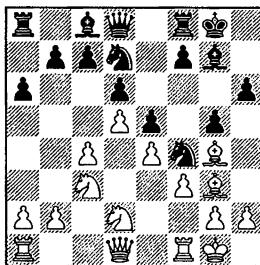
$\mathbb{g}4 \mathbb{Q}f6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xc8 \mathbb{W}xc8$, El Chamie – Shurgulaia, Spain 1998, 16. $\mathbb{W}e2$ c6 17. $\mathbb{Q}f5\pm$

13. $\mathbb{Q}g4 \mathbb{Q}d7$

Black's light squares are so vulnerable that White maintains a stable advantage in the variation: 13... $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 14. $\mathbb{W}xg4 \mathbb{Q}d7$ 15.h4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 16. $\mathbb{W}f5 \mathbb{W}c8$ 17. $\mathbb{H}xg5 \mathbb{W}xf5$ 18. $\mathbb{E}xf5$ $\mathbb{H}xg5$, Beitar – Trisa Ard, La Valetta 1980, 19. $\mathbb{Q}fe1 \mathbb{Q}d3$ 20. $\mathbb{W}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 21.f3±.

14.f3 a6

Black cannot change much with the line: 14... $\mathbb{E}e8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}f2 \mathbb{Q}f8$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}e3\pm$ O'Kelly – Porreca, Bari 1972; or 14... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xc8 \mathbb{W}xc8$ 16. $\mathbb{W}e1$ c6 17. $\mathbb{Q}b3!$ – and White's knight goes to the queenside. 17... c5 18. $\mathbb{Q}d2!$. Now, the situation has changed entirely and Black has no queenside counterplay at all and the knight will be redeployed on the kingside – to the f5-outpost! 18... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ a6 20. $\mathbb{Q}e3\pm$ Strauss – Labrador, Los Angeles 1991.



15.b4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xc8\pm$ and White gradually made a proper use of the vulnerability of the light squares in Black's camp in

the game O'Kelly – G.Garcia, Havana 1969.

d3) 8...c6 9. $\mathbb{Q}e3 \mathbb{Q}bd7$

9...a6 10. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ c5 11. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ e6 12. $\mathbb{D}xe6 \mathbb{Q}xe6$ (It is disaster for Black to play 12... $\mathbb{F}xe6?$, because of 13. $\mathbb{E}5!\pm$) 13. $\mathbb{W}d2 \mathbb{Q}c6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 15. b3 $\mathbb{W}a5$ 16. f3 $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{W}xd2$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{Q}fb8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}a3\pm$. White has neutralized his opponent's threat to break through on the queenside, while the weakness of Black's d6-pawn will remain a telling factor in the future, Dautov – Gabdrakhmanov, Podolsk 1993.

In case of: 9...e6 10. $\mathbb{D}xe6 \mathbb{Q}xe6$, White's simplest reaction is 11. $\mathbb{Q}d4\pm$ with a slight but stable edge. It is weaker for him to try 11. $\mathbb{W}d2$, because after: 11... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}f4 \mathbb{Q}e5$ 13. b3 $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}ac1 \mathbb{Q}d7$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{W}a5=$ Black's position is quite reliable, Kosanski – Klinger, Werfen 1992.

9... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 10. h3 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ (or 11... a5 12. $\mathbb{Q}c1 \mathbb{Q}fd7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}e1\pm$ Delchev – Foisor, Mangalia 1992) 12. $\mathbb{W}d2$ a5 13. $\mathbb{Q}ab1 \mathbb{Q}a6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}fc1 \mathbb{Q}ac5$ 15. b3 $\mathbb{W}b6$ 16. a3±. White's queenside initiative is running completely unopposed, Tukmakov – Foisor, Zaragoza, 1993.

10.h3 $\mathbb{Q}c5$

About 10... $\mathbb{C}xd4$ 11. $\mathbb{C}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 12. $\mathbb{W}c2$ – see 10... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 11. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{C}xd5$ 12. $\mathbb{C}xd5$.

After 10... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ a6 12. $\mathbb{C}xc6!$ $\mathbb{B}xc6$ 13. c5 $\mathbb{C}xc5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$

$\mathbb{Q}c7$, A.Yegiazarian – Kalantarian, Yerevan 1995, Black's paws are in ruins and his pieces are disordinated. White can emphasize his advantage with the simple and calm move – 15. $\mathbb{Q}e3\pm$.

Following: 10... $\mathbb{W}c7$ 11. $\mathbb{E}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 12.e5 $\mathbb{Q}fe4$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 15. $\mathbb{A}f1$ cxd5 16.cxd5 a5 17. $\mathbb{E}c1\pm$ White has occupied some additional space, he dominates in the centre and he can develop his initiative on both sides of the board, Arutiunov – Bannik, Yerevan 1981.

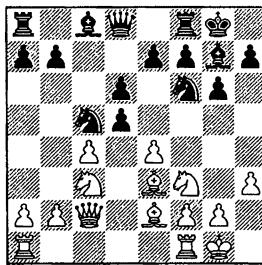
In case of 10... $\mathbb{W}a5$ 11. $\mathbb{E}c1$ c5 – Black again transposes to the Benoni Defence. 12.a3 a6 13. $\mathbb{W}d2$ b5 14.b4! cxb4 (His compensation for the queen is evidently insufficient after: 14... $\mathbb{W}xa3$ 15.e5 dxe5 16. $\mathbb{E}a1$ $\mathbb{W}xb4$ 17. $\mathbb{E}fb1$ e4 18. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ bxc4 19. $\mathbb{E}a4!\pm$) 15.axb4 $\mathbb{W}xb4$ 16. $\mathbb{E}b1\pm$. Now, all the files on the queenside are opened and that is definitely in favour of White, because of his superior development and extra space, Fajardo – Majul, Barranquilla 1999.

After 10...a6 11.a4 cxd5 12.cxd5

$\mathbb{W}a5$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$, Basin – Thomas, Detroit 1991, Black has created plenty of weaknesses on his queenside and White's most logical line here seems to be: 14. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 15. $\mathbb{W}c2\pm$. He has good chances to occupy the only open file and his prospects in the centre and on the kingside are just excellent.

11. $\mathbb{W}c2$ cxd5

About 11...a5 12. $\mathbb{E}fd1$ – see 8... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ c6 10.h3 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 11. $\mathbb{W}c2$ a5 12. $\mathbb{E}fd1$.



12.cxd5 $\mathbb{Q}d7$, H.Kramer –

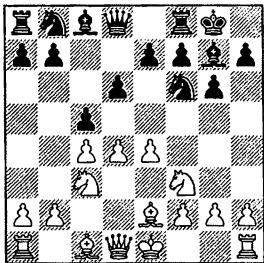
L.Szabo, Zaanstreek 1946 (Or 12...a5 13. $\mathbb{E}fd1$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ dxc5 15.e5± Lelchuk – Zatulovskaya, Alma-Ata 1980). Now, White can seize the initiative on the queenside with: 13.b4 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 14. $\mathbb{W}b3\pm$.

Conclusion

All the lines, which we have analyzed in this chapter, can be noted for the common feature that Black develops his pieces according to a certain plan. He however, practically ignores White's actions and the fight for the centre and that can be seldom justifiable. Therefore, in general, we can conclude that White obtains a clear advantage with a logical play in the centre, without being afraid to enter some other opening schemes like the Maroczy system, or the Benoni Defence. All these transpositions usually lead to unfavourable situations for Black.

Chapter 12

1. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2. c4 g6 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 4. e4 d6
5. d4 0–0 6. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ c5



7.0–0

After 7.d5, White should be prepared to enter the basic schemes of the Benoni Defence.

We will analyze now a) 7... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$, b) 7... $\mathbb{Q}a6$, c) 7... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ and d) 7... $\mathbb{Q}c6$, although it is quite possible that Black's best decision here, might have been to transpose to the Maroczy system with: 7...cxd4 8. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ (see Book 3).

Black has also tested:

7...a6 8. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ – The inclusion of these moves is not harmful for White at all;

7... $\mathbb{Q}fd7$?! 8. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 9. d5 $\mathbb{Q}ce5$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}d2$!, White is not obliged to trade knight. 10...f5 11. f4 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ fxg4 13. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$, Nedobora – Galarza, Oviedo 1991 (It is worse for Black to play:

14... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}ab1\pm$), 15. e5!↑ and White has the initiative;

7...e6 8. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ (About 8... cxd4 9. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ – see book 3; 8... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ h6 10. h3 b6 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}ad1\pm$ Schlosser – Dobosz, Austria 2002; 8...b6, Nureev – Novikov, Moscow 2003, 9. $\mathbb{Q}d2\pm$; 8... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}ad1\pm$ a6? 11. dxc5 dxc5 12. $\mathbb{Q}xc5\pm$ Sebenik – Drobne, Bled 2003.) 9. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 10. h3 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 11. dxc5 $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ (or 11... dxc5 12. e5 $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}e7$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}b5\pm$) 12. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}a3$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}b5\pm$ Solonar – Holzschuh, Frankfurt 2000;

7...b6 – Black intends to exchange on d4 and to develop his bishop on b7. 8. d5!?. That solid move is preferable to the risky 8.e5, moreover that now Black's move b7-b6, turns out to be obsolete. 8...a6 9. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ h6 11. $\mathbb{Q}e3\pm$ Keitlinghaus – Gabriel, Baden-Baden 1999;

7... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ cxd4 (or 8... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 9. dxc5 dxc5 10. e5 $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 11. h3 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 14. g4 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 16. a3 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}ac8$ 18. b4 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}ad1\pm$

Spraggett – Martinovic, Lugano 1985; It is hardly better for Black to continue with: 14... $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 15. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}d5\pm$) 9. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ – Now, the game transposes to the Maroczy system with a not so useful move for Black – $\mathbb{E}e8$. 9... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ (After: 9...a6 10. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ b6 11.f3 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 12. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$, S.Furman – U.Andersson, Bad Lauterberg 1977, it deserves attention for White to continue with his queenside initiative: 13.a4!?. $\mathbb{E}c8$ 14.a5↑) 10. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (It is premature for Black to try: 10... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 12.b4±; in answer to 10...a6, White should better follow with 11. $\mathbb{Q}b3\pm$, avoiding exchanges and planning after the deployment of his rooks on d1 and c1, to push c4-c5. He managed to obtain the advantage, thanks to the vulnerability of his opponent's d6-pawn, too after: 11. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ bxc6 14. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ e5 15. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 16.b3 f5 17. $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 18. $\mathbb{W}xh6$ f4 19. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}ad8$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}ed1$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 22.h4± M.Sorokin – Minzer, Buenos Aires 1997.) 11. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ (It is dubious for Black to try: 11...a5?!, Wegener – Heinatz, Dresden 1992, in view of: 12. $\mathbb{Q}db5!$ $\mathbb{E}c8$ 13.f3± and Black's position is so cramped that he cannot organize any counterplay, or: 12...a4 13.f3 $\mathbb{W}a5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{E}ac8$ 15. $\mathbb{W}f2\pm$ and White wins material after attacking Black's c4-pawn: 15... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $\mathbb{W}b4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}c7\pm$; 11... $\mathbb{E}c8$ – Black has problems creating counter chances after that move,

Macchia – Mesquita, Email 2002, 12.f3 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 13.b3 $\mathbb{W}a5$ 14. $\mathbb{E}ac1\pm$) 12. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ a5 14. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ a4 15. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (After: 15... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 16.cxd5 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{E}f8$ 19. $\mathbb{W}d4+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xa4\pm$. Black loses his a4-pawn, Strelnikov – Zavgorodniy, Kharkov 2002.) 16. $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 17. $\mathbb{E}e3$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ (In answer to 17...e5!?, Fulgoni – Pavlovic, Biel 2003, it seems good for White to continue with: 18. $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}c2\pm$ and Black can hardly defend his weak a4 and d6-pawns.) 18. $\mathbb{W}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ (or 18... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ f6, Gufeld – H.Wu, Kissimmee 1997, 20. $\mathbb{E}h3\pm$) 19. $\mathbb{E}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ (19...h5 20.exd5±) 20. $\mathbb{W}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 21.exd5 $\mathbb{W}b6$ 22.g4 $\mathbb{W}d4$ 23. $\mathbb{E}h4\pm$ (White has managed to create very dangerous threats on the kingside.) 23... $\mathbb{W}xb2$ (Black loses spectacularly after: 23... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 24. $\mathbb{W}xh5!$ $\mathbb{gxh}5$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ 26. $\mathbb{E}xd4+-$) 24.g5 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ $\mathbb{W}g7$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}xh7+-$ and White materialized soon his advantage in the game M.Sorokin – P.Nielsen, Cheliabinsk 1991.

a) 7... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 8. $\mathbb{E}e1$ a6

It is better for Black to play here: 8...cxd4 9. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ a6 (About 9... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 10.f3 – see 7... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 8. $\mathbb{E}e1$ cxd4 9. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 10.f3; 9... $\mathbb{E}e8$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ a6 11. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ e6 12. $\mathbb{W}d2$ b6 13. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}ad1\pm$ Ornstein – L.Karlsson Malmo 1979.) 10. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ e6 (In answer to 10... $\mathbb{E}b8$, Mishuchkov – V.Kozlov, Tbilisi 1974, White's simplest reaction

is: 11.Qe3 Qe5 12.h3 Qd7 13.Qc1±, with a standard edge, thanks to his control over the centre, for example: 13...Qc6 14.Qd2 Qxd4 15.Qxd4 Qc6 16.b4±, or 15...b5 16.cxb5 axb5 17.e5 dxe5 18.Qxe5 Qa8 19.a3±) 11.Qg5 h6 12.Qe3 Qc7 13.f3 Qe5, Szittar – T.Horvath, Zalakaros 1994 and here White maintains a stable advantage with 14.Qc1 b6 (Black loses after: 14...Qxc4? 15.Qxc4 Qxc4 16.Qd5 Qxa2 17.Qb6 Qb8 18.Qd2+–) 15.Qd2 Qh7 (It is again too dangerous for Black to grab the pawn after: 15...Qxc4 16.Qxc4 Qxc4 17.Qd5+–) 16.b4 Qd8 17.Qb3±.

8...a5?!, Shishkin – Belolipetsky, Tula 2001, 9.d5±.

8...Qe8?! – this move enables White to break in the centre, because Black's knight is deprived of the important e8-square to retreat to: 9.e5 dxe5 10.dxe5 Qg4 11.e6 fxe6 12.Qg5 Qgf6 13.Qxe6± Gosset – Lerat, La Fere 2002.

8...Qg4?! – that move is either a waste of time, or it leads to quite a dubious position for Black: 9.h3 (It is also good for White to follow with 9.d5, transposing to favourable variations of the Benoni Defence.) 9...cxd4 10.Qxd4 Qb6 11.Qxg4 Qxd4, Roy – Ruiz, Spain 1997, 12.Qd5 Qxf2+ 13.Qf1 Qc5 14.b4 Qd4 15.Qxe7+ Qh8 16.Qh6±.

8...b6 9.d5 Qb7 (9...b5?! – Now, the transposition to the Volga Gambit without a tempo is a

not well justified attempt by Black to seize the initiative: 10.cxb5 a6 11.a4 Qe8 12.Qd2 Qc7 13.Qc2 Qb7 14.a5± Michalcak – Ennis, Czech Republic 1997.) 10.h3 a6 11.Qf4 h6 12.Qd2 Qh7 13.Qad1± Harwell – Lindqvist, corr. 1996.

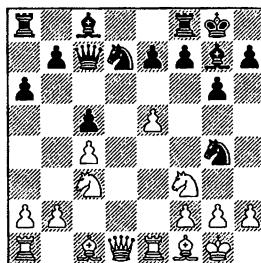
9.Qf1 Qc7?!

This move enables White to break in the centre.

It is also bad for Black to try: 9...e5 10.dxc5 dxc5 11.b3 Qc7 12.Qb2 Qe8 13.Qc2 Qf8 14.Qd5± Dzhakaev – Chapliev, Krasnodar 2001.

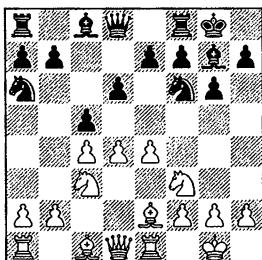
His best line here is to play: 9...cxd4 10.Qxd4 – see 8...cxd4 9.Qxd4 a6 10.Qf1.

10.e5 dxe5 11.dxe5 Qg4



12.Qd5 Qd8, Gereben – Vollmer, Zurich 1979 and now White's most energetic continuation seems to be: **13.Qg5! Qe8** (It is too bad for Black to play: 13...f6? 14.Qxe7+–) **14.h3! Qh6** (He loses too after: 14...Qgxe5? 15.Qxe5 Qxe5 16.Qxe5 Qxe5 17.Qxe7+–) **15.e6 Qf6** (or 15...fxe6 16.Qxe6±) **16.exf7+ Qxf7 17.Qxe7±** and White remains with a solid extra pawn.

b) 7... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 8. $\mathbb{E}e1$



8...cxd4

This is a transposition to the Maroczy system, but we have to mention that it is not under favourable circumstances for Black. In the classical case, Black usually manages to exchange a couple of knights ($\mathbb{Q}c6xd4$) and that facilitates his defence considerably, if you have in mind his chronological lack of space.

Black has tried in practice some other moves too:

After 8... $\mathbb{Q}c7$, Amador – Privman, Philadelphia 2000, 9.dxc5 dxc5 10. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}e5\pm$ White obtains a stable advantage by centralizing his pieces;

In answer to 8... $\mathbb{E}b8$, Gralka – Ermenkov, Sofia 1979, White could have obtained a great advantage by occupying some more space with: 9.e5 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 10.exd6 $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}f4\pm$, or 9...dxe5 10.dxe5 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 12. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 13. $\mathbb{E}ad1\pm$; 8...e6 – this move is too passive. 9. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 10.dxc5 dxc5, Segers – van der Brink, Netherlands 1989 and Black has great problems to avoid

the immediate material losses, moreover that after 11. $\mathbb{Q}f4\pm$ White has a superior development and he controls the centre;

8...b6 – this move enables White to continue in aggressive fashion, Adamski – Filipowicz, Bydgoszcz 1990, 9.e5 dxe5 (It is even worse for Black to opt for: 9... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 10.h3 cxd4 11. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 12.f4 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{W}e8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}f3\perp$ +, 11...dxe5 12. $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{W}e8$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}cxе7\pm$; 10... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 11.exd6 $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 12.dxc5 \pm) 10.dxe5 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ (Following: 10... $\mathbb{W}xd1$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}d5\pm$ White's pieces are tremendously active and he dominates in the centre.) 11. $\mathbb{W}xd8$ $\mathbb{E}xd8$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}d5\pm$;

8... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 9.d5 (Black will have great problems to prepare e7-e6 after that move and thus White transposes to the Benoni Defence under very favourable circumstances.) 9... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ (Or 9... $\mathbb{E}b8$, Zika – Horejsi, Klatovy 2002, 10.h3 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 11.a4 a6 12.a5 \pm) 10.h3 a6 (It is hardly better for Black to try: 10... $\mathbb{Q}fe8$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ a6 12.a4 b6 13. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ e5 14.dxe6 fxe6 15. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{W}b8$ 16.e5 \pm El Kher – Damgaard, Copenhagen 1997.) 11.a4 b6 12. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{E}b8$ 13.e5 $\mathbb{Q}fe8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}e4\pm$ and the superiority of White's centralized pieces over Black's forces, cornered at the edge of the board, is just striking, Beckert – Schmidbauer, Bayern 1995;

After 8... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 9.h3 cxd4 10. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 12. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{E}c8$ 13.b3 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 14. $\mathbb{E}ad1\pm$ Black is de-

prived of any active counterplay and his knights have no reliable outposts, moreover that he lacks space too, R.Bauer – Leeflang, Lowell 2002;

In case of: 8...♝e8 9.h3 cxd4 10.♕xd4 ♕c5 11.♗f1 a6 12.b4 ♘e6 13.♗e3± White's space advantage allows him to operate successfully on both sides of the board and Black's counterplay is now here in sight, Radziewicz – Krivec, Partras 1999;

8...♝g4 9.d5 ♘c7 (Or 9...♝e8 10.h3 ♘xf3 11.♘xf3 ♘d7 12.♗e3 ♘a5 13.♗c2 ♘b4 14.♗d2± Schaffer – Lieder, Bad Zwesten 2004; after: 9...e5 10.dxe6 ♘xe6 11.♗f4 ♘b6 12.♗d2 ♘ad8, Smejkal – Vokac, Austria 1992, White obtains a great advantage after: 13.♗ab1!? ♘b4 14.a3 ♘c6 15.♗d5±) 10.h3 ♘xf3 (It is worse for Black to play 10...♗d7, Rubinetti – A.Needleman, Argentina 1989, 11.♗f4±) 11.♘xf3 ♘b8 (It is hardly any better for Black to follow with: 11...♗d7 12.♗e2 e6 13.♗e3 exd5 14.exd5 ♘e8 15.♗d2 ♘f6 16.♗g5 ♘d7, Peralta – G.Needleman, Buenos Aires 2006, 17.♗f4 ♘e5 18.♗xf6 ♘f5 19.♗g3 ♘xf6 20.♗e4, and White wins the exchange; or: 12...♗b8 13.♗f4 a6 14.a4 h6 15.♗d2 ♘h7 16.♗a3 ♘e5 17.a5 b5 18.axb6 ♘xb6 19.♗a4 ♘b4 20.♗c2± Warisch – Pleyer, Bayern 2001) 12.♗e2 a6 (12...e6 13.♗g5! h6 14.♗e3 exd5 15.exd5 a6 16.a4 ♘e8, Rogozenco – Ionescu, Romania 1998, 17.♗d2. White de-

fends against the eventual exchange-sacrifice on e3 just in case. 17...♗h7 18.♗ab1 ♘d7 19.♗f4! White deflects his opponent's knight away from the c5-outpost. 19...♗e5 20.b4±) 13.a4 b6 (About 13...e6 14.♗g5 h6, Dombai – I.Almasi, Hungary 2003, 15.♗e3 exd5 16.exd5 – see 12...e6.) 13.a4 b6 14.♗f4 ♘d7 15.♗d2 ♘e8 16.♗ad1 ♘c8, Kiselev – Gorbatow, Orel 1994, White's pieces are perfectly deployed and his opponent has no counterplay. He only needs to improve his position. 17.♗e3 ♘b7 18.f4±. White is clearly better and Black is forced to wait for the advance of his opponent's pawns on the kingside, hoping only for some tactical counter chances.

9.♗xd4 ♘c5

White faces no real problems after: 9...♗g4 10.♗db5 ♘e5 11.♗e3 ♘e6 12.♗d5 ♘c5 13.f3 ♘c6 14.♗d2 a6 15.♗bc3± D.Gurevich – Tate, Chicago 1994.

10.f3 ♘d7

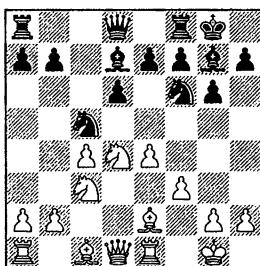
That is the most acceptable plan for Black in this situation – to complete his development. The other lines for him look much less natural:

10...a5 11.b3 ♘e8 12.♗e3 b6 13.♗d2± Chekhov – Gorbatow, Leningrad 1991;

10...a6 11.♗e3 ♘c7 12.♗c1 ♘e6, Hakki – Sichilima, Novi Sad 1990, 13.b4 ♘cd7 14.♗d5 ♘xd5 (14...♗d8 15.♗f4++) 15.exd5 ♘d8 16.♗b3±;

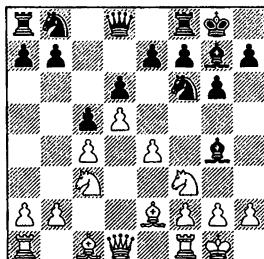
10... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ (That maneuver enables Black to obtain some counterplay in the classical King's Indian Defence, but here things are slightly different. The d8-h4 diagonal has been closed and Black's queen cannot join in the attack.) 12. $\mathbb{W}d2$ e6 13.f4 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 15. $\mathbb{W}xf4$ e5 16. $\mathbb{W}d2$ exd4 17. $\mathbb{W}xd4\pm$ Flumbort – Schoepf, Austria 2005;

10... $\mathbb{W}b6$ – That is not the best square for Black's queen, L.Johannessen – Kormaksson, Reykjavik 2000 and here after 11. $\mathbb{Q}e3$, it is too risky for him to capture the pawn: 11... $\mathbb{W}xb2$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}db5$ $\mathbb{W}b4$ 13.e5 dx5 (or 13... $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 16.exd6±) 14.a3 $\mathbb{W}a5$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ a6 16. $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{W}b6+$ 17.c5 $\mathbb{W}c6$ 18.f4 axb5 (Black has no compensation for the piece after: 18...e4 19. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 20. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{E}d8$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}c4\pm$) 19.fxe5 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}d5\pm$ and Black can hardly avoid the material losses.



11. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ a6 13. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 14. $\mathbb{W}d2\pm$ and Black has problems coordinating his pieces due to his lack of space, Eingorn – Mahdi, Oberwart 2001.

c) 7... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 8.d5



Now, the following possibilities deserve a thorough analysis for Black: **c1) 8...e6** and **c2) 8... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$** .

About 8...e5 – see 8...e6.

His other lines are:

8... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 9.h3 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$
11. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{E}b8$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ – see 7... $\mathbb{Q}a6$
8. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 9.d5 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 10.h3 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$
11. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$;

8... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ – That exchange is not forced and Black usually transposes to variations in which he has already lost a tempo;

8... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 10. $\mathbb{W}xe2$ h6 11. $\mathbb{Q}h3$ e6, Milosevic – Djuric, Golubac 2003, 12.dxe6 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ (or 12...fxe6 13.e5 dx5 14. $\mathbb{W}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 15. $\mathbb{W}g3\pm$) 13.f3 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}f4\pm$;

Or 8... $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 11. $\mathbb{W}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 12.f4 $\mathbb{W}e8$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}ae1$ a6 14. $\mathbb{W}d3$ b5 15.b3 e5 16.f5± T.Petrosian – Taimanov, Leningrad 1959;

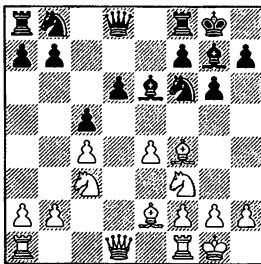
8...a6 9.h3 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ (It is worse for Black to continue with 9... $\mathbb{Q}d7?$, Udovcic – Smailbegovic, Skopje 1962, because after 10.a4±, Black

has problems developing his queenside.) 10.Qxf3 Wc7, Amura – Mesias, Buenos Aires 2005, (about 10...Qbd7 – see 8...Qbd7) 11.Qe2 Qbd7 12.f4±.

c1) 8...e6 9.dxe6

We will analyze now **c1a)** 9...Qxe6 and **c1b)** 9...fxe6.

c1a) 9...Qxe6 10.Qf4



10...Wb6!

It is bad for Black to continue with: 10...Qe8? 11.e5 Qc6 12.exd6 Qd4 13.Qxd4 cxd4 (or 13...Qxd4 14.Qb5 Wxb2 15.Qb1 Qf6 16.Qc7±) 14.Qb5 Wb6 15.Qc1± J.Graf – Vatter, Baden 1981; as well as: 10...Qe8?, Reicher – Ghitescu, Wijk aan Zee 1973, 11.Qxd6! Qc6 12.Qxc5 Wa5 13.Qe3± – and Black has some initiative indeed, but it is evidently insufficient to compensate his two pawn-deficit.

11.Qg5!

That is a new move for White. He can win a pawn with: 11.Wb3 Qd8! 12.Qfd1 Qc6 13.Wxb6 axb6 14.Qxd6 (White achieves nothing special with: 14.Qxd6 Qd4 15.Qxd4 cxd4 16.Qb5 Qxe4 17.Qc7

Qdc18.Qxb6 Qxc4 19.Qxc4 Qxc4 20.Qxd4, Feick – Hochgraefe, Germany 1991, 20...Qc2!=) 14...Qxd6 15.Qxd6 Qd4 16.Qf1 Qxf3 17.gxf3, but after 17...Qd7=, Black's compensation is quite sufficient.

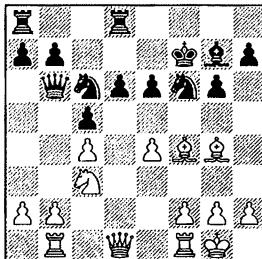
11...Qd8

White is better after: 11...Wxb2?! 12.Qa4 Wa3 (or 12...Wb4? 13.Qb1 Wa5 14.Qxd6±) 13.Qxd6 Qd8 14.e5 Qc6 15.Qxe6 fxe6 16.Qxc5±; and following: 11...Qe8 12.Qd5 Qxd5 13.exd5 Wxb2 (In case of: 13...Qd7 14.Qc2±, White has a slight, but stable advantage.) 14.Qb1 Wf6 (White has some edge too after: 14...Wxa2 15.Qxb7 Qa6 16.Qe4±) 15.g3 (White can try to organize an attack after: 15.Wd2 b6 16.Qb3?! ΔQh3.) 15...b6 16.Qf3 and White is a pawn down indeed, but Black's pieces are misplaced and he has problems protecting his d6-pawn. For example: 16...Qd7 17.Qe6! fxe6 18.dxe6 Qd8 19.Qd5 Qh8 20.exd7 Qxd7 21.Qe1±.

12.Qxe6 fxe6 13.Qg4 Qf7

It is a bit uncomfortable for Black to defend his e-pawn, so he has to do that with his king.

14.Qb1 Qc6

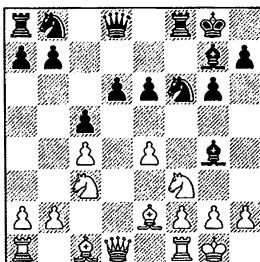


15.♗g5!

White's bishop frees the way for the f-pawn, since it is essential for him to occupy the d5-outpost with his knight.

15...♝d4 16.f4 ♜g8 17.f5±.

c1b) 9...fxe6



10.♗g5 ♜xe2 11.♗xe2 ♜d7

It is not so good for Black to play 11...♝e7, due to: 12.♗f4 e5 13.♗d5 and his queen comes under attack. 13...♜d7 14.♗xf6 ♜xf6, Teplitsky – Gravel, Toronto 1996 and here it would have been stronger for White to play: 15.♗d5! ♜h8 16.♗e3 h6 17.♗h3! (It is interesting to test in practice the pawn-sacrifice: 17.♗f3 ♜c7 18.b4?! cxb4 19.a3 ♜c6 20.♗fb1 bxa3 21.♗xa3↑) 17...♜c7 18.f3 ♜c6 19.♗f2 ♜f7 20.♗d2 ♜h7 21.♗d1 ♜d4 22.♗c3± – White's knight has reached at last the coveted d5-outpost and he has obtained some advantage.

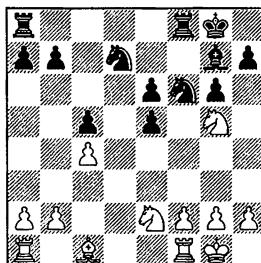
12.e5! dx5

It is too dubious for Black to follow with: 12...♝e8?! 13.♗f4 ♜f5 14.♗fxe6 ♜xe5 15.♗xg7 ♜xg7 16.f4 ♜f5 17.b3 ♜c6 18.g4 ♜ff8 19.♗b2

♜ae8 20.f5± Vaganian – Bellon, Rome 1977.

13.♗xd7 ♜bx d7

Now, Black's knight cannot reach the d4-square so quickly. Still, if he tries to place it there immediately, his position becomes very difficult: 13...♝fxd7 14.♗xe6 ♜c8 (that is forced...) 15.♗d1! ♜f6. (It is even worse for Black to play: 15...♝f6 16.♗c3±, or 15...♜c6 16.♗xg7 ♜xg7 17.b3!±) 16.b3! b6 17.♗xg7 ♜xg7 18.♗b2 ♜c6 19.f4! ♜e8 (That is Black's only move, otherwise White remains with a solid extra pawn: 19...♝d4 20.fxe5 ♜xe2+ 21.♗f2+–) 20.♗d6! ♜d4 21.fxe5! ♜xe2+ 22.♗f1 ♜g4 (Black cannot save the day in case of: 22...♝g3+ 23.hxg3 ♜g4 24.e6+ ♜g8 25.♗e1+–; or 23...♝e4 24.♗d7+ ♜g8 25.♗e1! ♜g5 26.♗e2+–; 25...♝xg3+ 26.♗f2 ♜f5 27.e6 h5 28.♗f3+–) 23.♗xe2 ♜g8 24.e6+– Filippov – Bu, Koszalin 1999.

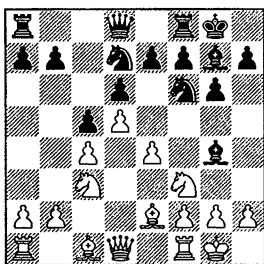


14.♗xe6 ♜f7, Vera – Vega,

Merida 2001 (It is worse for Black to play here: 14...♜fc8 15.♗c3 ♜c6 16.♗xg7 ♜xg7 17.♗d1 ♜f8 18.♗g5! b6 19.♗d3 h6 20.♗xf6 ♜xf6

21.Qe1±, because the endgame is very difficult for him, Sharayazdanov – Filippov, Moscow 1995.) 15.Qc3?! White is not in a hurry to exchange on g7. 15...Qe8 16.Qxg7 Qxg7 (Black's defence is not any easier after capturing with the rook either: 16...Qxg7 17.Qh6 Qge7 18.Qad1 Qf8, Marosi – Nemeth, Hungary 1986, 19.Qg5±). Now, White can already capture the pawn: 17.Qb5?! (It is also possible for White to follow with 17.Qe1±) 17...Qe6 18.Qxa7 e4 19.Qb5 Qe5 20.b3±.

c2) 8...Qbd7



9.h3 Qxf3 10.Qxf3 a6

10...Qb6 11.Qc2 Qe5 (or 11...a6, G.Andersson – Frowall, corr. 1992, 12.Qe2±) 12.Qe2 e6 13.f4 Qed7 14.Qe3± Adelman – Ilan-dzis, New York 1990.

10...Qc7 11.Qe3 Qfe8 12.Qb1 a6 13.Qe2 e6 14.dxe6 fxe6 15.f4± Migralia – Bendig, Email 2002.

10...Qe8 11.Qe2 Qc7 12.Qg5 a6 13.a4 Qb8 14.Qd2 Qe8 15.f4 b6 16.Qae1 Qh8 17.Qh1± W.Schmidt – Ermakov, Smederevska Palanka 1981.

10...Qe5?! – This strange move is quite popular, but it leads to the loss of several tempi and it enables White to develop a powerful initiative on the kingside. 11.Qe2 Qc7 (The move 11...e6? – is a blunder. 12.f4 Qed7 13.dxe6 fxe6 14.Qxd6+– Faisal – Saeed, Abu Dhabi 2001; 11...Qb6 12.f4 Qed7, Zilberman – Krylov, Nikolaev 2001, 13.Qd3±; 11...a6 12.f4 Qed7, Klewe – Biester, corr. 1987, 13.Qd3 Qe8 14.Qe3±) 12.f4 Qed7 13.Qh1 a6 14.Qd3 Qd8 15.g4↑ White's space advantage allows him to organize a powerful initiative on the kingside, Rybak – Zajkowska, Poznan 1998.

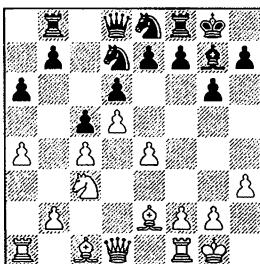
10...Qb6?! – That is not the best square for Black's knight. 11.Qe2 Qfd7 (He cannot create any effective counterplay after his other possibilities either: 11...e5 12.dxe6 – see 11...e6; 11...e6 12.dxe6 fxe6, Boss – Beier, Borkum 2004, 13.Qd3 Qe7 14.f4 Qad8 15.Qe3±) 12.Qe3 a6 13.a4± Lino – Lopes, Bobadela 2001, 11...e6 12.dxe6 fxe6 13.Qg5 h6 14.Qe3 Qe7, Boss – Beier, Borkum 2004, 15.e5 dxe5 16.Qc2±.

11.Qe2 Qb8

The other lines for Black are hardly any better: 11...Qe8, Martins – Kolnsberg, Bad Wildbad 1993, 12.f4±; 11...Qc7 12.f4± Ayyad – Ekrof, Doha 2003; 11...Qe8, Smejkal – Bilek, Budapest 1975, 12.Qe3 e6 13.Qd2± and Black's counterplay is highly questionable.

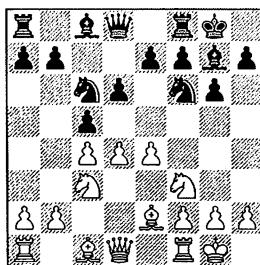
12.a4 $\mathbb{Q}e8$

After 12... $\mathbb{W}c7$ 13.f4 e6 14.dxe6 fxe6, Lois – Rimaniol, Buenos Aires 1982, White dominates in the centre and he can afford to play aggressively: 15. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{B}bd8$ 16.g4±.



**13. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 14. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 15.
f4 e6 16.dxe6 $\mathbb{E}xe6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ ±** Dobrev – Maupoint, La Fere 2004.

d) 7... $\mathbb{Q}c6$



Black is trying to increase his pressure in the centre.

8.d5

White attacks the enemy knight with tempo.

8... $\mathbb{Q}a5$

Now, in comparison to the Yugoslavian variation of the King's Indian Defence, where White's bishop is fianchettoed, the place-

ment of Black's knight at the edge of the board seems to be senseless, because White's c4-pawn is reliably protected. Therefore, this piece has no good prospects. In fact, that is the "bad" knight, doctor Tarrasch had in mind...

Black's other possibilities are not better at all:

About 8... $\mathbb{Q}b8$ – see 6... $\mathbb{Q}c6$, variation d, Chapter 11.

8... $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ (White plays more often here 9.a3, but why should he repel Black's knight from its bad placement?) 9... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ (White's advantage is quite obvious after: 9... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ f5 11.exf5 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$, Monier – Hernandez Guerrero, Buenos Aires 1983, 12. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13.a3 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ ±, or 12... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ gxf5 14.a3±) 10. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 11.h3 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ ± Vilela – Rytov, Tallinn 1979.

8... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ dxe5 10. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ b6 (10... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 11. $\mathbb{W}d2$ e6? 12.dxe6 fxe6 13. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$? 14. $\mathbb{W}xd8$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ + 1-0 Yaz – Verren, Internet 1999.) 11.a3 e6 (After 11... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 12.b4 f5 13.f3± Black has practically no counterplay, Hoeksema – Buechi, Groningen 1979; it is slightly better for him to follow with: 11... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 12.b4 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 14.f3±, but his "bad" dark-squared bishop on g7 will make his defence quite problematic in the future battle, Pshenova – Borissova, Dagomys 2004.) 12.b4 exd5 13.cxd5 cxb4 14.axb4 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (Black cannot change much with: 14... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}c6$ ± Taima-

nov – V.Bykov, Leningrad 1957.) 15.♗b5 ♜b7 16.♘c6± van Wely – Kandic, Kuppenheim 2004.

9.♘d2

That is an important move, because White will attack his opponent's knight on a5, so he defends his knight on c3, in case he will need to support his c4-pawn with the move b2-b3.

9...e5

In case of 9...e6, White's simplest reaction is 10.h3, in order after 10...exd5 to continue with 11.exd5± and he obtained a slight but stable advantage, thanks to Black's "bad" knight on a5, after: 10...a6 11.♘d3 ♜b8 (11...exd5 12.exd5 ♘d7 13.♗c2 b5 14.b3± Headlong – Ludbrook, West Bromwich 2004) 12.♗c2 b5 13.b3 exd5 14.exd5 ♘d7 15.♘ab1 ♜e8 16.♗g5! White plans to occupy even more space and to start an attack with the help of f2-f4-f5. 16...♗b7 (Black's position becomes very bad after: 16...♗c7 17.♗ce4 ♗xe4 18.♗xe4, because White has plenty of threats – to win simply a pawn, or to exchange the dark-squared bishops. Black's defence is difficult: 18...b4 19.♗g5! ♜f5 20.♗f6 ♜xf6 21.♗xf6 ♘xd3 22.♗d2! 1-0 Goldstern – Cebalo, Baden 1999.) 17.f4 b4 18.♗e2 ♜f5 19.♗xf5 ♜xe2 20.♗d3 ♜e8 21.f5 ♘h5 22.g4± Andersson – B.Ivanovic, Bar 1997.

9...b6 – This is a useful move, because the knight on a5 can enter the actions only via the b7-square,

A.Kovacs – Monacell, Email 1999, 10.b3 ♘g4 (About 10...e5 11.♗e1 – see 9...e5.) 11.h3 – see 9...♗g4.

9...a6 10.♗c2 ♘g4 11.b3 ♘d7, Kavalek – Middendorf, Germany 1976, 12.♗ae1 ♜c7 (or 12...h6 13.♗c1 ♜xf3 (13...♗h7 14.♗g5±) 14.♗xf3 ♘h7 15.♗e2±) 13.♗g5±.

9...♗g4 10.b3 a6 (Or 10...b6 11.h3 ♘d7 12.♗c2± Gagarin – Batarello, Zadar 1996; 10...e5 11.♗e1 ♘d7 12.♗d3 ♘e8 13.♗e1 a6 14.♗d1 b6 15.♘c3± Jacimovic – Cheparinov, Leon 2001.) 11.♗c1 ♘b8 12.♗e1! Black's situation seems to be quite precarious in view of the extremely unfavourable placement of the knight on the a5-square and White's threat – e4-e5. 12...♗xf3 (After 12...b6 13.e5!± Black had a very difficult position in the game Eingorn – Balashov, Uzhgorod 1988. If 12...b5, then after: 13.e5 dxe5 14.♗xe5 ♘xe2 15.♗xe2± Black's situation is highly questionable.) 13.♗xf3 b6 (In case of 13...b5, Black must seriously consider White's possibility: 14.e5 dxe5 15.cxb5 axb5 16.♗e4 ♘b7 17.♗xc5±) 14.e5± – White maintains his advantage.

10.b3 b6

About 10...♗d7 11.♗e1 b6 12.♗c2 – see 10...b6 11.♗e1 ♘d7 12.♗c2.

11.♗e1 ♘d7

11...h5?! – That move only compromises Black's position on the kingside, since he cannot seize the initiative there. 12.♗c1 a6 13.f4 exf4 14.♗xf4 ♘g4 15.♗xg4

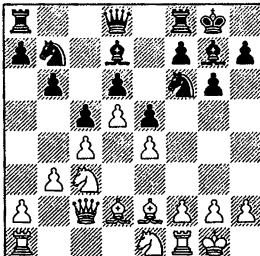
$\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 16. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 17. $h3$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$, Grebionkin – Stark, Internet 2003, 18. $\mathbb{Q}f3\pm$.

11... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 12. $\mathbb{E}c1$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 13. $g3$ f5 14. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $gxf5$ 15. $f4$ e4 16. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 17. $h3\pm$ G.Timoscenko – Jovanic, Nova Gorica 1999.
11... $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 12. $g3$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 13. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}h3$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ f5 15. $exf5$ $gxf5$ 16. $f3\pm$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}ae1$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 19. $\mathbb{W}c1$ h5 20. $\mathbb{Q}f2\pm$ S.Savchenko – Jovanic, Zadar 2000.

12. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$

It will be more or less the same after: 12... $\mathbb{W}e7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}ae1$ $\mathbb{Q}ae8$, Antic – Damljanovic, Kopaonik 2005, 15. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ a6 16. $f4\pm$.

13. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 14. $f4\pm$



Black thus obtains the important e5-outpost, but he has problems to occupy it with a piece, therefore the opening of the f-file is much more important in that position, Shariyazdanov – Ermenkov, Dubai 2001.

Conclusion

We have analyzed in this chapter Black's attempts to organize some pressure against his opponent's centre with the move c7-c5. After White's natural move 7.0–0, Black chooses different lines:

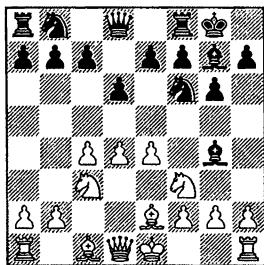
In variations a and b, the best that Black can hope for is to enter positions from the Maroczy system, except that his queen's knight is usually misplaced – it usually ends up on the c5-square and there it impedes his pieces to use the c-file. Additionally, Black lacks space and he should strive to exchange pieces, so his knight-maneuvers lose time.

In variation c there arise positions from the Benoni Defence, which are disadvantageous for Black, because of the premature development of his light-squared bishop to the g4-square. That enables White to either obtain the two bishop-advantage, or to organize a powerful pressure in the centre.

Black's attempt to increase the pressure against White's centre with the move 7... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ is analyzed in variation d and it leads to a position, in which his knight ends up at the edge of the board. That enables White to begin active actions favourably on the other side of the board.

Chapter 13

1. $\mathbb{Q}f3 \mathbb{Q}f6$ 2. c4 g6 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3 \mathbb{Q}g7$ 4. e4 d6
5. d4 0–0 6. $\mathbb{Q}e2 \mathbb{Q}g4$



Black's main idea in the variation with the move 6... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ is to try to occupy the dark squares and most of all the d4-outpost. Therefore, it is bad for White to play: 1) 7.0–0, or 2) 7.h3.

Still, we will analyze thoroughly these moves in order to understand the typical resources and maneuvers for both sides and additionally what White should strive for and what he must avoid.

1) 7.0–0 $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}e3 \mathbb{Q}c6$

Now, he has two possibilities at his disposal: 1a) 9. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ and 1b) 9. d5.

1a) 9. $\mathbb{Q}e1 \mathbb{Q}xe2$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}xe2$

The trade of the light-squared bishops does not provide White with an advantage, because of

Black's typical maneuver:

10... $\mathbb{Q}a5!$

After 10...e5 11. d5 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ f5 13. f3 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ f4 15. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ h5 16. c5, the light squares in Black's camp seem to be rather vulnerable. The game Johansen – Mohr, Yerevan 1996, developed in a very instructive fashion: 16...g5 17. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 18. $\mathbb{E}c1$ $\mathbb{E}f7$ 19. $\mathbb{W}b3!±$. That is an important move, which provokes a weakening of Black's queenside. The game might develop in the following fashion: 19...b6 20. cxd6 cxd6 21. $\mathbb{E}c2$ g4 22. $\mathbb{E}fc1$ g3 23. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ gxh2 24. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}a6$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}ac7$ $\mathbb{E}c8$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}e6$ and White's strategy obviously triumphs.

11. $\mathbb{E}c1$ c5 12. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ cxd4 13. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 14. f3 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ e6=. Black maintained the balance in the game Stone – I. Ivanov, Canada 1986.

1b) 9. d5 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$
11. $\mathbb{Q}e2 \mathbb{Q}xc3!$

That is another typical resource for Black in this line. White has the bishop pair indeed and Black's king shelter has been

compromised; nevertheless the position remains approximately equal, because of the weaknesses of the pawn-structure on White's queenside. Meanwhile, it is not good for Black to continue with the tentative line: 11... $\mathbb{Q}b6$, because of: 12. $\mathbb{Q}xb6!$ cxb6 13. $\mathbb{Q}c1\mathbb{g}c8$ 14.b3± and his knight on a5 is quite misplaced, Toth – Hug, Rome 1979.

12.bxc3 e5 13.dxe6

White possesses a couple of powerful bishops, so he should attempt to open the position, therefore it is worse for him to follow with: 13.g3 $\mathbb{E}e8$ 14. $\mathbb{W}a4$ b6 15. $\mathbb{Q}ae1$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{W}a4\mp$ and Black managed to attack effectively White's vulnerable pawns in the game Mack – Kochyev, Minsk 1974.

13...fxe6 14.f4

White would not obtain any advantage with the move 14. $\mathbb{Q}h6$, due to: 14... $\mathbb{E}f7$ 15.f4 $\mathbb{W}e7$ 16.f5 $\mathbb{Q}e5\infty$ Chow – Southam, Nort Bay 1994.

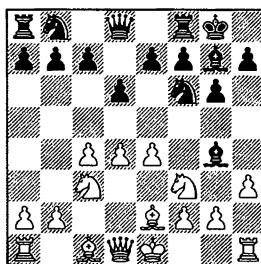
14... $\mathbb{W}e7$ 15. $\mathbb{W}c2$

It is insufficient for White to continue with 15.f5, because of: 15...exf5 16. $\mathbb{W}d5+$ $\mathbb{E}f7$ 17. $\mathbb{W}xa5$ $\mathbb{W}xe4$ 18. $\mathbb{E}f3$ f4 19. $\mathbb{E}e1$ fxe3 20. $\mathbb{E}xf7$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{W}f6\mp$ Astrom – Zueger, Zurich 1984, while after: 15. $\mathbb{W}a4$ b6 16. $\mathbb{Q}ae1$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}bc5$ 18. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}ae8$ 19.g3 $\mathbb{E}f7$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}ef8$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ e5! \mp Black seized the initiative in the game Cuellar – Tal, Leningrad 1973.

15...b6 16. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}af1$ $\mathbb{Q}bc5$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{E}f7$ 19.f5 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}af8$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ dxe5 22. $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf1+$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ h6

Black's compensation for the pawn is quite sufficient, Doroshenko – Moldovan, Bucharest 1994, for example: 24. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{W}g5$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}g4\infty$.

2) 7.h3



White wishes to force his opponent to clarify his intentions concerning his light-squared bishop, so that in case of its exchange, White can use his h-pawn in order to attack Black's kingside. Still, White loses a tempo, while playing that move and that proves to be a dear price to pay.

7... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}e3$

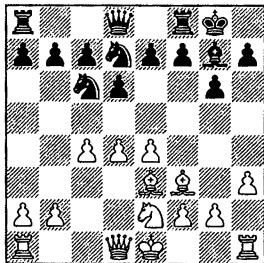
In case White tries to prevent the appearance of Black's knight on the c6-square with the move 9.d5, then it can enter the actions via another route: 9... $\mathbb{Q}a6!$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}ac5$ 11.0–0 a5 12. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ e5 13.dxe6 (Should White have refrained from capturing en passant and he had played, for example

13.g3, then Black could have possibly followed with: 13...h5 14.h4 ♘h7=, with the idea to exchange the dark-squared bishops with the move ♘h6.) 13...fxe6 14.Qe3 ♘h4 15.g3 ♜e7 16.Qg2 ♘e5= and Black's position was quite active in the game Sher – Kochyev, Leningrad 1976.

9...Qc6 10.Qe2

After 10.0–0, Black plays: 10...e5 11.d5 ♘d4 and he realizes his plan, obtaining a very comfortable position in the process: 12.Qb5 ♜xf3+ 13.♘xf3 f5 14.Qc3 f4 15.Qd2 ♘f6↑ De Greif – Tal, Havana 1963.

In case of: 10.d5 ♘a5 11.Qe2 ♘xc3+ 12.bxc3 e5 13.dxe6 fxe6 14.0–0 ♜e7∞, there arises a position from variation 1, except that White has lost a tempo for the unnecessary move – h2-h3.



10...Qa5!

This is an important moment for Black. After 10...e5 11.d5 ♘e7 12.h4 f5 13.h5!→ he comes under an overwhelming kingside attack, due to the absence of his light-squared bishop. For example: 13...f4 14.Qd2 ♘f6 15.hxg6 hxg6

16.g3! g5 17.gxf4 gxf4 18.Qc3 ♜d7 19.Qg2 c6 20.Qh3 ♜c7 21.Qe6+= and White won easily in the game Keene – Fuller, Sydney 1979. This attacking scheme is quite instructive and typical for this variation.

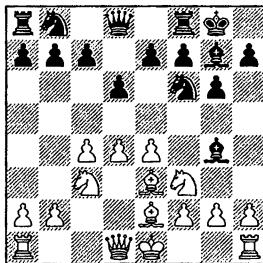
11.Qc1 c5 12.0–0 ♜c6 13.♘d2

Black can counter 13.g3 with 13...♝b6=.

13...cxsd4 14.♘xd4 ♜xd4 15.♘xd4 ♜xd4 16.♘xd4 ♜a5 17.♘c3 ♜c5= and the position was completely equal in the game Tisdall – Wittmann, Debrecen 1992.

So, we have come to the conclusion that White must protect the d4-square –

7.Qe3



Black's main line – 7...♝fd7, will be the subject of the next chapter. Now, we will analyze Black's other possibilities: **a) 7...e5**, **b) 7...♞xf3**, **c) 7...♝bd7** and **d) 7...♝c6**.

He has also tried in practice:

7...♝a6 – This move is too timid and it does not combine well together with Black's previous

move and White obtains the two-bishop advantage and dominates in the centre. 8.h3 ♜xf3 9.♗xf3 c5? 10.e5+– ♜c7 11.exf6 1–0 Zaremba – Bianchi, Email 2000;

7...c5?! – That pawn-sacrifice is highly questionable. 8.dxc5 ♜a5 (Or 8...♜xf3? 9.♗xf3 ♜a5 10.e5+– Bullerkotte – Krahel, Email 2001; 8...dxc5 9.♗xd8 ♜xd8 10.♗xc5 ♜c6 11.0–0± Kuba – Paiva, Dos Hermanas 2004.) 9.♗d2 ♜xe2 10.♗xe2 dxc5 (Or 10...♝b4, Werner – Casadevall, Budapest 2005, 11.♗b1 dxc5 12.e5 ♜fd7 13.♗d5 ♜a5 14.♗xe7+ ♜h8 15.f4±) 11.♗b3 ♜c7 12.♗xc5 b6 13.♗b3 ♜c8 14.♗d5± and White remains with a solid extra pawn, Summerscale – Barrett, Birmingham 2002;

7...a5 8.h3 ♜xf3 9.♗xf3 ♜c6 (Black is very likely to come under a dangerous attack after: 9...♗fd7 10.h4 e5, Salinas – Castillo, Santa Clara 1968, 11.d5 f5 12.h5 f4 13.♗d2 g5 14.h6 ♜f6 15.♗a4± White has failed to organize an attack indeed, but Black's light squares are quite vulnerable and he has no active play at all.) 10.0–0 ♜d7 11.d5 ♜b4 12.♗d2±. White has a clear-cut plan for the development of his queenside initiative and he dominates in the centre, V.Hort – W.Hug, Zurich 1999;

7...a6 – This waiting move might turn out to be useful after all. 8.♗c1 ♜bd7 (About 8...♗fd7 – see 7...♗fd7; as for 8...♜xf3 9.♗xf3 ♜fd7 – see 7...♗fd7.) 9.0–0 ♜c8,

Geilen – Kressmann, corr. 1998, 10.♗d2 ♜xe2 11.♗xe2 c5 12.dxc5 ♜xc5 (or 12...dxc5 13.f4±) 13.b4 ♜e6 14.f4±;

Following: 7...c6 8.♗c1 ♜bd7 9.0–0 e5 10.d5 c5, there arises a standard position and the way GM Psakhis has treated it is quite exemplary indeed. 11.♗e1 ♜xe2 12.♗xe2 ♜e8 13.♗d3 f5 14.f3 ♜ef6 15.a3±. (White has excellent prospects on the queenside, while Black can hardly organize any effective attack on the kingside with his light-squared bishop absent from the board.) 15...f4 16.♗f2 g5 17.b4 b6 18.♗b1 ♜f7 19.a4 h5 20.a5 g4 21.♗h4! ♜f8 22.g3! ♜g7 23.♗h1± (Black has played too "actively" and now White can prepare his kingside attack at leisure.) 23...gxh3 24.♗xf3 ♜g4 25.♗g1 cxb4 26.♗xb4+– Psakhis – Idelstein, Kfar Sava 1993;

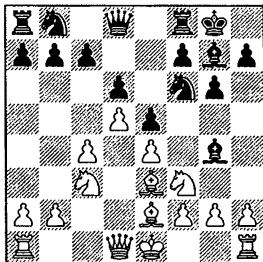
7...♜e8, J.Adamski – Roth, Passau 1997, that is not the best place for Black's rook in case he intends to adhere to the standard plan connected with the pawn-advance e7-e5 and in case White closes the centre, to follow with f7-f5. Here, it seems quite reasonable for White to obtain the two-bishop advantage: 8.h3 ♜xf3 (After 8...♜c8 9.0–0± Black has already lost two tempi in comparison to the main lines.) 9.♗xf3 ♜fd7 (or 9...♗c6 10.d5 ♜a5 11.♗e2 e6 12.0–0±) 10.♗d2 c5 11.d5±. There has arisen the standard pawn-structure of the Benoni

Defence in which Black has problems with the development of his queenside.

a) 7...e5

That move is quite illogical too, because now the placement of Black's bishop on g4 seems rather senseless.

8.d5



8...c5

After the centre has been closed, White has his hands free for operations on both sides of the board, moreover he has not castled yet and that is clearly in his favour.

About 8...♗xf3 9.♗xf3 – see 7...♗xf3; 8...♝bd7 – see 7...♝bd7; 8...♝fd7 – see 7...♝fd7.

8...c6 9.0-0 cxd5 (In answer to 9...h6, Bolduc – Leavell, Email 1998, White has the powerful argument – 10.♗d2 and Black loses a pawn after the natural move: 10...♝h7 11.dxc6 ♜xc6 12.♝fd1± and that means that he will have to open the c-file anyway: 10...cxd5 11.cxd5 ♜h7 12.♝fc1±) 10.cxd5 ♜bd7 (It is hardly any better for Black to try: 10...a6

11.a4 ♜xf3 12.♗xf3 ♜e8 13.♗b3± Wissemann – Norheimer, Worms 1995.) 11.♗d2 ♜xe2 12.♗xe2 ♜c5 13.b4 ♜a6 14.♗b1± and White had a dangerous initiative on the queenside, while Black had no counterplay at all in the game Pira – Le Bras, Fouesnant 1999.

In case of: 8...a5 9.c5 ♜a6 10.cxd6 cxd6, Loos – Gerer, Regensburg 1996, the best way for White to exploit Black's queenside weaknesses is by playing: 11.♗d2 ♜xe2 12.♗xe2 ♜c5 13.0-0±.

In answer to: 8...♜a6, Fang – Treger, Woburn 1998, it is again logical for White to continue with 9.h3 and there might follow: 9...♗xf3 10.♗xf3 ♜d7 11.h4 f5 12.h5 f4 13.♗c1 g5 14.h6 ♜f6 15.♗g4±, or 9...♝d7 10.♗d2 ♜e8 11.g4 ♜f6 12.♗f3 ♜g7 13.♗g1↑ and White has excellent prospects on the kingside.

After the immediate try for Black – 8...♝h5, Henley – Toulbut, Mexico 1980, White can neutralize Black's activity on the kingside with the help of: 9.g3 a5 10.h3 ♜d7 11.♗d2 ♜f6 and then he can start active actions on the opposite side of the board with: 12.c5! dxc5 (In case of: 12...♜a6 13.cxd6 cxd6 14.♗c4± Black's queenside will be soon in ruins.) 13.♗xc5 ♜e8 14.♗e3 (It is less precise for White to play here 14.♗f1, because of 14...♝h6, with the idea to follow with ♜a6.) and if 14...♝c8, trying to force White to protect his h3-pawn, then the simple

line: 15.♗c1 ♘a6 16.♘a4±.

9.h3 ♘d7

In fact, Black would not change much with 9...♝c8 10.g4. Later, in the game Spraggett – Hebert, Montreal 1981, after 10...♝e8, White made a good use of the fact that Black's knight had abandoned the f6-square, so that in case of g4-g5, he would not be able to retreat to h5 and White played 11.g5. The game continued with: 11...♞d7 12.h4 f5 13.h5 (This was with the threat to isolate Black's bishop completely from the actions with the move h5-h6.) 13...f4 14.♘d2 ♞f7, but here White had better follow with 15.♗b3± with the idea to continue with 0–0–0 and ♘h4.

It is not satisfactory for Black to give up his bishop with: 9...♝xf3 10.♗xf3 ♘e8, Antoshin – Kremenietsky, Moscow 1981, 11.h4! – After the centre has been blocked, White is not obliged to castle, he can start his kingside attack immediately. 11...f5 (Black's other possibilities are not any better at all: 11...♞d7 12.h5±; 11...h5 12.g4 hxg4 13.♗xg4 f5 14.♗h3±) 12.h5 f4 13.♘d2 g5 14.h6 ♗f6 15.♗g4±. White's light-squared bishop is so powerful that Black has no counterplay on the kingside and he lacks space too. White only needs to prepare opening of the position with g3.

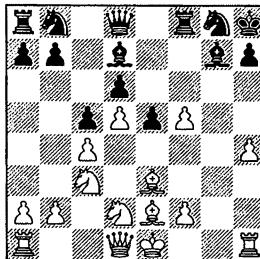
10.g4 ♘h8

In case Black ignores White's actions and he responds with 10...

♘a6, then there might arise the following eventual developments: 11.♘d2 ♘c7 12.a3 b6 13.♘f1 ♜b8 14.b4 ♜c8 15.♘g3 ♜b8 16.♗d2 ♘h8 17.g5 ♘g8 18.h4 ♘e7 19.h5± and Black is on the defensive on both sides of the board, Lputian – Konfidis, Panormo 1998.

Black can hardly change anything with: 10...♝e8 11.♗g1 ♘a6 12.h4± van Rijn – Velema, Dieren 1998.

11.♘d2 ♘g8 12.h4 f5 13.gxf5 gxf5 14.exf5



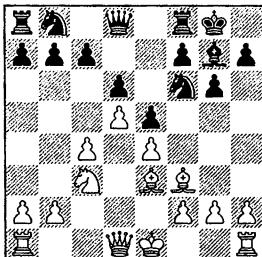
14...e4 (After the natural move – 14...♝xf5, White blocks Black's e5-pawn and his bishop on g7 as well with the move 15.♘de4±)

15.♘dxe4 ♜xf5 16.♗d2±. The position has been opened a bit, nevertheless Black's compensation for the pawn seems to be insufficient, Mellano – Schweber, Buenos Aires 1993.

b) 7...♝xf3 8.♗xf3 e5

About 8...♝bd7 – see 7...♝bd7; 8...♝fd7 – see 7...♝fd7; 8...♝c6 – see 7...♝c6; 8...c6 9.h4 e5 10.d5 – see 8...e5 9.d5 c6 10.h4.

9.d5



Now, White is completely dominant in this position.

9...c6

This is a logical attempt by Black to create some counterplay in the centre; otherwise he can hardly defend against White's oncoming direct kingside attack:

9...♝a6, Iordache – Smokina, Eforie Nord 1999, 10.h4±;

9...c5? 10.h4 h5 11.♗g5 ♐bd7 12.g4 hxg4 13.♗xg4 ♘b6 14.♗xd7! ♐xd7 15.♗e2 f6 16.♗d2+– Djuric

– Ljubisavljevic, Geneva 2004;

9...♝bd7 10.g4! a6 11.h4 ♘b8 12.h5 ♐e8 13.g5±. White's space advantage is so great that Black has problems to organize any counterplay. In the game Panno – Castelli, Santos Lugares 1977, there followed 13...c5, after which White could have finished his opponent off quickly by transferring his queen to the h-file with – 14.♗g4 ♐c7 15.♗f3+–;

9...♝fd7 10.g4! ♘h4 (In answer to the standard maneuver 10...♞f6, White can sacrifice a pawn and he practically isolates Black's bishop from the actions with 11.h4 ♘xh4 12.♗d2±) 11.♗d2 h6 12.0-0-0 ♘h7 13.g5→ Sieglen

– Kuhn, Germany 1980;

9...a5 10.g4 ♐a6 11.h4 ♐d7, Barria – Balada Moreno, Mislata 2004 and here after 12.♗d2±, White completes his development and he begins his kingside offensive.

In case of 9...♝e8, White's simplest reaction is 10.h4 (The move 10.g4? would be a typical mistake, because of: 10...♞f6 11.♗d2 ♘h4 12.0-0-0 f6=, followed by ♘g5, Mellado – Gonzales, Berga 1995.) 10...♞f6 11.g3± and Black has no counterplay whatsoever.

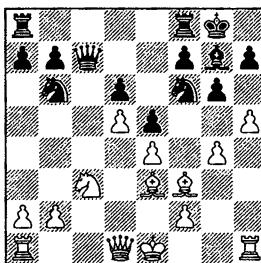
10.h4

White's pawn-centre is quite solid now and he can start his kingside attack. Black has great problems to organize any counterplay on the c-file.

10...♝c7

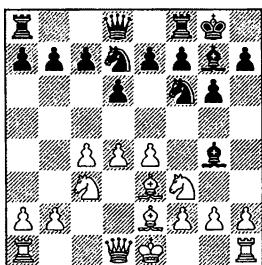
Black's defence is difficult after his other possibilities as well: 10...h5 11.g4 hxg4 12.♗xg4 ♐bd7 13.♗f3±, followed by the unavoidable h5; or 10...♝a5 11.h5 cxd5 12.cxd5 ♐a6 13.a3± and White is dominant in the centre as well as on both flanks of the board.

11.h5 ♐bd7 12.g4 cxd5 13.♗xd5 ♘b6



14.g5 ♘fd7 15.hxg6 hxg6, Upton – Okike, West Bromwich 2004 and here White's most active line seems to be: **16.♗g4 ♗c4 17.♗c1±**, followed by the redeployment of his queen to the h-file and repelling later Black's active pieces on the queenside.

c) **7...♝bd7**



Now, White's simplest decision is to obtain the two-bishop advantage and that provides him with a stable edge in that position.

8.h3 ♘xf3 9.♗xf3 c6

Black has played some other moves too, but only very seldom, despite the fact that they do not seem to be worse at all:

9...♝e8 10.0–0 a6 11.♗b3 ♘b8, Johannes – Bianchi, corr. 2001, 12.♗fd1 e5 13.d5 ♘e7 14.♗c2±;

9...c5 10.0–0 a6 11.dxc5 ♘xc5?! (Even after the best line for Black: 11...dxc5 12.♗c2 ♘e8 13.♗ad1 ♘d6 14.♗e2±, White controls the centre and he maintains a stable advantage.) 12.e5 ♘e8 13.exd6 exd6 14.♗d2± J.Perez – P.Tomaszewski, Email 2000;

9...a6 10.0–0 ♘e8, Burchardt

– Kessler, Worms 1996 (About 10...c5 11.dxc5 – see 9...c5 10.0–0 a6 11.dxc5.) and here, after the standard pawn-break on the queenside, White increases his grip on the centre: 11.c5! dxc5 (Black is in a serious trouble after his less principled lines too: 11...♝d8 12.cxd6 exd6 13.♗b3±; 11...e5 12.cxd6 cxd6 13.d5±) 12.e5 ♘h5 13.♗xb7 ♘b8 14.♗c6±;

9...e5 – This is Black's most popular reaction, but it is evidently not the best. The absence of his light-squared bishop diminishes considerably the effect of the pawn-advance f7-f5, moreover that he has not castled yet and that is in favour of his opponent. White can easily organize a powerful pressure on the kingside, while Black has problems to create any counterplay. 10.d5 ♘b6 11.♗d3 ♘fd7, Kuenitz – Auer, Melhlingen 1997. Black has somehow hampered the development of his opponent's queenside initiative, but White can begin his standard actions on the kingside: 12.h4 ♘c5 (or 12...♝f6 13.g3±) 13.♗e2 a5 14.h5±. The other possibilities for Black (after 9...e5 10.d5) enable White to exploit the fact that Black has not castled yet and he can start a dangerous kingside onslaught:

10...a5 11.g4 ♘c5 12.g5 ♘fd7 13.h4 f5 – Black is trying to obtain some counterplay on the f-file. 14.gxf6 ♘xf6 15.♗e2! – White prevents the possible trade of

the dark-squared bishops. 15... a4 16.Qd2 Qa6 17.0-0-0 Qfa8 18.h5+– and White had a crushing attack and the game ended rather quickly after: 18...Qd8 19.hxg6 Qf6 20.gxh7+ Qh8 21.Qh6 Qxh6 22.Qxh6 1-0 Nemet – Joncic, Baden 1998;

10...Qe8, Mathisen – Jernberg, Norway 1997, 11.h4 Qb6 12.b3 Qfd7 13.h5 g5 14.h6 Qf6 15.Qg4±;

10...a6, Cramling – Fuerstman, New York 1985, 11.h4 h5 (or 11...Qb6 12.b3 Qfd7 13.h5±) 12.g4→;

10...b6 11.g4 Qe8 12.h4 f6 13.h5 g5 14.b4± White had squeezed his opponent on the kingside and he developed a powerful queenside initiative in the game Sulava – Bankovic, Pula 1997;

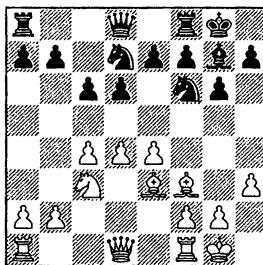
10...Qe8, Loos – David, Regensburg 1998, 11.h4 f5 (Black's defensive problems are even greater after: 11...h5 12.g4 hxg4 13.Qxg4 f5 14.Qh3! Qxh4 15.Qe2 Qf6 16.0-0-0→) 12.h5 f4 13.Qd2 g5 14.h6 Qf6 15.Qg4±;

10...Qh8 11.h4 Qg8 12.h5 g5 13.Qg4 Qb6 14.b3 Qh6 15.Qc1± Black's dark-squared bishop is "bad" and he cannot obtain a sufficient counterplay. His attempt at activating his pieces led him to a quick demise after: 15...f5 16.exf5 Qxf5 17.Qxf5 Qxf5 18.h6 Qf8, in the game Zubak – Kozjak, Pula 2000, 19.Qg4+–, because White was winning at least the g5-pawn;

10...h6 11.Qd2 Qh7, Blazkova

– Crha, Karvina 2003, White's attack is no less dangerous against that defensive set-up as well: 12.g4 Qb6 13.Qe2 Qfd7 14.h4±.

10.0-0



10...e5

10...Qb8?!, Strasser – Klee, Seefeld 1998, this move is played obviously with the intention to prepare b7-b5, but White can prevent Black's counterplay with the simple reaction: 11.Qe2?! c5 (or 11...b5 12.cxb5 cxb5 13.b4±) 12.dxc5 dxc5 13.f4±.

In answer to 10...a6, Kasparov – Dlugy, Saint John 1988, it is logical for White to begin immediate queenside actions with: 11.b4↑ Qc7 (Black has great difficulties after his other possibilities too: 11...c5?! 12.bxc5 dxc5 13.e5±; 11...e5 12.d5 Qe7 13.Qb1±; 11...a5 12.a3 axb4 13.axb4 Qxa1 14.Qxa1±) 12.Qb3 e5 13.d5 Qfc8 14.Qfc1± White's standard queenside initiative is running unopposed, because Black's counterplay is nowhere in sight.

10...Qc7 11.Qd2 Qfe8 12.Qfd1 a6 13.Qac1 Qad8, I.Ivanov – Bakhoum, Las Vegas 1992, 14.b4

– this is White's most energetic line, since his powerful initiative on the queenside is developing with quite natural moves: 14...e5 15.d5 c5 16.Qa4±, or 14...a5 15.a3 Qa8 16.c5±.

11.d5 c5

Black's other replies are hardly better:

11...a6?! 12.dxc6 bxc6 13.Qxd6± and he had no compensation for the sacrificed pawn in the game Lensch – A.Maier, Bexbach 1995;

11...Qc7 12.Qc1 Qfb8 13.b4 a5 14.dxc6 bxc6 15.b5±, White occupies the key d5-outpost, Lize – Nedess, corr. 1990;

11...cxsd5 12.cxd5 a6 13.Qb3 b5 14.a4±, Black's activity on the queenside only created additional weaknesses for him, Doorgachurn – Sobucki, Maisons Alfort 2001.

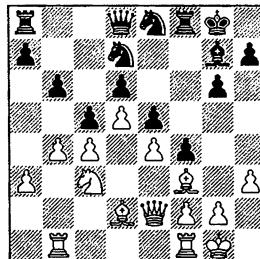
12.a3 Qe8

White has a powerful initiative on the queenside and he has plenty of extra space, so he maintains a clear advantage after Black's other defensive lines as well: 12...Qe7 13.b4 b6 14.Qd2 Qfb8 15.Qfb1 Qe8 16.Qd1± Vacek – Sustr, Czech Republic 1998; 12...a6 13.b4 b6, Vakles – Varhomoki, Sarospatak 1998, 14.Qa4 Qc7 15.Qfc1±; 12...Qb6 13.Qe2 Qfd7 14.b4 f5 15.f3 a6, Morris – Pinto, corr. 1995, 16.Qb1±.

13.b4 b6

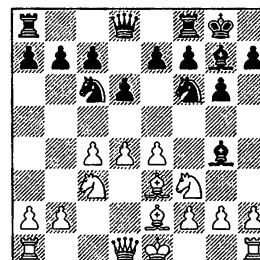
Black's counterplay is quite harmless after: 13...f5, Iotti – Bonacci, Cesenatico 1999, 14.Qb1 Qe7 15.Qd3±.

14.Qb1 f5 15.Qe2 f4 16.Qd2±



Black's space advantage on the kingside cannot be transformed into an attack against his opponent's king, because his pieces are rather cramped and his important light-squared bishop is absent, Rivas Pastor – B.Rodriguez, Spain 1992.

d) 7...Qc6



Black begins attacking White's centre ignoring the fact that his knight is not reliably placed in the centre. Similar decision can hardly go unpunished.

8.d5 Qxf3

8...Qb8 – This is a dubious move, because Black has forced his opponent to occupy additional

space and he has lost two tempi in the process. 9.0–0 ♜bd7 (Black has played other moves only very seldom: about 9...♝fd7 10.♗c1 – see 7...♝fd7; 9...b6?! – that move weakens the light squares and it does not contribute to Black's development, Schulte – M.Pfleger, Germany 1993, 10.h3 ♘xf3 11.♘xf3±, 10...♞c8 11.♗d4±; 9...e5?! – Now, White has his hands free for the queenside offensive. 10.c5 ♜h5 11.♗b3 ♘c8 12.♗fc1± Kaufman – Adu, Washington 1999; 9...a5 10.♗d4 ♘xe2 11.♗xe2 ♜a6 12.f4± Bjerre – Jacobsen, Hjorring 1971; 9...c5 10.♗d2 ♜bd7 11.h3 ♘xf3 12.♘xf3± Pham Minh – Phung Nguyen, Hanoi 2002; 9...c6 10.h3 ♘xf3 11.♘xf3 ♜fd7 12.♗d2 a5 13.♗ab1 ♜a6 14.♗fc1 ♜ac5 15.b3 ♘b6 16.a3±. White has a solid centre, the two-bishop advantage and a clear-cut plan for queenside actions, Tukmakov – C.Foisor, Zaragoza 1993; about 9...♘xf3 10.♘xf3 ♜fd7 11.♗c1 – see 7...♝fd7, 10...♜bd7 11.♗e2 c5 12. f4± and White was completely dominant in the centre in the game Hill – Stewart, corr. 1994; 10...c6 11.♗b3 ♘c7 12.♗fc1 ♜fd7 13.♗d1 a5 14.♗ab1±. Now, in comparison the line with 9...c6, White has an extra tempo, V.Ikonnikov – O.Foisor, St Affrique 1995.) 10.h3 ♘xf3 11.♘xf3 c6 (The move 11...e5?! – transposes to the standard King's Indian pawn-structure, except that Black has lost a couple of tempi. 12.b4 ♜e8 13.

c5 f5 14.c6± Likavsky – Felcir, Slovakia 2001; 11...a5 12.♗c1 b6 13.a3 h6 14.♗c2 ♜h7 15.b4± and White has a powerful queenside initiative, while Black has no counterplay at all, Huss – Mikavica, Zurich 1989; 11...b6 12.♗d2± Monin – Janda, Decin 1996; 11...a6 12.♗c1 ♘b8 13.b4 ♜e5 14.♗e2± Kostelny – Torotto, Slovakia 2000; 11...e6, Claret – Tiboas, La Coruna 1995, 12.♗b3 b6 13.♗c2 ♜e8 14.♗fd1±; 12...exd5 13.cxd5 ♘c8 14.♗ac1±; 12...♘c8 13.dxe6 fxe6 14.e5±; 12...♗b8 13.dxe6 fxe6 14.c5±) 12.♗b3 ♘c7 13.♗ac1 ♜fe8 14.a3. White's plan for actions is quite straightforward in the centre and on the queenside. 14...e6 15.dxc6 bxc6 16.♗fd1 ♜eb8 17.♗c2 a5 18.♗a4 ♜e8 19.♗b1 ♜b7 20.g3 ♜ab8 21.b3± and White's couple of bishops and his control over the centre provided him with an overwhelming advantage in the game Jansa – S.Nikolic, Vrnjacka Banja 1978.

9.♘xf3 ♜e5

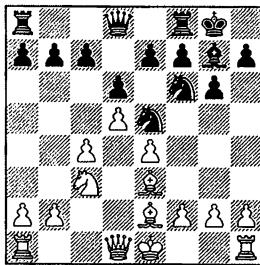
About 9...♜b8 10.0–0 – see 8...♜b8 9.0–0 ♘xf3 10.♘xf3.

9...♜a5 10.♗e2 c5 (Or 10...♜d7 11.♗c1 c5 12.0–0 ♜b6 13.b3 e5 14.dxe6 fxe6 15.♗b5± and Black's knights were so misplaced and his pawns were so weak that he lost rather quickly after: 15...♝c8 16.♗g4 ♜e7 17.♗d2 ♜c6 18.♗cd1 ♜d8 19.♗g5+– Quinteros – Root, Lone Pine 1979; 12...b6 13.♗d2 ♜b7, B.Zueger – Hon Kah, Thessaloniki 1988, 14.f4±; 10...c6

– this move is connected with the idea for Black to obtain some counterplay on the c-file, but his knight is so miserably placed at the edge of the board that he cannot organize any effective counterplay. 11.♘c1 cxd5 12.exd5 ♜c8 13.b3 ♜d7 14.0–0 a6 15.♘e4 b6, Golz – Shagalovich, Minsk 1968, it would have been a disaster for Black to defend with: 15...♝c5 16.♗g3 f5 17.f4+– and he would be defenseless against 18.b4, but even now after: 16.b4 ♜b7 17.♗d2 a5 18.a3 axb4 19.axb4 ♜a8 20.♖h6!±, White exchanges his opponent's only active piece and he maintains an advantage, which is close to winning.) 11.0–0 ♜d7 (11...a6 – That is a logical move, played with the intention to create some counterplay on the queenside. 12.♗c2 ♜b8 13.f4 ♜d7, Malykin – Haub, Germany 2001, but now Black's straightforward actions aimed at the preparation of the pawn-advance b7-b5, enable White to break through in the centre: 14.e5 dxe5 15.fxe5 ♜g4 16.♗xg4 ♜xg4 17.h3 ♜h5 18.♗xc5 ♜xc4 19.♘e4±. It is hardly better for Black to try: 14...♝g4 15.♗d2 ♜h6 16.♘e4±, or 15...dxe5 16.h3 ♜h6 17.♘e4 b6 18.fxe5 ♜f5 19.♗f4± and White has a great advantage in the centre. 12... ♜c7 13.♗ab1 e6 14.b3 ♜fe8, Paschall – Burnett, New York 1995, 15.♗d2 ♜d7 16.f4±; 13...b6 14.f4 e6 15.dxe6 fxe6 16.f5± Simagin – V.Soloviev, Moscow 1964; 11...

♗e8 12.♗c2 ♜d7 13.♗ad1 a6 14.b3± Donchev – F.Portisch, Bratislava 1983.) 12.♗d2 a6 (Black must worry about the same problems in case of: 12...♗e8 13.♗ab1 a6 14.b3± Bogdanovski – Ilic, Kladovo 1990, or 13...b6 14.b3 ♜b7 15.f4± Sanchez – Agudelo, Barranquilla 1972.) 13.♗ab1 ♜b8 (13...b6 – This move is too slow and thus Black enables his opponent to organize an assault in the centre and on the kingside. 14.♖h6 ♜c7 15.♗xg7 ♜xg7 16.f4 ♜b7 17.♗g4 ♜d8 18. e5± Simic – Tasic, Vrnjacka Banja 1984; 13...♗c7 14.f4 ♜ab8, Andruet – Giffard, Epinal 1989, 15.b3±) 14.b3± – Black cannot push b7-b5 and accordingly his knight remains idle on the a5-square.

10.♗e2



10...c6

About 10...♗d7 11.0–0 c6 – see 10...c6 11.0–0 ♜d7.

But not 10...♝fd7?? 11.f4++ Prieto – Rodriguez Antuna, Gijon 1999.

10...♝ed7 11.0–0 a6, S.Trofimov – Tataev, Kemerovo 1995 (about 11...c6 – see 10...c6), 12.♗d2±.

10...e6, Morales – Velez, Havana 1982, 11.0–0 ♖e7 12.♗c1 ♜ed7 13.♗d2±.

10...c5 – This move leads to a favourable position for White in the Benoni Defence. 11.0–0 a6 (Black would not change much if he plays some other moves: 11...♝e8, Halasz – V.Kostic, Austria 1997, 12.f4 ♜d7 13.♗d2±; 11...♜ed7 12.♗d2 ♜e8, Siegmund – Neulinger, Feffernitz 1999, 13.f4±) 12.a4 ♖a5, Pajkovic – Ristic, Budva 2002 (Black has problems too creating counterplay in case of 12...♝e8, Bluebaum – Bilo, Lemgo 1985, 13.a5±) and here after: 13.f4 ♜ed7 14.♗d2 ♖b6 15.a5±, Black's position is cramped in the centre as well as on the flanks.

After 10...♝e8, it is possible for White to follow with: 11.g4! e6 (11...h6?! – This move allows White to open quickly the h-file: 12.h4 e6 13.g5 hxg5 14.hxg5± and Black has great problems to protect his king. It is hardly surprising that the game ended very quickly: 14...♝h7 15.dxe6 ♘xe6 16.♗d2 a6 17.f4 ♜d7 18.♗d4 f6 19.c5 c6 20.0–0–0 d5 21.exd5 cxd5 22.♗f3 1–0 Sam-buev – Yanvarjov, Korolev 1999.) 12.g5 ♜h5 13.dxe6 ♘xe6 14.♗d2 a6 15.f4 (It is weaker for White to play 15.0–0–0, because Black obtains some counterplay after: 15...b5 16.c5 ♜c4 17.♗xc4 bxc4∞, or 16.cxb5 axb5 17.♗xb5 ♜f3∞.) 15...♜c6 16.♗f3 ♜a5 (Black would not solve all his problems with the line: 16...♝xc3 17.♗xc3 ♖e7 18.

0–0 ♘xe4 19.♗xe4 ♖xe4 20.♗ae1 ♘f5±) 17.b3 b5 18.cxb5 axb5 19.♗c1 c6, Epishin – Rogers, Brno 1991. Here, White could have consolidated his advantage with the help of the variation: 20.f5 ♘e8 21.f6±.

11.0–0 ♖a5

11...♝e8 12.♗c1 ♜c7 13.f4 ♜d7 14.♗f3± Primel – Des Bouillons, Avoine 2003.

11...a6 12.f4 ♜ed7, Maynard – A.Saenz, Merida 1997 and here it would be logical for White to continue in a similar fashion to the main line: 13.♗c1 ♖a5 14.a3±.

11...♖c7 12.f4 ♜ed7 13.♗c1 e6, M.Petursson – Angantysson, Reykjavik 1980, Black is trying to create some counterplay in the centre, but he has problems to open files, therefore White can develop his kingside initiative with: 14.♗f3 ♘fe8 (or 14...e5 15.f5±) 15.g4±.

In case of: 11...♖b8 12.f4 ♜ed7 13.♗c1 ♘c8, Gordin – Osman, Bucharest 2002, Black prevented his opponent from occupying additional space on the queenside, but his pieces remained too passive and he had no counterplay at all, 14.♗f3±.

Black has tried in some blitz-games the line: 11...♗c8 12.♗c1 a6, Dopey – Garcics, Internet 1999, but here White could have obtained a great advantage with: 13.f4 ♜ed7 14.b4 c5 (It is just terrible for Black to follow with: 14...cxd5 15.exd5 ♜b6 16.♗b3 e6 17.dxe6 fxe6 18.♗fd1±) 15.a3±.

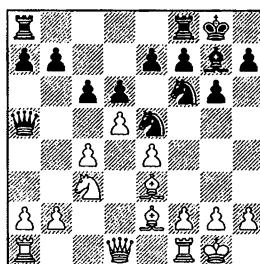
11... $\mathbb{Q}ed7$ 12. $\mathbb{E}c1$ a5, Schirm – Liebau, Hamburg 1993 (In answer to 12... $\mathbb{W}a5$, Techmer – F.Bachmann, corr. 1991, it is essential for White not to let his opponent's knight to the c5-square and to gradually prepare the advance of his pawns on the queenside: 13.a3! $\mathbb{E}ac8$ 14. $\mathbb{W}d2\pm$) and now after the simple reaction: 13.f4 a4 14. $\mathbb{Q}f3\pm$, White occupies space and he is threatening to break through in the centre.

11... $\mathbb{W}d7$ 12.f4 $\mathbb{Q}eg4$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ cxd5? (Black's endgame is very difficult too even after his more resilient defence: 13...c5! 14. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 15. $\mathbb{W}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 17. $\mathbb{E}ae1\pm$, while the line: 14... $\mathbb{W}xg4$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 16. $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{E}ae8$ 17. $\mathbb{E}ae1\pm$ leads to an even more unpleasant position for him – White is threatening to break in the centre as well as a king-side offensive.) 14.e5+– Keilhack – Redzepovic, Nuremberg 1990.

After 11... $\mathbb{E}e8$ 12.f4 (It is weaker for White to play 12. $\mathbb{E}c1$, due to 12...e6 and if 13.f4, then he must consider the line: 13... $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ exd5 \cong and Black's compensation is quite acceptable.) 12... $\mathbb{Q}ed7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ a6 (In case of: 13... $\mathbb{W}c7$ 14. $\mathbb{W}d2$ e6 15.dxe6 $\mathbb{E}xe6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{E}ae8$ 17. $\mathbb{E}ad1\pm$ White remains with a space advantage and a couple of powerful bishops, H.Schussler – Steinbacher, Germany 1983.) 14. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{E}c8$ and in game Lobron – van der Sterren, Wijk aan Zee 1993, White

seized the initiative with: 15.dxc6 bxc6 16.c5 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ dxc5 18.e5 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 19. $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ 20.e6 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 21.exf7+ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 22.f5 gxf5 23. $\mathbb{Q}h5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ 24. $\mathbb{W}xh5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{E}f8$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}af1$ $\mathbb{W}b4$ 27. $\mathbb{W}e2\uparrow$.

Following: 11...cx d5 12.exd5 $\mathbb{W}c8$ (about 12... $\mathbb{W}a5$ 13.f4 $\mathbb{Q}ed7$ 14.a3! – see 11... $\mathbb{W}a5$) 13.b3 $\mathbb{Q}fg4$ (White occupies the centre rather quickly after: 13...a6 14. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}ed7$ 15. $\mathbb{E}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 16.b4 \pm Sauermann – Gotsch, corr. 1977; it is also too bad for Black to play 13... $\mathbb{Q}fd7$, B.Ionov – Rakhmanov, St Petersburg 2002, because after 14. $\mathbb{E}c1\pm$ he has to waste a lot of time in his efforts to save his centralized knight. The simplification of the position is in favour of White in case of: 13... $\mathbb{Q}eg4$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 15.h3 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ 16. $\mathbb{W}xd2$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 17. $\mathbb{E}fe1$ $\mathbb{W}c5$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{W}a3$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{E}fe8$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}e3\pm$, because Black's e7-pawn is weak and he has no counterplay, Unzicker – Hug, Bath 1973.) 14. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 15. $\mathbb{E}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}h1\pm$ and White gradually repels Black's knights away from the centre by marching forward with his f and g-pawns, Yrjola – Barlov, Sochi 1984.



12.f4!

That is White's most energetic reaction – now he occupies maximum space in the centre and on both sides of the board.

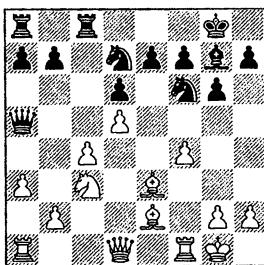
12...Qed7 13.a3! cxd5

The move 13...Rfc8 – does not prevent White from following his plan: 14.b4 Qd8 15.Qc1 cxd5 16.exd5 a5 17.Qb3 Qf8 18.Qf3. He has occupied plenty of space all over the board and Black's attempts to organize some counterplay only weaken his position additionally: 18...axb4 19.axb4 Qd7 20.Qfd1 Ra6 21.Qb5 b6 22.Qd4± Berkes – Cekro, Plovdiv 2003.

14.exd5 Rfc8

It is more or less with the same result for Black if he plays: 14...a6

15.b4 Rc7 16.Qc1 Rfc8 17.Qh1 Qd8 18.Qb3± Zielinska – Stumberger, Menorca 1996.



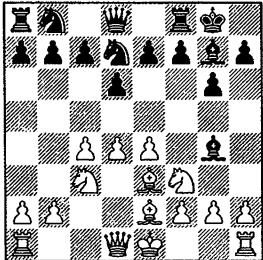
15.b4 Qd8 16.Qb3 a6 17.Qac1 Re8 18.Qg4 e6 19.Qf3±. White's pieces were evidently better prepared for the forthcoming opening of the position in the game Eingorn – Mironenko, Alicante 1992.

Conclusion

We have analyzed in this chapter the variations in which Black is not in a hurry to realize the main idea behind the move 6...Qg4 – to fight for the d4-square. In connection with that, White usually obtains the two-bishop advantage and he maintains a solid pawn-centre. It is quite typical for variations a, b and c that White makes a very good use of the circumstance that he has not castled yet – so he develops a powerful initiative on the kingside. This is usually transformed into a dangerous attack, or sometimes Black's kingside gets blocked and White is left with free hands for actions on the queenside. In variation d, White occupies additional space not only in the centre, but also on both sides of the board, therefore Black can hardly organize any counterplay whatsoever.

Chapter 14

1. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2. c4 g6 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 4. e4 d6
5. d4 0-0 6. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 7. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}fd7$



8. $\mathbb{Q}c1$

The idea of that move is to prevent the possibility for Black after 8.0-0, to follow with the line: 8... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 9. d5 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$! 12. bxc3 e5∞.

Now, Black has three main defensive options: **a) 8...c5**, **b) 8...a6** and **c) 8...e5**.

About 8... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 9.0-0 c5 – see 8...c5 9.0-0 $\mathbb{Q}a6$; 8... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ e5 10. d5 – see 8...e5; 9... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 10. d5 – see 8... $\mathbb{Q}c6$.

He has also tried in practice:

8... $\mathbb{Q}b6$?! – This piece is usually misplaced on that square. After White's simple reply – 9. b3±, Black's knight on b6 is without any good prospects.

8...a5 – That move is useful for Black only in case he includes in his plan the pawn-advance e7-e5,

therefore White's best reaction against it is: 9. a3 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ (Following: 9...c5?!, 10. d5±, Black cannot push b7-b5 anymore.) 10. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ e5 (It is too bad for Black to continue with: 10...f5? 11. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ ±) 11. d5 – see 8...e5;

After 8...e6 9.0-0 c5 10. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ cxd4 12. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$, San Segundo – Romero Holmes, Ayamonte 2002, White does not need to go after Black's d6-pawn, since after the simple line: 13. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ a6 14. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}bc6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ ±, he maintains a stable advantage thanks to his control over the centre and his couple of bishops;

8...c6 9.0-0 $\mathbb{Q}a6$, Dougherty – Velasquez, Toronto 1992 (In answer to 9...a5, Panama – Chok-bengboum, France 2003, it seems reasonable for White to follow with 10. d5!± and Black has problems to prepare e7-e5, while it is not advantageous for him to try to push c6-c5, because of the vulnerability of the b5-square.) and here White can obtain the two-bishop advantage with: 10. h3 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ and Black cannot organize any active play, for example: 11...e5 12. d5 c5

13.a3 f5 14.Qb5 We7 15.b4!± and his chances to finish his attack off successfully are just minimal without the light-squared bishop; meanwhile White's queenside initiative is very powerful;

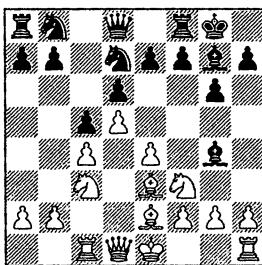
8...Qc6 – This obvious loss of time is in fact quite popular. 9.d5 Qxf3 (White is dominant in the centre after: 9...Qcb8 10.0-0 a5, Grablaukas – Zavarsky, Martin 1996, 11.Qd4 Qxe2 12.Qxe2 Qa6 13.f4±; or 10...Qc5 11.Qd4 Qxe2, Kerek – A.Nagy, Hungary 1995, 12.Qxe2 a5 13.f4±) 10.Qxf3 Qa5 (It is too passive for Black to opt for: 10...Qcb8 11.Qe2 c5 12.0-0 Qa6, Kretchetov – Boysan, Dos Hermanas 2003, 13.f4±; he cannot create an effective counterplay with the line: 10...Qce5 11.Qe2 Qf6 12.f4 Qed7 13.0-0 e5 14.f5± Graelken – Lachmuth, Germany 2004; it is hardly better for Black to try: 11...Qb6 12.b3 c5 13.f4 Qed7 14.0-0± Schell – Degering, Bayern 1999; after 12...Qe8 13.0-0 e6 14.f4 Qed7 15.dxe6 Qxe6 16.Qf3±, White had a stable advantage in the centre and he turned it quickly into a full point: 16...Qe8 17.Qd2 Wc8?! 18.e5 Qf8 19.Qe4 1-0 Chuchelov – Koehn, Germany 1997.) 11.Qe2 c5 (It is not advisable for Black to compromise his light squares with: 11...b6 12.0-0 Qb7, I.Farago – Krause, Wattens 1999, while in case of 13.b4±, Black's knight on b7 will remain passive for a long time.) 12.0-0 a6 (Or 12...Wb6, Rohrbach

– Schatz, Germany 1996, 13.b3±) 13.f4 Qb8, Gmeiner – Hoffmann, Germany 2001, 14.b3±. Black is without any counterplay and his knight on a5 will remain isolated from the actions for a long time to come.

a) 8...c5

White is quite well prepared for that move.

9.d5



9...Qa6

About 9...a6 10.a4 – see 8...a6 9.d5 c5 10.a4.

9...Qb6 – This indifferent move does not contribute to Black's counterplay. 10.b3 Qa6 (It answer to: 10...a6 11.0-0 Wc7, Taimanov – Alatortsev, Yalta 1962, it seems good for White to follow with the standard plan: 12.Qg5?! Qxe2 13.Qxe2 h6 14.Qh3 Qd8d7 15.f4±; in case of: 10...e6 11.0-0 exd5, Arlandi – Berend, Leibnitz 1990, White can hamper Black's active possibilities with: 12.exd5 Qe8 13.Qd2 Qd8d7 14.h3±) 11.h3 Qxf3 12.Qxf3 Qc7 13.Qd2 e5 14.g4 Qc8 15.h4 a6 16.Qe2 Wd7 17.h5± and Black's position is cramped on

both sides of the board as well as in the centre, U.Andersson – L.Szabo, Wijk aan Zee 1973.

9...b5 – This transposition into the Volga Gambit is not good for Black at all: 10.cxb5 a6 11.a4 axb5 12.axb5 – see 8...a6 9.d5 c5 10.a4 b5 11.cxb5 axb5 12.axb5.

9... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 11.0–0 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ b5 13.cxb5 a6 14.a4± and once again Black had no compensation for the pawn in the game Tratar – Gozzoli, Pula 2003.

10.0–0 $\mathbb{Q}c7$

10... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ – Black only provokes the fortification of White's centre with that move, Langeweg – L.Szabo, Beverwijk 1966, 11.b3±.

After 10... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}fb8$ 12.h3 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 15.a4 b6 16.f4 a6 17. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 18. $\mathbb{W}e2$ ± White will soon organize a breakthrough in the centre and Black can hardly find any counterplay, W.Schmidt – Blackstock, Budapest 1977.

11.h3

That is the simplest method for White to obtain a slight, but stable advantage.

In this position after 11. $\mathbb{Q}g5$, Black manages to create some counterplay on the queenside: 11... $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 12. $\mathbb{W}xe2$ a6 13.a4 b5 14.axb5 axb5 15.cxb5 $\mathbb{Q}b8$ =, with the idea to follow with $\mathbb{Q}c8$ -b7.

11... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ a6

12... $\mathbb{W}b8$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ (About 13...a6 14.a4 – see 12...a6; after 13...e5 14.dxe6 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}c2$

a6 16. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ cxd4 18. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$!, White has a powerful centralized knight and a pawn for the exchange and that is a more than sufficient compensation for it. 18... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 19. $\mathbb{W}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$ – It is not any better for Black to try: 19... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 21.f4 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 22. $\mathbb{W}c3$ ±, because his static rooks cannot do anything active – 20. $\mathbb{W}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}ad8$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{W}c5$ 23. $\mathbb{W}g3$ ±. White has a couple of pawns for the exchange and he preserves the possibility for a pawn-offensive, so he has superior prospects, U.Andersson – Vaganian, Skelleftea 1989.) 14. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ a6 15.a4 b6 16. $\mathbb{W}d2$ e6 17.b3±. Black failed to organize any counterplay in the game Filip – Westerinen, Wijk aan Zee 1970.

In case of: 12...e6 13. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ exd5 14.exd5 f5 15. $\mathbb{W}d2$ ±, Black cannot do anything active, L.Wu – Efimenko, Hastings 2004.

13.a4 $\mathbb{Q}e8$

Black's compensation for the pawn is insufficient after: 13...e6 14.dxe6 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 15. $\mathbb{W}xd6$ ± Prusikin – Gruenenwald, Bodensee 1998.

The position is more or less similar to the main line in case of: 13... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ e6 15. $\mathbb{W}d2$ exd5 16.exd5 f5, Sofrevski – Velimirovic, Skopje 1971, 17.a5±.

Following: 13... $\mathbb{W}b8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ e5 (about 14...e6 15.dxe6 – see 14...e5) 15.dxe6 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 16.f4 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ ±, Black has a powerful centralized knight indeed, but it is not good enough to compensate

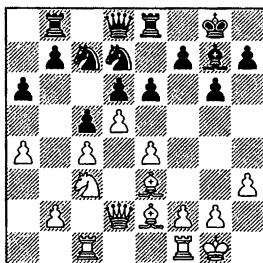
his lack of active possibilities and the weakness of the d5-square, Malich – Barczay, Halle 1976.

14.Qd2 Qb8

There arise similar positions after: 14...e6 15.a5 exd5, Sriram – Deepan, Bikaner 2004, 16.exd5±.

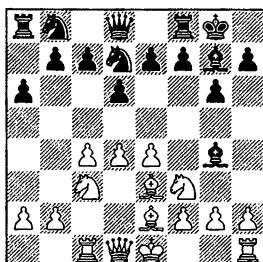
15.Qe2 e6

15...Qa8 – This is definitely not the best square for Black's knight. 16.Qa1 Wa5 17.Qc2 Qec8 18.Qa3 Qd8 19.a5± Hertneck – Resende, Spain 1999.



16.Qfe1 exd5 17.exd5 We7
18.a5 Wf8 19.Qb1 f5 20.Qa4± and White had the unpleasant threat – b2-b4 in the game van Wely – Cebalo, Italy 1991.

b) 8...a6



Black prepares with the move

8...a6, the pawn-advances on the queenside – c7-c5 and then b7-b5, for example after: 9.0-0 c5 10.d5 b5 (It is also possible for him to follow with the more restrained line: 10...Qxf3 11.Qxf3 b5 12.Qe2 bxc4 13.Qxc4 Qb6 14.Qe2 Qd8d7 15.b3 Qb8∞ Nikolac – Cebalo, Medulin 1997.) 11.cxb5 axb5 12.Qxb5 Qe5 13.Qe2 Qxf3 14.Qxf3 Qxf3 15.Qxf3 Qd7≈ Schneider – Hertneck, Aschach 1997 and there arises a position, which is typical for the Volga Gambit in which Black's compensation for the pawn is quite sufficient.

9.d5

This is White's most principled reaction against Black's last move.

9...Qxf3

In answer to 9...Qc5, White maintains a stable advantage after: 10.h3 Qxf3 11.Qxf3 a5 (or 11...c6 12.b4 Qcd7 13.0-0±) 12.h4 Qbd7 13.h5±.

The other possibilities for Black are:

9...a5 10.0-0 Qa6, Babula – Zesch, Hamburg 2005, 11.Qd4 Qxe2 12.Qxe2 Qac5 13.f4±;

9...b5 10.cxb5 axb5 11.Qxb5 Qe5 12.Qe2 Qxf3 13.gxf3 c5, van Heirzele – van Mechelen, Gent 2000, 14.0-0±;

9...c6 10.0-0 Wa5 11.a3 Qc8 12.h3 Qxf3 13.Qxf3 Qe5 14.Qe2± Shtyrenkov – F.Berend, Pardubice 1997;

9...c5 10.a4 – White prevents radically his opponent's most im-

portant counterplay – the preparation of the move b7-b5. Black has tried numerous moves here, but he has problems to obtain effective counter chances:

10... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 11.b3 e6 12.0–0 $\text{exd}5$ 13. $\text{exd}5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}d6d7$, Prusikin – Gutman, Heringsdorf 2000, 15. $\mathbb{Q}e4\pm$;

10... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ (about 11...b5 12.axb5 axb5 13.cxb5 – see 10...b5) 12.b3 e5 13.h4 f5 14.h5± Lakdawala – Krechetov, San Francisco 2001;

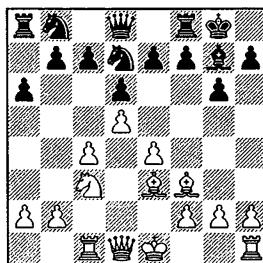
10... $\mathbb{W}b6$ 11.b3 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 14.0–0 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ (In case of: 15... $\mathbb{W}c7$ 16.f4 $\mathbb{Q}g7$, S.Savchenko – Siebrecht, Bad Wiessee 2004, it is favourable for White to exchange Black's only active piece – 17. $\mathbb{Q}c3\pm$) 16. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 17. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{W}c7$, L.Lengyel – Gasztonyi, Hungary 1973 and here White could have accomplished a pawn-break in the centre with: 18.f4 b5 19. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ bxc4 20.bxc4 $\mathbb{Q}ab8$ 21.e5±;

10... $\mathbb{W}a5$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ (After 11... $\mathbb{W}d8$, Damljanovic – Pikula, Belgrade 2000, White's simplest counter measure is – 12.0–0±) 12.0–0 e5, Franic – Cebalo, Zadar 1997, 13.dxe6 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ (or 13...fxe6 14. $\mathbb{Q}g5\pm$) 14. $\mathbb{Q}f4\pm$;

10...b5! – That is Black's most principled move, but it is obviously not the best for him. 11.cxb5 axb5 12.axb5 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ (In answer to 12... $\mathbb{Q}b6$, S.Atalik – Cebalo, Bled 2001, it seems reasonable for White to continue with: 13. $\mathbb{Q}d2$

$\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 14. $\mathbb{W}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}8d7$ 15.0–0± and Black's compensation for the pawn is insufficient.) 13. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ 14.0–0 $\mathbb{W}b4$ 15. $\mathbb{W}c2\pm$. Now, Black has no compensation for the pawn and his logical attempt to activate his pieces leads to simplifications and an even greater advantage for White: 15... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}8d7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{W}xc4$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ exf6 21.b3 $\mathbb{W}d4$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}a6\pm$ Shariyazdanov – Cebalo, Rabac 2004.

10. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$



10...b5

Here, Black is simply forced to sacrifice a pawn in order to justify his opening strategy.

After 10...c5 11. $\mathbb{Q}e2\pm$ Shields – Farkas, corr. 1999, it would be even worse for him to sacrifice a pawn, because White's light-squared bishop would become very active. Should Black refrain from pushing b7-b5, then his maneuver with the knight to d7 will turn out to be just a loss of a couple of tempi.

The calm move – 10...a5, presents White with free hands for kingside actions: 11.h4 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ (If

11...h5, then it is advantageous for White to follow with: 12.g4 hxg4 13.Qxg4 Qc5 14.h5→.) 12.h5 Qac5 13.hxg6 hxg6 (After 13...fxg6, White can react simply with 14.0-0± Berry – Ghazi, Scarborough 2001.) 14.Qd2?!, with the idea to follow with the maneuver $\mathbb{W}g1-h2$, for example: 14...c6 (It is useless for Black to try: 14...Qe5, due to 15.Qe2 Qed7 16.Wg1 Qxc3+ 17.Qxc3 Qxe4+ 18.Qc2±) 15.Wg1 and Black will hardly manage to save his king – 15...Rg8 (or 15...Qb6 16.b3 cxd5 17.exd5 Wc8 18.Wh2→) 16.Wh2 Qf8 17.Qh6→.

11.cxb5 axb5 12.Wb3 c5 13.Wxb5 Wa5

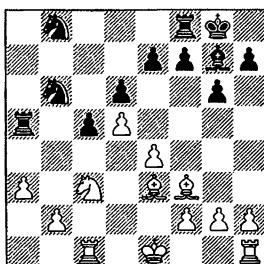
It is favourable for Black to trade queens in this typical Volga Gambit position, because his rooks remain quite active and White needs to play very precisely.

Black's attempt to preserve the queens led after: 13...Ra5 14.Wb3 Qa6, Loncar – Grobelsek, Zadar 2003, to a position in which White had to react accurately: 15.a3! – this was a very strong move, because it restricted the possibilities of Black's knight on a6. 15...Qc7 16.Qe2±.

14.Wxa5 Rxa5 15.a3 Qb6

In answer to 15...Qa6, it is again good for White to play 16.Qc2 Rb8, Tukmakov – Cebalo, Solin 1999 and here he should only complete his development after which his extra pawn and the couple of bishops will provide

him with a stable edge: 17.Qc1! Qc7 18.Qe2 f5 – Black is trying to weaken White's central pawns. White has prevented the appearance of his opponent's knight to the b5-square and Black has no other counterplay. 19.f3 fxe4 20.fxe4 Qd4 21.Qf1±.



16.Qc2!

White provides additional protection of his b2-pawn and prepares the ideal placement of his dark-squared bishop on the c1-square.

After 16.b4?! Rxa3 17.Qb5, it is good for Black to play: 17...Rxe3+! 18.fxe3 cxb4=, while in case of 16.Qe2, Black reacted with: 16...Qd8d7 17.Qd2 Rb8 18.Qc2 Qa4= and he had a quite acceptable compensation for the pawn in the game Kramnik – Piket, Amsterdam 1996.

16...Qd8d7 17.Qg5

That is a standard move with the help of which White discoordinates temporarily his opponent's pieces.

17...Rb8

Black is ready to give up a second pawn with the idea to try to

trap White's bishop.

After his relatively best defence: 17... $\mathbb{E}e8$ 18.0–0 $h6$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}c1\pm$, White's pieces are quite reliably placed.

18. $\mathbb{Q}xe7 \mathbb{Q}e5$

It would not work for Black to continue with: 18... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{E}xb2$ 20. $\mathbb{E}xb2$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3+$, due to 21. $\mathbb{Q}d2+-$.

19.0–0

Now, the immediate retreat of the bishop to c1 is already too late: 19. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2!$??.

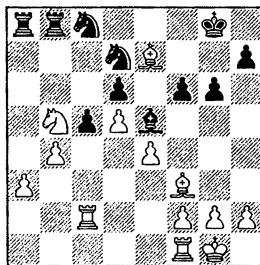
19...f6

After 19... $\mathbb{Q}a4$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ f6 21. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}db6$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}e6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 23.f4 $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}h1\pm$, White not only succeeds in consolidating his queenside, but he preserves his dark-squared bishop as well.

20. b4 $\mathbb{E}aa8$

It is insufficient for Black to follow with: 20... $\mathbb{E}xa3$, because of the line: 21.bxc5 $\mathbb{E}xc3$ 22. $\mathbb{E}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xd6\pm$.

21. $\mathbb{Q}b5 \mathbb{Q}c8$

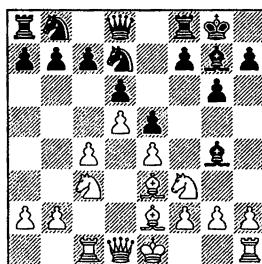


22. $\mathbb{Q}e2!$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ (After 22... $g5$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}d8+-$, White's bishop is completely safe. **23. f4 $\mathbb{E}xb5$** (Black fails to win a piece with

the help of the move 23... $\mathbb{Q}d4+$, because of: 24. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $cxd4$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}c7$ d3 26. $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{E}xa3$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{E}d8$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}b5\pm$) **24. $\mathbb{E}xe5$ c4 25. $\mathbb{E}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 26. $\mathbb{E}xc4\pm$** and White had a more than sufficient compensation for the piece in the game Georgadze – Ardeleanu, Ubeda 1997.

c) 8...e5 9.d5

In case of: 9. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $exd4$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}gxe2$, Gostisa – Zhelinandinov, Ljubljana 1995, it deserves attention for Black to try: 11... $\mathbb{Q}h6$!? 12.f4 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}g7\rightleftharpoons$, with the idea to organize some counterplay against White's e4-pawn.



Now, Black can choose between two possibilities, which are more or less similar: **c1) 9...f5**, or **c2) 9...a5**.

He has also tried in practice:

9...c5?! – Black sacrifices a pawn, but he obtains no compensation for it at all. 10.dxc6 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 11. $\mathbb{W}xd6\pm$ Shipov – Korotkov, Pavlodar 1991;

9... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 10.0–0 f5 11.h3 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ f4 13. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ c5?! 14.dxc6!.

The opening of the game in the centre here is definitely in favour of White, because of his superior development and his couple of bishops. 14...bxc6 15.♗a4 ♘b8 16.a3 ♗ac5 17.b4 ♗e6 18.c5± Rashkovsky – Ghitescu, Palma de Mallorca 1989;

9...♗xf3 10.♗xf3 a5 (In case of 10...f5, there arise positions, which we have analyzed in variation **c1**, except that White has saved a tempo for the move – h3. 11.b4 ♗f6?! 12.c5 ♘f7 13.0-0 f4 14.♗d2 ♘f8 15.♗a4 ♗bd7 16.c6± and White had a powerful pressure on the queenside in the game Taimanov – Bielicki, Havana 1964. It is hardly stronger for Black to try: 11...♗f6, Bjelobrk – Berezina, Melbourne 2001, because White obtains a powerful queenside initiative with the help of a temporary pawn-sacrifice: 12.c5?! f4 13.♗d2 dxc5 14.♗b3 ♗a6 – it is worse for Black to continue with: 14...♗f7?! 15.♗a4 cxb4 16.♗xb4 ♗b6 17.♗c5±, because White has a more than sufficient compensation. He leads in development and his pieces are very active, moreover that Black's e6-square is extremely vulnerable – 15.b5 c4 16.♗xc4 ♗b6 17.♗e2 ♗c5 18.0-0±. It is better for Black to defend with: 11...a5 12.a3 ♗f6 13.♗c2 ♗h8, Nikolac – Arapovic, Bjelovar 1979 and after 14.♗e2 ♗a6 15.♗b1±, there arise standard positions, in which White can organize his queenside

initiative much faster than Black can do something dangerous on the kingside. The lines: 12...axb4 13.axb4 ♗a6 14.♗b1, or 12...♗a6 13.♗b1, transpose to variation **c2b**.) 11.h4 f5 12.h5 ♗a6 (It is too bad for Black to follow with: 12...♗f6?! 13.hxg6 hxg6, Vilela – W.Garcia, Camaguey 1974, since he has great defensive problems to protect his king after: 14.exf5! gxf5 15.♗h5 ♗g7 16.♗g6→; it is also bad for him to try: 12...f4 13.♗d2 gxh5 14.♗xh5 ♗f6 15.♗g4 ♗xg4 16.♗xg4± van der Stricht – de Wit, Gent 1999.) 13.hxg6 hxg6 14.♗e2?! f4 15.♗d2 ♗f6 16.g3?!. Now, White attacks dangerously Black's bare king, while his own king is completely safe in the centre of the board. 16...g5 17.gxf4 g4 18.♗g2 exf4 19.♗xf4 ♗xe4 20.♗e3 ♗xc3+ 21.bxc3 ♗c5 22.♗c2± L.Stein – J.Rubinetti, Mar del Plata 1966.

c1) 9...f5 10.h3!

Here, the move, which used to be considered as the best, would not provide White with any advantage after: 10.♗g5 ♗xe2! (In case of 10...f4 11.♗xg4 ♗xg5 12.h4 ♗e7 13.♗d2±, White's light-squared bishop becomes very powerful.) 11.♗xe2 ♗c5 12.exf5 gxf5 13.♗h5 (After 13.b4, Black obtains a dangerous counterplay with the line: 13...f4 14.♗h5 h6 15.bxc5 ♗xg5 16.♗xg5 hxg5 17.♗d2 ♗a6! 18.cxd6 cxd6 19.♗e4 ♗c5! 20.♗xc5 dxc5 21.f3 e4→) 13...h6 14.♗xc5 ♗xg5

15. $\mathbb{W}xg5$ $hxg5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ g4 17. h3 $gxh3$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}fc8=$ and the position remained equal in the game Ftacnik – Reich, Munich 1991, because in case White had captured the pawn – 20. $\mathbb{Q}xa7$, Black could answer with: 20... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ f4 22. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xa2$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2\neq$ and he would have some counterplay.

10... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$

10... f4?! – This move is connected with a pawn-sacrifice and White can and should accept it. 11. $hxg4$ $fxe3$ 12. $fxe3$ g5, N.Newman – Koolsbergen, Email 1999 (otherwise White plays 13.g5) and here he can bring his king to safety to the b1-square after 13. $\mathbb{Q}d2\pm$ and following the transfer of his knight to f5, he will maintain a great advantage.

11. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ a5

We have already mentioned that it is not favourable for Black to reduce the tension in the centre after the trade of his light-squared bishop for White's knight: 11... f4 12. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 13.0–0 a5 14. b3 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ b6 16. a3 a4 17. $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ 18. $bxa4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 19. a5 $bxa5$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ a4 21. $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 22. c5± and White had an overwhelming advantage in the game Notkin – Kovalevskaya, St Petersburg 1994.

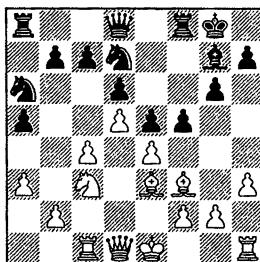
Black cannot solve all his problems with the line: 11... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 12. a3 $\mathbb{Q}ac5$ (White's position is again superior after: 12... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 13. b4 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{W}xg5$ 15. g3±, or 12... f4 13. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}ac5$, Ftacnik – Xu Yang,

Beijing 1996 and here he could have consolidated his edge with: 14.0–0 a5 15. b4 axb4 16. axb4 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 17. $\mathbb{W}b3\pm$) 13. b4 $fxe4$. It is now essential for White to preserve his knight on the blocking e4-square, therefore he should follow with: 14. $\mathbb{Q}xe4!$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xe4\pm$ with a better position.

12. a3

In case of: 12. $\mathbb{Q}b1$, Black equalizes with the traditional transfer of his bishop to the g5-square: 12... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 13. a3 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{W}xg5$ 15. b4 axb4 16. axb4 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 17. 0–0 $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 18. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}af8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ h5 20. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ f4= Pogorelov – David, France 1992.

12... $\mathbb{Q}a6$



13. $\mathbb{W}c2!$

That is an important resource for White. Now, Black cannot accomplish the maneuver $\mathbb{Q}f6-g5$, because of the defenselessness of his f5-pawn.

13... $\mathbb{Q}h8$

Or 13... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{W}f8$, Hausner – Hoi, Prague 1980 (about 14... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ – see 13... $\mathbb{Q}h8$) and Black's idea is to exchange the dark-squared bishops and to fol-

low that with a further advance of his kingside pawns. Meanwhile White can disrupt the coordination of the pieces of his opponent with: 15.exf5!? gxf5 16.♗h5 ♗e7 17.♗g5 ♖f6 (Black's compensation for the pawn is hardly sufficient after: 17...♗f6 18.♗xf5 ♗xg5 19.♗xg5+ ♗g7 20.♗h4 ♖f6 21.0-0±) 18.♗e2 ♗h6 19.♗xh6 ♗xh6 20.♗xf5 ♗f8 21.♗c2 ♗g5 22.0-0± and Black's position only looks active, while he cannot create any real threats and he remains a pawn down.

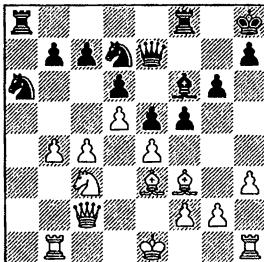
13...♗ac5 14.b4 axb4 15.axb4 fxe4 16.♗xe4! (This is an important moment and we will encounter it again numerous times. White must preserve his knight, so that it can occupy a dominant position on the e4-outpost.) 16...♗xe4 17.♗xe4 ♗a3 18.♗g5 ♗a8 19.0-0 ♗a4 (It seems that Black has achieved some relative success on the queenside, but it will soon become clear – that is an illusion.) 20.c5! ♗xb4 21.cxd6 cxd6 22.♗e7± and Black could not avoid considerable material losses in the game Steingrimsson – Reich, Kechment 1991.

14.♗b1 ♗e7

Following: 14...♗f7, Shchekachev – Douriet, Paris 2004, White can begin his queenside offensive, since Black cannot create any dangerous counterplay without his light-squared bishop. For example after: 15.b4 axb4 16.axb4 ♗f6 17.♗c1 f4 18.♗d2±, there arises

a standard position in which it is much easier for White to prepare c4-c5, than it is for Black to organize some effective actions on the kingside.

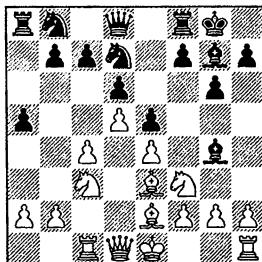
15.b4 axb4 16.axb4 ♗f6



17.♗c1 ♗h4, Schandorff – Hoi, Copenhagen 2002, 18.0-0 (It is precarious for White to leave his king in the centre, because Black can open files after the undermining move – c7-c6.) 18...f4 (That is Black's most logical attempt to organize a kingside attack.) 19.♗d2 h5 20.♗e2! (This is a multi-purpose move, with which White prevents the further advance of his opponent's pawns and he creates the threat – g2-g3. He will thus seize the initiative on the kingside, meanwhile he frees the c3-square for his bishop.) 20...c5 (It is too bad for Black to try: 20...♗f6 21.g3 ♗g5 22.gxf4 exf4 23.♗c3 ♗h7 24.♗d4±, because White's knight will occupy the c6-square, while after: 20...♗f6 21.♗a1±, White is clearly ahead of Black in his queenside operations.) 21.dxc6 bxc6 22.♗c3±. The centre had been opened and

Black's d6-pawn is vulnerable. His pieces are not well coordinated, so he has failed to seize the initiative on the kingside.

c2) 9...a5



10.a3!?

After 10.0–0, Black manages to redeploy his queen's knight to the wonderful c5-outpost and thus he increases the pressure against White's e4-pawn, for example: 10... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 11.a3 f5 12. $\mathbb{B}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}ac5$ 13.b4 axb4 14.axb4 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ fxe4 17. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ (Following: 17. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{W}h4$ 18.f3 $\mathbb{Q}h6=$, Black succeeds in simplifying the position quite advantageously.) 17...b6 18. $\mathbb{Q}e6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 19. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 20. $\mathbb{E}fd1$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 21. $\mathbb{W}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 22. $\mathbb{E}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 23.fxe3 $\mathbb{W}f6=$ and in the game Petrosian – Bednarski, Tel Aviv 1964, White failed to materialize his minimal advantage.

White's attempt to open files on the kingside with: 10.h3 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 12.h4 (In case of 12.a3, Black has a powerful argument – 12... $\mathbb{Q}f6!$ and if 13. $\mathbb{W}d2$, then 13... $\mathbb{Q}ac5$, while in case of: 12.g4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 13. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}h4!=$, Black

blocks White's kingside pawns.) seems to be quite logical. Still, Black has more than enough counter chances after: 12...f5 13.h5 $\mathbb{Q}b4!$ 14.hxg6 hxg6 15. $\mathbb{B}b1$ (After 15.a3, Black can play: 15...f4 16. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{E}f6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}e6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8\infty$) 15... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 16.a3 $\mathbb{Q}bd3+$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ a4 18. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ f4 19. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ f3! 20. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{E}f7$ 22. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{E}af8$ 25. $\mathbb{W}f1$ g5 26. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{W}g6\rightarrow$ and his initiative seemed to be really threatening in the game Kavalek – Westerinen, Nethanya 1969.

The exchange of the bishops: 10. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 11. $\mathbb{W}xe2$, does not provide White with any advantage either, due to: 11...f5 12.f3 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{W}g5=$ Garcia Ilundain – Herraiz Lopez, Terrassa 1994.

10... $\mathbb{Q}a6$

10... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ (About 11...f5 12.b4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$, Van Wely – Ilic, Vienna 1991, 13.0–0 axb4 14.axb4 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 15. $\mathbb{B}b1$ – see 10... $\mathbb{Q}a6$, variation **c2b**.) 12. $\mathbb{B}b1$ – see 10... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 11. $\mathbb{B}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$.

In answer to: 10...f5 11.b4 axb4 (Or 11... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 12.0–0 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 13. $\mathbb{B}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 15. $\mathbb{W}c1$ – see 10... $\mathbb{Q}a6$; Black has also tried here 11...h6?!, but it seems to be just a loss of time. 12.h3 $\mathbb{Q}h5?$ Hobuss – Vucenovic, Zurich 1999 and Black had better exchange his bishop, because now White could have maintained a great advantage after: 13.g4! axb4 14.axb4 f4g4 15. $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ g3 16. $\mathbb{Q}e6\pm$) 12.axb4 $\mathbb{Q}a3$, Hybl – Ditt, corr. 1961, Black's ac-

tivity on the “wrong” side of the board could have allowed White to win material with the line: 13.Qg5! f4 (It is now hardly any better for Black to defend with: 13...Qxe2 14.Qxe2 f4 15.Qe6±) 14.Qxg4 fxe3 (In the variation: 14...Wxg5 15.Qd2 Qf6 16.Qe6+ Qh8 17.g3±, Black preserves the material balance, but he remains without any active play.) 15.Qe6 exf2+ 16.Qf1±.

11.Qb1 f5

In case of 11...Qf6, White can follow with 12.Wc1±.

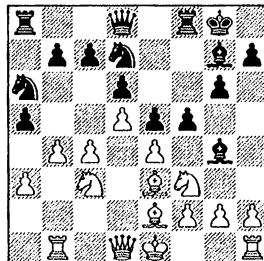
About 11...We7 12.h3 Qxf3 13.Qxf3 f5 14.b4 axb4 15.axb4 Wh4, W.Schmidt – Ilic, Dortmund 1989 – see 11...f5, variation **c2b**.

11...h6?! 12.Qd2 Qxf3 13.Qxf3 Qh7 14.Qc2 Qh8?!. Black has lost so many tempi that White should play energetically. 15.h4 f5 16.h5 f4 17.Qd2 g5 18.Qg4 Qf6 19.Qf5 We8 20.g4! Qd7 21.b4±. Now, the kingside has been completely blocked and White’s plan includes concentrating his pieces on the queenside, followed by the pawn-break – c4-c5, G.Timoscenko – Klemanic, Slovakia 2001.

11...Qxf3 12.Qxf3 f5 13.b4 Wh4 (About the variation: 13...axb4 14.axb4 We7, Spassov – Hoi, Buenos Aires, 1978 – see 11...f5, variation **c2b**; 14...Qf6 15.0-0 Qg5, E.Bukic – Lakic, Banja Luka 1976 – see 11...f5, variation **c2a**; in answer to: 14...Qf6 15.0-0 – see 11...f5, variation **c2b**; 13...f4 14.Qd2 axb4 15.axb4 Qh8 16.0-0

Qf6, Gaidot – Guyot, corr. 1994, 17.Qe2 g5 18.f3±; after 13...Qf7 14.0-0 Wf8, K.Berg – P.Peev, Pernik 1984, White can prevent the trade of the dark-squared bishops with the move 15.Wc1±) 14.0-0 f4 15.Qd2 axb4 16.axb4 Qf6 17.Qe2!. White is building an impenetrable fortress on the kingside and then he will just crush easily Black’s queenside. 17...g5 18.f3 Qh5 19.Qe1 Qg3 20.Qd3! Qf6 21.Wa4! Wh6 22.h3 Wh8, Polugaevsky – A.Zakharov, Leningrad 1963, 23.Qe2! – White deprives his opponent of any tactical chances with that move. 23...Qxe2+ (It is too bad for Black to continue with: 23...g4 24.fxg4 Wh5 25.Qf3+–, because he cannot break White’s kingside defence.) 24.Qxe2 Wh5 25.Qf2±. Now, Black’s threats have been parried and White can begin his queenside offensive.

12.b4



Black has tried most often in this position the moves **c2a**) 12...Qf6 and **c2b**) 12...axb4.

12...We7 13.h3 Qxf3 14.Qxf3 axb4 (In case of: 14...Qf6 15.0-0

axb4 16.axb4 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{W}xg5$ 18.c5!, White has accomplished his thematic pawn-break on the queenside, while Black has not done anything on the opposite wing. The game ended rather quickly after: 18... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 19.c6 b6 20. $\mathbb{W}e2$ h5 21. $\mathbb{B}b2$ f4 22. $\mathbb{E}a1$ $\mathbb{W}h4$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}h2$, because Black was losing a piece, 1–0 Bonanni – De Palma, corr. 1987.) 15.axb4 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ f4 17. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$, I.Farago – C.Hoi, Tastrup 1990 and here White can obtain an overwhelming advantage with the natural move 18.0–0±, followed by the preparation of the pawn-advance – c4–c5. Black has great problems to create any counterplay.

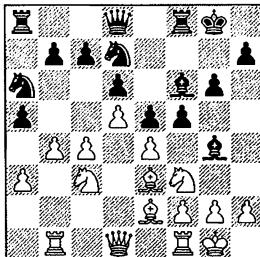
12...f4 – This move leads to original variations only if Black preserves his light-squared bishop. Kaabi – Eid, Dubai 1995, 13. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ (otherwise White would be able to play 14.h3) 14. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 15.0–0±. Black has kept his important light-squared bishop indeed, but he cannot develop easily his kingside initiative, while White would be much faster in his preparation of the breakthrough c4–c5 on the queenside.

c2a) 12... $\mathbb{Q}f6$

Now, White must play:

13.0–0!

This is an important move and it seems that Black can equalize by exchanging his dark-squared bishop via the g5-square, but that is an illusion.



13... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$

Black can try to hold his queenside against the pawn-break c4–c5, but he must pay a too dear price: 13...axb4 14.axb4 b6 15. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{W}xg5$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ ± and he will have great problems with his knight on a6.

The other possibility for Black here is – 13... $\mathbb{Q}h8$, Knudsen – Stephan, corr. 1999, but its main drawback is that White can prevent the trade of the dark-squared bishops – 14. $\mathbb{W}c1$!, with the following eventual developments: 14...f4 (Or 14...ab 15.ab $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}ac8$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ f4 – and Black's attempt to organize a kingside attack by advancing his pawns there is obviously too slow. 19. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ h5 20. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{W}h7$ 21. $\mathbb{B}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 22.c5! dx5 23. $\mathbb{Q}a7$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ – it is not better for him to try: 24...bx a6 25. $\mathbb{Q}c6$ g5 26.bxc5 $\mathbb{W}xe4$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}a5$ $\mathbb{Q}ac8$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{W}h7$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}b7$ f3 30. $\mathbb{W}e3$ fxg2 31. $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ ±, or 27...f3 28. $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{W}f5$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ a5 30. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ fxg2 31. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ ±, 30...e4 31. $\mathbb{Q}e7$ $\mathbb{W}g4$ 32. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ h4 33.h3 $\mathbb{W}h5$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ ±. The coordination of Black's piec-

es is so bad that his chances for a successful attack are just negligent – 25.Qb5 Qf6 26.f3±, Black loses his extra pawn and his king-side pieces remain passive, Stone – Mazuchowski, Dearborn 1992.)

15.Qd2 axb4 (It is bad for Black to continue with: 15...g5?! 16.Qxg5

Qxe2 17.Qe6 We7 18.Qxe2 Eg8 19.Qc3±, because he cannot organize any attack on the open g-file, while he remains a pawn down. The move 15...We7 – does not contribute to Black's counterplay. 16.c5 axb4 17.cxd6 cxd6 18.axb4 g5 19.h3 Qh5 20.Qh4! Qxe2 21.Qf5 Wf7 22.Qxe2 Qe7 23.Qc4±; 18...Qb6 19.Wd1 Efc8 20.Wb3 g5 21.h3 Qd7 22.Qh2±. He has preserved his light-squared bishop, so he has greater chances to create some counterplay; nevertheless his straightforward play leads only to the appearance of additional weaknesses – 22...We8 23.Qfc1 Wg6 24.Wd1 Qc4 25.Qe1 b5 26.Qa1±) 16.axb4 We7 17.Qc2 g5 18.h3 Qh5 (Black's counterplay is absolutely ineffective without his light-squared bishop.) 19.Qh4 Wf7 20.Qf5 Qg6 (It is even worse for Black to continue with: 20...Qxe2 21.Qxe2 f3 22.Qeg3 fxg2 23.Qxg2±, because White seizes the initiative on the kingside.) 21.g4! Qg7 (Black's prospects to fight successfully for the h-file are not so promising: 21...h5 22.Qg2 Wh7 23.Qh1±; in case he plays passively, he will have problems on the queenside: 21...Qd8 22.Qa4

h5 23.c5 Qf6 24.c6 b5 25.Qc3±) 22.Qg2 Wf6 23.Qh1± and White has excellent chances in the future battle on both sides of the board.

14.Qxf3 Qg5

About 14...axb4 15.axb4 Qg5 16.Qxg5 Wxg5 17.c5! – see 14...Qg5.

After 14...Qh8 15.Qc1 f4 16.Qd2 axb4 17.axb4 Qb6 18.Qe2 c5, Lukacs – Zueger, Budapest 1994, White could have consolidated his advantage with: 19.dxc6 bxc6 20.Qd1 We7 21.b5±.

15.Qxg5 Wxg5 16.c5 axb4

It is hardly any better for Black to follow with: 16...Qf6 17.c6 axb4 18.axb4 Qfb8 19.Qa1 bxc6 20.dxc6 Qxb4 21.Qe2 Qb6 22.Qxa6 Qaxa6 23.Qxa6 Qxa6 24.Qb3+ Qf8 25.Qb7 Qd2 26.Qxa6 Qxc3 27.exf5+– and White was soon victorious in the game Adamski – Ghitescu, Makarczyk 1978; it is equally bad for Black to opt for 16...dxc5, due to 17.b5 Qab8 18.d6±.

17.axb4 dxc5

17...We7? – This is a waste of time and Black's position becomes extremely difficult after that. 18.c6 bxc6 19.dxc6 Qb6, Suchov – Kopp, corr. 1990 and here White's most energetic way to materialize his advantage is to exchange in the centre, for example: 20.exf5! gxf5 (The other capture loses even faster for Black: 20...Qxf5 21.Qd5 Qxd5 22.Qxd5+ Qg7 23.Qa1 We8 24.Qa4 Qf4 25.Qa1 Qc8 26.Qa3 h5 27.Qa5 Qd4 28.Qf3+–; 24...Wb8 25.Qa1 Wb5 26.Qf3! d5 27.Qb1+–,

26... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 27. $gxf3$ $\mathbb{W}xc6$ 28. $\mathbb{W}a3+$, the greatest liability of Black's position is his miserable knight at the edge of the board and he loses it in all the variations.) 21. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}xd5+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 23. $\mathbb{W}d3$ f4 24. $\mathbb{W}c4$ $\mathbb{W}g5$ (White obtains a winning position rather quickly after Black's other possibilities as well: 24... $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 25.b5 $\mathbb{W}g7$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ e4 28. $\mathbb{Q}e1+$; 24...f3 25. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}e4+$) 25. $\mathbb{Q}a1$ f3 26.g3 $\mathbb{W}h5$ and here White's simplest line is: 27.h4 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}xa6+$.

In answer to 17... $\mathbb{Q}f6$, Ryvova – Stephan, Email 2001, White's fastest and most direct road to an overwhelming advantage is: 18.c6! $\mathbb{Q}fb8$ (Or 18... $bxcc6$ 19.dxc6±; Black's terrible knight will cause a lot of troubles for him after: 18...b6 19. $\mathbb{W}d3$ $\mathbb{W}h4$ 20. $\mathbb{W}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}a1\pm$) 19. $\mathbb{Q}e2!$ bxc6 (or 19...fxe4 20. $\mathbb{Q}b5\pm$; 19... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ fxe4 21. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ bxc6 22. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 23. $\mathbb{W}e1\pm$) 20.dxc6 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ (or 20... $\mathbb{Q}h8$) 21. $\mathbb{Q}b5\pm$ and Black's bad knight on a6 is again the main drawback of his position.

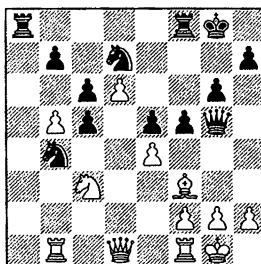
18.b5 $\mathbb{Q}b4$

Black has also tried the more passive line: 18... $\mathbb{Q}ab8$ 19.d6 cxd6, E.Bukic – Lakic, Banja Luka 1976, but here White can activate his bishop after some exchanges: 20.exf5 $\mathbb{gxf5}$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}a3$ 22.f4!? $\mathbb{W}g7$ (or 22... $\mathbb{W}g6$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 24.b6±) 23. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ exf4 24. $\mathbb{W}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 26. $\mathbb{W}xf4\pm$ and White is a pawn down indeed, but

Black's centre is vulnerable and White's passed b-pawn is quite dangerous.

19.d6 c6

White's advantage is overwhelming following: 19...cx d6 20. $\mathbb{W}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}ad8$ 21.exf5± Adamski – Hug, Stary Smokovec 1974.



20.bxc6 bxc6 21.exf5 gxf5

22. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}ad8$. White's central passed pawn provides him with superior chances after: 22... $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 23. $\mathbb{W}d5+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 24. $\mathbb{W}xc6\pm$, but still that line would have been stronger for Black than what he played in the game. **23. $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}a4$.** White's dangerous passed pawn is now extra and small wonder that the game ended very quickly. **24... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 25.g3 f4 26. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{f}xg3$ 27. $\mathbb{W}b3+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 28. $\mathbb{f}xg3$** 1–0 I.Farago – Roth, Vienna 1986.

c2b) 12...axb4 13.axb4 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$

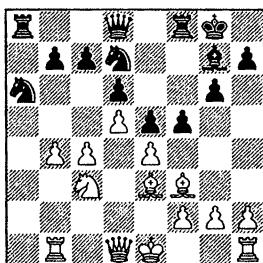
About 13... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 14.0–0 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ – see 13... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$.

After 13...f4 14. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ h5 15.h3 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$, Zikharev – V.Zaitsev, corr. 1978, instead of: 17.g4? $\mathbb{f}xg3$ 18. $\mathbb{f}xg3$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}e2$

Qd7 20.Qe3 Qh7 21.Qf2 Qh6 \Rightarrow and Black's chances were at least equal, since his dark-squared bishop became very active and the opening of the f-file was also in his favour, White had to play 17.Qa3±. He thus prepares the pawn-break c4-c5 and Black's chances to organize some counterplay are not promising at all without his light-squared bishop.

In case of 13...We7, it is advisable for White to follow with: 14.h3 Qxf3 15.Qxf3 f4 16.Qd2 Qh8 17.h4 Qf6 18.h5 g5 19.Qg4± and his advantage was quite considerable in the game W.Schmidt – Hoi, Copenhagen 1990.

14.Qxf3



14...Qf6

About 14...Qf6 15.0–0 Qg5 16.Qxg5 Wxg5 17.c5 – see variation **c2a**.

As for 14...Qh8 15.0–0 Qf6 16.Qc1! We7 17.Qb5 – see 12...Qf6 13.0–0 Qh8 14.Qc1! axb4 15.axb4 Qxf3 16.Qxf3 We7 17.Qb5, variation **c2a**.

14...We7 15.0–0 f4 16.Qd2 h5 17.Qc2 b6 (In case of: 17...Wh4 18.c5 dxc5 19.Qa4 cxb4 20.Qxb4

Qf7 21.Qa3=, the light squares are vulnerable in Black's camp, therefore White's queenside initiative is more than sufficient to compensate the sacrificed pawn.) 18.Qb3 Wh4 19.Qa1 Qf6 20.Qa4 Qg4, Spassov – Hoi, Buenos Aires 1978 and here White was winning simply with: 21.h3 g5 (or 21...Qf6 22.Qfa1 g5 23.Qxa6 Qxa6 24.Qxa6 g4 25.Qb5+–) 22.Qb5 Qh8 23.hxg4 hxg4 24.Qxg4 Wxg4 25.Qh3+–.

15.0–0

If 15.Qg5, then the natural reaction for Black would be 15...Qd7= Maksimenko – Krasenkov, Katowice 1993.

15...f4

15...fxe4 16.Qxe4!. It is essential for White to preserve his knight on the board. After 16.Qxe4, Black equalizes easily with: 16.Qxe4 Qxe4 17.Qxe4 Wh4 18.f3 Qh6=, while now White maintains his advantage thanks to his powerful knight on the e4-outpost: 16...Qxe4 17.Qxe4±.

16.Qc1 h5 17.Qe2 We7 18.Qb3 Qh7

Black would not achieve anything much by advancing his kingside pawns: 18...g5 19.Qa3 g4 20.f3 Qb8 (or 20...g3 21.h3 Qd7 22.c5±) 21.c5±.

19.Qa3 Qg4

In case of: 19...Qd7 20.Qa4±, Black cannot prevent White's pawn-break c4-c5 for long.

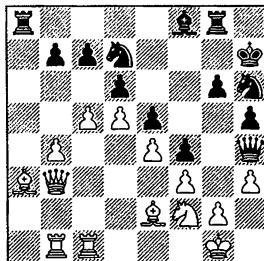
20.h3 Wh4

Black organizes an effective

attack neither with the help of an exchange sacrifice: 20...f3 21.Qxf3 Qxf3 22.gxf3 Qf6 23.Qe2+–, nor by a massive pawn-offensive: 20...Qf6 21.Qfc1 g5 22.b5 Qb8 (White is much ahead of Black after: 22...Qc5 23.Qxc5 dxc5 24.b6! g4 25.bxc7 f3 26.Qxb7 Qac8 27. gxf3±) 23.b6 cxb6 24.Qb5 Qd8 25.Qd1 (Black's pawn-assault on the kingside weakened his light squares there considerably.) 25...Qh6 26.Qb3 Qxe4 27.Qxh5 Qc5 28.Qxc5 bxc5 29.Qc7! Qa7 (It is just terrible for Black to play: 29...Qxc7 30.Qd3 Qxh5 31.Qh7+– 30.Qe6±.

21.Qd1 Qb8 22.f3 Qh6

23.Qf2 Qd7 24.c5 Qg8 25.Qfc1 Qf8



26.c6± Darga – R.Garcia, Skopje 1972. It is now quite evident that the development of White's queenside initiative is much ahead of Black's counterplay on the kingside.

Conclusion

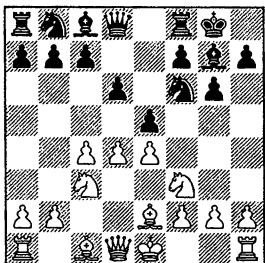
We have analyzed in this chapter Black's main line – 7...Qfd7, in the system with 6...Qg4. After White's precise move 8.Qc1!, Black fails to organize a sufficient counterplay in the centre. He has two main possibilities:

1) Entering the pawn-structure of the Benoni Defence, but then his king's knight on the d7-square is misplaced, since it hampers the development of his queenside. Therefore, it seems logical for him to enter a scheme of the Volga Gambit with the help of the pawn-sacrifice b7-b5. Still, Black has to present his opponent with the two-bishop advantage in most of the lines and that improves White's chances considerably;

2) The transposition to the basic King's Indian pawn-structure. The placement of the knight on d7 is justified in that case, because Black needs to push f7-f5. The main drawback of that variation for Black then is the premature development of his bishop to the g4-square, because he has to trade it for White's knight on f3 in most of the lines. Black can hardly create any dangerous counterplay on the kingside after that exchange. It is also important that Black must develop his queen's knight to the a6-square in numerous variations and then it has no real chances to enter the actions from there, meanwhile it does not prevent effectively White's pawn-break c4-c5 at all.

Chapter 15

1. $\mathbb{Q}f3 \mathbb{Q}f6$ 2. c4 g6 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3 \mathbb{Q}g7$ 4. e4 d6
5. d4 0-0 6. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ e5



This is the main line for Black against the Classical system. He attacks White's centre immediately having some tactical possibilities up his sleeve.

7.0-0

That move is White's most popular answer to his opponent's last move. The lines, arising after that move, lead to very complex positions and they are tested permanently in the tournament practice.

The variation: 7. dx e 5 dx e 5 8. $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$, simplifies the position considerably and it is often used by White in order to play for a quick draw. Meanwhile, he should better continue with 9. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ immediately in that case (Black's pieces become quite active after 9. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4\infty$, while following:

9. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ c6!?, White will be too far from a quick draw, because in order to avoid the chronic weakness of the d4-square he has to enter the complications after: 10. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 11. 0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q}a6=\infty$ and Black has an excellent compensation for the pawn with his lively piece play.) 9... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ (This is the simplest defence for Black. The complications after: 9... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xb8$ $\mathbb{Q}c2+$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xc7\pm$ are in favour of White.) 10. cx d 5 c6 11. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ cx d 5 12. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ (It is also quite reliable for Black to play: 12... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 14. 0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}f4=$) 13. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 14. 0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6=$ and the draw is practically unavoidable after an accurate play of both sides.

The move – 7. d5 has the same drawback as White's previous possibility and that is – it reduces the tension in the centre. That enables Black to develop his queen's knight to a stable blocking position. After 7... a5 8. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ h6 9. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 10. 0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q}e8$, Black's position is quite reliable.

The resource 7.Ґe3 for White, just like the main line in the text, is aimed at maintaining the tension in the centre and it is quite popular too. The lines after 7...Ґg4 (The position is rather complex too in case of: 7...exd4 8.Ґxd4 Ґe8 9.f3 c6∞) 8.Ґg5 f6 9.Ґc1 (The other fashionable variation here is – 9.Ґh4 Ґc6∞) 9...Ґc6, or 9...f5 10.Ґg5, lead to positions in which the correct evaluation is defined more accurately daily by tournament practice, while the methods of playing are in fact quite similar to the main line – 7.0–0.

After 7.0–0, Black has four main lines: 7...Ґbd7 (see Part 4), 7...exd4, 7...Ґa6 and 7...Ґc6 (Book 1b) and we will analyze them later in the book.

He plays sometimes the following moves too: **a)** 7...Ґe8, **b)** 7...Ґfd7, **c)** 7...h6, **d)** 7...a6, **e)** 7...威e7, **f)** 7...a5, **g)** 7...Ґg4, **h)** 7...Ґh5, **i)** 7...威e8 and **j)** 7...c6.

Black has tried in practice some clearly inferior moves as well:

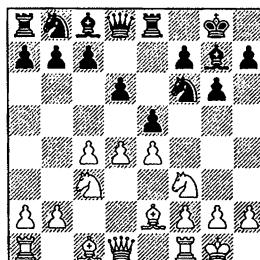
7...Ґe8? – This is a blunder of his central pawn and after 8.dxe5±, he has no compensation whatsoever;

About 7...b6 8.d5 Ґb7 9.Ґe3 – see 6...b6 7.0–0 Ґb7 8.d5 e5 9.Ґe3, Chapter 11.

a) 7...Ґe8?!

That is a rather primitive attempt at exerting some indirect

pressure against White's e4-pawn. It is not popular and quite deservedly so.



8.d5!

Now, White closes the centre, exploiting the absence of Black's rook from the f-file, since the move f7-f5 will not be so effective anymore.

On the contrary, the endgame after: 8.dxe5 dxe5 9.威xd8 威xd8= is quite acceptable for Black.

8...Ґh5

This is an attempt by Black to organize some immediate active actions on the kingside. He can also try:

8...c6 – opening of files is in favour of White here. 9.Ґg5 cxd5 10.cxd5 Ґbd7, Maggiolo – Vaca, Brazil 1997 and now after 11.Ґd2±, White has a powerful queenside initiative and Black has no counterplay at all.

8...a5 9.Ґg5 (That is once again a standard method of restricting Black's activity on the kingside.) 9...h6 (In response to: 9...Ґa6 10.Ґd2 Ґc5, Pichl – Brodersen, Kassel 1998, White must continue with his plan to prepare b4, with

11.b3±, analogously to the variation: 9...h6 10.Qh4, meanwhile White's bishop is very well placed on the g5-square here, because in answer to 11...h6, he can redeploy it immediately to the quite important g1-a7 diagonal with 12.Qe3±) 10.Qh4 Qa6 11.Qd2 Qd7 12.b3 Qc5 13.a3 g5 14.Qg3 Qfxe4 15.Qdxe4 Qxe4 16.Qxe4 f5 17.Qd2 (It is also possible for White to follow with: 17.f3 fxe4 18.fxe4± – and he might reach a very favourable endgame, with a “bad” bishop for Black, after the trade of the light-squared bishops.) 17...f4 18.Qh5 Qe7 19.Qe4. The opponents agreed to a draw here in the game Zamora – Blehm, Guarapuava 1995, but after 19...fxg3 20.fgx3±, White could have continued the fight, because his dominance over the important blocking e4-outpost would have provided him with clearly better prospects.

8...Qbd7 9.Qg5 h6. That is probably the best for Black. (The move 9...c6?! – blunders a pawn – 10.dxc6± Kiselev – Moreilj, Rybinsk 1997; 9...Qb6?! – that is not the best square for Black’s knight, Tell – Grothkopp, Pinneberg 1999, 10.Qd2±. In answer to 9...a5, Baswedan – Salinas, Leipzig 1960, White has the standard plan: 10.Qd2! Qc5 11.b3± and Black has no active play on the kingside, while White’s queenside initiative is very powerful. 9...Qc5 10.b4 Qcd7 11.Qd2 h6, Hebert – Kast, Yerevan 1996, 12.Qe3±

– This is White’s most energetic reply. Black has problems organizing his kingside counterplay, while White’s queenside offensive is just about to start.) 10.Qh4 a5 (Or 10...g5 11.Qg3 Qc5 12.Qd2 a5, Hack – A.Munoz, Mexico 1995 and after 13.b3±, it will be much easier for White to develop his queenside initiative than it would be for Black to do something effective on the kingside.) 11.Qd2 Qc5 12.b3 c6 13.a3 Qb6 14.Qb1± Sirletti – Oney, Istanbul 2000.

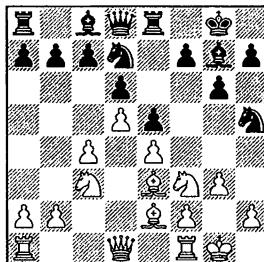
9.g3!

That is White’s standard reaction!

9...Qd7

Or 9...f5 10.exf5 gxf5 11.Qxe5 Qxg3 12.fgx3 dxe5 13.c5↑ and White has a powerful pressure in the centre.

10.Qe3



10...Qf8

Black has his best practical results with that move.

White’s initiative develops much faster after Black’s other possible defensive lines:

10...Qf8, F.Nielsen – Borg, Gro-

ningen 1979, 11.♕e1 ♕f6 12.f3±;

10...♕f6, van Dongen – Nevednichy, Avoine 2000, 11.b4±;

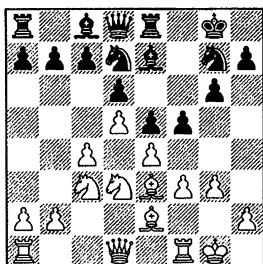
10...h6, Pantelias – Darmarakis, Athens 1996, 11.♗d2 ♔h7 12.♕e1 ♕hf6 13.f3±;

10...♗df6 11.♗d2 ♔h3 12.♗e1 ♕d7 13.f3± and White's queen-side plan is crystal clear, while Black has no counterplay in sight, Ogaard – L.Santos, Arosa 1972;

10...a5 11.a3 ♕hf6 12.♗d2 ♕c5 13.b4± Wu Shaobin – Annaberdiyev, Doha 2003.

11.♕e1 ♕g7 12.♗d3 f5 13.f3 ♘e7

In case of: 13...a5 14.a3 ♕c5 15.♗c2 ♕h5, Krush – Bologan, Edmonton 2005, White could have obtained a great advantage by giving up surprisingly the two-bishop advantage to his opponent with the line: 16.♗xc5! dx5 17.f4 exf4 18.♗xh5 gxh5 19.♗xf4±.



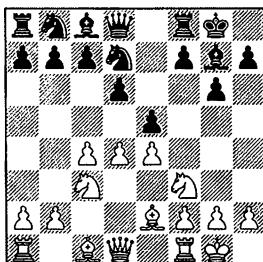
14.b4 ♘f8 15.c5 ♕f6 16.♗c1 h5 17.♗f2 h4 18.g4 f4 19.♗d2

dx5 20.♗d3 cxb4 21.♗b5

– White developed a powerful queenside initiative thanks to the vulnerability of Black's cen-

tral pawns. He lost his knight on b5, but he won the game anyway – Al.Onischuk – Florean, San Diego 2006.

b) 7...♗fd7?!



That move is of a rather questionable value too...

8.♗g5 f6

Black's position is terrible after: 8...♔e8?! 9.♗d5 ♔a6 10.c5±.

9.♗e3 ♘c6

9...exd4?! – Now, opening of files in the centre is no doubt favourable for White, thanks to his lead in development. 10.♗xd4 ♕c5, Aymard – Allan, corr. 1997, 11.♗d2±.

In answer to 9...c6, Sande – Arregui, corr. 1975, it seems logical for White to occupy additional space on the queenside with: 10.dxe5 dxe5 11.c5 ♘h8 (or 11...♔e7 12.b4±) 12.♗d6± – and he enjoys a lead in development and he controls the only open file.

10.♗d2

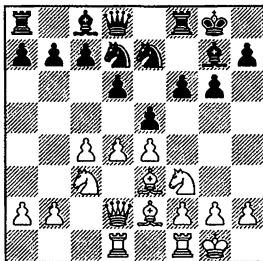
This is White's simplest decision.

10...♘e7

Or 10...g5 11.dxe5 ♗dxe5 12.♗xe5 ♗xe5 13.f4 ♘f7 14.♗ad1± Golombek – Fazekas, Hastings 1953. After 10...a5 11.♗ad1 b6?? – Black had problems developing his pieces indeed, but he did not need to blunder in one move 12.dxe5+– Gilman – Clyde, Montreal 2003.

Black's attempt at organizing some counterplay with the help of the move 10...f5, leads after: 11.exf5 gxf5 12.dxe5 (or immediately 12.♗g5 ♖e8 13.♗d5±) 12...dxe5 13.♗g5± to and even greater activity of the centralized white pieces.

11.♗ad1

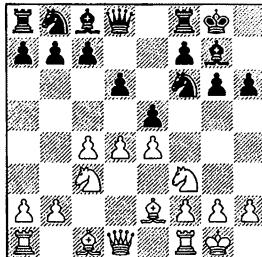


11...f5, Roedl – Rellstab, Lüneburg 1947, it is not easy to recommend anything better to Black, but now White establishes practically a total control over the centre: **12.♗g5!?** ♗b6 (or 12...exd4 13.♗xd4 ♗f6 14.c5±) **13.dxe5 ♗xe5 14.f4±**.

c) 7...h6

(diagram)

Black prevents with that move the appearance of White's bishop



on g5, but he loses time in the process and he compromises a bit his kingside pawn-structure.

8.d5 ♗e8

About 8...c6 9.♗e1 – see 7...c6 8.d5 h6 9.♗e1.

Black has tried some other moves too:

8...♗h7 9.♗e1 ♗g8 10.♗e3 f5 11.exf5 gxf5 12.f4± Schulz – Kerten, Hockenheim 1994;

8...♗bd7 9.♗d2 ♗h8 10.♗c2 ♗g8 11.b4 a5 12.bxa5 ♗xa5 13.♗b3 ♗a8 14.a4 b6 15.a5± Naumkin – Yeuillaz, Saint Vincent 2001;

8...c5 9.♗e1 ♗e8 10.♗d3 ♗d7, Newman – Copping, Paignton 1956 and here, besides the standard plan for actions on the queenside, it deserves attention for White to try some kingside activities with: 11.f4!? exf4 12.♗xf4 ♗e7 13.♗d2±;

8...♗h7 – Black is preparing f7-f5, meanwhile his knight is ready to join in the actions on the kingside via the g5-square, Radev – Liangov, Bulgaria 1966, but White is much ahead of his opponent in creation of threats: 9.c5!? f5 (After 9...dxc5 10.♗e3 ♗d7 11.♗c1 h5 12.♗d1, White has

an excellent compensation for the sacrificed pawn thanks to his lead in development.) 10.cxd6 cxd6 11. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ f4 12. $\mathbb{Q}d2\pm$;

8...a5 9. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ b6 11. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ bxc5 13. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$, Restifa – Marcussi, Acasuso 1991, 14.f4!? exf4 (or 14... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 15.f5 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}f2\uparrow$) 15. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}af1$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 18. $\mathbb{W}e1\uparrow$ and the excellent placement of Black's knight on the e5-outpost does not compensate the passivity of the rest of his pieces;

After 8... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 9.a3 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 10. $\mathbb{W}c2$ a5 11.b3 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ b6, M.Mueller – Dargel, Ruhrgebiet 1998, Black's attempt at blocking the queenside with his knight leads to the fact that White can repel it now with tempo – 13.b4 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 14.bxa5 bxa5 15. $\mathbb{Q}d2\pm$;

8... $\mathbb{Q}h5$, Bello – Pastor Pons, San Sebastian 1995, 9.g3±;

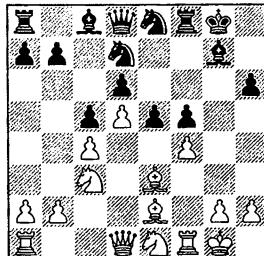
8... $\mathbb{W}e7$, Bruned – Pastor Pons, San Sebastian 2000, 9. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 11.f3 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 12.b4±.

9. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ f5

If 9... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ f5, Bodrogi – G.Toth, Nyiregyhaza 1994, White continues with: 11.exf5 gxf5 12.f4 – see 9...f5.

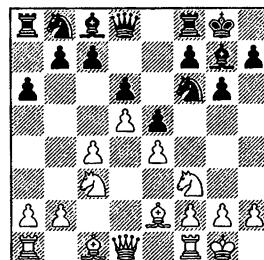
10.exf5 gxf5 11.f4 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ c5

It is even worse for Black to play: 12...e4 13. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ a5, Sorm – Hager, Vienna 1984, because after 14. $\mathbb{Q}c2\pm$, White's light pieces are deployed on e3 and d4 and he can develop his initiative on both sides of the board.



13.dxc6 bxc6 14.c5 $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}d3\pm$. White's light pieces are so active that he maintains a stable advantage, Jussupow – Gunawan, Indonesia 1983.

d) 7...a6 8.d5



8... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$

8... $\mathbb{Q}d7\text{?!$ – Black is trying to organize some actions on the queenside, but White obviously dominates there. 9. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ b5, Neese – Funk, Dresden 2001 and here after the simple move 10. $\mathbb{W}b3\pm$, Black is forced to give up a pawn.

The move 8... $\mathbb{Q}e8$, Baillot – Hohner, Paris 1994, is too passive and after the standard line: 9. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ f6 10. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ f5 11. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 12.exf5 gxf5 13.f4±, Black can hardly organize any counterplay whatsoever.

After 8...c6 9.Qg5 h6 10.Qh4 g5 11.Qg3 Qh5 12.Qd2±, Black's light squares on the kingside are so vulnerable that White preserves a lasting positional pressure, Bobadilla – Barrios, Barranquilla 1999.

9.Qg5!

Now, there arises a quite difficult line of the Petrosian system for Black and White obtains a great advantage as M.Tal demonstrated in his game against R.Fischer at the Candidates tournament back in the year 1959.

9...h6

In answer to 9...We8, G.Diaz – Pirozzi, Guaymallen 2001, it seems very good for White to continue with the typical idea – 10.Qd2 a5 11.a3± and his queenside initiative is very powerful.

10.Qh4 We8

10...Qc5?! – that is simply a loss of a couple of tempi. 11.b4 Qcd7, R.Pettersson – Asadpour, Oerebro 1992, 12.Qd2±.

10...g5 – Black compromises his light squares on the kingside with that move. 11.Qg3 Qh5 12.Qd2 Qf4 13.Qg4 Qf6 (Black can hardly change anything much with 13...Qb6, Gil – Blasco Cusido, Tarragona 2000, 14.f3±) 14.Qxc8 Wxc8 (It is not better for Black to opt for: 14...Wxc8 15.b4 h5, Kumaran – R.Irzhanov, Bratislava 1993, because after: 16.Qb3 Qg6 17.f3±, Black cannot create any real threats, while White's initiative on the queenside is running

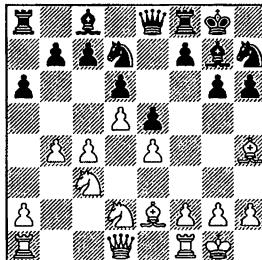
smoothly unopposed.) 15.f3 h5 16.Qh1 Qg6 17.b4 h4 18.Qf2 Qf4 19.c5± Franco Ocampos – Blasco Blasco, Malaga 1991.

11.Qd2 Qh7

11...Qc5?! – That is again a loss of two tempi, just like on the previous move. 12.b4 Qcd7, Le Hoang – Thai Nguyen, Hanoi 2002, 13.Qb3±.

11...h5 12.b4 Qh6, Huss – Darbellay, Zurich 1989, 13.Qb3 Qh7 (After the dubious move 13...g5?! 14.Qd2 Qh7 15.f3±, Black's dark-squared bishop remains extremely passive.) 14.f3 We3+ 15.Qf2 Qxf2+ 16.Qxf2 We7 17.Qd2±. Black has lost so much time in order to exchange his "bad" dark squared bishop that he cannot organize any active actions now, for example the move 17...f5, can be countered by White with the typical argument: 18.exf5 gxf5 19.f4± and it becomes clear that now Black's light-squared bishop is deprived of good prospects as well.

12.b4



12...Qf6

That is Black's thematic idea – to trade his passive bishop.

His other possibilities are hardly any better:

The move 12...g5 – compromises the light squares on Black's kingside and it has not become popular at all. 13.♗g3 f5 14.exf5 ♜xf5 15.♗d3 ♜f8 16.♗c2± T.Schmidt – Dobsa, corr. 1991;

12...h5 – That move is played with the idea to activate or to exchange the passive dark-squared bishop. 13.f3 f5 (The move 13...g5?! – is even worse here than on the previous move, because White's bishop goes to a more active placement. 14.♗f2 f5 15.exf5 ♜df6 16.♗d3± Black will regain his pawn indeed, but his light squares on the kingside are very weak and White's queenside initiative develops effortlessly, Camarena – R.Crespo, Spain 1995; 13...♗h6 14.♗b3 ♗e3+ 15.♗h1 g5?! 16.♗f2 ♜xf2 17.♗xf2 f5 18. exf5 ♜xf5 19.♗d3 ♜f4 20.♗c2 ♜df8 21.♗e4± Lugovoi – Khatov, Novgorod 1995.) 14.♗f2 ♜e7 15.a4 ♜h6 16.♗a2 ♜f4 17.a5 ♜df6 18.c5↑ and White's standard queenside offensive provides him with superior prospects, Gunnarsson – Hickl, Reykjavik 1997;

12...f5 13.exf5 g5 14.♗g3 ♜xf5 (or 14...♜df6, Camarena Gimenez – Grau Dominguez, Aragon 1996, 15.♗d3 ♜h5 16.c5±) 15.♗d3 ♜f8 16.♗c2± T.Schmidt – Dobsa, corr. 1988;

12...b6 13.a4 ♜b7?! Gasperowicz – Motyka, corr. 2000, 14.a5 ♜g5 15.♗c2 f5 16.f3±;

12...♝g5 13.f3 ♜e7 (Black cannot create a dangerous attack with limited forces after: 13...f5 14.♗f2 ♜f6 15.c5 ♜h5, Syperek – Rosalski, Hamburg 1997, because White's queenside initiative is visibly ahead in its development: 16.cxd6 cxd6 17.♗c4 ♜e7 18.♗b6 ♜b8 19.♗e3 ♜f4 20.♗c1±. It is possibly better for Black to follow with: 15...♝d7 16.♗c2 ♜h5 17.cxd6 cxd6 18.♗c4↑ although even then White is clearly ahead in the development of his initiative, Clemens – Tan, Groningen 2000. The other possibilities for Black would not change the evaluation of the position as quite favourable for White: 14...f4 15.c5 ♜h7, Roelli – Choukourova, Mureck 1998, 16.♗c4±; or 14...♜e7 15.♗c1 ♜f6 16.c5± Tal – Fischer, Yugoslavia 1959.) 14.♗h1 f5 15.♗c1 ♜f6 16.c5 ♜h5 17.cxd6 cxd6 18.♗a4± F.Olafsson – Gligoric, Yugoslavia 1959;

12...♝h8 – This move is simply a loss of time. 13.♗b3 ♜f6, Jakob – Klossner, Bern 1994 (It looks rather strange for Black to play: 13...♝g8?! 14.♗c1 f5, Kloss – Seywald, Eisenberg 1993 and after 15.f3± it is quite difficult to understand what Black has achieved by transferring his rook to the g-file.), 14.♗xf6 ♜hxf6 15.♗d2 ♜g7 16.c5±.

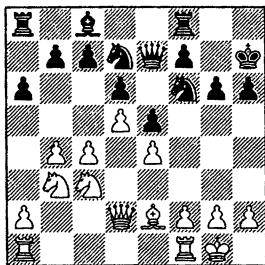
13.♗xf6 ♜hxf6

White's queenside initiative is running smoothly after: 13...♜df6 14.c5 ♜d8 (or 14...♜e7 15.♗c1±)

15.a4± Huss – Palacios, Luzern 1982.

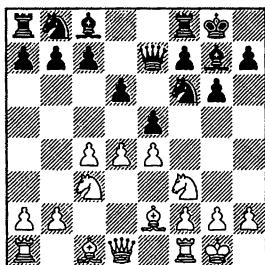
14.Qb3 We7 15.Qd2 Qh7

After: 15...Qg7 16.Qe3± Black's king is unsafe in comparison to Fischer's move, Naumkin – Scerbo, Cutro 2006.



16.Qe3± Tal – Fischer, Yugoslavia 1959. White's plan for active actions on the queenside is crystal clear, while Black's counterplay, based on the pawn-advance f7-f5 is too slow; moreover that White can react against it by exchanging on f5, followed by f2-f4.

e) 7...We7



8.Qg5!

That is the most effective way for White to emphasize the drawbacks of Black's last move.

His other attempts to obtain the advantage are less convincing. For example: 8.dxe5 dxe5 9.Qd5 Qd8 (It is a concession to White for Black to continue with: 9...Qxd5 10.cxd5±) 10.Qg5 Qbd7 11.Qxe5 (White is trying to obtain an edge in a tactical fashion.) 11...Qxe5 12.f4 Qed7 13.e5 h6 14.exf6 Qxf6 15.Qxf6+ Qxf6 16.Wxd8 Qxd8 17.Qxh6 Ee8 18.Qd3 Qf6 19.Qae1 Qf5∞ and despite the fact that White managed to win a pawn, Black's activity proved to be enough to maintain the equality in the game van der Sterren – Damljanovic, Wijk aan Zee 1990.

In case White closes the centre immediately with 8.d5, Black can follow with 8...Qh5 (White can counter 8...a5 with the powerful argument – 9.Qg5± and Black's queen is not better placed on e7 than on d8 and that means Black has lost a tempo in comparison to the variation: 7.d5 a5 8.Qg5 Qa6 9.0-0-) 9.g3 f5 10.exf5 gxf5 and here after the standard line: 11.Qxe5 Qxg3 12.fxg3 dxe5∞, the game remains rather unclear, since White cannot play c4-c5 and his attempt to prepare it with the move 13.Qe3 can be countered by Black with 13...f4!.

8...Qbd7

That is relatively the best decision for Black.

In case he tries to control the d5-square with the help of the move 8...c6?!, White can refute that with the standard reaction

– 9.c5! $\mathbb{Q}g4$ (Black loses his central pawn after: 9...exd4?! 10.cxd6 $\mathbb{W}e6$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}xd4\pm$ Lechtynsky – Milićević, Kragujevac 1984; it is not any better for him to defend with: 9...h6?! 10. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 11.cxd6 $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 12.dxe5 $\mathbb{W}xd1$ 13. $\mathbb{E}axd1$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 14.e6 fxe6 15. $\mathbb{Q}d4\pm$ and White was dominant in the centre in the game Sosonko – Feldman, Leningrad 1970; Black cannot solve his problems with the line: 9... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 10.cxd6 $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 11.dxe5 $\mathbb{W}xd1$ 12. $\mathbb{E}axd1$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 13.e6 fxe6 14. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}de5$ 15.h3 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 16.f4 $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 18.e5 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ g5 21.g3 \pm Lechtynsky – Jilemnicka, Litomysl 1997.) 10.cxd6 $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 11.dxe5!? (White achieves less after: 11. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 12. $\mathbb{W}xe2$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 15. $\mathbb{E}ad1$ $\mathbb{W}b4$ 16.e5 \pm Forintos – Filep, Hungary 1969.) 11... $\mathbb{W}xd1$ 12. $\mathbb{E}fxd1$ $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 13. $\mathbb{E}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 14.e6! (This is an important intermediate move.) 14...fxe6 15. $\mathbb{Q}xf3\pm$ and White has an overwhelming advantage.

8...exd4?! 9. $\mathbb{Q}d5!$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ c6 11. $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{W}xf6$ 13. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{E}e5$ (After 13... $\mathbb{E}e8$, it is quite sufficient for White to react calmly with 14.f4!). Now, White can play resolutely in order to realize his lead in development and he can ignore the eventual material losses. 14... $\mathbb{W}xe4$ 15. $\mathbb{E}ae1$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 16.f5 $\mathbb{Q}d7$, Mitenkov – Zelnin, Cherepovets 1993 and here according to Mitenkov, it would have been very good for White

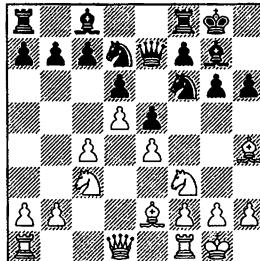
to continue with 17. $\mathbb{Q}d3!$, for example: 17... $\mathbb{W}f6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ g5 19. $\mathbb{Q}e6$! fxe6 20.fxe6 $\mathbb{W}e7$ (20... $\mathbb{W}h6$ 21. $\mathbb{W}xd6\pm$) 21. $\mathbb{E}f7$ $\mathbb{E}xf7$ 22.exf7+ $\mathbb{W}xf7$ 23. $\mathbb{W}xg5+$ $\mathbb{W}g7$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}xh7+!$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 25. $\mathbb{E}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 26. $\mathbb{W}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}h3$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 28. $\mathbb{E}xa8$ $\mathbb{W}d4+$ 29. $\mathbb{W}f2+-$.

9.d5

White thus transposes to a standard position, in which Black will have great problems to get rid of the extremely unpleasant pin along the h4-d8 diagonal.

It is less precise for White to follow with 9. $\mathbb{W}c2$, because of: 9...h6 10. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ c6 and Black manages to cover successfully the d5-square. After 11. $\mathbb{E}ad1$ g5 12. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 13.b4 $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ 14.hxg3 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 15.dxe5 dxe5 16.c5 a5 17.a3 axb4 18.axb4, Rohde – Djuric, New York 1989, Black could have equalized with the help of the move 18... $\mathbb{E}e8$, for example: 19. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ b6=.

9...h6 10. $\mathbb{Q}h4$



10...g5

The other possibilities for Black are not better at all:

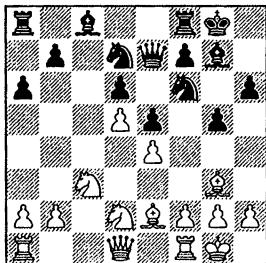
10... $\mathbb{E}d8$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ g5 12. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 13.b4 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 15. $\mathbb{E}c1$ c6,

Mikhailis – V.Zhelnin, Briansk 1995 and here after the simple line 16.Qd2, it looks like Black has nothing better than: 16...Qxe2+ 17.Qxe2 h5 18.f3 h4 19.Qf2± and he has problems to create any effective threats on the kingside, while White has a clear-cut plan for actions on the queenside and in the centre; 10...c5 11.Qe1 a6 12.a3 b6 13.Qb1 Qe8 14.b4 Qb8 15.Qd3± and once again White's queenside initiative is more dangerous than Black's counterplay, Cvek – Movsesian, Zlin 1997.

11.Qg3 c6

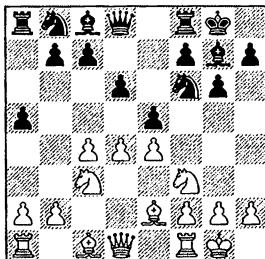
It is possibly better for Black to try: 11...Qxe4 12.Qxe4 f5 13.Qfd2 fxe4 14.Qxe4 Qf6 15.Qd3 Qf5, Franco Ocampos – Palacios de la Prida, Seville 1992, although after 16.Qe2±, White has a slight, but quite stable advantage thanks to his dominance over the important e4-outpost.

12.Qd2 cxd5 13.cxd5 a6



14.Qc4± – and Black's position is very difficult, because of the vulnerability of the light squares in his camp, Hoppe – Guennewig, Bochum 1989.

f) 7...a5



That is a smart move, because after White's standard answer – 8.Qe1, Black can play 8...Qc6 9.d5 Qe7∞ and the position is rather complex, Komarov – Bellotti, Montecatini Terme 1999, while the other standard move for White – 8.Qe3, can be countered by Black with 8...Qa6! and as we are going to see later in the variation with 7...Qa6, Black's pawn on a5 is placed quite usefully. For example: 9.dxe5 dxe5 10.Qd2 Qe6 11.a3 Qe8! 12.Qc1 Qf8± Meijster – Glek, Germany 1990/91, or 9.h3 exd4 10.Qxd4 Qe8 11.Qd2 c6 12.Qe1 Qc5 13.Qf1 Qd7 14.g3 Qe6 15.Qe3 c5 16.Qf3 Qc6 17.Qd2 Qd7= and Black's light pieces are deployed quite reasonably, Miles – Glek, Biel 1996.

Still, White can enter a favourable endgame with the line:

8.dxe5 dxe5 9.Qxd8 Qxd8 10.Qg5 Qe8

After 10...Qbd7 11.Qfd1 Qf8 12.Qd5 c6 13.Qe7+ Qh8, White has the powerful move 14.Qe3! and Black is faced with a rather unpleasant choice: 14...b6 15.Qxc6

$\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}e7\pm$ and his b6-pawn was quite vulnerable in the game Shariyazdanov – Shchekachev, Elista 1996, or 14... $\mathbb{E}e8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ $\mathbb{E}axc8$ 16. c5 \pm and White had the two-bishop advantage and good prospects in the centre and on the queenside.

11. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 12. cxd5 c6

That position was reached in the game Syre – Thiede, Germany 1996.

Black's other defensive lines are not better for him at all:

12... h6 13. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ f5 14. $\mathbb{E}ac1$ c6, P.Larsen – H.Schmidt, Copenhagen 1998, 15. $\mathbb{Q}d2\pm$;

12... f5 13. $\mathbb{E}ac1$ fxe4 14. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ h6 15. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ $\mathbb{E}xa6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$, Barrios – Mejia, Cartages 2001, 18. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{E}xd5$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xh6\pm$;

12... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 14. $\mathbb{E}ac1$ b5 15. $\mathbb{Q}b3\pm$ Radziewicz – Calota, Menorca 1996.

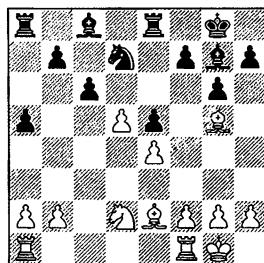
13. $\mathbb{Q}d2$

White maintains a powerful pressure on the queenside after that standard transfer of his knight there.

13... $\mathbb{Q}d7$

It is worse for Black to defend with: 13... h6 14. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (Or 14... cxd5 15. exd5 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 19. $\mathbb{E}fc1\pm$, 18... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 19. $\mathbb{E}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}d2\pm$; 19... $\mathbb{Q}xa2$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}bd8$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}c7\pm$) 15. $\mathbb{E}fd1$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ (Or 15... cxd5 16. exd5 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}c4\pm$; 16... e4 17. $\mathbb{Q}b5!$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 18. $\mathbb{E}ab1$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 19. $\mathbb{E}bc1\pm$; 16... f5 17. $\mathbb{Q}c4\pm$ and White has a great advantage, because

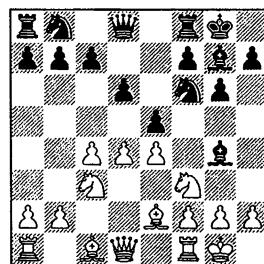
of his powerful passed d-pawn, supported by his pieces.) 16. $\mathbb{dx}c6$ $\mathbb{bc}c6$ 17. $\mathbb{E}ac1\pm$.



14. $\mathbb{E}fd1$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 15. $\mathbb{dx}c6$ $\mathbb{bc}c6$

16. $\mathbb{E}ac1\pm$. Black has nothing to compensate his queenside weaknesses with.

g) 7... $\mathbb{Q}g4$



Black plays now analogously to the variation with 6... $\mathbb{Q}g4$, but that is not so good for him anymore, because his e-pawn has closed the scope of action of the bishop on g7.

8. d5

That is the right way for White to obtain maximal profit in that situation.

We will now deal in details with the lines: **g1) 8... c5, g2)**

**8...Qxf3, g3) 8...Qbd7 and g4)
8...a5.**

In case of 8...c6 9.Qe3 – see Chapter 13 (6...Qg4 7.Qe3 e5 8.d5 c6 9.0-0).

Black will unavoidably encounter great problems after his other possibilities. See some examples:

8...a6?! – This move only weakens his queenside and it enhances White's initiative, Rempel – Wrona, Krakow 1998, 9.Qe3±;

8...h6?! – Black compromises deliberately his kingside, J.Neumann – A.Richter, Germany 1991 and here the simplest reaction for White is to prepare a queenside offensive with 9.Qe3±. For example, if Black tries to prevent the move b2-b4, by playing 9...a5, there arises the position from the line **g4**, except that White has an extra tempo;

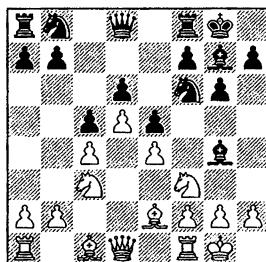
8...Qe8 9.Qe3 c5 10.a3 a5 11.Qb1 Qa6 12.Qe1 Qc8 13.Qd3± – and White is perfectly prepared for opening of the game in the centre and he has excellent prospects on the queenside as well, Gipslis – Katalymov, USSR 1967;

8...Qh5 9.g3 Qd7 (After 9...We8 10.Qe1 Qxe2 11.Wxe2 f5 12.f3 Qa6 13.Qd3 c5 14.Qd2 Wd7 15.a3±, White has a slight edge, because of his extra space and the unfavourable placement of Black's knight on the a6-square, Berczes – M.Carlsen, Budapest 2003; 9...a5 10.a3 Wd7 11.Qd2 Qa6? – Black overlooks a standard combina-

tion, Radev – Bobotsov, Sofia 1959, 12.Qxe5 Qxe2 13.Qxd7 Qxd1 14.Qaxd1 Qfd8 15.g4±. Naturally, it would have been better for him to continue with: 11...Qh3 12.Qe1 Qf4 13.Qxf4 exf4 14.Qg5± and White would have only a minimal advantage.) 10.Qe3 h6 (Black has problems to maintain the material balance after: 10...f5 11.exf5 Qxf5 12.Qe4 We7, Sandor – Barczay, Budapest 1958, 13.Qh4±, it is hardly any better for him to try: 11...gxf5 12.Qg5 f4 13.Qxg4 Wxg5 14.Qxf4±, because he has no compensation for the sacrificed pawn at all.) 11.Wd2 Qh3 12.Qfe1± – and White's prospects were preferable in the game Ftacnik – W.Schmidt, Arhus 1982;

8...Qfd7 9.Qb1 (Of course not 9.b4?, since after 9...a5, White's pawn chain is incapable of maintaining the control over the important blocking c5-square.) 9...a5 10.a3 Qa6 11.b4± and White has an easy game, because he has an extra tempo in comparison to the variation with 6...Qg4, Quinteros – Ocampo, Buenos Aires 1968.

g1) 8...c5



9.♗e1

White's initiative is not running so smoothly after 9.♗b1, due to: 9...♝xf3 10.♝xf3 ♗bd7 11.♗g5 a6 12.♗e2 ♜c7 13.a3 ♜ac8 14.h4!. Having in mind the arising pawn-structure and the ratio of the light pieces left on the board, White cannot break Black's defence by playing only on the queenside, therefore he is threatening h4-h5 and thus he forces his opponent to compromise his defence on the kingside as well. 14...h5 15.g3 ♘h7 16.♗d1 ♘h6 17.♗e3±. Black has problems now to organize any active counterplay and White maintains his advantage, Krasenkov – Janvarev, Moscow 1991.

9...♝xe2

Or 9...♝c8 10.♗d3 ♗bd7 11.♗b1 ♗e8 12.b4 b6 13.a4 f5 14.♗d2 ♗df6 15.f3 f4 16.a5 ♘f7 17.♗a1± Rahman – Storey, Scarborough 1999.

9...♝d7?! – That is not the best square for Black's bishop and now White obtains the advantage in the centre: 10.f4! exf4 11.♗xf4 ♜e7 12.♗f3 ♗a6 13.♗d3 ♗b4, Vallejo Pons – Morozevich, Monaco 2005. His pieces are deployed quite favourably and he can begin his central offensive: 14.e5! dx5 (The other possibilities are even worse for Black: 14...♝e8 15.exd6 ♗xd6 16.♗xc5 ♘f5 17.♗h1±; 14...♝xd3 15.exd6 ♜d8 16.♗xd3± and White remains with a solid extra pawn in both cases.) 15.♗xe5 ♘f5 16.d6 ♜e6 17.♗xb7 ♗ab8 18.♗d5± and White has an overwhelming

advantage, because of his extra passed pawn in the centre.

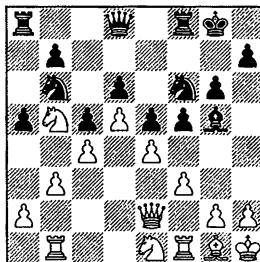
10.♗xe2 ♗bd7

Black can hardly change anything much with his other replies:

10...a6 11.♗b1 ♗bd7, Gladyshev – Le Kouaghet, La Fere 2003, 12.♗d3 ♜e7 13.b4±;

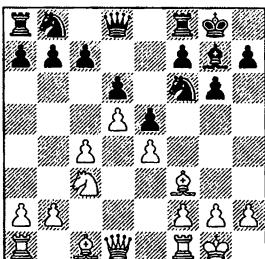
10...♗h5 11.♗d3 ♗d7 12.♗d2 a6 13.a3±. White enjoys a stable space advantage and he is ready to build up his queenside initiative. After Black's mistake on the next move, White obtained active prospects on the kingside too: 13...♗b6?! 14.g4! ♗f6 15.b3 ♜d7 16.h3 ♗e8 17.♗ac1 f5 18.gxf5 gxf5 19.f4± Ezat – Tahoun, Tanta 2002.

11.♗b1 ♗e8 12.♗e3 f5 13.f3 ♗f6 14.♗h1 ♗g5 15.♗g1 a5 16.b3 ♗ef6 17.♗b5 ♗b6



18.♗d3± – Black has practically no active counterplay. Meanwhile, White can prepare b3-b4, but he also has the possibility to sacrifice on d6 and that was what happened in the game: **18...fxe4 19.fxe4 ♜e7 20.♗xd6! ♜xd6 21.♗xc5 ♗bd7 22.♗e6+– Berry – Davis, Glenrothes 2000.**

g2) 8...Qxf3 9.Qxf3



9...Qbd7

In case of 9...c5, White continues 10.Qg5, analogously to the game Krasenkow – Janvarev, without losing time.

9...h6 – That move is a waste of a tempo, Evstatiev – Andreev, Velingrad 2004, 10.Qb1±

9...Qd7?! 10.Qe3 Qa6 11.Qb1± Baljiev – Hever, Gyor 1997.

9...Qe8, Dresen – Bletz, Karlsruhe 1988, 10.Qb1 a5 (or 10...f5 11.b4±) 11.a3 Qd7 12.b4± and White's queenside initiative is obviously much faster than Black's counterplay.

After 9...a5 10.Qe3 Qa6, Wilfling – Steiner, Austria 1998, White's most natural move is – 11.a3±. He is thus preparing to occupy additional space on the queenside.

9...Qfd7 – this move does not contribute to Black's development. 10.Qb1 f5 11.b4 Qf6 12.c5 dxc5, Knott – Horner, Edinburgh 1985 and here it deserves attention for White to try 13.d6!?, with a powerful initiative in the centre and on the queenside.

9...c6 – that opening of files on the queenside should be favourable for White. 10.0-0 Qe8 (The other possibilities for Black are hardly any better: 10...Qc7 11.Qc1 Qbd7 12.b4 a5 13.a3 axb4 14.axb4 Qb6 15.c5± Vospernik – Zugaj, Ljubljana 1995; 10...c5 11.a3 Qe8 12.b4± Wulf – Hein, Bad Segeberg 1995; 10...a6 11.b4± Brecht – Schreiber, Germany 2004.) 11.b4± and White has a quite clear plan for active actions on the queenside, while Black has no counterplay at all. Pallos – Zerenyi, Fuzesabony 1994.

10.Qe3 Qe8

In case Black delays the organization of his counterplay on the kingside, White's powerful queenside offensive will run smoothly and unopposed:

10...c6? – This is a blunder of a pawn. 11.dxc6 bxc6 12.Qxd6± Verat – Tenor, France 2003;

10...h6?! – That move does not contribute to Black's counterplay. 11.Qd2 Qh7, Buesdorf – Ruppelt, Bad Breisig 2001, 12.b4±;

10...a6?! 11.b4 b6 (or 11...We8?! Vannay – Mravik, Budapest 1998, 12.c5±) 12.Qa4 We7 13.Qc2± Martini – Makrai, Budapest 2002;

10...Qb6?! – Black cannot counter White's queenside offensive by playing in that fashion. 11.Qe2 Qfd7 (It is not better for Black to play: 11...c5 12.dxc6 bxc6, Lukov – Chuprys, corr. 2004, because here White could have obtained a stable advantage

with the line: 13.c5 dxc5 14.♗xc5± and Black's queenside would have been totally in ruins.) 12.b4 ♗c8, S.Gonchar – E.Tkachenko, Khar'kov 2003, 13.c5±;

10...♝e7 11.b4 c5 12.dxc6 bxc6 13.♗d2 ♞fd8 14.♗ad1 ♗f8 15.b5± Zaric – Balic, Yugoslavia 1994;

10...♝h8 11.b4 ♗e8, Ogaard – J.C.Hansen, Oslo 1983, 12.♗e2 f5 13.f3 f4 14.♗f2±;

10...b6 11.b4 a5 (About 11...a6 12.♗a4 – see 10...a6 11.b4 b6;

11...♞c8 12.♗a4 ♞a8 13.♗c6 h6, Pogorelov – Ruciero Miguez, Seville 2004, 14.♗fc1±) 12.a3 ♗e8 13.♗e2 f5 14.f3 f4 15.♗f2 g5, Dom-bai – Salamon, Budapest 1998, 16.♗a4±;

10...a5 11.a3 ♗e8 12.♗e2 f5 (After 12...♝f6, Steinmacher – C.Maier, Lauda 1986, White should not mind the trade of the bishops, because he seizes the initiative on the queenside with: 13.b4 ♗g5 14.♗d2 ♗xe3 15.♗xe3±) 13.f3 f4 14.♗f2 c5 15.dxc6 bxc6 16.b4 ♗f6 17.b5± and White occupies the important d5-square and that provides him with a stable advantage, Csonkics – Kinsigo, Tallinn 1986.

11.♗e2 f5

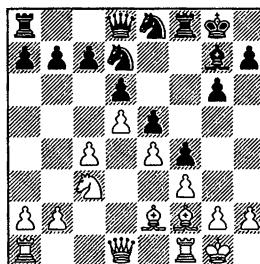
11...a5 12.a3 ♗f6 (Black is trying to trade the dark-squared bishops.) 13.♗d2 ♗c5 14.♗ab1 ♗b3 (That seemingly active move with the knight only creates additional problems for Black.) 15.♗d1 ♗d4 (But not 15...a4, because of 16.♗xa4++, while after

15...♗c5, White's initiative develops easily without any problems with: 16.b4 axb4 17.axb4 ♗d7 18.♗d2±) 16.♗xd4 exd4 17.♗b5± Farago – Maier, Badenweiler 1985 and Black loses a pawn, because it would not work for him to continue with: 17...c5 18.dxc6 bxc6 19.♗xd4 ♗b6 20.♗f3 ♗xb2, due to: 21.♗c2 ♗b8 22.♗fd1 and White's threat ♗d2, winning a piece, is impossible for Black to parry.

12.f3 f4

12...♝f6 – This is a purposeful move for Black, with the idea to trade the “bad” dark-squared bishop. 13.b4 ♗g5 14.♗f2 ♗h4 15.g3 ♗e7 16.♗b3±. The bishop has been preserved and the slight weakening of White's kingside is immaterial, Ronco – Needleman, Buenos Aires 2005.

13.♗f2



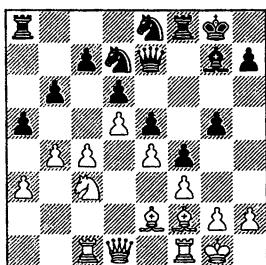
13...g5

White's initiative on the queenside develops much faster than his opponent's counterplay after Black's other answers too: 13...♗df6 14.c5± Kotrba – Postupa, Czech Republic 1999, or 13...

h5 14.b4 g5 15.c5± I.Perez – Fuentes, Cuba 2000.

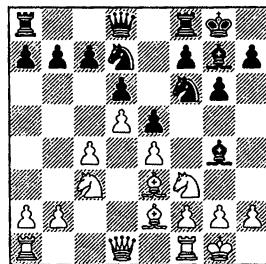
14.b4 a5 15.a3 b6 16.Qc1 We7

After 16...axb4 17.axb4 h5, Hernandez – Cabrera, Fuerteventura 1992, the fastest way for White to continue with his queenside initiative is the move 18.Qb5±, followed by the occupation of the a-file.



17.Qb5 axb4 18.axb4 Qh8
19.Wc2 h5 20.Qa1± S.Kornienko – Tarabaev, Ufa 2004. White seizes the control over the only open file and Black cannot create any counter threats at all.

g3) 8...Qbd7 9.Qe3



9...Qe8

About 9...Qh5 10.g3 – see 7...

Qh5; as for 9...Qxf3 10.Qxf3 Qe8 – see 8...Qxf3.

Black has tried in practice some other moves as well:

9...Qb6?! – This is a loss of a couple of tempi. 10.c5 Qbd7 11.b4 a5 12.a3± Schander – Glarner, Vaxjo 1991;

9...b6 – Black only enhances White's queenside initiative with that move, Roestenburg – van Tonder, Email 2000, 10.h3 Qxf3 11.Qxf3 a5 12.a3±;

9...a6?! – That deliberate weakening of Black's queenside is hardly necessary. 10.b4 Qe8 11.c5 f5 12.Qg5 Qxe2 13.Qxe2 We7 14.Qe6± C.Pedersen – Dinic, Budva 2003;

9...h6?! – This is again a loss of a tempo to say the least. 10.h3 Qxf3 11.Qxf3 Qh7 12.b4 b6 13.Qa4± Saeheng – Bao, Vietnam 2003;

9...a5, Kruskic – Berger, Darmstadt 1995, 10.h3 Qxf3 11.Qxf3 Qc5 12.a3±;

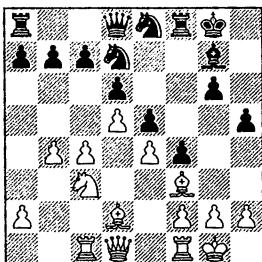
9...h5 10.b4 Qh7 11.Qd2 Qxe2
12.Qxe2 f5 13.f3 f4 14.Qf2 g5
15.c5± Husemann – Zink, corr. 2000;

9...Qc5 10.h3 Qxf3 11.Qxf3 a5
12.a3 Qe8, Sjoberg – Cruz, Stockholm 1992 and here White could have obtained a great advantage by continuing with his queenside offensive with: 13.b4 Qa6 14.Qa4 f5 15.Qb5±;

After 9...Qh8 10.Qd2 Qxe2 11.Qxe2 Qh5 12.g3±, White's initiative on the queenside is much more effective than Black's king-

side activity, Hansen – G.Kuzmin, Gausdal 1992.

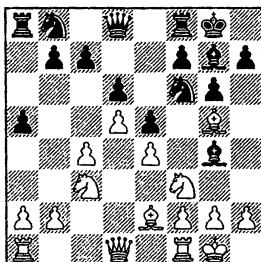
10.b4 ♜xf3 11.♗xf3 f5 12.♘c1 f4 13.♗d2 h5



14.♘a4± Dankert – D.Lange, Hamburg 1992. It is quite difficult for Black to organize an attack on the kingside without his light-squared bishop, while White's queenside offensive is very dangerous and rather simple to develop.

g4) 8...a5 9.♗g5!

White provokes a seemingly minimal, but in fact quite relevant weakening of Black's pawn-structure on the kingside.



9...h6

In answer to 9...♗bd7, Shabani – Haddouche, Szeged 1994, White could have exchanged the

light-squared bishops, followed by the preparation of b4 and c5, with eventual developments like: 10.♗d2 ♜xe2 11.♗xe2 c6 12.b3 ♜c7 13.♗fc1 ♜c5 14.♗ab1± and Black has great problems to create any effective counterplay.

10.♗e3 ♜a6 11.♗b1

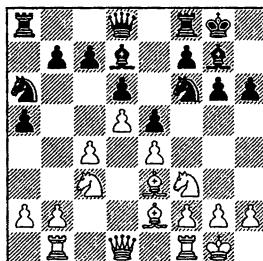
It is also possible for White to play: 11.♗d2 ♜xe2 12.♗xe2, but in that case Black can temporarily contain the development of White's queenside initiative with the move 12...c6±.

11...♗d7

That position was reached in the game A.V.Karpov – Avdeev, corr. 1996.

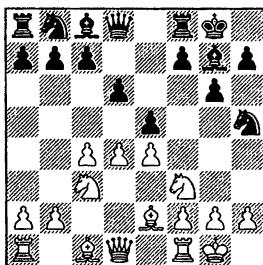
After 11...♗h5, Gavrikov – Sygulski, Naleczow 1984, the simplest line for White to maintain a considerable advantage would have been: 12.♗d2! ♘h7 13.♗g5+ hxg5 14.♗xg4±. You can see in that last variation how White could have profited advantageously from the weakening move h7-h6.

The other standard resource for White to exploit the compromising move h7-h6 is – 12.g3, with the idea to counter 12...f5 with 13.♗h4!±.



Here, in the diagrammed position, the most natural way for White to continue the game is to proceed with his queenside offensive with: **12.Qd2 Qc5 13.b3±**. White prepares gradually b4, while Black has problems to organize any effective counterplay.

h) 7...Qh5



8.g3

White must prevent the appearance of Black's knight on the f4-outpost, otherwise he might have serious problems, for example: 8.Qe1 Qf4 9.Qf1 Qg4 10.d5 Qf6 11.g3 Qxf3 12.Qxf3 Qxd5± Mikhalevski – Remmel, Dieren 1999.

White does not achieve much either with: 8.dxe5 dxe5 9.Qxd8 Qxd8 10.Qd5, because of 10...Qa6=.

Now, we will analyze: **h1) 8...Qg4** and **h2) 8...Qh3**.

About 8...exd4 9.Qxd4 Qh3 10.Qe1 – see 8...Qh3.

Black has tried in practice some other lines too, but only very seldom:

8...Qc6 9.Qg5 Qd7 10.Qe3 f5?!

– This line is too aggressive for Black, since his queen is placed so badly that his activity cannot end successfully. 11.exf5 gxf5 12.d5 Qe7 13.Qxe5± and White remained with a solid extra pawn in the game Komljenovic – Baldwin, Albacete 1992;

In answer to 8...c5, Nikcevic – Vukovic, Cetinje 1996, White leads in development and he dominates on the open d-file and he obtains a lasting initiative after the simple line: 9.dxc5 dxc5 10.Qe3 Qxd1 (The other replies for Black look much worse: 10...b6 11.Qd5 Qxd5 12.cxd5± and White has a powerful passed pawn in the centre and an easy game on the queenside; after 10...Qe7 11.Qd5 Qd6 12.Qg5 f6 13.Qe3±, Black's knight on h5 is so bad that he has no chances to fight for equality at all; about 10...Qb6 11.Qd5 Qd6 – see 10...Qe7; in case of: 10...Qa6 11.Qb3 f5?! 12.exf5 gxf5 13.Qxe5 f4 14.Qxh5 fxe3 15.f4!±, Black's two-bishop advantage does not compensate his sacrificed pawn, because White leads in development and he has powerful outposts for his knights in the centre.) 11.Qfxd1 b6 12.Qd6†.

h1) 8...Qg4

Black is trying to create some pressure against White's d4-pawn.

9.Qg5!

It is also good for White to play 9.d5 – see the line: 7...Qg4 8.d5

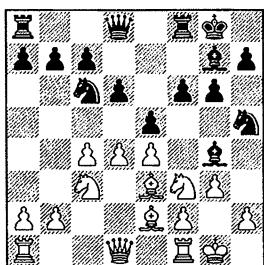
$\mathbb{Q}h5$ 9.g3.

9...f6

It is hardly better for Black to defend with: 9... $\mathbb{W}d7$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$? Jaeger – Gullaksen, Langesund 2001, his last move was a blunder (After the best defence for Black: 10...exd4 11. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 12. $\mathbb{W}xe2\pm$, White has only a slight edge in the centre.) and Black overlooked a tactical strike, which was not working on the previous move: 11. $\mathbb{Q}xe5!$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}axd1$ $\mathbb{Q}fd8$ 14.g4±.

10. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$

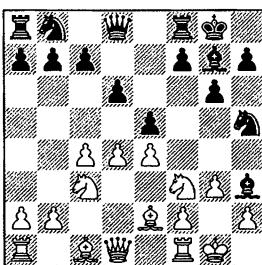
In answer to 10... $\mathbb{Q}d7$, Olsen – Gullaksen, Torshavn 2003, White can also start active actions on the queenside and in the centre: 11.c5 dxc5 12. $\mathbb{W}b3+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 13.dxe5! fxe5 14. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}e6\pm$.



That position was reached in the game Ekeberg – M.Carlsen, Oslo 2003. **11.c5?!** This is White's most energetic reaction. **11...dxc5** (Following: 11... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ exd4 13. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 14. $\mathbb{W}xd4\pm$, Black has great problems coordinating his pieces.) **12.d5 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$** (It is even worse for Black to try here: 12... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ cxd4 14. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$

dxe3 15. $\mathbb{Q}xh5\pm$ and he remains with a "bad" bishop, or 12... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xc5\pm$ and White is obviously ahead in the development of his initiative.) **13.dxc6 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$** **14. $\mathbb{W}xe2\pm$** . White's advantage in the centre and the unfavourable placement of his opponent's light pieces, provide him with more than sufficient compensation for the sacrificed pawn.

h2) 8... $\mathbb{Q}h3$



9. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ exd4 10. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$
11. $\mathbb{Q}g5$

This bishop-maneuver is quite familiar to us in this pawn-structure. As a rule, it is always advantageous unless there are some tactical reasons against it.

The less precise move – 11. $\mathbb{Q}e3$, enabled Black after: 11... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 12.f3 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ a6 14.b4 c6 15. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ h5! \Rightarrow , to obtain some counterplay in the game Gligoric – Ilincic, Niksic 1997.

11...h6

It is evidently worse for Black to follow with: 11... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 12. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 13.f3 a6 14. $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$, Andriulaitis – De Groot, corr. 1999

(After 14...Qh8 15.g4!?, Black has great problems to save his only active piece – his bishop on h3, which is under the threat of entrapment.) and here after the quite obvious exchange – 15.Qxg7 Qxg7 16.Qd5±, Black has nothing to counter White's mounting pressure in the centre with.

The move 11...Qc6, has been tested by Black as well. After: 12.Qxc6 bxc6 13.Qd2 Qe8 14.Qf4 Qe7, it is probably worth for White to try in practice: 15.g4? (Instead, the move 15.c5, after: 15...Qe5 16.cxd6 cxd6 17.Qxe5 Qxe5 18.Qf4 Qe8 19.Qf3 Qad8 20.Qad1 d5 21.exd5 Qxd5 22.Qxe8+ Qxe8 23.Qxd5, led to a completely equal position and the opponents agreed to a draw in the game Jelen – Mohr, Maribor 1998.) 15...h5 (In case of: 15...Qe5 16.Qe3 Qxg4 17.Qxh3 Qxf2 18.Qxf2 Qxg5 19.Qe3!?, it remains rather unclear whether Black's initiative will be sufficient to compensate White's extra piece.) 16.gxh5 gxh5 17.Qh4± and the pin along the d8-h4 diagonal is quite unpleasant for Black.

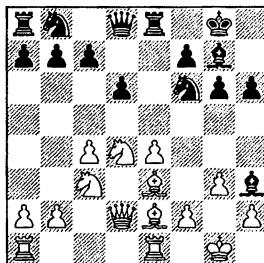
12.Qe3 Qe8

It is not so good for Black to opt for: 12...Qd7?! 13.Qd2 Qh7 14.f3 Qc6, Zielinska – Babaev, Barlinek 2001, 15.Qxc6 Qxc6 (White is dominant in the centre, so it is even worse for Black to defend with: 15...bxc6 16.c5±) 16.b4±, since White ends up with an advantage in the centre and on

the queenside.

12...Qd7 13.Qd2 Qh7 14.f3 Qe5 (About 14...Qe8 15.Qd1 – see 12...Qe8; in response to: 14...a6, S.Pedersen – Shaked, London 1997, it is logical for White to adhere to a scheme, which is quite typical for this variation with: 15.Qd1 Qe5 16.Qf2 Qd7 17.Qad1±) 15.Qd1 Qd7 16.Qf2 a6 17.Qad1± – and Black can hardly organize any effective counterplay, because of White's considerable advantage in the centre, while after: 17...b6 18.b3 Qc8 19.Qc2 Qe6 20.Qg2 b5 21.cxb5 axb5 22.Qd4 b4 23.Qxe6 Qxe6 24.h3 Ra3 25.f4±, White acquired the two-bishop advantage in addition to his central positional bind, Piket – Ilincic, Leon 2001.

13.Qd2

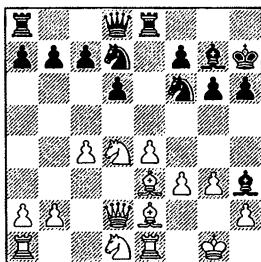


White is reaping now some dividends out of his bishop-maneuver to g5.

13...Qh7 14.f3 Qbd7 15.Qd1!?

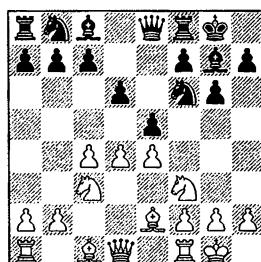
White starts this operation with the idea to repel his opponent's light-squared bishop away from its active position on the h3-square.

He has also tried in practice the natural line: 15.♗ad1 c6 (In case of: 15...♝e5 16.♗c2 ♜e7 17.♗f2 h5, Black has some counterplay, although White's prospects are slightly better, Beaumont – Buckley, Torquay 1998.) 16.♗c2 ♛f8 17.♗f2 a5 18.♗e3 h5 19.♗g2 ♜xg2 20.♗xg2 a4 21.♗c2± and despite the fact that White had some edge, Black had counterplay in connection with the possibility to occupy the dark squares on the queenside in the game I.Sokolov – van Den Doel, Rotterdam 1997.



15...♝e5 16.♗f2 ♛d7 17.♗ad1
a6 18.♗c2± I.Sokolov – Seeman,
Stockholm 1998.

i) 7...♜e8



Black exerts indirect pressure

against White's e4-pawn, just like in the variation a) 7...♜e8, but now his king's rook remains on the f-file and that might be useful for him in his subsequent operations.

8.dxe5 dxe5 9.b4!

That is White's best line, since Black cannot exploit the vulnerability of the d4-square.

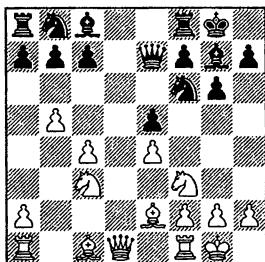
9...♜e7

After 9...♜c6?! – Black fails to consolidate on the d4-outpost. 10.b5 ♜d4 11.♗a3 c6, Aseev – Nalbandian, Cappelle la Grande 2003. Now, White's simplest decision is to win the exchange and Black's compensation is insufficient: 12.♗xd4 exd4 13.♗xf8 ♜xf8 (Or 13...dxс3 14.♗xg7 ♜xg7 15.bxc6 bxc6 16.♗d6!± and Black's passed c3-pawn is not supported by the rest of his pieces, so he is going to lose it soon.) 14.♗xd4 ♜xe4 15.♗xe4 ♜xc3 16.♗ad1± and Black's dark-squared bishop is very powerful indeed, but it should still be weaker than White's rook in this position with an equal number of pawns.

It is not better for Black to play: 9...♝g4 10.b5! ♜xf3 (It is even worse for him to try: 10...c5 11.♗d2 ♜xe2 12.♗xe2 ♜bd7 13.a4 ♜h5 14.g3 ♜e6 15.♗d5± and White maintains a stable advantage with his centralized knight. 15...♝ac8 16.a5 ♜h6 17.a6 b6 18.♗a3 ♜g7 19.♗b2 ♜e8 20.f4. White's kingside initiative is quite dangerous, while Black has no counterplay

at all. It is not surprising that the game ended rather quickly after: 20...f6 21.Qaf3 exf4 22.gxf4 Qe6 23.Qg2 Qd4 24.Qg3 f5 25.e5 Qe6 26.h4 Qg7 27.h5 Qxh5 28.Qh3 Qg7 29.Qxh5 gxh5 30.e6 1-0 Epishin – Issermann, Nice 2004.) 11.Qxf3 We6 12.Qd5 Qc8, Hrubant – Gregor, Czech Republic 2001 and here White could have consolidated his edge with the natural move 13.Qe3, with the following eventual developments: 13...Qbd7 14.Qb1 c6 15.bxc6 bxc6 16.Qxf6+ Qxf6 17.Qa4± and Black would be practically helpless against White's mounting pressure on the queenside.

10.b5



10...c6

Black fails to equalize after: 10...Qd8 11.Qd5 Qxd5 12.cxd5 c6 13.Qc4 cxd5 14.Qxd5± – White leads in development and he exerts a powerful pressure on the queenside. Black's attempt at simplifying the position only increased White's advantage after: 14...Qe6 15.Qg5 Qf6 16.Qxf6 Wxf6 17.Qxb7! Qxd1 18.Qfxd1, Sharayzdanov – Tratar, Roque Saenz

Pena 1997. White's two rooks are evidently superior to Black's queen.

10...Qbd7 – That is a logical try for Black to occupy the c5-outpost. 11.a4 Qc5 12.Qa3 Qfd7, S.Ivanov – Kempinski, Stockholm 2000, but Black can hardly organize any active actions, so it seems logical for White to occupy some additional files with: 13.Qd2 Qe8 14.Qfd1 Qf8 (It is even worse for Black to play: 14...c6?! 15.Qe3 Qf8 16.bxc6 bxc6 17.Qxd7! Qxd7 18.Qe1±) 15.Qe3 Qf6 16.Qd5 Qd8 17.a5 c6 18.Qb4 cxb5 19.Qd5=. White's lead in development is so huge that his compensation is more than sufficient, for example: 19...bxc4 20.Qxc4 Qe6 21.Qxf8 Qxf8 22.Qc3± and Black will soon have to give up his extra pawn, while after: 22...Qf4 23.Qb5! a6 24.Qxf4 axb5 25.Qd5!+, he will lose plenty of material.

11.Qb3 Qd8

It might be even stronger for Black to follow with the seldom played in practice line: 11...Qe8!? 12.Qa3 Qc7 13.Qfd1 Qf8 14.Qxf8 Qxf8, Aupov – Zakharevich, Togliatti 2001, although even then after: 15.c5 Qg4 16.bxc6 bxc6 (In case of: 16...Qxc6 17.Qd5 Qxd5 18.exd5 Qxf3 19.d6! Qd7 20.Qxf3± White maintains a great advantage thanks to his powerful central pawns.) 17.Qd6 Qbd7 18.Qad1±, White's extra space provides him with a long-lasting positional pressure.

12.♘a3 ♘c7

White maintains a huge lead in development and extra space following: 12...♗e8 13.♗fd1 ♘xd1+ 14.♗xd1 ♖bd7 15.bxc6 bxc6 16.♗d6 ♖h5 17.c5 ♖f4 18.♗c4± Eljanov – Kempinski, Calvia 2004.

13.♗ad1 ♘xd1 14.♗xd1 ♖e8

15.c5 ♖e6

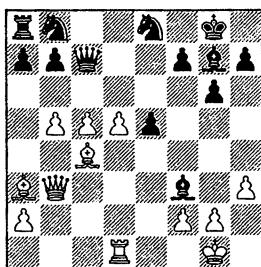
The move 15...♗g4?, Farago – Wittmann, Budapest 2004, loses by force. In connection with the vulnerability of the f7-square, Black fails to preserve the material balance after White's energetic reaction: 16.b6! ♗e7 (or 16...axb6 17.cxb6 ♘c8 18.♗g5+–) 17.♗d5! ♘f8 18.♗c7+–.

16.♗d5! cxd5 17.exd5 ♖f5

18.♗c4

White's central pawns are very powerful and he enjoys a huge lead in development, so all that more than compensates his sacrificed knight.

18...♗g4 19.h3 ♖xf3



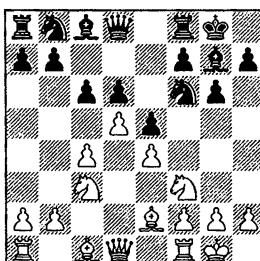
20.♗xf3± and Black failed to find anything better in that position than to give back his extra material with: **20...♗d6 21.cxd6 ♘c8** (or 21...♗xc4 22.

♗c1+–) **22.♗f1 ♖d7 23.♗c1 ♘e8**

24.♗c7+– and Black failed to save that position despite his tenacious resistance in the game Kobalija – Zakharevich, Samara 2000.

j) 7...c6 8.d5

Now, White must close the centre.



We will deal in details with the moves: **j1) 8...cxd5, j2) 8...c5 and j3) 8...a5.**

About 8...♗a6 9.♗e3 – see 7...♗a6 8.♗e3 c6 9.d5; 8...♗g4 9.♗e3 – see 7...♗g4 8.d5 c6 9.♗e3; 8...a6 9.♗g5 – see 7...a6 8.d5 c6 9.♗g5.

Black has also tried in practice:

8...b5? – This is an attempt to seize the initiative on the queen-side, but it is bound to backfire, because White is obviously stronger there: 9.dxc6 bxc6 10.♗a4 ♗e8 11.♗d5± van Wely – Belkhodja, Hyeres 1992;

8...♗h5 9.g3 cxd5 (In answer to 9...h6 Teplitsky – Ricardi, Yerevan 1996, White's simplest reaction is: 10.♗e1 ♗f6 11.♗e3±) 10.cxd5 ♗h3 11.♗e1 ♗d7?? (That

is a terrible blunder, but even after: 11...h6 12.Qd2 Qf6 13.Qc4±, White has a huge lead in development and excellent prospects on the queenside.) 12.Qg5+– Iwanziw – Bokemaer, Oberbernhards 2004;

8...Qh8 9.Qg5 c5 10.Qe1 Qd7?! – Black pushed c5 in two moves and he followed that with the too original placement of his queen in the game N.Spiridonov – J.Bednarski, Varna 1968 and White could have exploited that successfully by opening the centre with: 11.Qd2 Qg8 12.Qd3 f5 13.f4±;

8...h6 9.Qe1 Qh7 (or 9...cxsd5 10.cxd5 Qe8?! 11.Qe3± Hicker – Loeffler, Hallein 1988) 10.Qe3 Qg8 11.c5± and White's lead in development enables him to exert a powerful pressure in the centre, Sebestyen – Engelbrecht, Budapest 2004;

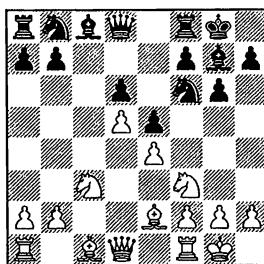
8...Qe8, Sulava – Danieli, Lido Estensi 2003, 9.dxc6 bxc6 (or 9...Qxc6 10.Qg5±) 10.c5 Qe7 11.cxd6 Qxd6 12.Qe3±;

8...Qc7 9.Qe1 cxsd5 (The other possibilities are not any better for Black either: 9...Qe8 10.Qe3 Qd7, Alonso – Maller, Villa Ballester 1993, 11.Qd2 f5 12.exf5 gxf5 13.f4±; 9...Qbd7 10.Qd3 Qe8?! 11.Qe3 c5 12.f3 a6 13.Qd2± Bischoff – Szenetra, Boeblingen 1997.) 10.cxd5 a6 11.Qe3 Qbd7 (It is worse for Black to try: 11...b5?! 12.Qc1 Qd8 13.Qd3±, because his queenside is considerably com-

promised, Corry – Tilensbaeva, Moscow 1994.) 12.Qc1 Qd8 13.a4 Qe8, S.Zimmermann – J.Schlein, Hessen 1997 and here it deserved attention for White to redeploy his knight to the c4-square with: 14.Qf3! f5 – that is the only reasonable counterplay for Black. 15.Qg5 Qc5 16.exf5 gxf5 17.f4±.

j1) 8...cxsd5 9.cxd5

This exchange of the c-pawns is in principle in favour of White, since it presents him with the c4-square for his king's knight and it also enlarges the scope of action of his light-squared bishop on e2.



9...Qe8

About 9...Qa6 10.Qe3 – see 7...Qa6 8.Qe3 c6 9.d5 cxd5 10.cxd5; as for 9...Qbd7 10.Qe3 – see 7.0-0 Qbd7 8.Qe3 c6 9.d5 cxd5 10.cxd5.

Black can try to organize some counterplay on the queenside with the help of the line: 9...a6 10.Qe1 b5 (In case of: 10...Qe8, Malich – Minev, Germany 1958, after White's natural reaction: 11.Qe3 f5 12.exf5 gxf5 13.f4 Qf6 14.Qh1 Qg4 15.Qg1±, Black can

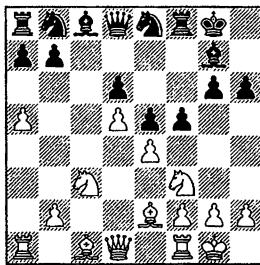
hardly do anything active.), but after: 11.♕c2 ♜b7 12.a4!, he only ends up with additional weaknesses on that side of the board: 12...bxa4 13.♖xa4 ♘bd7 14.♗e3 ♘b6 15.♗a2± Azmaiparashvili – McDonald, Tbilisi 1986.

10.a4 h6

It is premature for Black to try: 10...f5 11.♕g5 ♘c7 12.exf5 gxf5 13.f4± I.Farago – R.Rodriguez, Amsterdam 1975.

It is not advisable for him to continue with 10...♝g4 11.♗e3 f5, Ihlenfeld – Suedel, corr. 1988, because after: 12.♗g5 ♖xe2 13.♗xe2 ♘c7 14.exf5 gxf5 15.f4± White is much better prepared for opening of the game in the centre.

11.a5 f5



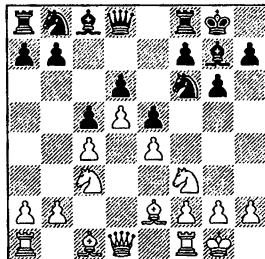
Now, after: 12.exf5 gxf5 13.g3 ♘a6 14.♗h4 f4 15.♗a3 ♘h3 16.♗g4± Black's attack was over and he had to think about defending in the game Korchnoi – Suetin, USSR 1966.

j2) 8...c5

(diagram)

9.♗g5

White's task becomes much



easier after he restricts Black's eventual counterplay on the king-side.

After 9.♗e1 ♘e8 10.♗d3 (but not 10.g4?!, because of 10...♝f6??) 10...f5 11.f4 ♘d7 12.♗e3, with the help of 12...b6, Black can transpose to one of the sharp variations of Chapter 21 (7.0–0 ♘bd7 8.♗e3 c6 9.d5 c5 10.♗e1 ♘e8 11.♗d3 f5). I will also add that it is weaker for Black to follow with 12...♝e7, due to: 13.exf5 gxf5 14.fxe5 ♘xe5 15.♗xe5 ♘xe5 16.♗d2±, as it was played in the game Scheltinga – Toran, Beverwijk 1957.

9...h6

Black must weaken now his kingside; otherwise he cannot organize any counterplay, because White's bishop is placed so well on g5 that it restricts Black's actions considerably.

9...♝d7 – This is not the best square for Black's queen. 10.♗c1 ♘h8 11.h3 ♘e8 12.♗h2 f5 13.f4 ♘a6 14.♗f3 ♘ac7 15.♗h6± F.Petek – Mar, Kranj 1999.

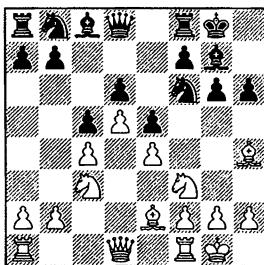
9...a6 10.♗d2 ♘bd7, Renaud – Boisvert, corr. 1974 (or 10...♝g4, Buesdorf – Nietsch, Bad Breisig 2001, 11.h3 ♘xf3 12.♗xf3 ♘bd7

13.Qe2±) and here after 11.Qe1±, White can prepare opening of the game on both sides of the board.

9...Bb6 10.Qd2 Be8 11.Qab1 Qbd7, Uceda – Hernandez del Can, Madrid 2002, 12.Qe1±.

About 9...Qg4 10.Qd2 a6 11.h3 – see 9...a6 10.Qd2 Qg4 11.h3.

10.Qh4



10...Bb6

10..a6?! – This move compromises Black's queenside and that is no doubt in favour of White. 11.Qd2 Be8 12.Qb1 Qh7 13.b4↑ and White has a powerful initiative on the queenside. Black's attempt to create some counterplay only leads to the appearance of additional weaknesses on the kingside as well: 13...cxb4 14.Qxb4 f5 15.exf5 gxf5 16.Qh5 Bd7 17.Qa4 Qc7 18.Qb6± Boersma – Kerkhoff, Netherlands 1994.

10...g5 – This move makes the light-squares on Black's kingside extremely vulnerable. 11.Qg3 Qh5 12.Qd2 Qf4 (It is even worse for Black to play here: 12...Qxg3 13.fxg3 f5 14.exf5 Qxf5 15.Qde4 Qa6, Starke – Zadlo, Leipzig 1995, 16.Qg4±, because his de-

fence becomes tremendously difficult. His dark-squared bishop is "bad" and his light-squares on the kingside are very weak.) 13.Qg4 a6 (or 13...Qa6 14.Qxc8 Bxc8 15.a3 Qc7 16.b4± Resano – Frota, corr. 1996) 14.Qxc8 Bxc8 15.Qe1 Qd7 16.Qf1 Qf6 17.Qe3± S.Marek – Kopacz, Presov 2002.

10...a5 – Black weakens the b5-square with that move. It restricts White's play on the queenside indeed, but also helps him concentrate his forces for actions on the kingside, without being afraid of Black's eventual counterplay connected with b7-b5. 11.Qe1 Qa6 12.h3 Qc7 13.Qc2 Qd7 14.Qg3± Cserna – B.Balogh, Kecskemet 1985.

10...Bc7 11.Qd2 Qh7 12.a3 Qf6 – The trade of the dark-squared bishops does not facilitate Black's play much, since he has problems creating counterplay anyway. 13.Qxf6 Qxf6 14.b4 Qbd7 15.Qb3 a6 16.Qd2 Qg7 17.Qe3± I.Farago – Garcia Martinez, Polanica Zdroj 1974.

Black has also tried in practice: 10...Qbd7 11.Qe1 a6 (He cannot prevent the development of White's queenside initiative with: 11...Bb6 12.Qd3 Qh7, Cristiani – Tomba, Venice 1997, 13.Qb1±. Black weakens the f5-square and it is quite dubious for him to try the risky line: 11...g5 12.Qg3, because he has great problems to organize any counterplay, for example: 12...Be8 13.Qc2 Qf8 14.

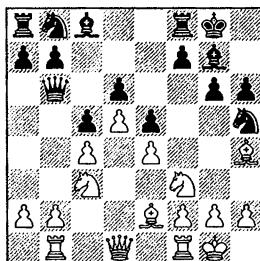
$\mathbb{Q}e3\pm$ Rachela – Mikrut, Presov 2001; or 12... $\mathbb{Q}h7$, O'Donnell – Lewis, Detroit 1994, 13. $\mathbb{Q}c2\pm$; or 12... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{E}g8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 15.a3 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 16.b4± Podzielny – Krass, Dortmund 1992.) 12. $\mathbb{E}b1$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ (Or 12... $\mathbb{E}b8$ 13.a3 $\mathbb{W}c7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$, Tielemann – Schultze, Germany 1984, 15. $\mathbb{W}d2$ f5 16.exf5 gxf5 17.f4±) 13. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{E}b8$ (or 13... $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 14.b4 b6 15.bxc5 bxc5 16. $\mathbb{W}a4\pm$ Iuldachev – Baudys, Hlinsko 1993) 14. $\mathbb{W}d2$ b5 15.cxb5 axb5 16.b4 c4 17. $\mathbb{Q}b2$ g5 18. $\mathbb{Q}g3\pm$ and White had an overwhelming advantage in connection with the unavoidable pawn-advance a2-a4, in the game Smejkal – Zysk, Germany 1988.

11. $\mathbb{E}b1$

This move is with the idea for White to follow with $\mathbb{Q}e1-d3$.

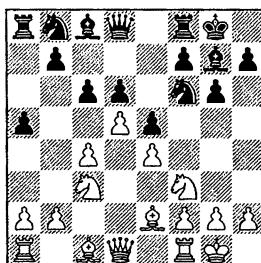
It is weaker for him to try 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2$, because after that Black manages to organize a powerful defensive fortress in a very instructive fashion: 11... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 12. $\mathbb{E}b1$ a5 13.a3 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 14. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{E}fb8$ 15.b3 $\mathbb{W}d8$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{W}f8$ 17. $\mathbb{W}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 18.f3 f5= Gligoric – Donner, Madrid 1960.

11... $\mathbb{Q}h5$



12. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$, Soltau – Burger, corr. 1975. It is worth for White to preserve his bishop in that position. **13. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ f5** (or 14...g5 15. $\mathbb{Q}g4\pm$) **15.exf5** $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ (or 15...gxf5? 16. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ exf4 17. $\mathbb{Q}d3\pm$) **16. $\mathbb{Q}e4\pm$** and White has a slight, but stable advantage thanks to his dominance over the e4-outpost.

j3) 8...a5



9. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ h6

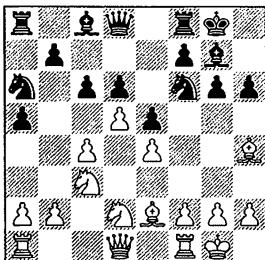
It is weaker for Black to follow with 9... $\mathbb{Q}a6$, since after 10. $\mathbb{Q}d2!$, White's bishop has an access to the comfortable e3-square. 10... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ (Or 10... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 11.a3 h6 12. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ cxd5 13.cxd5 $\mathbb{Q}e8$, A.Szymanski – J.Zawadzka, Polanica Zdroj 2005, 14. $\mathbb{Q}c4\pm$) 11.b3 $\mathbb{W}c7$, Convertito – Scacco, Vitinia 1996, 12.a3 and White's queenside initiative is becoming so powerful that Black has nothing to counter it with: 12... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13.b4±.

10. $\mathbb{Q}h4$

White has no advantage whatsoever after: 10. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{W}xf6$ 11.dxc6 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}fxd4$ exd4 14. $\mathbb{W}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ 16.cxb5 $\mathbb{W}e6$ 17. $\mathbb{W}b1$ $\mathbb{E}fe8$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ d5= Ve-

ingold – Ubilava, Linares 1994.

10...Qa6 11.Qd2



Now, Black has two possibilities, which lead to entirely different positions: **j3a) 11...Qd7** and **j3b) 11...Qc5**.

His other tries are less reliable:

After: 11...cxd5 12.cxd5 Qd7 13.Qc4 Qe8 14.a4±, he has problems organizing any counterplay, Mory – Chagnaud, Auxerre 1996;

11...Wc7 12.a3 Qd7 13.Qc1 Qh7 14.Qh1 f5 15.f3 c5?! (It would have been better for Black to trade his “bad” bishop with 15...Qf6, although White maintains a slight advantage in that case too with: 16.Qxf6 Qxf6 17.exf5 gxf5 18.f4±, or 17...Qxf5 18.f4 exf4 19.Qxf4 Qae8 20.Qb3 Qc5 21.Qd4±) 16. Qb5 Qxb5 17.cxb5 Qb8 18.b6!± Indjic – Dena, St Ingbert 1989;

11...Wb6 12.Qb1 Qh7 13.Qh1 h5 (Black fails to exchange his dark-squared bishop under favourable circumstances after: 13...Qf6 14.Qg3 Qg5 15.a3 f5 16.exf5 Qxf5 17.Qde4± – because White dominates over the important

e4-outpost, while Black’s knight on a6 is a sorry sight, so White enjoys a stable advantage, Bui Vinh – Nguyen, Vietnam 2001.) 14.Qe7 Qe8 15.Qxd6 cxd5 16.c5 Qxc5 17.Qxc5 Wxc5 18.Qxd5 Qd8 19.Qc1± and Black has a couple of bishops indeed, but it does not compensate his compromised queenside and the active white pieces, Ribli – Planinc, Ljubljana 1975;

If 11...c5, Winants – W.Watson, Wijk aan Zee 1987, then White should improve his position by transferring his knight on d2 to the d3-square with: 12.Qb3 Qd7 13.Qc1±.

j3a) 11...Qd7

Black leaves his knight on a6 for a while in order to avoid it being attacked with tempo. Still, now it is much easier for White to obtain a considerable advantage, because Black’s pieces remain quite passive.

12.Qb1 Wc8

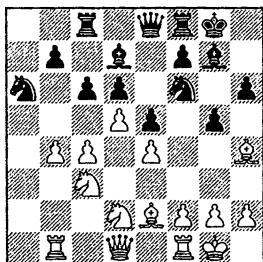
12...Qb8?! 13.a3 c5 (It is hardly any better for Black to play: 13...g5?! 14.Qg3 Wc7 15.Wc2 Qfc8 16.dxc6 bxc6 17.Qa4±) 14.Qb5 Wb6 15.Qh1 Qbe8 16.Wc2 Qh7 17.f3 Qc7 18.b4± S.Ershova – Kozlovskaya, Elista 1996.

12...Wb8 13.a3 cxd5, Dmitrovic – Janevska, Skopje 1998 and here White obtains a slight, but stable edge with the line: 14.Qxf6!? Qxf6 15.Qxd5 Wd8 (After 15...Qd8 16.b4±, Black’s pieces on the

queenside are deployed just miserably.) 16.b4±.

13.a3 $\mathbb{E}c8$ 14.b4 axb4 15. axb4 g5

It is possibly better for Black to fortify his knight on the c5-square with: 15...c5 16.bxc5 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$, but that line weakens his queenside and White can exploit that by playing 17. $\mathbb{E}b6!$?↑ and it would be rather risky for Black to try to win the exchange, since after: 17... $\mathbb{W}d8$?! 18. $\mathbb{E}xd6$ g5 19. $\mathbb{E}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 20. $\mathbb{E}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 21. $\mathbb{E}g4$ ≈, White has an excellent compensation for it. He is totally dominant on the light squares and he has potentially tremendously dangerous passed pawns in the centre.



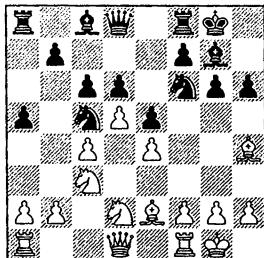
16.dxc6 bxc6 17. $\mathbb{E}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ ± Lajic – Planinec, Banja Luka 1976. White has an overwhelming advantage on the queenside.

j3b) 11... $\mathbb{Q}c5$

(diagram)

That is probably Black's most active method of countering White's queenside initiative.

12.b3 cxd5



This is the most principled decision for Black, because he wishes to prove in this fashion that his chances on the queenside are not worse.

12... $\mathbb{W}c7$?! – That is hardly the best position for his queen. 13.a3 $\mathbb{Q}h7$, Dmitrovic – Dierich, Caorle 1982 and here White's standard plan for queenside actions provides him with better chances: 14.b4 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (or 14...axb4 15.axb4 $\mathbb{E}xa1$ 16. $\mathbb{W}xa1$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 17.b5±) 15.dxc6 bxc6 16.b5±.

12... $\mathbb{E}e7$?! – Black's queen does not prevent the development of White's initiative on the queenside on that square and it does not support Black's counterplay either. 13.a3 g5 14. $\mathbb{E}g3$ cxd5 15.cxd5 $\mathbb{E}d8$ 16.b4± Kratochvil – V.Svoboda, Czech Republic 1996.

12... $\mathbb{E}e8$?! – This move is not connected with any reasonable plan at all, Csizmadia – Murin, Hungary 1995, 13.a3 $\mathbb{W}b6$ 14. $\mathbb{E}b1$ ±.

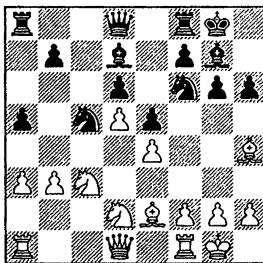
12...g5 13. $\mathbb{E}g3$ cxd5 14.cxd5 $\mathbb{Q}fxe4$?! (Here, the best line for Black is: 14... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 15.a3 – see 12...cxd5. It is too passive for him to follow with: 14... $\mathbb{Q}e8$?! 15.f3 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{E}c8$ 17. $\mathbb{E}c1$ ± Loheac

Amoun – Midjord, Skopje 1972.) 15.Qdxe4 Qxe4 16.Qxe4 f5 17.f3 fxe4 18.fxe4±. Black has plenty of weaknesses and his bishops are too passive, Lower – Cornwall, Dearborn 1992.

12...Qd7 – This is a very purposeful move – Black is not in a hurry to open the c-file and he postpones that possibility for a more appropriate moment. 13.a3 g5 (The other possible defensive moves for Black are not any better: 13...Bb6 14.Bb1 cxd5 15.cxd5 Bfc8 16.Qh1 Bc7 17.a4 Qe8 18.Qb5± Lyrberg – Irzhanov, Medellin 1996, or 14...Bfc8 15.b4 axb4 16.axb4 Qa6, Danner – Wittmann, Moesern 1997, 17.c5!±; 13...Bc8 14.b4 Qa6 15.dxc6 bxc6, Ivanov – Zlotnikov, New York 1994 and here White could have destroyed his opponent's queenside completely with the line: 16.Qb3! axb4 17.axb4 Qxb4 18.Bxd6 Qc2 19.Qa2±; after 13...Qa6 14.Qb1 c5, Grinev – Semenov, Kiev 2004, the most energetic line for White seems to be: 15.Qb5!? Bb6 16.Qg3↑, with the idea to open files in the centre, exploiting the unfavourable placement of Black's pieces, which are stranded on the queenside, for example: 16...Qe8 17.f4 exf4 18.Qxf4 f5 19.exf5 Qxf5 20.Qg4!? Qxb1 21.Bxb1 g5 22.Qxg5!± and White has good attacking chances.) 14.Qg3 Bb6 (It is worse for Black to play the risky line: 14...b5?! 15.b4 axb4 16.axb4 Qa4 17.Qxa4 bxa4 18.dxc6 Qxc6

19.Qd3±, because he will probably lose soon his vulnerable a4-pawn, Sbarra – Molinari, Genova 2001.) 15.Qh1 cxd5 16.cxd5 Bfc8 (In answer to: 16...Qfxe4 17.Qcxe4 Qxe4 18.Qxe4 f5, Tonon – Babula, Imperia 1996, White obtains a great advantage after: 19.Qd2! f4 20.Qc4 Bc7 21.Qc1±, or 20...Ba7 21.Qxd6 fxg3 22.fxg3 Bxf1+ 23.Qxf1±) 17.Qc1 Qe8 18.f3 Qf8 19.Qf2 Bd8 20.a4 Qg7 21.Qb5± and Black's defence was extremely difficult, due to the vulnerability of the light squares in his camp, in the game Antoshin – Vasiukov, Leningrad 1962.

13.cxd5 Qd7 14.a3



14...g5

In answer to 14...Bb8, Danner – Hermaneck, Dortmund 1992, it seems quite logical for White to occupy additional space on the queenside by repelling the active black knight to the edge of the board with: 15.b4 axb4 16.axb4 Qa6 17.Qb3±. Black cannot prevent the development of his opponent's queenside initiative with the line: 14...Bc8 15.Qc1 Bb6 16.Qh1 g5 17.Qg3 h5 18.f3 Qe8

19. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 20. b4 axb4 21. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 22. axb4±, because his pieces have no coordination and his queenside is practically in ruins, Kaunas – Giterman, Riga 1968.

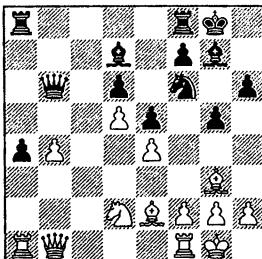
15. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ b5 16. b4 axb4 17. axb4 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ bxa4

It is evidently stronger for Black to continue with: 18... $\mathbb{E}xa4$!? 19. $\mathbb{E}xa4$ bxa4, Wikstrom – Westin, Stockholm 1994, although in that case after: 20. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 21. b5±, his defence is quite difficult, because even if he manages to exchange White's passed pawns there, the weakness of the f5-square and the d6-pawn would not let him equalize.

19. $\mathbb{W}b1$ $\mathbb{W}b6$

Or 19... h5 20. f3 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}c4$

$\mathbb{Q}b5$ 22. $\mathbb{E}a2$ ± Soppe – Kizov, Istanbul 2000.



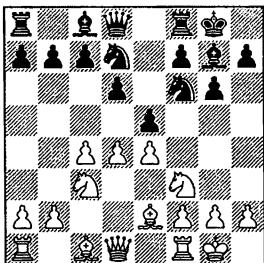
20. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{W}a6$ 21. $\mathbb{E}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 22. $\mathbb{E}a3$ $\mathbb{E}fc8$ 23. $\mathbb{E}ac3$ ±. White is clearly better in this position, because of the vulnerability of the light squares in Black's camp, his "bad" dark-squared bishop and the weak d6-pawn, P.Horvath – Pesztericz, Balatonlelle 2004.

Conclusion

We have analyzed in this chapter Black's attempts to avoid the main lines. Their basic drawback is the fact that White can easily obtain a clear advantage without doing anything extraordinary. He must just play logically in the centre and on the queenside and he is bound to reach a superior position in all variations. It is practically always useful for White to play the move $\mathbb{Q}g5$, in order to provoke a weakening of the kingside of his opponent. He also prevents Black's counterplay there in that fashion.

Part 4

**1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 g6 3.♗c3 ♗g7 4.e4 d6 5.d4 0-0
6.♗e2 e5 7.0-0 ♘bd7**



Black plays a useful developing move. Well, it has a certain drawback and it is that he covers the c8-h3 diagonal for his light-squared bishop on c8. That can be very important in numerous variations.

8.  e3!?

This is a key prophylactic move as a part of White's plans. The point is that after Black increases his pressure in the centre (for example, along the e-file with the move – 8... $\mathbb{E}e8$), White can simply play d4-d5 and in answer to the move $\mathfrak{Q}d7-c5$, he will have the wonderful response – $\mathfrak{Q}f3-d2$. There are two essential circumstances here: 1) White's knight will not cover the c1-h6 diagonal for the bishop; 2) after the move – $\mathfrak{Q}f3-d2$, White's queen and his bishop on e2 will protect reliably

the bishop on e3, from the eventual attack of the black knight – ♘f6-g4.

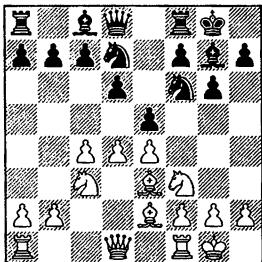
There is also another possibility for White – he can exchange the d-pawns in the centre at some moment with $d4xe5$, (for example, in case Black pushes his a-pawn one or two squares forward) in order to exploit the weakened dark squares for the penetration of his pieces on the queenside. The bishop on e3 will be very useful in that case too.

It is worth mentioning that White cannot provide a stable deployment of the bishop on e3 with the move h2-h3 (prior to the exchange of the d-pawns), because Black will trade then his e-pawn for his opponent's d-pawn with e5xd4. He will follow that with some pressure against the e4-pawn and that might lead to a serious compromising of the shelter of White's king.

There are some other good moves deserving attention for White besides 8. $\mathbb{A}e3$ (for example 8. $\mathbb{W}c2$, or 8. $\mathbb{E}e1$), but I think that the bishop-move is the most purposeful of all.

Chapter 16

1. $\mathbb{Q}f3 \mathbb{Q}f6$ 2. c4 g6 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3 \mathbb{Q}g7$ 4. e4 d6
 5. d4 0–0 6. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ e5 7. 0–0 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}e3$



Now, Black has a great choice and the moves: 8...exd4, 8... $\mathbb{Q}e8$, 8... $\mathbb{W}e7$, 8... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ and 8...c6, will be analyzed in the next chapters. Here, we will deal with some seldom played alternatives and mostly with: **a) 8...a5** and **b) 8...h6**.

He has also tried in practice:

8... $\mathbb{Q}h8$?! Pavlova – Manina, Vladimir 2004, that move is a loss of time and White can continue with the logical move – 9. $\mathbb{W}c2\pm$, after which Black can transpose to any other line, except that with a loss of a tempo.

8... $\mathbb{Q}h5$?! 9. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}df6$, Laloï – Hagopian, Meudon 1992 and here White can emphasize the senselessness of Black's set-up on the kingside with the move – 10. $\mathbb{Q}g5\pm$.

After: 8...c5?!, 9. dx5 dxe5, Karabakhtsian – Kovalev, Serpukhov 2001, White is dominant on the open file and he leads in development. 10. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ (There is no other reasonable plan for Black in sight.) 11. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ f6 12. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ (12...f5 13. h3 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}fd1$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 17. cxd5±) 13. h3 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 15. a4 a5 16. $\mathbb{Q}b3\pm$ – and that symmetrical pawn-structure does not provide Black with enough chances to equalize;

8... $\mathbb{Q}e8$?! – that move is too passive. 9. $\mathbb{W}d2$ f6 (It is even worse for Black to play: 9...f5?!, 10. exf5 gxf5 11. dx5 dxe5 12. $\mathbb{Q}g5\pm$ – because he is totally unprepared for opening of the game, Huber – Eu, Bayern 1995; it is not logical for Black to exchange pawns in the centre, because his previous move does not contribute to his active play: 9...exd4?!, 10. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}df6$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}f4\pm$ Crouch – Lee, Coventry 2004; Black has problems creating counterplay after: 9...b6 10. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ a5 12. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ exd4 13. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}ef6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}g5\pm$ W. Schmidt – Pesko, Kosza-

lin 1997.) 10.c5 exd4 11.Qxd4 Qe5, Filip – Kubicek, Luhacovice 1968, 12.Qad1 Qe6 13.Qe3±;

In answer to 8...Qe8, Naumkin – Arbakov, Moscow 1988, White can transpose to the schemes that we analyze later: 9.Qb5!?, Qd8 (Or 9...exd4 10.Qfxd4 Qd8 11.Qc3 – see 8...exd4 9.Qxd4.) 10.dxe5 dxe5 (It is not good for Black to play: 10...Qxe4 11.exd6 cxd6 12.Qd4±) 11.Qd2 b6 (About 11...a6 12.Qc3 – see 8..a6 9.dxe5 dxe5 10.Qd2.) 12.Qc2±;

8...a6 9.dxe5. Black has compromised a bit his queenside with his last move. White exploits immediately that circumstance. (It is premature for him to play 9.b4, because of: 9...exd4 10.Qxd4 Qe8 11.f3 and here Black has: 11...c5 12.bxc5 Qxc5±, with some counterplay.) 9...dxe5 10.b4 (Now, it seems quite reasonable for White to implement the plan starting with the move 10.Qd2, which was tested in the game Shirov – Djurhuus, Gausdal 1991 – see variation 8...a5. For example: 10...c6 11.c5 Qe7, Korchagin – Kuusk, Tallinn 2003 and now White should continue with: 12.Qa4 Qd8 13.Qc2±, after which the position of Black's a-pawn becomes immaterial. 10...Qg4 (Black cannot parry the development of White's queenside initiative with: 10...b6 11.Qc2 Qb7 12.Qfd1 Qe7 13.Qab1 a5 14.a3 axb4 15.axb4 c6 16.Qd2 Qe8, G.Nikolic – Todorcevic, Tivat 1995, since White could have

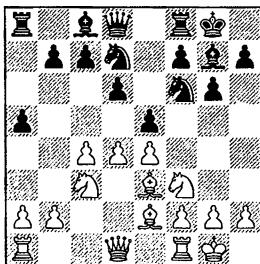
won his opponent's b6-pawn with:: 17.Qa4! Ra6 18.b5 cxb5 19.cxb5 Ra8 20.Qc4+–; Black cannot equalize with: 10...a5 11.a3 c6, because of: 12.Qd2 b6 13.c5 b5 14.Qb3 a4 15.Qa5± and White's knight on a5 is causing a lot of trouble for Black, Todorcevic – Garcia Ilundain, Las Palmas 1993.) 11.Qg5 f6 12.Qd2 Qh6 13.c5 c6 14.Qb3+ Qh8 15.Qad1 Qe7 16.Qxh6 (White annihilates the potential defender of the d6-pawn and he ensures the possibility to penetrate along the d-file.) 16...Qxh6 17.Qd6 a5 18.a3 axb4 19. axb4 Qe8 20.Qfd1 Qf8. In the game Janjava – Todorcevic, Genf 1991, White played the move – 21.b5± and he enlarged the scope of action of his pieces on the queenside even more.

8...b6 9.b4. White occupies additional space on the queenside. 9...exd4 (White maintains the advantage after his other possibilities too, for example: 9...a5 10.a3 axb4 11.axb4 Qxa1 12.Qxa1 exd4 13.Qxd4 Qb7 14.f3 c5 15.bxc5 dxc5 16.Qdb5 Qe7 17.Qa7± and his pieces are quite active. Black's queenside is considerably compromised and he fails to seize the initiative on the kingside with the line: 10...Qe8 11.d5 Qg4 12.Qd2 f5, Ringoir – Baekelant, Bad Zwesten 2006, because of: 13.Qb5 Qd8 14.Qg5 Qdf6 15.f3±. In case of 9...Qb7, White can close the centre with 10.d5, because Black's bishop is misplaced on the b7-square.

The game might continue with: 10... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ f6 12. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 15.a4±, followed by a4-a5, while if 13...a5, then White plays: 14.a3 $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}b3\pm$ with an advantage, or 13...g5 14. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ f5 15.exf5 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}de4\pm$ and White is dominant over the important e4-outpost.) 10. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 11.f3 a6 12. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ (White will counter 12...c5, with 13. $\mathbb{Q}c2$, preserving his edge.) 13. $\mathbb{E}fd1$ c6, van Wely – Bosboom, Sonnevank 1992, White could have played here 14.b5!, because in case of 14...c5, he could have followed with: 15. $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{W}c8$ 16. $\mathbb{W}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 17. $\mathbb{W}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 18.bxc6 $\mathbb{W}xc6$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}d5\pm$ with an obvious advantage for White.

a) 8...a5

Black prevents the possible advance of White's queenside pawns and he prepares the c5-square for his knight on d7 after he exchanges his e-pawn for White's d-pawn.



9.dxe5!

That is the only way for White to emphasize the drawbacks of his

opponent's move eight.

For example, in case of 9.d5, Black obtains a good game with: 9... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ f6 11. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ h5, Gligoric – Geller, Moscow 1967. After: 9. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ f6 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2$, he has the resource: 11...exd4! 12. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5=$ Gelfand – McNab, Novi Sad 1990.

9...dxe5

After 9... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$, Zack – Fehrn, corr. 1986, White plays simply 10. $\mathbb{Q}d4\pm$.

10.Qd2

White prevents the possibilities for Black $\mathbb{Q}h5$, or $\mathbb{Q}g4$ and he prepares the move 11.c5, followed by $\mathbb{Q}c4$.

10...b6

10... $\mathbb{E}e8$ – That move is logical, but it is too slow and it is connected with the idea to transfer the knight to the e6-square. 11. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$, Plachetka – J.Fernandez, Trnava 1980, after 12. $\mathbb{E}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ (Or 12... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{W}h4$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 15.f3 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}d5\pm$ and White maintains a powerful positional pressure on the queenside and in the centre.) 13. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 14.c5 c6 (It is a disaster for Black to play: 14... $\mathbb{Q}f8?$ 15.c6 bxc6 16. $\mathbb{Q}xe5\pm$) 15. $\mathbb{Q}a4\pm$ and Black fails to exploit the weakness of the d4-square.

Following 10...c6, White continues with his standard plan to occupy the dark squares on the queenside: 11.c5! $\mathbb{W}e7$ (About 11... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ – see 11... $\mathbb{W}e7$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}c4$.) 12. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ (After 12... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}c4$, Black

has two essentially different possibilities – the active line – 13...f5 14.exf5 gxf5, Da Silva Filho – Rain, Email 2001, leads to a difficult position for him after: 15.f4 e4 16.Qd2±, or 15...Qc7 16.Qd2 e4 17.Qd6 Qh8 18.Qc4±, it is somewhat better for him to try: 16...Qd5 17.fxe5 Qxe3 18.Qxe3 Qxe5 19.Qab6±, but he loses his f5-pawn; and the passive line – 13...Qc7 14.Qd6 Qxd6 15.cxd6 Qb5 16.Qcb6±, after which White's powerful passed d6-pawn provides him with a stable advantage, Roca – Podkrajsek, corr. 1995.) 13.Qc2 Qe8 (or 13...Qf8 14.Qc4 Qg4 15.Qab6! Qxe3 16.fxe3± Shirov) 14.Qc4 Qc7, Cmiel – Burkard, corr. 1989, and here White should better complete his development with: 15.Qad1 Qe6 16.Qab6 Qxb6 (It is hardly any better for Black to play: 16...Qb8 17.Qxc8 Qbcx8 18.Qxa5 Qdxc5 19.b4±) 17.Qxb6 Qb8 (17...Qxd1 18.Qxd1 Qb8 19.Qd6 Qxd6 20.cxd6±) 18.Qg4± and the difference between the activity of the pieces is quite visible even to the naked eye...

Black's position remains worse if he tries the plan with the trade of the dark-squared bishops too: 10...Qe8 11.c5 Qf6 12.Qd5 Qg5 13.Qxg5 Qxg5 14.Qf3 Qd8 15.Qc1 Qg7 16.c6 bxc6 17.Qxc6 Qb7 18.Qc2 Qe6 19.Qd2± – Black will have to defend his pawn-weaknesses on the queenside, Robatsch – Sigurjonsson, Munich 1979.

11.Qa4!

White must play energetically; otherwise Black will manage to consolidate his position, for example: 11.a3 Qb7 12.b4 axb4 13.axb4 Qe8 14.Qb3 and here the move – 14...Qf8± should remind White about the vulnerability of his d4-square.

11...Qb7 12.Qfd1 Qe7

Black cannot preserve the existing pawn-structure without compromising his position, for example: 12...c6 13.c5! b5 14.Qxb5! cxb5 15.Qxb5 Qa6 16.c6! Qb8 17.Qc5!±, or 12...Qe8 13.Qb3 Qe7 14.Qd5± (Shirov).

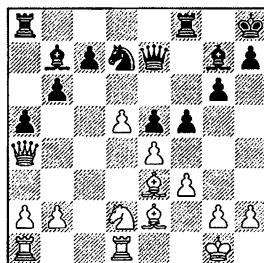
13.Qd5 Qxd5 14.cxd5 f5 15.f3!

The complications of the type: 15.Qac1?! f4 16.Qxc7 fxe3 17.Qxd7 Qh4!! (Shirov) are undesirable for White.

15...Qh8

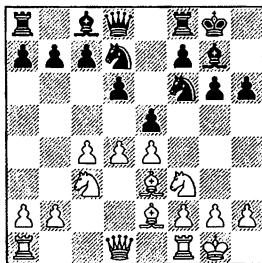
Opening of the f-file is definitely in favour of White: 15...fxe4 16.fxe4 Qf6 17.Qf1 Qf7 18.Qf2 Qaf8 19.Qaf1 Qe8 20.Qb5 Qe7 21.h3± Djoudi – Osthuis, corr. 2002.

White's advantage is overwhelming after: 15...Qc5 16.Qa3 Qf7 17.Qac1 Qf8 18.Qxc5 bxc5 19.Qc4± (Shirov), but that was possibly Black's best decision.



16.♖ac1 ♕ac8, Shirov – Djurhuus, Gausdal 1991. Here, it was quite strong for White to continue with the move – **17.b4!**, recommended by Shirov, because the line: 17...axb4 18.♕a7 ♜a8 19.♗a6+–, would force Black to lose material.

b) 8...h6



That is an insidious move – Black prepares ♗g4, followed by f7-f5. Meanwhile, that attempt has some drawbacks too – at first it does not contribute to the development of Black's pieces and secondly White can win a tempo in many lines by attacking the h6-pawn.

9.dxe5

Tournament practice has proved that the exchange here presents White with the best chances to obtain the advantage. Among his other tries, we have to mention only: 9.d5 ♗g4 10.♗d2 f5 11.g3!, which was played for the first time in the game M.Pavlovic – I.Zaitsev, Protvino 1988.

9...dxe5

In case of the other possible

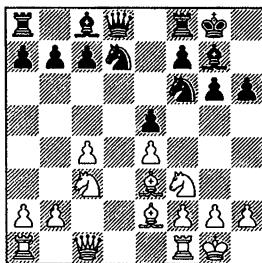
capture – 9...♗xe5, White manages after: 10.♗xe5 dxe5, to change the pawn-structure in his favour with: 11.♕c1 ♖h7 12.♗d1 ♔e7 13.♗d5 ♗xd5 14.cxd5 ♗d8 15.♗c4± Norri – Lehti, Finland 1991.

If Black plays 9...♗g4, with the idea to impede White's planned set-up, then 10.exd6! (In case of 10.♗d2, Black gradually equalizes with: 10...♗dxe5 11.♗xe5 dxe5 12.h3 ♗f6 13.♕c1 ♖h7 14.♗e3 ♗e6 15.♗d1 ♗d7 16.♗c5 ♗e8=; it is also good for him to follow with: 11...♗xe5 12.♗e3 ♗e6=) 10...♗xe3, Khalifman – Yurtaev, Novosibirsk 1989 and White can capture another pawn – 11.dxc7 and here after: 11...♔xc7 12.fxe3 ♗xc3 (or 12...♗b6 13.♗d5 ♗xd5 14.cxd5 ♗b6 15.♗d4±) 13.bxc3 ♗b6 (Or 13...♗c5 14.e5 ♗d8 15.♔e1±; it seems purposeful for Black to try here: 13...♗e5, but he fails to complete his development in that case – 14.♗xe5 ♗xe5 15.♗d4 ♗e8 16.♗ad1! ♗e7 18.♗f3 ♗e6 19.e5 and White's bishop goes to the d5-square; 16...♔xe4 17.♔xe4 ♗xe4 18.♗d8+ ♗g7 19.♗f2! and Black has no defence against ♗fd1, followed by doubling of White's rooks along the eighth rank.) 14.♗d4 ♗d8 15.♗f6±, as well as after: 11...♔g5!? 12.fxe3 ♗xe3+ 13.♗h1 ♗xc3 14.bxc3 ♗e8 15.♗d2 ♗xe4 (or 15...♔xd2!? 16.♗xd2 ♗e5 17.♗fd1 ♗e6!? 18.♗ab1 b6 19.c5 ♗ec8 20.♗xb6!±) 16.♗ae1± White maintains an overwhelming advantage.

10.Qc1!

White disrupts in that fashion the coordination of Black's pieces and he prevents the maneuver – Qf6-h7-g5-e6.

White used to play before the move – 10.Qd2, but on the contrary – it does not impede that maneuver of the black knight and after: 10...Qh7 11.c5 Qg5 12.b4 Qe6 13.Qb3 Qf4, Black obtains a satisfactory game, Wells – Strauss, London 1984.



Now, Black has two basic possibilities – **b1) 10...Qg4** and **b2) 10...Qh7.**

He plays sometimes the move – 10...h5, but it does not have a separate importance, because after 11.h3, there arises a position from the variation: 10...Qg4 11.Qd2 h5 12.h3 Qf6 13.Qe3, but two moves earlier.

b1) 10...Qg4 11.Qd2 h5

The move 11...Qh7, enables White to obtain an edge, by exploiting the vulnerable placement of Black's king: 12.Qd1 (It is also possible for White to play imme-

dately 12.Qg5+.) 12...c6 (I do not think that the line: 12...Qgf6 13.c5!?! Qe7 is any better for Black – it is just terrible for him to follow with: 13...Qxc5 14.Qxh6 Qe7 15.Qxg7 Qxg7 16.Qd5! – 14.Qe3 and here Black cannot play: 14...Qxc5 15.Qd5 Qxd5 16.Qxc5 Qf4 17.Qb5, because he has no compensation for the exchange at all.) 13.Qg5+! hxg5 14.Qxg4 Qf6 (After 14...f6 15.Qe3 Qf7, in the game Bohak – Monostori, corr. 1997, White could have continued with 16.Qc2±, followed by doubling of his rooks and his position would have been superior.) 15.Qa4 Qe7 16.a3 Qd8 17.Qb4 Qe8 (If 17...c5, then White establishes his knight on the d5-outpost after: 18.Qd2 Qf8 19.Qxc8 Qaxc8 20.Qc3±) 18.Qe3 Qe7 19.Qxe7 Qxe7 20.Qd3! and here White settles the issue with the pin: 20...Qg7 21.Qd6 Qf8 22.Qd2 Qxd6 23.Qxd6 Qe7 24.Qad1+– and his position was winning in the game Berebora – Brigljevic, Medulin 1997.

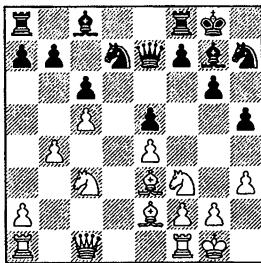
12.h3

That move is more precise than 12.Qd1, since Black can counter that with: 12...c6 13.h3 Qgf6 14.b4 a5 15.a3 and here in the game Magerramov – Foigel, corr. 1988, Black had to defend with: 15...Qe7 16.c5 Qd8 17.Qe3 Qf8 18.Qd2 Qe6, reminding White about the weakness of his d4-square.

12...♝gf6 13.♞e3 c6 14.c5 ♜e7

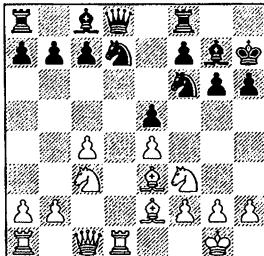
It is hardly better for Black to try 14...♝e8, Jelen – Mazi, Bled 2001, because the simplest line for White is to continue with: 15.♝d1 ♜c7 16.♝c4! (He should not let Black's knight occupy the e6-square.) 16...♛e7 17.♝d6 ♜f6 (White was threatening 18.♝xg6.) 18.♝d2± and Black has problems to complete his development.

15.b4 ♜h7



16.♝c4 (White prevents the pawn-advance f7-f5.) **16...♜h8 17.♝g5!** White impedes again Black's counterplay. (It is weaker for White to play 17.♝d1, because of: 17...f5 18.♝h6 f4 19.♝xg7+ ♜xg7∞) **17...♝xg5 18.♝xg5 f6 19.♞e3 ♜d8** (It is too risky for Black to opt for 19...f5, due to: 20.♝g5 ♜f6 21.♝xf6+ ♜xf6 22.♝g5± and White has a great advantage.) **20.♝d1 ♜f8 21.♝xd8 ♜xd8 22.♝f1!**± and White's prospects were clearly superior in the game Belov – Stricovic, Pula 1989.

b2) 10...♝h7 11.♝d1



11...♝e8

Black cannot equalize after his other possibilities either:

11...♛e7 12.♝d5 (It is also good for White to play 12.c5!?, since Black has hardly anything better than: 12...c6 13.b4 ♜e8, transposing to the variation 11...♝e8.) 13.♝xd5 cxd5 and White maintains a stable edge thanks to the vulnerability of his opponent's backward c7-pawn.

11...♝g8, M.Andersson – Holving, Sweden 1996 – Black prepares with this move, just like in the case with 11...♝e8, the pawn-advance f7-f5, but that can only be dangerous for him, because of his considerable lag in development. The move is not so purposeful either, from the point of view of positional play, because the knight cannot be redeployed to the d4-square in the long run. White can continue playing in the standard fashion – 12.c5 ♜e7 13.♝c2 c6 (It is tremendously risky for Black to try: 13...f5 14.exf5 gxf5 15.♝c4±) 14.♝d2 f5 15.f3 (The situation is rather unclear after: 15.exf5 ♜xf5?!) 15...f4 16.♝f2± – and White's knight goes to the

d6-square via c4, while Black's actions on the kingside are harmless for White;

11...♗e8 12.♗d2 c6 (It is premature for Black to play: 12...f5 13.exf5 – White enjoys a much better development, therefore opening of the game would be favourable for him, for example: 13...gxf5 14.♗c2 e4 15. f3! exf3 16.♗xf3 ♘f6 17.♗d4±, or 14...♗h8 15.♗f3 e4 16.♗d4 ♘h4 17.♗d5± and Black's hanging pawn-centre has been blocked and it is a liability in his position.) 13.c5 ♘e7 14.b4 ♗c7 – Black is trying to transfer his knight to the d4-square. (It is weaker for him to play: 14...♗df6 15.f3 ♗h5 16.♗c4 ♗f4 17.♗f1 h5 18.♗e2 ♗xe2 19.♗xe2 ♗c7 20.♗g5! f6 21.♗e3 – White's pressure along the d-file is very powerful and Black has nothing to counter it with, because of the weakness of the d6-square, Komarov – Golubovic, Jesolo 1999.) 15.♗c4 ♗e6 16.♗d6 a5! Garcia Vasquez – J.Garcia, Huacho 2004. White preserves some edge, by playing: 17.a3 ♗d4 18.♗b2 ♗xe2+ (Otherwise, White's bishop will go to c4 and Black cannot do much with only one knight in the centre.) 19.♗xe2 ♗f6 (It is unfavourable for Black to open the a-file now, or on the previous moves as well, because only White can exploit it effectively.) 20.♗a4!±.

12.b4

White can try to save a tempo and continue playing without the

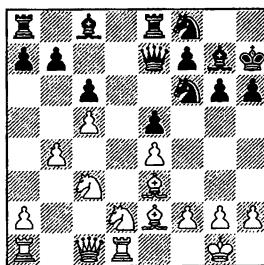
move – 12.b4: 12.c5? ♘e7 (It is too passive for Black to resist indifferent with: 12...c6 13.♗d2 ♘e7 14.♗c4±) 13.♗b5?! (It is worse for White to follow with: 13.♗d5 ♗xd5 14.cxd5 f5 15.c6 ♗b6 16.♗c5 ♘f7, since Black has a good counterplay on the kingside, Seel – Khismatullin, Oropesa del Mar, 2001; it is dubious for White to continue with: 13.♗d2?! ♗xc5 14.♗d5? (The position is equal after 14.♗b5.) 14...♗xd5 15.exd5 (but not 15.♗c5 ♗f4!) and White's compensation for the pawn is insufficient, Nyback – Polivanov, Chalkidiki 2003.) 13...♗f8 14.c6 b6 15.♗c2. Here, I believe that White's position is preferable, but that line is hardly better than the standard – 12.b4.

12...c6

Black would not solve his problems with the line: 12...a5 13.b5 b6 14.c5 bxc5 15.♗xc5 ♗b7 16.♗c2± and White has the edge.

13.c5 ♘e7 14.♗d2 ♗f8

In case of 14...a5, White plays: 15.a3 axb4 16.axb4 ♘xa1 17.♗xa1 ♗f8 18.f3 ♗e6 19.♗b3± and he will be dominant on the a-file, having covered the d4-square.

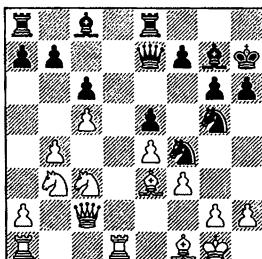


15.f3!

It is weaker for White to play 15. $\mathbb{Q}c4$, because of: 15... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ (or 16. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 17.f3 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}ed8$ 19.b5 cxb5 20. $\mathbb{Q}cxb5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7\#$) 16... $\mathbb{W}h4$ 17.h3!? Gruenberg – Wirijs, Austria 1999, 17... $\mathbb{W}xf2$ (After: 17... $\mathbb{W}xf2$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}e1$! $\mathbb{Q}xh3+$ 19.gxh3 $\mathbb{W}xh3$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}d6$, White's extra piece is clearly stronger than Black's three pawns.) 18. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$. It looks like White has a good compensation for the sacrificed pawn, but he cannot achieve anything real, for example: 19. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{W}g5$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}h4=$.

15... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 17. $\mathbb{W}c2$

18. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$



19.b5. White increases the scope of action of his pieces in that fashion. **19... $\mathbb{h}5$ 20. $\mathbb{b}xc6$ $\mathbb{b}xc6$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}a5$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 22. $\mathbb{W}a4\pm$** and White had the advantage in the game Chuchelov – Kristensen, Eupen 1997.

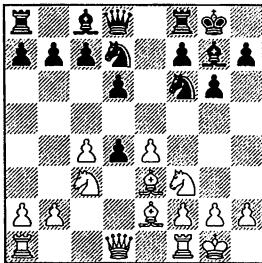
Conclusion

The basic drawback of the move 8...a5 is that Black weakens the dark squares on the queenside. White can exploit that with an energetic play in the centre and on the queenside.

In the variation with an early move h7-h6, White should better reduce the tension in the centre (dxe5) and then win a tempo by attacking his opponent's h6-pawn with the move $\mathbb{W}c1$. Later, he can combine his queenside actions with some pressure along the d-file and that provides him with a comfortable advantage. It is quite effective for him to bring his knight on f3 to the queenside in numerous lines. It is worth mentioning here that Black's counterplay on the kingside, connected with the pawn-advance f7-f5, is not so dangerous for White, because he has a considerably better development and he is quite well prepared for opening of the game in the centre.

Chapter 17

1. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2. c4 g6 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 4. e4 d6
5. d4 0–0 6. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ e5 7. 0–0 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$
8. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ exd4



We will analyze similar positions, in which Black exchanges his e-pawn for White's d-pawn in Chapters 1-4 (Book 1b). The inclusion of the moves 7... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ and 8. $\mathbb{Q}e3$, however, introduces some new elements in the situation.

9. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$

Now, the main lines for Black are: **a) 9... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ and b) 9... $\mathbb{Q}e8$.**

We have to mention that Black has plenty of acceptable alternatives in the arising positions. Some of them lead to transpositions and quite original situations arise after some other of them. In principle, Black has two basic plans: 1) He can exert pressure against White's e4-pawn trying to break his opponent's centre with d6-d5; 2) He can wait – that is he develops his pieces without trying

to do anything active. From the point of view of the fight for equality – the second method provides less promising prospects, since White has a considerable space advantage, which guarantees him a comfortable edge in calm positions. Black can hardly create any serious threats on either side of the board.

It is a mistake for Black to play: 9...c5 10. $\mathbb{Q}db5$, since he cannot protect his d6-pawn, as well as: 9...b6 10. $\mathbb{Q}c6!$ $\mathbb{W}e8$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ (or 11... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}cxa7$ $\mathbb{W}e5$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ $\mathbb{E}axc8$ 15. f3) 12. $\mathbb{Q}cxa7$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ $\mathbb{E}fxc8$ 14. f3 and White remains with a solid extra pawn.

The move 9...a6, Pieterse – Bosboom, Rotterdam 1990 is not necessary in that system, because Black cannot play on the queen-side. White continues in a standard fashion – 10. $\mathbb{W}d2$, followed by $\mathbb{E}ad1$ and $\mathbb{E}fe1$, while Black must somehow develop his pieces, transposing to one of the systems, which we will analyze later, except that he will be a tempo down.

The move 9...c6 after 10. $\mathbb{W}d2$

will most probably lead to a transposition (for example: 10... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 11.f3 – see variation **a**, 10... $\mathbb{E}e8$ 11.f3 – see variation **b**), but Black has tried in practice two lines, which have separate importance:

10...d5, Lu Yang – Bereza, Internet 2004, it is difficult to believe that Black can equalize like that. The simple line: 11.exd5 cxd5 12.cxd5 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}fxd5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 16. $\mathbb{E}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 17. $\mathbb{E}fe1\pm$ leads to a serious pressure for White against his opponent's position. The fact that it is symmetrical is not so important, because Black lags considerably in development;

10... $\mathbb{W}e7$ 11.f3 $\mathbb{E}d8$ (The immediate move d6-d5 would not work here: 11... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 12. $\mathbb{E}ad1$ d5 13.cxd5 cxd5 14. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{E}e8$, De Matos – Paggilla, Buenos Aires 1995, 15. $\mathbb{Q}xb6!$ $axb6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{E}d8$ 17.exd5 $\mathbb{W}d6$ 18. $\mathbb{E}fe1\pm$ – and Black has no compensation for the pawn.) 12. $\mathbb{E}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ (Black again cannot play 12... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ in view of: 13.c5! $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 14.cxd6 $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 15.f4 $\mathbb{W}e7$ 16.e5 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ bxc6 19. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{W}f8$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ $\mathbb{W}xd8$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}e4\pm$) 13. $\mathbb{E}fe1$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ (Black would not equalize with: 13...d5 14.exd5 cxd5 15.c5 \pm . Meanwhile White can prevent the move d6-d5, by playing 13. $\mathbb{Q}c2\pm$.) 14. $\mathbb{Q}c2\pm$ As you are going to see later – Black's position is rather unpleasant.

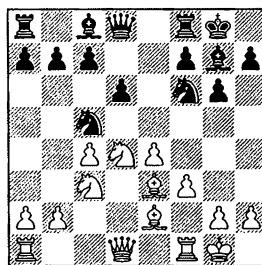
a) 9... $\mathbb{Q}c5$

This looks like a very dubious

move. Black exerts some pressure against White's e4-pawn indeed, but his possibilities are considerably reduced now, in comparison to 9... $\mathbb{E}e8$.

10.f3

Black will hardly manage to break in the centre, because the placement of his knight on c5 is not so helpful for the advance – d6-d5, after the preliminary c7-c6.



Here, Black usually chooses

a1) 10...c6 or a2) 10...a5.

His other possibilities are:

10... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 11. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{E}e8$, Schrader – Ohnmacht, Email 2002, 12. $\mathbb{E}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}c2\pm$;

10...b6 11. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 12. $\mathbb{E}ad1$ $\mathbb{E}e8$, Hilton – Mishnaevsky, Email 2000, 13. $\mathbb{E}fe1$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}c2\pm$;

10...h6 11. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 12. $\mathbb{E}ad1$ a5, Estremera – Gutierrez, Seville 2004 and now, White could have played 13. $\mathbb{Q}db5$, transposing to the variation 10...a5 11. $\mathbb{Q}db5$ in an even more favourable situation;

10... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 11. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 12. $\mathbb{E}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ (13. $\mathbb{Q}c2\pm$) 13...a6 14. $\mathbb{E}fe1$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $fxe6$ 19.

f4 Qf6 20.Wc2 We7 21.c5± Skalkotas – Kofidis, Greece 1994.

The move 10...a6 was tried in the game Maleychik – Kviatkovsky, Dnepropetrovsk 2001. White obtained an overwhelming advantage by playing: 11.b4 Qe6 12.Qc1 c6 13.Wd2 We7 14.Qfd1 Qd8 15.Qb3 b5 16.Wc2 Qb7 17.c5 dxc5 18.Qxc5 Qxc5 19.Qxc5. Still, I am not sure that the line chosen by White is better than the standard set-up connected with: 11.Wd2 and Qad1, because the move 10...a6 is not improving Black's position at all.

About 10...Qe8 11.b4 – see 9...Qe8 10.f3 Qc5 11.b4.

a1) 10...c6

That is a risky move, because White exerts an immediate pressure against the d6-pawn.

11.Wd2 a5

About 11...Qe8 – see 9...Qe8.

Black is not out of the woods after: 11...We7 12.Qad1 Qe8 13.Qfe1± – and White has a clear positional advantage, Koniushkov – Aleksandrov, Novorossijsk 1996.

11...Qe6 12.Qc2 We7 13.Qad1 Qd8, Pilipenko – Y.Savchenko, Mariupol 2003, 14.Qfe1 Qh5 15.Qf1 Qe5 16.g3± Black has already played all available active moves, but it remains rather unclear what he should do next. White can easily improve his position and he has active possibilities all over the whole board.

11...Qh5, Prado – Saralegui,

Uruguay 2002, 12.Qad1 Wh4 (Otherwise Black's move 11...Qh5 will turn out to be useless.) 13.Qf1± Black's activity has evaporated, since now it is bad for him to play: 13...Qe5 14.g4! and White is much better prepared for the future fight.

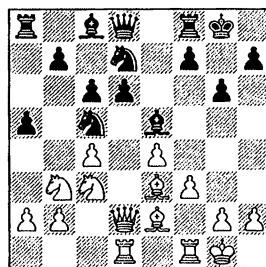
12.Qad1

That is the most natural move for White and it is also the best – he exerts pressure against Black's d6-pawn and he believes that his rooks belong to the d1 and e1 squares.

12...Qfd7

That is practically forced for Black. White is already threatening 13.Qxc6+– and retreating of the queen is not better at all, for example: 12...Wc7 13.Qb3! Qxb3 14.Wxd6 Wxd6 15.Qxd6 a4 16.axb3 axb3 17.Qd1 and Black has no compensation for the pawn.

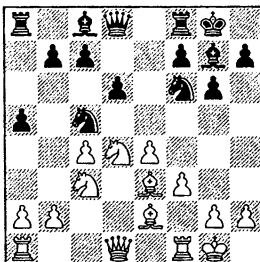
13.Qb3 Qe5



14.Qxc5 dxc5 (or 14...Qxc5 15.Qxc5 Wh4 16.f4 Qxc3 17.Wxd6 Qg7, Strauss – Rogers, USA 1992, 18.Qf1! Wh6 19.Qd4+–) 15.f4 Qc7 (or 15...Qg7 16.Qxc5+–) 16.Qg4 f5 (or 16...Qf6 17.Wxd8 Qxd8 18.

$\mathbb{E}xd8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ $\mathbb{E}xc8$ 20. $e5+-$) 17. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $gxf5$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}fe1\pm$ and White's advantage is beyond any doubt.

a2) 10...a5



11. $\mathbb{Q}db5!$

Now, White does not allow his opponent to play c7-c6.

It is worth mentioning that the objective evaluation of the position is on the level of $- \pm$, but the tendency is quite clearly in favour of increasing White's advantage, because Black is cramped and his defensive task is tremendously difficult.

11...b6

The other lines for Black would not change the character of the position:

11... $\mathbb{W}e7$ 12. $\mathbb{W}d2$ b6 (or 12... $\mathbb{Q}e6$, Gozzoli – Sanchez, Creon 2002, 13. $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ with the idea to follow with $\mathbb{Q}d5\pm$) 13. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}fc8$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}ac1\pm$ and White had a great positional advantage in the game Donaldson – Cartagena, San Francisco 1996;

11... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 12. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{W}e8$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}fe1\pm$ Black has no space

and no active counterplay whatsoever. White will play $\mathbb{Q}d5$ sooner or later and he will force Black to exchange on d5. After that he will have problems defending his queenside;

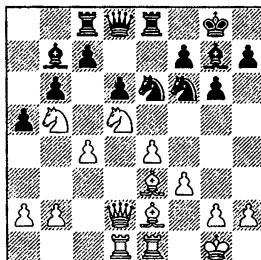
Following: 11... $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 12. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ b6 14. $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ f6 17. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 18. b3 $\mathbb{W}d7$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ c6 20. $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ $cxb5$ 22. $\mathbb{W}xd6$ $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$, White had a winning position in the game Werle – Aliev, Baku 2002.

After 11... $\mathbb{Q}e6$, White should not force the issue immediately: 12. e5 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 13. exd6 cxd6 14. $\mathbb{Q}xd6\?!$ (14. $\mathbb{W}d2\pm$) $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 15. $\mathbb{W}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}fd8$, because Black obtains an excellent compensation for the pawn, Sosa – Carnevali, Piriapolis 1987. The standard reaction: 12. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 14. b3, provides him with a comfortable edge.

12. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$

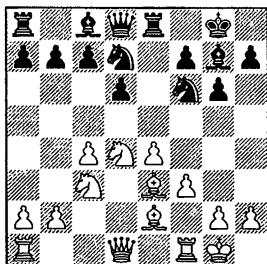
Black cannot change much with 12... $\mathbb{Q}a6$, because it is not good for him to capture on b5 anyway.

13. $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{E}c8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$



Here, White obtained a decisive advantage with: 16.Qdxc7!
Qxc7 17.Qxb6 Qb8 18.Qxc7
Qxc7 19.Qxd6 Qc8 20.c5+–
Tratar – Ciglic, Ljubljana 1996.

b) 9...Qe8 10.f3



10...c6

That is the main line for Black, since he prepares the freeing move – 10...d6-d5.

The other defensive lines for him are:

It is not good for him to try: 10...Qe5 11.Qd2 and here 11...c6. Of course, White can simply transpose to variation **b2**, but he is not obliged to remove his knight, because Black is not threatening d6-d5 right now. For example the game Khmelnitski – Belenov, Bor 2000, continued with: 12.Qad1 Qe7 13.Qfe1 Qf8 14.Qf1 Qe6 15.Qxe6 Qxe6 16.Qh1 b6 17.b3 Qd8 18.Qc2 Qh6 19.f4±;

10...h6 – That move is rather questionable. White is playing in the centre, while Black is doing what... It did not look like a serious plan for him what he played in the game A.David – Schunk,

corr. 1993, 11.Qd2 Qh7 12.Qad1 Qg8?!;

The simplest way for White to counter 10...a5 is to play: 11.Qdb5± Adamski – Maciejewski, Poland 1973, analogously to the variation 9...Qc5 10.f3 a5, maintaining a considerable advantage;

The line: 10...Qf8 11.Qd2 Qe6, was tested in the game Saglam – Walter, Neuwied 1993. After: 12.Qc2! b6 13.b4 a5 14.a3 Qb7 15.Qab1 Qe7 16.Qfd1 Qed8 17.Qd5 Qxd5 18.cxd5 Qf8 19.Qd4 axb4 20.axb4 Qe8 21.Qb5± White's advantage is doubtless;

10...a6 – The purpose of that move is far from clear, because Black is not playing on the queen-side, is he? In fact, that move often turns out to be just a loss of time, for example: 11.Qd2 Qc5 12.Qad1 Qe6 13.Qc2 and in the game Rees – Fejzullah, Saint Vincent 2005, there arose a position, analogous to the variation 10...Qf8, but with an extra tempo for White;

10...Qc5 11.Qd2 a5 (about 11...Qe6 – see 10...Qf8) 12.Qdb5! That is the simplest reaction for him, since he plays analogously to well-familiar examples (see variation **a2**). Black's position is simply cramped. 12...b6 13.Qfd1 Qe7 14.Qab1 Qb7 15.Qg5 Qac8 16.Qd5 Qxd5 17.cxd5 Qf8 18.Qc3± Sass – Mischke, Voelklingen 2001;

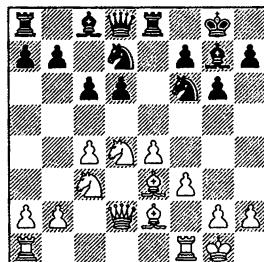
10...Qb6 – Black's knight is not well-placed on the b6-square, but the only justification of that move is the preparation of the pawn-ad-

vance d6-d5. After the standard line: 11.♕d2 c6 (In the game Las-sila – Viinamaki, Tampere, 1992, Black refrained from the preparation of d6-d5 and after: 11...♝h5 12.♗fd1 ♜e7 13.♗f2 ♜e5 14.g3 ♜g7 15.♗db5 ♜e6 16.♗d5 ♜xd5 17. cx d5 a6 18.♗d4 ♜d7 19.♗ac1± his position remained clearly inferior.) 12.♗ad1 (It is also possible for White to play 12.♗c2 – see 10...c6 11.♗c2 ♜b6 12.♗d2.) 12...d5 13.cxd5 (White can play in a calmer fashion: 13.♗b3?! ♜e6 14.cxd5 cxd5 15.♗b5 ♜c4 16.♗xc4 dxc4, Pirc – Tot, Zagreb 1946, 17.♗c5 ♜e7 18.♗d6 ♜xd6 19.♗xd6 ♜f8 20.♗d2 b6 21.♗xe6 ♜xe6 22.♗fd1 a6 23.g4! – and White has good chances to win that endgame, because of his active pieces and the control over the only open file.) 13...cxd5 14.♗g5! ♜d6 (The alternative – 14...dxe4 is not any good either: 15.fxe4 ♜d6 16.♗b5 ♜d7 17.♗f2 ♜g4 18.♗xf7+ ♜h8 19.♗xg7+ ♜xg7 20.♗f5+ gxf5 21.♗xd6 ♜xb5 22.♗xb5 ♜xe4 23.h3 ♜e3 24.♗xe3 ♜xe3 25.♗d4 and White should convert his extra pawn into a full point; It is also possible for Black to play: 17...♝xe4 18.♗xe4 ♜xe4 19.♗xf7+ ♜h8 20.♗f5 ♜c5+ 21.♗e3 ♜f8 22.♗xf8+ ♜xf8 23.♗xd7 gxf5 24.♗c5 ♜a8 25.♗xf5 ♜e2 26.♗f2 ♜xb2 27.♗e4! but his position remains very difficult.) 15.♗db5 ♜c5+ 16.♗e3 ♜c6 (The endgame after: 16...♜xe3+ 17.♗xe3 dxe4 18.♗c7 exf3 19.♗xf3 ♜xe3 20.♗d8+ ♜f8

21.♗xa8 ♜e8 22.♗xe8 ♜xe8 23.♗xb6 ♜c5+ 24.♗h1 ♜xb6 is hopeless for Black.) 17.♗f2! (That is an important moment. White should not be in a hurry to win material: 17.♗xa7?! ♜xa7 18.♗b5 ♜e6 19.♗xe8 ♜xe8 20.exd5 ♜xe3+ 21.♗xe3 ♜a6 22.♗fe1 ♜xc3 23.bxc3 ♜c4 and his advantage has decreased.) 17...a6 (17...♗d7 18.♗xf6 ♜xf6 19.♗c7 d4 20.♗b3b5+–) 18.♗e3! ♜bd7 19.exd5 ♜xd5 20.♗xd5 axb5 21.♗xb5+–.

11.♗d2

That is a natural, but very important move – White would not mind the immediate opening of the centre after d6-d5, believing that his better development and his dominance in the centre should provide him with superior chances.



We will now analyze in details:

b1) 11...♜e7 and b2) 11...d5.

After 11...♝e5 12.♗ad1, there arises variation **b** from Chapter 3, Book 1b (i.e. 7...exd4 8.♗xd4 ♜e8 9.f3 ♜c6 10.♗e3 ♜e5 11.♗d2 c6 12.♗ad1)

Black has also tried here:

About 11...♝e5 12.♗ad1 – see

7...exd4 8.Qxd4 Qe8 9.f3 Qc6 10.Qe3 Qe5 11.Qd2 c6 12.Qad1;

11...Qc5?! 12.b4 Qe6 13.Qb3 Qc7 14.Qac1± Black's possibilities for counterplay have diminished after the transfer of the knight to the e6-square, Caruana – Konate, Thessaloniki 1988;

11...a6?! – This move seems to be a loss of a tempo. 12.Qad1 Qe5 13.b4 Qe7 14.Qc2 Qe6 15.c5± Galardo Garcia – Vallespir Salort, Cala MENDIA 2001;

11...Qf8 12.Qc2 Qe7 13.Qad1± Now, Black has problems finding a reasonable plan, so he decides to try to break through in the centre. 13...d5?! 14.cxd5 cxd5 15.exd5 Qf5, Weisbrod – Poetzsch, Heimbach Weis 1997 and here the simplest line for White is: 16.d6 Qe5 17.Qf2± and his position is close to winning;

11...a5 12.Qad1 a4 (After 12...Qf8, Ippolitti – Garcia, Buenos Aires 1989, 13.Qc2, Black has hardly anything better than: 13...a4 14.b4 – see 12...a4.) 13.Qc2 Qf8 (In answer to 13...Qe6, Kozul – Todorcevic, Ljubljana/Portoroz 1989, White can start his queen-side offensive with: 14.b4 axb3 15.axb3 Qc7 16.b4± and Black can hardly obtain any counterplay.), Kozul – Todorcevic, Yugoslavia 1989 and now White would have an overwhelming advantage after the standard reaction: 14.b4 axb3 15.axb3±;

11...Qc7 12.Qc2 a5 (or 12...Qf8 13.Qad1) 13.Qad1 Qf8 14.b3

Qc5 (In the game Zavgorodniy – Alexikov, Nikolaev 2001, Black played unconvincingly: 14...h5 15.Qh1 Qh7 16.Qg5 Qg8 17.Qfe1±) 15.Qh1 Qh5 16.g4± and White was better, Suares – Palermo, Buenos Aires 1959;

11...Qf8 12.Qc2 a6 13.b3 Qc5 14.Qad1 Qfd7 15.Qh1 Qf6 16.Qfe1 Qe6 17.f4 Qec5 18.Qf3 Qg7 19.Qd4 Qh6 20.g3 Qe7 21.Qe3 Qf8 22.Qg4± with a superior position for White, van Wely – Todorcevic, Las Palmas 1993. It looks like the idea for Black to protect his d6-pawn with Qf8 cannot equalize for him;

After 11...Qb6 12.Qc2 Qe6 13.b3, there arises a very interesting situation – on one hand Black has prepared d6-d5 (Otherwise it is not clear what his knight is doing on b6...), while on the other hand the change in the pawn-structure is favourable for White, for example: 13...d5 (It is not reasonable for Black to refrain from d6-d5 – 13...Qc7 14.Qac1 Qad8 15.Qfd1 Qc8 16.Qg5 Qb6+ 17.Qh1 Qe7 18.Qd4 Qh8 19.Qe3 Qc7 20.Qd5! Qb8 21.Qxe6 fxe6 22.Qxe7 Qxe7 23.e5+– Crispino – Pavoni, corr. 1985. Naturally, Black's play is not to be imitated; nevertheless he is bound to remain without counterplay without d6-d5; about 13...Qe7 – see 11...Qe7) 14.exd5 cxd5 15.c5 Qbd7 16.Qad1 (After: 16.Qb5 d4!? Arteaga – Gulbrandsen, Siegen 1970, White obviously has nothing better than: 17.Qcxd4

$\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 18. $\mathbb{E}ac1$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 20. $\mathbb{E}fd1$ a6 21. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 23. $\mathbb{W}xc3$ $\mathbb{W}xc3$ 24. $\mathbb{E}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}f1\pm$ with some chances to materialize his two bishop-advantage.) 16... $\mathbb{W}e7$ 17. b4 a5 18. a3.

b1) 11... $\mathbb{W}e7$

That move is obviously weaker than 11... $\mathbb{Q}e5$.

12. $\mathbb{Q}c2$

Now, Black has problems with the defence of his d6-pawn.

12... $\mathbb{Q}b6$

We have already mentioned that Black's knight is not well placed on the b6-square.

It is not easy to tell what Black's best choice is in that position (maybe 12... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 13. $\mathbb{E}ad1$ – see variation **b**, from Chapter 3, Book 1b.). White is better in all the lines:

12... a5 – This move is difficult to understand. After: 13. $\mathbb{E}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}fe1\pm$ White has a comfortable advantage without any counterplay for Black, Muse – Hannebauer, Berlin 1993;

In case of 12... $\mathbb{Q}h5$, Borbjerggaard – Ka.Hansen, Denmark 1994, the simplest reaction for White is: 13. g4 $\mathbb{Q}hf6$ 14. $\mathbb{E}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ and Black is again without counter chances.

13. $\mathbb{E}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 14. b3 $\mathbb{E}ad8$

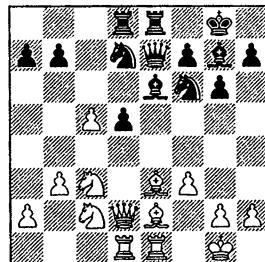
After 14... $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}fe1\pm$ Black has difficulties organizing counterplay. In the game Albrecht – Sauermann, corr. 1998, after: 15... $\mathbb{E}ac8$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 17. a4! $\mathbb{E}cd8$

18. a5 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}d5!\pm$ White's advantage was considerable.

15. $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ d5

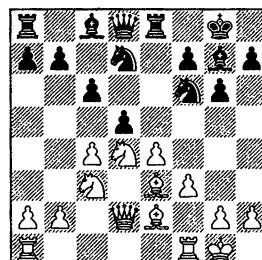
Black must push d6-d5 in this position.

16. $\mathbb{E}xd5$ $\mathbb{C}xd5$ 17. c5 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$



18. $\mathbb{Q}b5!$ That is an interesting maneuver. The fight is focused on the dark squares in the centre; therefore White's light-squared bishop is weaker than his opponent's knight. 19... $\mathbb{E}f8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{E}xd7$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{E}c8$ 21. b4± – Black's position is very difficult indeed, still he was not supposed to lose it in just several moves: 21... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 22. g4! $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 1-0 Kolev – H.Gonzalez, Aviles 1991.

b2) 11... d5

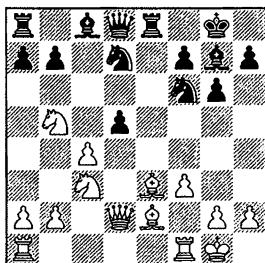


That is the most principled move for Black, but it is not the best. White leads in development and he is perfectly prepared for opening of the game in the centre.

12.exd5 cxd5

12...Qb6!? – This is an interesting idea, Bjuhr – Berglund, corr. 1970 and here it is not good for White to follow with: 13.dxc6? Qxe3 14.Qxe3 Qg4!, because Black ends up with two pieces for a rook; however the cold-blooded response – 13.b3! creates great problems for Black: 13...cxd5 14.c5 Qe7 15.Qf2 Qbd7 (After: 15...Qxc5 16.Qf5 Qf8 17.Qxg7 Qxg7 18.Qd4= White's powerful dark-squared bishop more than compensates the sacrificed pawn.) 16.Qae1 a6 (Now, it is again too risky for Black to go after winning material: 16...Qxc5 17.Qf5 Qb4 18.Qxg7 Qxg7 19.Qd4=) 17.b4± Black has lost a couple of tempi for the maneuver with his knight and White has a great space advantage and a superior development.

13.Qdb5!



13...dxc4

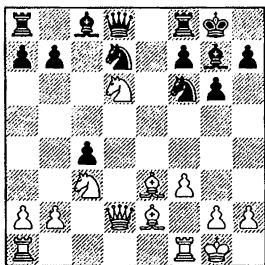
The move 13...Qb6?! – loses two tempi. 14.c5 Qbd7 15.Qad1 Qf8 16.b4± Rzepecki – Wojnar, corr. 1996.

13...Qf8 14.Qf4 Qh5 (After: 14...dxc4 15.Qc7 Qc5+ 16.Qh1 Qe3 17.Qxe3 Qxc7 18.Qd4=) White has a full compensation for the pawn, thanks to his dark-squared bishop and his plan includes opening of the game after Qac1, followed by b3.) 15.Qc7 (In answer to the greedy move – 15.Qc7, Tatai – Debarnot, Las Palmas 1977, Black has the powerful argument 15...g5!?) 15...Qc5+ 16.Qh1 Qh4 17.g4! – Black's temporary activity on the kingside has reached its dead end, due to his lag in development and White obtains the advantage with an energetic play. 17...a6 (It is worse for Black to try: 17...Qe3 18.Qe1 Qxe1 19.Qaxe1±) 18.gxh5 axb5 19.hxg6 hxg6 20.cxd5± Black's compensation for the pawn is insufficient.

13...a6 – This move is of course possible, but still it seems a bit illogical. Black loses a tempo, having presented White with the two bishop-advantage and a pawn, which Black must still regain. 14.Qd6 Qe6 15.Qxc8 Qxc8 16.cxd5 Qe8, Bernholdsson – Lindfeldt, Stockholm 1994 and here after: 17.Qfe1 Qb6 18.d6 Qc6 19.Qad1± Black has good chances to regain his pawn, but White's couple of bishops provides him with a stable advantage.

14. $\mathbb{Q}d6 \mathbb{E}f8$

After: 14... $\mathbb{E}xe3$ 15. $\mathbb{W}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 16. $\mathbb{E}ad1\pm$ Black fails to obtain a sufficient compensation for the exchange. His position is rather unpleasant too after: 14... $\mathbb{E}e7$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $b6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}d6\pm$.



15. $\mathbb{Q}xc4 \mathbb{W}e7$, Drazic – Lazic, Skopje 1998 and now White should complete his development, while Black has great problems in doing the same: 16. $\mathbb{E}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ (Or 16... $\mathbb{E}e8$ 17. $\mathbb{E}fe1$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 18. $\mathbb{E}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}h6\pm$ and White is clearly better, because of his dominance over the central files.) 17. $\mathbb{W}d6 \mathbb{E}e8$ 18. $\mathbb{W}xe7 \mathbb{E}xe7$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}c5 \mathbb{E}e6$ 20. $f4$ $\mathbb{Q}ed7$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}f3\uparrow$ and White's superior development provides him with a long-lasting initiative, for example: 22... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 23. $bxc3$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}d6\pm$, or 22... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 23. $a3$ $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 24. $axb4$ $\mathbb{Q}ef6$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}b5\pm$.

Conclusion

We have analyzed in this chapter the variation with the exchange on d4. Still, the inclusion of the moves $\mathbb{Q}e3$ and $\mathbb{Q}bd7$, in comparison to the variation with 7... $exd4$, does not bring any dividends to Black.

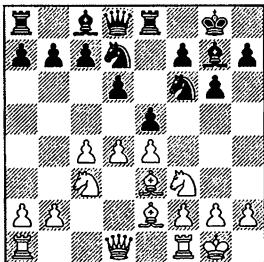
For example, after 9... $\mathbb{Q}c5$, White maintains the advantage without any problems deploying his pieces according to well-familiar schemes: $\mathbb{W}d2$, $\mathbb{E}ad1$ and $\mathbb{E}fe1$.

Black's most principled approach is to organize maximally quickly d6-d5, but even then he can hardly equalize, because White's pieces are excellently prepared for actions in the centre.

The only way Black can have some chances for equality is to prepare the pawn-break in the centre (d6-d5), meanwhile White still maintains some advantage by following with $exd5$ and c5.

Chapter 18

1. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2. c4 g6 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 4. e4 d6
5. d4 0–0 6. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ e5 7. 0–0 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$
8. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$



Black is trying to increase the pressure against his opponent's e4-pawn.

9. d5

White closes the centre, having in mind that Black's rook has abandoned the f-file and it cannot support actively the undermining move – f7-f5.

We will analyze now a) 9... $\mathbb{Q}c5$, b) 9... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ and c) 9.... $\mathbb{Q}g4$.

Black has also tried in practice:

9... $\mathbb{Q}f8$?! 10. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ (White's queenside initiative develops rather quickly after: 10... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 11. b4 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 12. c5± Kleeschaetzky – H.Urban, Germany 1995.) 11. b4 f5 (It is not better for Black to defend with 11... a5, Brond – Stella, Mar del Plata 1967, 12. a3 f5 13. f3

f4 14. $\mathbb{Q}f2\pm$) 12. f3 f4 (Black would hardly change anything with: 12... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ f4 14. $\mathbb{Q}f2\pm$ – White is obviously ahead of his opponent in his queenside actions. 14... $\mathbb{Q}ef6$? 15. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 16. c5+ – Sheldon – Jilemnicka, Paris 1994.) 13. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ g5 14. c5 $\mathbb{Q}df6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}c4\pm$ Nguyen Thai Binh – Nguyen Sy Hung, Tan Binh 2000;

9... $\mathbb{Q}b6$?! – This move is a loss of two tempi, Oud – Haug, Dresden 2006, 10. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ a5 (or 10... c5 11. a3 a5 12. f4±; 10... $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 11. b4±) 11. a3± and White will follow unavoidably with b2-b4 and later c4-c5;

9... $\mathbb{Q}f8$?! – That move impedes Black's subsequent counterplay. 10. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$?! 11. c5 a6 12. cxd6 cxd6, Etemadi – Asgar, Fajr 1993, 13. $\mathbb{Q}c4\pm$;

9... a6?! – Black compromises his queenside with that move. 10. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ h6 (The other possibilities for Black are even worse: 10... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 11. b4 a5 12. a3 h6 13. c5 axb4 14. axb4 $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xa1\pm$ Veskov – Calapso, Bari 1971; 10... $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 11. b4 b6 12. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}b3\pm$ Llanos – Koblinc, Mar del Plata 1992.)

11.b4 c5 12.dxc6 bxc6 13.Qb3 Qf8 14.a3± Malek – Lauer, Germany 2002 and Black's central pawns are very weak and he has no counterplay;

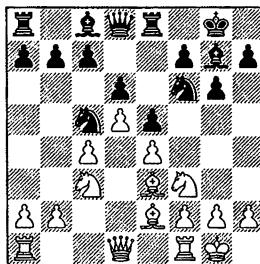
9...b6?! 10.Qd2 Qb7 (about 10...a5 11.a3 – see 9...a5) 11.b4 c6 12.dxc6 Qxc6 13.f3 Qb7 14.Qb3±. Black has no active play at all and his d6-pawn is vulnerable, Kodentsov – Wu Sai Wah, Soest 1999;

9...h6?! 10.Qd2 a5 (In case of 10...g5?! – Black fails to organize anything active on the kingside, because his f5-square is very weak. 11.b4 Qf8 12.c5 Ee7 13.Qc4 Qe8 14.Qg4± Rezan – Vujcic, Croatia 2001; 10...Qh7 11.b4 Qf8 12.c5 dxc5 13.bxc5 Qe8 14.Qc4± Seiler – Luft, Greifswald 2003; White's queenside initiative is so powerful that he maintains considerably better chances after Black's other possibilities too: 10...Qh7 11.b4 f5 12.f3 Qf8 13.Qb3 Qdf6 14.c5± van den Berg – Masic, Wijk aan Zee 1971; 10...c6 11.b4 a5 12.a3 Qc7 13.Qb3 c5 14.Qb5± Cornea – Hein, Timisoara 1995.) 11.a3 Qh7 12.Qc2 Qf8 13.b4 f5 14.f3 f4 15.Qf2 g5 (15...Qdf6 16.c5± J.Horvath – Sevo, Rabac 2003) 16.c5±. Black has occupied some space on the kingside indeed, but he has no time to organize an attack, because he has to parry White's queenside threats, I.Farago – Geerer, Aschach 1994;

9...a5?! – This move impedes temporarily White's queenside

expansion, but it weakens the b6 and b5-squares and that is in favour of White. 10.Qd2 b6 (About 10...h6 11.a3 – see 9...h6; 10...Qc5 11.a3 – see 9...Qc5; Black has no counterplay after: 10...h5 11.a3 Qf8 12.f3 Qh7, Singer – Ebner, Austria 1995, 13.b4 h4 14.c5±; White is evidently ahead of his opponent after: 10...Qf8 11.a3 Qe8 12.Qa4 f5 13.f3 f4 14.Qf2 g5 15.c5± Bets – Lomakina, Serpukhov 2003.) 11.a3 Qf8 (about 11...Qc5 12.b4 – see 9...Qc5) 12.b4 Qe8 13.Qb3±. The development of White's queenside initiative has been facilitated by the advance of Black's pawns there, Sinkovics – Klemanic, Sarospatak 1995.

a) 9...Qc5?!



This rather dubious line is quite popular. Still, Black fails to fortify his knight on that good square and that means that he loses two tempi in the process.

10.Qd2

White has placed his pieces in the ideal fashion.

10...a5 11.a3 Qd7

Black's other possibilities would not equalize for him either:

11...♗h8 12.b4 axb4 13.axb4 ♘xa1 14.♗xa1 ♗a6, Giustolisi – Marthaler, Reggio Emilia 1961, 15.♗a3 ♗g4 16.♗xg4 ♗xg4 17.c5±;

11...c6 12.b4 ♗cd7 13.♗b3 axb4 14.axb4 ♘xa1 15.♗xa1 ♗f8 16.♗d1± Hjartarson – Gretarsson, Reykjavik 2004;

11...♗fd7 12.b4 axb4 13.axb4 ♘xa1 14.♗xa1 ♗a6 15.♗a3 f5 16.f3 f4 17.♗f2 ♗g5, Acebal Muniz – F.Gomez, Gijon 1999, 18.c5 ♗db8 19.♗c1±;

11...♗f8 12.b4 axb4 13.axb4 ♘xa1 14.♗xa1 ♗a6 15.♗a3 ♗g4 16.♗xg4 ♗xg4 17.c5 ♗c8 18.♗c4± Ornstein – Saarinen, Helsinki 1991;

11...b6 12.b4 ♗b7 (Or 12...♗cd7 13.♗a4 ♗e7 14.c5 bxc5 15.bxc5 dxc5 16.♗c2 ♗f8 17.♗fc1± Tiilikainen – Blessing, corr. 1997.) 13.♗b3 ♗e7 (13...h5 14.f3 ♗h7 15.c5 bxc5 16.bxc5 ♗xc5 17.♗xc5 dxc5 18.♗xc5± Kleeschaetzky – Rossmann, Germany 1995.) 14.♗c2 h6 15.♗b5 ♗xe4 16.♗xe4 ♗f5 17.♗f3 e4 18.♗g3± and in connection with the unfortunate placement of Black's knight on b7, White's light pieces are obviously stronger than his opponent's rook, Lopez Garcia – Guetas Sanchez, Zaragoza 2003;

11...♗a6 12.♗b1 c5 13.f4 ♗d7 (After 13...exf4 14.♗xf4 ♗e7 15.♗b5 ♗d8 16.♗e1 ♗e8 17.♗g3± Black's pieces are terribly mis-

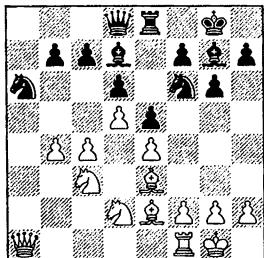
placed, therefore he can hardly exploit the e5-square.) 14.f5 ♗f6 15.fgx6 hxg6 16.♗f3 ♗g7, C.Lopes – Correia, Bobadela 2002 and here after: 17.♗e1 ♗h8 18.♗g3± White doubles his rooks unavoidably on the f-file and his kingside attack is very powerful;

11...a4!? – This pawn-sacrifice is interesting, but it is still insufficient. 12.♗xc5 dxc5 13.♗xa4 b6 14.♗c3 ♗h6 (It is not any better for Black to play 14...♗f8 15.b4± – he has no compensation for the pawn and his subsequent exchange-sacrifice led to a hopeless position for him after: 15...♗xa3?! 16.♗xa3 cxb4 17.♗b3 bxc3 18.♗xc3 ♗h6 19.♗f3+– Azmaiparashvili – Vallina, Oviedo 1992.) 15.♗e1 ♗f8, Jansson – Olsson, Nassjo 1970 and here the simplest line for White to achieve an overwhelming advantage is: 16.♗c2 ♗e8 17.♗4 ♗e7 18.bxc5 ♗xc5 19.♗b3 ♗e7 20.a4± – he has an extra pawn and a powerful initiative on the queenside.

12.b4 axb4 13.axb4 ♘xa1

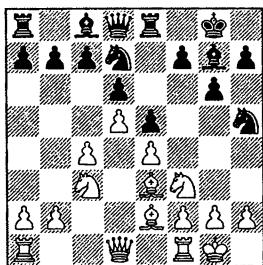
In answer to 13...♗a6, Prudnikova – Richtrova, Igalo 1994, it is strong for White to continue simply with: 14.c5 ♗xb4 (or 14...dxc5 15.bxc5 ♗c8 16.♗b5±) 15.♗xa8 ♗xa8 16.cxd6 cxd6 17.♗c4 ♗b8 18.♗b3 ♗a6 19.♗b6 ♗f8 20.♗b1±, since he regains his pawn, preserving his advantage thanks to the great activity of his pieces.

14.♗xa1 ♗a6



15.♖a5 ♜g4, Laiho – Mustonen, corr. 1986, **16.♕xg4 ♜xg4** **17.c5 ♜c8** (After 17...dxc5 18.bxc5±, White's edge is obvious.) **18.c6 b6 19.♗b5 f5** (Black's attempt to create some counterplay is already too late.) **20.♘a1! f4** **21.♗xb6! cxb6 22.♖xa6 ♜xa6** **23.♗xa6+–** and Black can hardly cope with his opponent's c6-pawn without losing material.

b) 9...♝h5



10.g3

It is also interesting for White to try 10.♗e1, for example: 10...♝f8. The main idea of that move is to free the g7-square for the knight and it will support from there the pawn-advance f7-f5, as well as to place the bishop on e7 in order to activate it, or even ex-

change it with ♜e7-g5. (Black fails to create any serious threats on the kingside with: 10...♝f4 11.♗f1 ♜f6 12.h3 ♜h5 13.♗h2 ♜d7 14.♗g1 ♜f6 15.c5 ♜f8 16.cxd6 cxd6 17.♗c1 ♜e8 18.g3 ♜h5, Rubel – Koester, Frankfurt 2004, because here White can consolidate his advantage by playing: 19.♗b5 a6 20.♗a7±, depriving his opponent of his vital light-squared bishop.) 11.b4 ♜g7 12.♗d2 f5 (Or 12...♝e7 13.♗b3 ♜g5 14.♗xg5 ♜xg5 15.♗c1 ♜e7 16.c5 ♜f6, Kirusha – Iskunykh, St Petersburg 2001, 17.♗b5!? ♜xe4 18.cxd6 cxd6 19.♗c7 ♜f5 20.♗xa8 ♜xa8 21.♗f3±; 17...dxc5 18.bxc5 ♜xe4 19.f3 ♜f6 20.d6 cxd6 21.cxd6 ♜f8 22.♗c7±; 17...♝d8 18.♗e3 a6 19.♗a3 ♜fh5 20.♗c4±) 13.f3 ♜e7 14.♗b3 ♜g5, Thorfinnsson – Nevednichy, Calvia 2004 (White is much ahead of his opponent after: 14...♝h4 15.♗f1 f4 16.♗f2 ♜xf2+ 17.♗xf2 ♜e7 18.c5±, although he should not underestimate Black's counterplay on the kingside, Caravan – Zhadko, Eforie Nord 1998.) 15.♗xg5 ♜xg5 16.♗d2± – Black has traded his dark-squared bishop indeed, but the rest of his pieces are rather passive. 16...♜xd2 (After 16...f4 17.c5±, or 16...♝h4 17.c5↑, White's pieces are perfectly prepared for queenside actions, while Black has not even completed his development yet.) 17.♗xd2 a6 18.♗d3 ♜f6 19.c5± – and White develops his queenside initiative at leisure, without any risk of being check-

mated in that endgame.

10...♗f8

We have already seen the idea behind that maneuver (see the notes to White's move 10).

The following line leads only to a transposition of moves: 10...♗f6 11.♗e1 ♗g7 12.♗d2 ♘e7 13.♗d3.

10...b6?! 11.♗e1 ♗df6 12.♗d3 ♘h3 13.♗e1±.

10...h6 11.b4 f5, Pantelias – Darmarakis, Athens 1996, 12.exf5 a5 (or 12...gxf5 13.♗h4 ♗f4 14.♗xf5±) 13.bxa5 gxf5 14.♗h4±.

10...♗df6?! 11.♗e1 ♘e7 (It is slightly better, but still insufficient for Black to equalize by playing: 11...♗h3 12.♗g2 ♘e7 13.f3 ♘d7 14.♗b5 ♘d8 15.♗xa7 ♘xa7 16.♗xa7 b6 17.c5! dxc5 18.♗b5 ♘f8 19.♗c6±, or 17...♗xc5 18.♗b5 ♘f8 19.b4±; after 15...f5 16.♗b5 f4 17.♗f2 ♘f8 18.a4±, Black's compensation for the pawn is insufficient. White neutralizes his opponent's activity and after: 13...♗f8 14.♗b3 c5 15.♗d1 ♘e8 16.♗f2± – Black must either comply with f2-f4, or he has to give up his important bishop.) 12.♗c1 ♘f8 (Here, Black had better play: 12...♗h3 13.♗g2 ♘f8 14.f3±, with only a slight edge for White.) 13.♗d3! ♘h3 14.♗e1 ♘d7 15.c5± Kotanjian – Gogochuri, Batumi 2001.

10...a5 – White is clearly superior on the queenside, so that move only enhances his initiative there. 11.a3 ♘hf6 12.♗d2 ♘c5 13.b4 axb4 14.axb4 ♘xa1 15.♗xa1 ♘a6 16.♗b1 ♘g4 17.♗xg4 ♘xg4

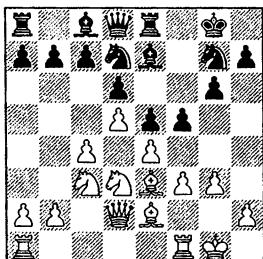
18.c5 – Black has obtained the two bishop-advantage indeed, but White's queenside initiative is too powerful for him to cope with. 18...f5 19.f3 f4 20.♗f2 fxe3 21.hxg3 ♘c8 (or 21...♗h6 22.fgx4 ♘xd2 23.c6 ♘c8 24.♗b2±) 22.♗e3 ♘f8 23.c6 ♘f6 24.♗d1 ♘f7 (or 24...bxcc 25.dxc6 ♘g5 26.♗c3 ♘xe3+ 27.♗xe3 ♘e6 28.♗c3±) 25.cxb7 ♘xb7 26.♗f2 h5 (The simplifications are in favour of White after: 26...♗g5 27.♗c3 ♘c8 28.b5 ♘xe3 29.♗xe3 ♘c5 30.♗c4±) 27.♗g2 ♘c8 28.♗c3 ♘e8 29.b5±, Black has failed to organize anything substantial on the kingside, while his queenside is completely in ruins, Wu Shaobin – Annaberdiyev, Doha 2003.

10...♗f8 – Black has difficulties to create any counterplay after that move, Fries Nielsen – Borg, Groningen 1979, 11.♗e1 ♘h3 (or 11...♗f6 12.f3 ♘h3 13.♗f2±) 12.♗g2 ♘f6 13.f3 ♘d6d7 14.b4 f5 15.♗d2±.

11.♗e1 ♘g7 12.♗d3 ♘e7

12...f5 13.f3 a5 (About 13...♗e7 14.♗d2 – see 12...♗e7.) 14.a3 ♘c5 15.♗c2 ♘h5, Krush – Bologan, Edmonton 2005 and here White obtains an overwhelming advantage after: 16.♗xc5! dxc5 17.f4 exf4 (Following: 17...fxe4 18.♗xe5 ♘f6 19.♗xe4±, White remains with a solid extra pawn.) 18.♗xh5 gxh5 (Black loses after: 18...fxe4 19.♗xf4 gxh5 20.♗xh5+) 19.♗xf4 ♘g5 20.♗e6 ♘xe6 21.dxe6 ♘xe6 22.exf5±.

13.f3 f5 14.♗d2



14...♝f8

It is not better for Black to defend with: 14...♝f6 15.c5 fxe4 (About the stronger line for Black: 15...♝f8 16.♕ac1 – see 14...♝f8.) 16.fxe4 ♐g4 17.♔xg4 ♐xg4, Krush – McNab, York 1999 and here White is clearly better after he restricts the mobility of Black's light-squared bishop with: 18.c6! b6 (In case of 18...bxc6 19.dxc6 ♐e6 20.♔d5±, White's powerful centralized knight prevents Black's counterplay.) 19.♔g2 ♘f8 (After: 19...♛c8 20.♔f2 ♘f8 21.♔xg4 ♛xg4 22.h3±, White annihilates Black's potentially dangerous bishop and the rest of his pieces are quite active.) 20.h3 ♘c8 21.b4±.

In case of 14...a5, Magerramov – Bologan, Nimes 1991, it is possible for White to follow with 15.a3 and if 15...♝c5, then 16.♔xc5 dxc5 17.♔d3 a4 18.♔c2 ♐d7 19.♔ae1, with the idea 20.♔d1 and 20.f4±.

15.♕ac1 ♐f6

15...h5 – That move compromises Black's kingside and it enables White to operate in the cen-

tre. 16.f4 ♐f6, Shishkin – Komlia-kov, Kiev 1999 and here White's most energetic reaction is: 17.c5! exf4 18.♔xf4 ♐e5 19.cxd6 cxd6 20.exf5 ♐xf5 (or 20...♝xf5 21.♔e6 ♐xe6 22.dxe6±) 21.♔b5±.

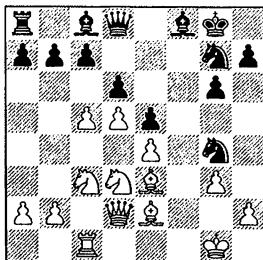
15...a5 16.a3 h5, Avrukh – Saltaev, Elista 1998, Black's attempt to break his opponent's defence by advancing his h-pawn is even worse here, because he has weakened important squares on the queenside with his move 15. 17.f4! exf4 (Or 17...♝f6 18.c5±; 17...h4 18.♔f3 fxe4 19.♔xe4 ♐f5 20.♔f2±; 17...a4 18.c5±) 18.gxf4 fxe4 19.♔xe4 ♐f6 (After: 19...♝f5 20.♔f2 ♐f6 21.♔f3±, there is no active possibility for Black in sight.) 20.♔f3 ♐g4 21.♔h1 ♐xe3 22.♔xe3 ♐f5 23.♔g3± and White is dominant on the only open file, while Black's king is quite unsafe and he has no reliable outposts in the centre.

16.c5 fxe4

In case of 16...h5, White can continue with: 17.cxd6 cxd6 18. exf5! ♐xf5 19.♔f2 ♐g7 20.f4± and he maintains better prospects, Kacheihvili – Iordachescu, Medellin 1995.

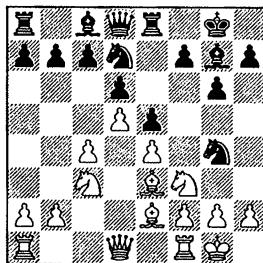
17.fxe4 ♐g4 18.♔xf8+ ♐xf8

It is too bad for Black to play: 18...♛xf8 19.♔b5 ♐e8, because of: 20.cxd6 cxd6 21.♔xc8 and 22. ♐xg4+-, or 18...♝xf8 19.cxd6 cxd6 20.♔xg4 ♐xg4 21.♔xa7+- and Black cannot play 21...♛xa7, because of 22.♔f2+ and White wins.



19.Qg5 Qf6, Kasimdzhanov – Saltaev, Tehran 1998 (It is insufficient for Black to try here: 19...Qe7 20.Qxe7 Qxe7, because of 21.Qb5! and if 21..a6, then 22.cxd6 cxd6 23.Qxc8+– with a victory for White.) **20.b4!?** Qe7 **21.Qh6 Qg4** 22.Qxg4 Qxg4 **23.Qf1 Qd7** 24.b5±.

c) 9...Qg4



10.Qg5 f6

The move 10...Qf6? – transposes to the Petrosian system, except that Black has lost a tempo for the weak move – Qe8, Stock – Fink, Willingen 2001, 11.Qd2±.

10...Qf6 11.Qd2 Qe7 (or 11...Qg7 12.Qe1 Qgf6 13.b4 Qf8 14.Qd3± Ac – Kohlmann, Bratislava 1989) 12.Qe1 Qgf6 13.b4 Qf8 14.Qd3± – White is obviously ahead of his

opponent in the development of his initiative, Krivoshey – Kochetkov, Rovno 2000.

11.Qh4

Black usually chooses in this position: **c1) 11...Qh6**, **c2) 11...h5** and **c3) 11...Qf8**.

About 11...g5 12.Qg3 Qh6 13.Qd2 – see 11...Qh6 12.Qd2 g5 13.Qg3; as for 11...a5 12.a3 h5 13.Qd2 Qh6 14.f3 – see 11...h5 12.Qd2 Qh6 13.f3 a5 14.a3.

c1) 11...Qh6

White manages to regroup his forces quite comfortably after that move.

12.Qd2 Qf7

About 12...Qf8 13.f3 – see 11...Qf8 12.Qd2 Qh6 13.f3.

12...Qh8?! 13.b4 Qg8?! – This move is too extravagant, Touzane – Sellos, Cannes 1994, after: 14.Qc2 Qf8 15.Qb3±, it is much easier for White to develop his queenside initiative, than it is for Black to do something active on the kingside.

12...Qf8 – That transfer of Black's bishop to a more active position is too slow. 13.f3 Qe7 14.b4 f5 15.Qf2 f4, Notkin – Lymar, Moscow 1998. He intends to place the bishop on h4, with the idea to exchange it, or to provoke a weakening of his opponent's king shelter... White should not be afraid of the trade of the dark-squared bishops, because Black loses too much time in order to do that. 16.Qc2 Qh4 17.Qxh4 Qxh4

18.c5 a6 (Black loses after: 18... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}b5+-$, as well as following: 18...g5 19. $\mathbb{Q}b5+-$; White maintains his advantage, thanks to his powerful knight in his opponent's camp after: 18...dxc5 19. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 20.d6 cxd6 21. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 22.bxc5±) 19.cxd6 cxd6 20. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 21.a4 g5 22. $\mathbb{Q}d1±$.

12...a5 – That move prevents b2-b4 only temporarily, Pajeken – Luminet, Antwerp 2000, 13.a3±.

If 12...g5 13. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$, then after: 14.b4 $\mathbb{Q}g6$, De La Vega – Vidal, Mar del Plata 1969 (Or 14...f5 15.exf5 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}de4$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 17.c5± Riediger – Netolitzky, Austria 1998.) White should have preferred: 15. $\mathbb{E}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}f1$, avoiding the exchange of his light-squared bishop for Black's knight, while in answer to the extravagant move 16... $\mathbb{Q}h5!$?, he could have continued with his queenside offensive 17.c5± (Instead, it is too bad for White to play 17. $\mathbb{W}xh5?$, because of 17... $\mathbb{Q}g4+-$ and his queen gets trapped.).

13.f3 $\mathbb{Q}h6$

After: 13...c5 14.a3 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ b6 16.b4 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}b3±$ – White's queenside initiative is running smoothly, while Black has problems organizing an effective counterplay on the kingside. 17... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 18.bxc5 bxc5 19. $\mathbb{E}b1$ $\mathbb{W}c8$ 20. $\mathbb{W}c2$ g5 21. $\mathbb{E}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 22. $\mathbb{E}fb1$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ h5 24. $\mathbb{Q}f1±$. Black has no chances to equalize, because of the vulnerability of his light squares, Zpevak – Stratil, Czech Republic 2000.

14. $\mathbb{Q}f2$

White manages just in time to prevent the penetration of Black's bishop in his camp.

14...c6

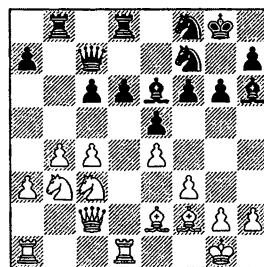
After 14...f5, White can continue with his offensive with 15.b4, followed by c4-c5 and his light pieces are perfectly placed in that case.

If Black tries to impede his opponent's queenside onslaught with the move 14...a5, then it is possible for White to proceed with: 15. $\mathbb{Q}a4!?$ b6 16. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}bc3±$, followed by a2-a3 and b2-b4.

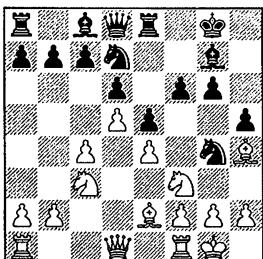
15.dxc6

After that exchange, Black cannot exploit the vulnerability of the d4-square and White's activity on the queenside is even stronger.

15...bxc6 16.b4 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 18. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 19. $\mathbb{E}fd1$ $\mathbb{E}ab8$ 20.a3 $\mathbb{E}ed8$



21.c5! White increases the scope of action of his pieces. In the game Nikoloff – I.Ivanov, Canada 1986, after: 21...d5 22.exd5 $\mathbb{C}xd5$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 24.c6±, Black suffered material losses.

c2) 11...h5**12.♗d2 ♘h6**

In case of 12...♗f8, the game transposes to the variation **c3**.

13.f3 ♘f7

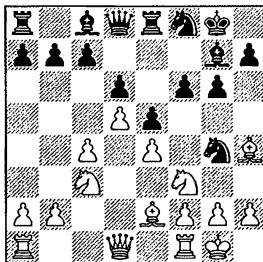
It is in favour of White if Black plays: 13...a5 14.a3 ♘f7 (Black fails to create a sufficient counterplay after: 14...g5 15.♗f2 f5 16.b4 f4 17.c5 ♘f6 18.cxd6 cxd6 19.♗c4 axb4 20.♗b5!±. Now, it is quite difficult for him to find any satisfactory defence against White's queenside threats. 20...♗f8?! 21.♗b6 ♘d7 22.♗c7+– Mourin – Molina, corr. 1991, it would have been better for Black to resist with: 20...♝a6 21.axb4 ♞xa1 22.♘xa1 ♘f7 23.♗b6± and his position would have remained difficult, but with equal material...) 15.♘c2 ♘h6 16.♗f2 f5 (It is interesting, but probably insufficient for Black to sacrifice a pawn with: 16...a4!? 17.♗fd1 ♘c5 18.♗xc5 dxc5 19.♗xa4 ♘e3+ 20.♗h1 ♘d7 21.♗c3 ♘d6 22.b4±; Meanwhile, White can decline the sacrifice with: 17.b4!? axb3 18.♗xb3 b6 19.a4±) 17.b4 b6 18.♗fd1 f4 19.♗a4 axb4 20.axb4 g5 21.c5± – and Black failed to organize any

counterplay in the game Shalimov – Voitsekhovsky, Alushta 2000.

If 13...c5, then it is possible for White to play 14.g4!?. (It would not work for White to continue here with: 14.dxc6 bxc6 15.b4, because of 15...♗b6+.) 14...hxg4 15.fxg4 ♘f7 16.♗d3 ♘h6 17.♗e2 a6 18.♗f2 ♘h7 19.♗af1 ♘f4 20.♗g3± and Black's only active piece does not compensate the passivity of the rest of his forces, Vaassen – Oestergaard, Email 2001.

14.b4 ♘h6 15.♗f2 f5 16.c5±

– White's threats along the c-file are running much faster than Black's kingside initiative, Adamski – Sigurjonsson, Raach 1969.

c3) 11...♗f8**12.♗d2 h5**

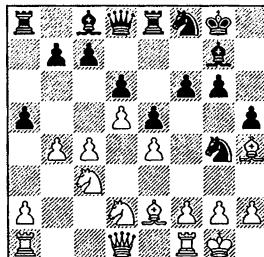
It is weaker for Black to opt for 12...♗h6, in view of 13.f3 ♘f7 (Black cannot contain White's queenside initiative with: 13...b6 14.b4 a5 15.a3 ♘e7, Wikman – Neubert, corr. 1990, after: 16.♗f2 ♘d7 17.♗b5 ♘d8 18.♘c2±, White will unavoidably prepare the pawn-advance c4-c5.) 14.b4 ♘h6, Gligoric – Geller, Monte Carlo

1967 and here the line: 15. $\mathbb{Q}f2!$ f5 16.c5 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 17.c6± (Gligoric) could have led to an overwhelming advantage for White.

13.b4 a5

Black has also tried here 13... $\mathbb{Q}h7$, but White can counter that with: 14. $\mathbb{E}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 15.f3 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ (It is too bad for Black to play: 15... $\mathbb{Q}e3$, because of 16. $\mathbb{W}c1$, followed by $\mathbb{Q}f2$ and $\mathbb{Q}d3$, capturing his opponent's knight.) 16.a4 $\mathbb{E}e7$ 17.a5 $\mathbb{E}g7$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ f5 20.c5 f4 and Black's attack is evidently too slow, moreover that after: 21.cxd6 cxd6 22. $\mathbb{Q}b5$, he had to lose his a7-pawn in the game Buckley – McNab, Hampstead 1998, because following: 22...a6 23. $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}a7$ $\mathbb{W}xc7$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}c1!+-$, he would have had to lose even more material.

The Scottish grandmaster tried to improve on his play during the following year: 13... $\mathbb{W}e7$ 14.c5 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 15.cxd6 cxd6 16.f3 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}ec8$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$, Buckley – McNab, London 1999, 19.a4 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}c2\pm$.



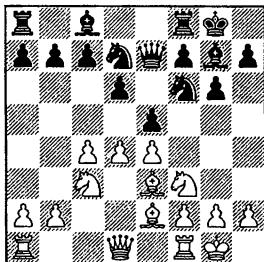
14.bxa5 $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{E}a8$ 16.c5 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 17.cxd6 cxd6 18.f3 g5 19. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 20.a4 (That is the most principled line for White – he will have to advance his a-pawn anyway, although he can postpone that for a while: 20. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{E}a6$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}e3\pm$ Radjabov – Xie Jun, Buenos Aires 2001.) **20... $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 21.a5 $\mathbb{Q}h3?$** (Even after the best line for Black: 21...f5 22. $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}b5\pm$, he will have problems to maintain the material balance.) **22.gxh3 $\mathbb{W}c8$,** Li Wenliang – Yurtayev, Calcutta 2001 and here after the simple move – **23. $\mathbb{Q}e1!+-$** Black would have remained a piece down without any compensation for it.

Conclusion

The main drawback of the move – 8... $\mathbb{E}e8$ is that it is too slow. After White closes the centre with 9.d5, both sides attack on opposite flanks and Black must push f7-f5, so his rook belongs to the f-file. White's plan includes opening of files on the queenside and he will do that in the standard fashion with c4-c5. White manages to accomplish that pawn-advance quite easily practically in all variations, which we have analyzed in this chapter.

Chapter 19

1. $\mathbb{Q}f3 \mathbb{Q}f6$ 2. c4 g6 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3 \mathbb{Q}g7$ 4. e4 d6
5. d4 0–0 6. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ e5 7. 0–0 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$
8. $\mathbb{Q}e3 \mathbb{Q}e7$



Black is trying to exert pressure against White's e4-pawn, just like in the variation with 8... $\mathbb{Q}e8$.

9. $\mathbb{Q}c2$

White should better preserve the tension in the centre.

The other possibilities are weaker for him, for example: 9. dxе5 dxе5 10. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ c6 12. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ h5 14. f3 h4 15. $\mathbb{Q}fd1$ $\mathbb{Q}h5\#$ and Black has a good counterplay, Grooten – Golubev, Belgium 1998, or 9. d5 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ f6 11. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ (Black's counterplay is quite sufficient too after: 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ f5 12. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}df6$ 13. exf5 gxf5 14. h3 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 15. f4 $\mathbb{Q}f7\#$ Belov – Balashov, Germany 1994.) 11... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ (Black's attempt to get rid immediately of the pin

along the h4-d8 diagonal enables White after: 12...g5 13. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ f5 14. exf5 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}de4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}d3\pm$, to obtain a long-lasting initiative thanks to his dominance over the powerful e4-outpost, V.Popov – Gelman, Krasnodar 1998.) 13. b4 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ a6 15. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5=$ and Black's position is quite reliable, Pritchett – McNab, Oban 1996.

After 9. $\mathbb{Q}c2$, Black usually chooses one of the following possibilities: a) 9... $\mathbb{Q}e8$, b) 9... $\mathbb{Q}g4$, c) 9... exd4 and d) 9... c6.

About 9...h6 10. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ c6 – see 9...c6 10. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ h6.

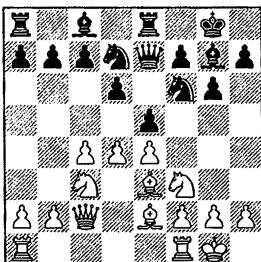
He has also tried:

9...a5 10. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ exd4 11. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 12. f3 c6 13. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ – see 9...exd4 10. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 11. f3 a5 12. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ c6 13. $\mathbb{Q}d2$;

9... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ – this move is too passive. 10. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6??$ (Black should better play: 10... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ c6 12. $\mathbb{Q}c3\pm$, but even then his knight on e8 is idle.) 11. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 1–0 M.Madeira de Ley – T.Madeira de Ley, Rio de Janeiro 1958.

a) 9... $\mathbb{E}e8?!$

Black increases the pressure against the e4-pawn. Still, that move does not combine well with his previous move (8... $\mathbb{W}e7$).



10.d5

That is White's standard reaction against Black's last move. After the rook has abandoned the f-file, White should close the centre and Black will have to lose time for the preparation of f7-f5. If we compare that position with the one after White's move 9 in the variation with 8... $\mathbb{E}e8$, it becomes clear that the placement of White's queen on c2 is very purposeful, since it prevents f7-f5.

10... $\mathbb{Q}h5$

In case of 10... $\mathbb{Q}g4$, White plays: 11. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ (If 11... $f6$, then it is possible for White to continue with 12. $\mathbb{Q}h4\pm$, for example: 12... $h5$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 14.f3 $\mathbb{W}f7$ 15.b4 a6 16. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ f5 17.c5± and his queen-side initiative seems unstoppable, Krause – M.Hoffmann, Hamburg 2004.) 12. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 13.b4↑ – and White's queenside offensive is much more effective than Black's kingside counterplay.

11. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 12.b4 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}ab1$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$

The tentative move – 13... $b6$, is not better for Black due to: 14. $\mathbb{Q}fc1$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ f5 16. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ fxe4 17. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 19. $\mathbb{W}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 20.c5 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}fd2\pm$ and he fails to save his knight on a6, Grosspeter – Bilek, Budapest 1987.

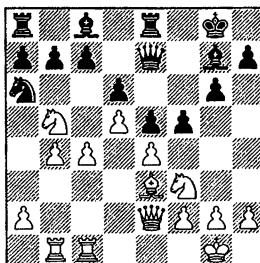
14. $\mathbb{Q}fc1!?$

It is also possible for White to play 14. $\mathbb{Q}xa7$, in order after: 14... $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ b6, to follow with 16.a3 and after 16... $\mathbb{Q}b7$, to save his bishop on a7 with: 17.c5! dxc5 18.b5±.

14... $\mathbb{Q}xe2+$

After 14... $\mathbb{Q}g4$, in the game Chekhov – Vogt, Halle 1987, White obtained a great advantage with: 15.h3! $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}h2$ (That is a standard method of repelling Black's knight from the f4-square.) 17...g5 18. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ 19. $\mathbb{W}xd1$ $\mathbb{Q}ed8$ 20.g3 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 21. $\mathbb{W}f3\pm$.

15. $\mathbb{W}xe2$ f5



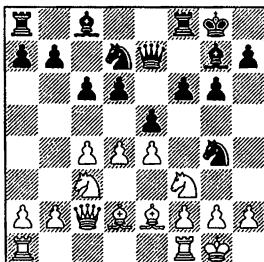
16.c5 – and White's queen-side initiative seems to be much more effective than Black's counterplay. See an exemplary varia-

tion recommended by V.Chekhov: 16... $f4$ 17. $cxd6$ $cxd6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ $\mathbb{Qd7}$ 19. $\mathbb{Qb6}\pm$.

b) 9... $\mathbb{Q}g4$

Black clarifies the intentions of White's dark-squared bishop.

10. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $f6$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $c6$



12. $d5!$

That is an excellent move.

12... $f5$

12... $h5$ – This move is not so useful and it compromises Black's kingside. 13. $b4$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 14. $h3$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}ab1\pm$ Hess – Beckemeier, Germany 1982.

12... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 13. $b4$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ – Black postpones his counterplay for a while, D.Gurevich – Popovych, Chicago 1995, 14. $\mathbb{Q}fd1$ $c5$ (In answer to the logical line: 14... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$, it is interesting for White to sacrifice a pawn: 16. $c5\text{?}$ $dxc5$ 17. $b5!$ $cx d5$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 19. $a4\infty$ – White controls the centre and he prevents the development of Black's queenside; it is not better for Black to play: 17... $cx b5$ 18. $d6$ $\mathbb{W}f7$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 21. $a4\pm$) 15. $a3$ $h6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}f3\pm$, White's initiative on the queenside is more dan-

gerous than Black's counterplay, for example: 15... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 18. $bxc5$ $dxc5$ 19. $d6\pm$.

If 12... $c5$, then 13. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ (It is very bad for Black to try 13... $\mathbb{Q}b6$, due to 14. $b4$ $a6$ 15. $bxc5\pm$) 14. $b4$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $cx b4$ (If 15... $\mathbb{Q}xb4$, then 16. $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $cx b4$ 17. $c5$ $dxc5$ 18. $d6\uparrow$, with a powerful initiative for White.) 16. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (After 16... $f5$, Black must consider: 17. $f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 18. $c5$ $fxe4$ 19. $cxd6$ $\mathbb{W}e8$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $exf3$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xf3\uparrow$, with initiative for White.) 17. $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 18. $f3$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 20. $\mathbb{W}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 21. $a4\pm$ and White is better, Lesiege – Zapata, Matanzas 1993.

Black gives up the idea to play $f6-f5$ immediately in favour of the prophylactic move 12... $\mathbb{Q}h8$, but that enables White to maintain a long-lasting initiative: 13. $g3$ $f5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 16. $exf5$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $gx f5$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{W}xg5$ 19. $f4$ $\mathbb{W}h6$ 20. $dxc6$ $bx c6$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}ad1\pm$ – with an edge for White, Sakaev – McNab, Cappelle la Grande 1994.

13. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}df6$

After 13... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 14. $b4$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ (It is bad for Black to play: 14... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$, in view of: 15. $\mathbb{Q}gxe4$ $fxe4$ 16. $dxc6$ $bx c6$ 17. $\mathbb{W}xe4\pm$ and White wins material.) 15. $a3$ $h6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}f3\pm$, White maintains his advantage.

If 13... $\mathbb{Q}b6$, Peddie – Kaczorowski, Email 1999, then it is rather unpleasant for Black if White plays: 14. $a4\text{?}$ $f4$ (Black should refrain from 14... $a5$, because of 15. $\mathbb{W}b3$, if 14... $\mathbb{Q}h6$, then

15. $\mathbb{W}c1$ and Black cannot play 15...a5 again due to: 16.h3 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xh7$, or 14... $\mathbb{Q}f6$, because of: 15. $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 16. $dxe6$ $\mathbb{W}xe6$ 17.f3 and White wins a piece.) 15.h4↑ with the idea to counter 15...h6 with 16.a5.

14.f3

White has tried: 14.exf5 gxf5 15.f3 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (If 16...c5, then 17. $\mathbb{Q}ae1$, with the idea 18. f4 e4 19. $\mathbb{Q}cxe4\rightarrow$) 17. $\mathbb{Q}ae1$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}h1\pm$ Korchnoi – Mestel, Beer-Sheva 1984.

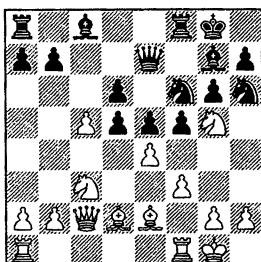
14... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 15.c5!

White prevents closing the centre.

15...cxd5

It is not better for Black to defend with: 15... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 16. $dxc6$ $bxc6$ 17. $cxd6$ $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}e3\pm$ and his pieces are misplaced and his c6-pawn is weak, Sosulin – V.Zhelnin, Tula 2000.

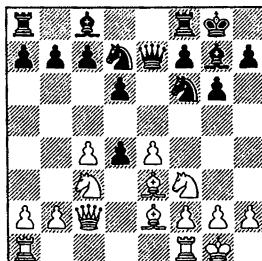
After: 15... $dxc5$ 16. $dxc6$ b6 (or 16... $bxcc6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}e6\pm$) 17. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ (If 17... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$, then 18. $exd5\pm$, followed by b2-b4.) 18. $\mathbb{Q}ad1\pm$ and White is much better.



16. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ f4 18.

$\mathbb{Q}xd5+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 19. h4 $dxc5$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}ac1$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 21. $\mathbb{W}xc5\pm$ and Black failed to defend his position in the game Korchnoi – Svidler, St Petersburg 1997.

c) 9...exd4



Black gives up the centre with the idea to attack later White's e4-pawn and to try to prepare d6-d5.

10. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ c6

About 10... $\mathbb{E}e8$ 11. f3 c6 12. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ – see 10...c6 11. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 12. f3.

10... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 11.f3 a5 12. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ c6

13. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{E}d8?$ (That is a blunder, he should better play: 13... $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ – see 10...c6 11. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ a5 12. $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 13. f3 $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 14. $\mathbb{W}d2$; it is too passive for Black to try: 13... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6\text{?!}$ – that move loses a pawn. It was better for Black to continue with: 15... $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ 16. $axb3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 17. f4±, although White is clearly better even then, because of his dominance in the centre and the greater activity of his pieces. 16. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $dxc5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}a4\text{+}$ Lutz – Wolter, Biel 1990.) 14. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $bxc6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xc5\text{+}$ G.Orlov – McGahey, Seattle 1990.

11. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{E}e8$

11... $a5$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ (about 12... $\mathbb{E}e8$ 13. $f3$ – see 11... $\mathbb{E}e8$ 12. $f3$ a5) 13. $f3$ $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ (It is worse for Black to play: 13... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 16. $c5$ $dxc5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xc5\pm$ and White has a stable advantage thanks to his dominance on the only open file and in the centre, M.Sorokin – Bernard, Buenos Aires 1995.) 14. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$, Terrie – Stolerman, Needham 2000 and here White has a slight, but stable advantage after: 17. $h3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ (or 17... $\mathbb{Q}ed7$ 18. $f4$ $a4$ 19. $g3\pm$) 18. $b3$ $\mathbb{Q}ed7$ (After 18... $a4$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}d4\pm$, besides capturing on e6, Black must worry about b3-b4 and f3-f4.) 19. $\mathbb{Q}d5\pm$ – and White remains with a couple of bishops.

11... $a6\text{?}$ – Black wishes to push d6-d5. 12. $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 13. $f4$ $h6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 16. $h3$ a5 17. $b3\pm$ – He has failed to organize the pawn-break in the centre and now he is doomed to a long difficult defence, V.Golod – Szekely, Saint Vincent 2003.

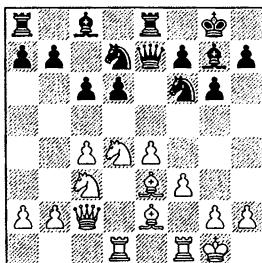
In case of: 11... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 12. $f3$, Black can try to break in the centre – 12... $d5$ (About 12... $\mathbb{E}e8$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ – see 11... $\mathbb{E}e8$ 12. $f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}fe1$; 12... $a5$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ – see 10... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 11. $f3$ a5 12. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ c6 13. $\mathbb{W}d2$; after: 12... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 13. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{E}e8$, Schandorff – Mortensen, Copenhagen 2002, it deserves attention for White to occupy additional space with: 14. $b4$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 15. $f4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}f3\pm$. It is not better for Black to play:

15... $\mathbb{Q}hxf4$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{E}e5$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}f3\pm$, but then his pieces in the centre become unstable: 13. $cx5$ $cxd5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ (That is a popular tactical resource.) 14... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ (or 14... $dxe4?$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}d5+-$) 15. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ (Here, it deserves attention for White to try: 15. $\mathbb{Q}xd5\text{?}$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{W}xe6$ 17. $exd5$ $\mathbb{W}b6+$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{E}fc8$ 20. $\mathbb{W}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xd3\pm$, with a considerable edge.) 15... $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ (or 15... $fxe6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}d2\pm$) 16. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $h6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{W}xf6$ 19. $b3$ $\mathbb{Q}ad8$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}c4\pm$ – White has an extra pawn and excellent winning chances, despite the opposite-coloured bishops, Alterman – Oratovsky, Israel 1994.

12. $f3$

That is the most natural move. White's other possibility is 12. $\mathbb{Q}g5$. Its main drawback however is that the same position might arise in another variation of the King's Indian Defence, but with White to move... (8. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $exd4$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ c6 10. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{W}e7$). After 12... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ (It is possibly better for Black to include 12... $h6\text{?}$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ and then follow with 13... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ and a7-a5 next.) 13. $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ a5 (It is too risky for Black to grab a pawn with: 13... $h6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ g5 15. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}fxe4$, due to 16. $\mathbb{Q}f3\pm$) 14. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ (In case of 14. $f3$ a4, there arises a position from the game Grunberg – Kochyev, Dresden 1985 in which White cannot play the standard consolidating move 15. $\mathbb{W}d2$, because of the typical tac-

tical strike 15... $\mathbb{Q}fxe4!$) 14... $\mathbb{W}c7$, Byrne – Castro, Lugano 1968 and after 15. $\mathbb{W}d2!$, White could have obtained a slight, but stable advantage.



We will analyze now **c1) 12... $\mathbb{Q}h5$, c2) 12...a5, c3) 12...a6 and c4) 12...d5.**

Black has also tried in practice:

12... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ – This move prepares d6-d5, but Black's knight has occupied a very passive position and he has problems organizing counterplay, Gleizerov – Lukianov, Smolensk 1991, 13. $\mathbb{Q}b3$;

12... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ (About 13...a5 14. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ – see 12...a5; 13...d5? – that move is very bad in this situation. 14.cxd5 cxd5, Heinicke – Heemsooth, Oldenburg 1949, 15. $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ $\mathbb{W}f8$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ ± and White has an extra central pawn and powerful pieces. Meanwhile, Black's other moves lose: 15...dxe4? 16. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{W}e5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{W}xf6$ 19. $\mathbb{W}xc5$ –; 15... $\mathbb{W}d6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ – and he gives up material in both cases.) 14. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 15.g3 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}g2$

$\mathbb{Q}e6$ 17. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}de2$ ± Hynes – Blaeser, Haifa 1989;

After: 12... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 13. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$, Mena – Roche, corr. 1991, the pin is quite unpleasant for Black after: 14. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{W}f8$ (or 14... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 15.b3±) 15. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 16. $\mathbb{W}xd6$ ± – and White ends up with a solid extra pawn;

12... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ – That is not a good placement of the knight and it can only be justified by the eventual preparation of d6-d5, Pankratov – Krasnov, Moscow 1994, but here White can prevent his opponent's main idea with: 13. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ d5 (or 13... $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 14. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 15.b3±) 14.cxd5 cxd5 15. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ dxe4 16. $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{W}e6$ (or 16... $\mathbb{W}e5$ 17.f4 $\mathbb{W}f5$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ ±) 17. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}fd5$ (or 17...exf3 18. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{W}e5$ 19. $\mathbb{W}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ ±) 18.fxe4 $\mathbb{W}xe4$ 19. $\mathbb{W}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}de1$!± and the activity of White's pieces more than compensates the sacrificed pawn.

c1) 12... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 13. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$

13...a5 14. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$?! (It is better for Black to play: 15... $\mathbb{Q}hf6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 17. $\mathbb{W}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{W}xe6$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ ±) 16.bxc3 $\mathbb{W}e5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ ± – White can exploit the vulnerability of Black's dark squares on the kingside much easier than Black can make use of his opponent's pawn-weaknesses, Eliseit – Potts, corr. 1989.

After 13...f5, it is good for White to play 14. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ and Black's counterplay is insufficient after

the pawn-sacrifice: 14... $f4$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 16. $\mathbb{W}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 17. $\mathbb{W}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 18. $b4$ $\mathbb{W}f6$? (Black should better defend with: 18... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 19. $f4\pm$) 19. $f4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 20. $bxc5+-$ Borbely – Devai, corr. 1998.

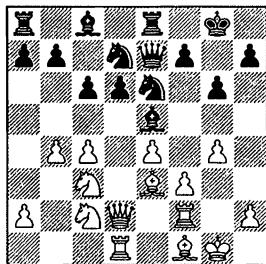
14. $b3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 16. $g4!?$

It is also possible for White to try: 16. $\mathbb{W}xd6$ $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 17. $\mathbb{B}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ (It is interesting for Black to opt for: 17... $\mathbb{Q}xc3!?$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $f5\equiv$, with some compensation for the pawn.) 18. $axb3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 19. $\mathbb{B}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 20. $g4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 21. $\mathbb{B}fd1\pm$.

16... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 17. $\mathbb{B}f2$

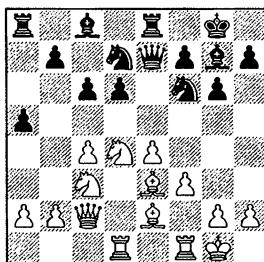
It is too risky for White to try: 17. $gxh5$ $\mathbb{Q}xh2+$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{W}h4$ 19. $\mathbb{B}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}g3+$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}h3\equiv$ and Black's attack is very dangerous.

17... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 18. $b4$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$



20. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$, Cebalo – Voiska, Graz 1987, 21. $\mathbb{Q}g3!$ Black lacks space, so that move is much stronger than 21. $\mathbb{Q}ed4$, which was played in the game, because it prevents simplifications. Black has problems defending against White's threats in the centre and on the kingside.

c2) 12... $a5$



13. $\mathbb{Q}fe1$

It is less precise for White to play 13. $\mathbb{Q}h1$, because after: 13... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 14. $g4$ $\mathbb{Q}hf6$ 15. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $a4$, in the game Roder – Akopian, El Vendrell 1996, the position was quite complex. In case of 16. $\mathbb{Q}c2$, White had to consider: 16... $h5$ 17. $g5$ $\mathbb{Q}h7\infty$ and he could not play: 18. $\mathbb{W}xd6$ $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 19. $\mathbb{B}xd6$, because of 19... $a3$.

13... $\mathbb{Q}c5$

Black fails to solve his opening problems with: 13... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 15. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $a4$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}de2$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xf4\pm$, since his $d6$ -pawn is weak and he can hardly organize any counterplay, Diu – Akopian, Ekaterinburg 2002.

14. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}fd7$

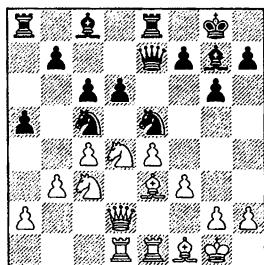
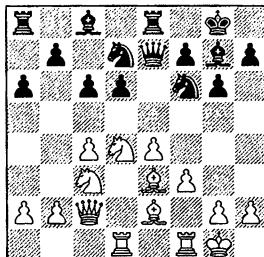
After 14... $a4$ 15. $\mathbb{W}d2\pm$, in the game Hernandes – Fernandes, La Coruna 1989, White reached a standard position with a slight advantage, while following 15... $a3$ (Black was evidently afraid of the maneuver – $\mathbb{Q}d4-c2$.) 16. $b4$ $\mathbb{Q}a4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ 18. $b5$, his position improved even more.

15.b3

Or 15... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 16.a3 $\mathbb{W}f6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}ce2$ g5 18.b4 axb4 19.axb4 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 21. $\mathbb{W}d2\pm$ Lputian – Mestel, Hastings 1986.

15... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 16. $\mathbb{W}d2$

White wishes to tie his opponent's pieces with the protection of the d6-pawn.



Black has tried many different lines in this position, but White is better throughout, thanks to his extra space: 16... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ f6 18. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 19. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 20.a3 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$, D.Paulsen – Fischdick, Germany 1988, 23.f4±; 16...a4, Motl – Wockenfuss, Bad Wiessee 2000, 17.b4 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 18.a3±; 16...f6, Teschner – Kestler, Germany 1981, 17.h3 $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 18.f4 $\mathbb{W}c7$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}f2\pm$; 16... $\mathbb{Q}e6$, Prokopisin – Gyori, Nyiregyhaza 2003, 17. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ fxe6 18.f4 $\mathbb{Q}ed7$ (or 18... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ dxc5 20.e5 $\mathbb{Q}ad8$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}d3\pm$) 19. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}ad8$ 20.g3±.

c3) 12...a6

Black wishes to prepare d6-d5 under most favourable circumstances.

13. $\mathbb{Q}b3$

White achieves less after his other lines, for example: if 13. $\mathbb{Q}h1$, then 13...d5 14.cxd5 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$! 15. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 16.bxc3 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7=$ with an approximately equal position, Gofshtein – Castaneda, Winnipeg 1997; if 13. $\mathbb{Q}f2$, then 13... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ c5 15. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6=$ and Black has a good position, Lalic – Todorcevic, Zaragoza 1995; if 13. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 15.g4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}f4$, Greenfeld – Todorcevic, Ljubljana 1989, then Black can follow with 16... $\mathbb{Q}fd7\infty$ with an acceptable game; if 13. $\mathbb{Q}g5$, then after 13...h6 14. $\mathbb{Q}h4$, it is possible for Black to continue with 14...a5, followed by $\mathbb{Q}c5$ and White would not have $\mathbb{W}c2-d2$, because of the tactical strike – $\mathbb{Q}f6xe4$.

13... $\mathbb{Q}e5$

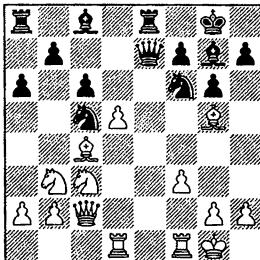
After 13...a5 14. $\mathbb{W}d2$ a4 15. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}g5\pm$, White maintains his pressure.

Or 13...b5 14. $\mathbb{Q}a5$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 15. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 16.b4 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 17.cxb5 axb5, G.Conzalez – J.Reyes, Las Palmas 1994 and here White had to play 18. $\mathbb{Q}c1\pm$ with better chances.

14.c5 d5 15. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}ed7$

Or 15...dxe4 16. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}d6\pm$, with an advantage for White.

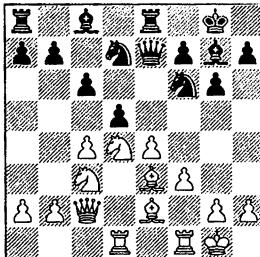
16. exd5 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}c4$



17... $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ (or 17... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 18. $\mathbb{W}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ 19. $\mathbb{W}xb3\pm$) 18. $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ $\mathbb{W}b4$ 19. $\mathbb{W}f2$ h6?! M.Nelson – Peddie, Email 2001 (It is better for Black to play: 19... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 20. d6±) and here White would have a very powerful attack after: 20. $\mathbb{Q}xf6!$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ (In case of: 21... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ bxc6 23. f4 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 25. f5±, Black has problems defending his light squares as well as neutralizing White's threats along the f-file.) 22. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ bxc6 23. $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$! $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}d6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ 26. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{W}b6+$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ (It is even worse for Black to play: 27... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 28. $\mathbb{W}c4+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}fe1+-$) 28. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 29. g4± – and White's pieces are perfectly coordinated, while Black's king has been stranded in the centre.

c4) 12...d5

Black is trying to solve immediately all his problems with that move.



13. cxd5 cxd5

It is bad for Black to play: 13... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ cxd5, because of: 15. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ dxe4 16. f4!± and he loses material, for example: 16... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ (In answer to: 16... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{W}e6$, Tisdall – Rantanen, Gausdal 1982, White wins with: 18. $\mathbb{Q}d6!$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}d2!$ and he can capture the rook, because his queen is protected: 19... $\mathbb{W}e6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{W}c6$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ b6 22. $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ axb6 23. $\mathbb{Q}e3+-$; Black loses even faster with: 18... $\mathbb{W}f5$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}d4+-$, or 18... $\mathbb{W}xa2$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ 20. b4+-, since his queen gets trapped in both cases.) 17. $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{W}h4$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 19. $\mathbb{W}b3\pm$ and Black's powerful e4-pawn is still not sufficient to compensate the exchange, Sirota – Kissinger, corr. 1999.

14. $\mathbb{Q}db5$ dxe4 15. fxe4

But not 15. $\mathbb{Q}c7$, in view of: 15... exf3 16. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{W}xc7+$ Elbilia – Calvo, Torcy 1991.

15... $\mathbb{Q}e5$

15... $\mathbb{Q}c5??$ – That is a terrible blunder and the game was quickly over after it. 16. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{W}xf6$ (or 16... $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}d5+-$) 17. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{Q}ec8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 1–0 Barsov

- Buckley, London 1999.

It is bad for Black to play: 15... $\mathbb{Q}f8$, because of: 16. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{E}d8$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{W}e5$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{E}d7$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{W}c6$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 23. $\mathbb{W}f2$ $\mathbb{W}xc4$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}f6+-$ and he should better resign, Shirov – Akopian, Borzhomi 1988.

16. $\mathbb{Q}h1!$

That is White's best move.

After 16. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{E}d8$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}b6+$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}fg4$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}f8\#$, Black seized the initiative in the game Holst – Siegl, DDR 1990.

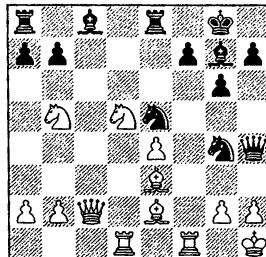
It is insufficient for White to play 16. $\mathbb{Q}xa7$, because of: 16... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}ab5$ $\mathbb{Q}fg4$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{E}ad8\equiv$ with a good compensation for Black for the sacrificed pawn, Flear – Todorcevic, Szirak 1987.

If 16. $\mathbb{B}xf6$ $\mathbb{W}xf6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}c7$, then 17... $\mathbb{Q}g4!$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ $\mathbb{E}xe8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 20. $\mathbb{W}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{W}e6$ 22. $\mathbb{W}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 23. $bxc3$, Stempin – Lanc, Poznan 1983 and here Black could have equalized with the line: 23... $\mathbb{W}xa2$ 24. $\mathbb{W}xb7$ $\mathbb{W}c2$ 25. $\mathbb{E}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 26. $\mathbb{W}d7$ $\mathbb{W}xe4=$.

16... $\mathbb{Q}fg4$

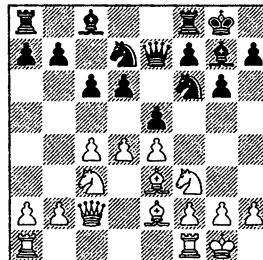
After: 16... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 18. $\mathbb{W}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}eg4$ 19.h3 h6 20. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ g5 21. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{E}ed8$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{W}e6$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}d5\pm$, the issue was settled rather quickly in the game M.Gurevich – Termeulen, Ostend 1991.

17. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{W}h4$



18. $\mathbb{Q}f4!$ (That is an important tactical nuance.) **18... $\mathbb{Q}e6$** (But not 18... $\mathbb{Q}f2+$, because Black loses his queen after: 19. $\mathbb{B}xf2!$ $\mathbb{W}xf2$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}g3+-$) **19. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{W}h6$** , Fedorowicz – Bosboom, Wijk aan Zee 1989 and here Black would have great problems after the move: **20. $\mathbb{W}c7!±$** .

d) 9...c6



10. $\mathbb{B}ad1$

It seems good for White to play immediately 10.d5, but the centralization of his rook forces Black to find a useful move right now.

10... $\mathbb{Q}g4$

About 10...exd4 11. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ – see 9...exd4.

10... $\mathbb{E}d8$ – This move is as il-

logical as 10... $\mathbb{Q}e8$, Thorsteins – Bjarnason, Borgarnes 1985, 11. $d5\pm$.

10... $b6$ – That try compromises the light squares on the queenside, Brélez – Copie, corr. 1994, 11. $d5$ $c5$ (or 11... $cxd5$ 12. $cxd5$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $f6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}d2\pm$) 12. $\mathbb{Q}e1\pm$.

10... $a6$ – That move only creates weaknesses, because Black has no active possibilities on the queenside, Ovchinnikova – Kozlovskaya, Sochi 1988, 11. $d5$ $c5$ (or 11... $cxd5$ 12. $cxd5$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $f6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}d2\pm$) 12. $\mathbb{Q}e1\pm$.

10... $\mathbb{Q}e8$, Uhlmann – Kock, Arco 2001, 11. $c5$ $exd4$ 12. $cxd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}fe1\pm$.

In case of 10... $\mathbb{Q}h5$, it is possible for White to continue with: 11. $b4$ $a5$ 12. $a3$ $axb4$ 13. $axb4$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $exf4$ 15. $c5$ $dxc5$ 16. $bxc5$ $h5$ 17. $e5$ $b6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ 20. $cxb6$ $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}e4\pm$ and his advantage is indisputable, Inkiov – Toshkov, Saint John 1988.

The move 10... $a5$, Cichocki – Szymczak, Slupsk 1989, compromises Black's queenside and White has 11. $d5!\pm$, after which it is bad for Black to reduce the tension in the centre, because of the weakness of the $b5$ -square. It is also interesting for White to play: 11. $dxe5!?$ $dxe5$ (After: 11... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $dxe5$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 14. $c5\pm$, Black's $b6$ and $d6$ -squares are quite vulnerable.) 12. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ (or 12... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 13. $c5$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}c4\pm$) 13. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $f6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ (It is not

advisable for Black to try: 14... $f5$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 17. $c5\pm$, because his queenside remains paralyzed.) 15. $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}e3\pm$.

The move 10... $h6$, only worsens Black's position. After: 11. $d5$ $c5$ (It would not work for Black to play: 11... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $f5$, due to: 13. $h3$ $\mathbb{Q}gf6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}h4\pm$; or 11... $cxd5$ 12. $cxd5$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $f5$ 14. $h3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}h4\pm$) 12. $g3$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ (After: 12... $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$, Gelfand – Smirin, Saint Vincent 2005, White can force a favourable trade of the light-squared bishops: 14. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ 16. $f3\pm$; Black fails to push $f7-f5$, because of the vulnerability of the $g6$ -square after: 12... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $f5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}h4$.) 13. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}b1\pm$ and just like before it is difficult for Black to advance $f7-f5$, while White's play on the queenside is quite real.

It is illogical for Black to follow with 10... $\mathbb{Q}e8$, because of White's standard reaction: 11. $d5$ $c5$ (Or 11... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $c5$ 13. $a3$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 14. $b4$ $b6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $f5$ 17. $f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 18. $bxc5$ $bxc5$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $f4$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $g5$ 21. $\mathbb{W}a4\pm$ Ulbin – Buckley, Maimai 1991.) 12. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $h5$ (The other possibilities for Black are not better: 12... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ – his knight is too passive on that square and it can be attacked by White. 13. $a3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 14. $b4$ $cxb4$ 15. $axb4$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$, Melson – Bensiek, corr. 1991, 16. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}ac8$ 18. $c5\pm$; 12... $a6$, Jelen – Sigurjonsson, Ljubljana 1977, that move compromises

unnecessarily Black's queenside and White opens the b-file with a decisive effect – 13... $\mathbb{B}b1!$; 12... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ h5 14.f3 $\mathbb{Q}h8h7$ 15.b4± – White is clearly ahead of his opponent in the development of his initiative, Yevseev – A.Utkin, St Petersburg 2005; 12... $\mathbb{B}f8$ – Black admits that his move 10 was a mistake.. 13. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 14.f4 exf4 15. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{W}xe5$ – it is even worse for him to play: 17...dxe5 18.d6 $\mathbb{W}e6$ 19. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ ± and White's pawn on d6 is quite strong, supported by the rest of his pieces. 18. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 19. $\mathbb{W}h6$ $\mathbb{W}g7$ 20. $\mathbb{W}h4$ a6, Pek – Voropaev, Mehlingen 2000 and here White emphasizes his advantage with: 21. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 22. $\mathbb{W}xg4$ ±. Black's knight is stranded on e8 and it cannot come to the e5-outpost.) 13. $\mathbb{B}b1!$, That is a smart move. After the retreat of Black's knight, White wishes to push b2-b4, without playing a2-a3 beforehand. 13... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 15.h3 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 16. $\mathbb{W}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 17.b4 b6 18.bxc5 bxc5 19. $\mathbb{Q}d1$! (The bishop is going to the c6-square.) 19... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 21. $\mathbb{W}a3$!±, White's advantage is overwhelming, due to his excellent move 13, Sherbakov – Benoit, Cappelle la Grande 1995.

11. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ f6

In answer to 11... $\mathbb{Q}f6$, Stempin – Casper, Leipzig 1986, it is good for White to play: 12. $\mathbb{W}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ (After: 12...exd4 13. $\mathbb{W}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}de5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}fd1$ ±, White has a powerful pressure along the d-

file.) 13. $\mathbb{W}xg5$ $\mathbb{W}xg5$ (It is worse for Black to play: 13... $\mathbb{Q}gf6$ 14.c5! exd4 15.cxd6 $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ ±) 14. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{Q}gf6$ 15.f4 h6 16. $\mathbb{Q}h3$ ± and White has a space advantage and a superior piece-coordination.

12. $\mathbb{Q}c1$

It deserves attention for White to play: 12. $\mathbb{Q}h4$!? h5 (Black would not change much with: 12...g5 13. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ h5 14.h4 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 15.c5± W.Schmidt – Kiedrowicz, Poland 1983; he has also tried here: 12... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 13.c5!? dxc5 14.dxe5 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{W}e8$ 17. $\mathbb{W}b3$ + $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ b5 21. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{W}xd1$ 22. $\mathbb{W}xd1$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 23. $\mathbb{W}c2$ ± – with a better position for White, Kristiansen – Hoi, Esbjrg 1978; it is not any better for Black to defend with: 14... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 15. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 16.exf6 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{W}xf6$, Aliev – Saltaev, Teheran 1998, because now White advances his pawn-centre after: 18. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 19. $\mathbb{W}a3$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 20.f4±, or 19... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ b6 21.f4±) 13.h3 (Or 13. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 14.b4 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 15.c5 dxc5 16.bxc5 $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ exd4 18. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{W}e8$ 19.e5! $\mathbb{Q}dxe5$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ fxe5 21. $\mathbb{W}xg6$ ± and Black is incapable of saving his king, Wedberg – Rivello, Lugano 1987.) 13... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 14.c5 dxc5 15.dxe5 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ + $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{W}g5$ 19.h4 $\mathbb{W}g4$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}e2$!++ and Black's queen gets trapped, Balinas – Werner, Germany 1987.

12... $\mathbb{Q}h6$

The reduction of the tension in the centre is in favour of White

– 12... $exd4$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ (or 13... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 14. $h3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 15. $f4!$ $\mathbb{Q}exf4$ 16. $b3$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 17. $f5\#$; 13... $\mathbb{Q}ge5$ 14. $f4$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}f3\pm$) 14. $b4$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 15. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 16. $h3$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}e1\pm$.

After: 12... $f5$ 13. $exf5$ $gxf5$ 14. $h3$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 15. $dxe5$ $dxe5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}fe1\uparrow$, Black's pawns come under terrible pressure from White's pieces.

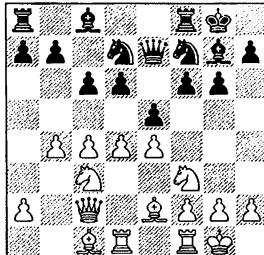
13.b4

After the immediate move 13.d5, White must consider the line: 13... $f5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 15. $b4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}gxe4$ $fxe4$ 17. $dxc6$ $bxcc6$ 18. $\mathbb{W}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}b7=$.

13... $\mathbb{Q}f7$

(diagram)

Now, in the game Jansson – Olsson, Sweden 1972, White had to follow with: 14. $b5\pm$, opening



files on the queenside. If we compare that position with the one after move 15 in the game Atalik – Saltaev, Cappelle la Grande 1998 (see variation **b**, Chapter 20), then we will see that the difference is only in the placement of Black's king (It is on g8 and not on h8...) and that is in principle favourable for White.

Conclusion

We have analyzed the move 8... $\mathbb{W}e7$ in this chapter and Black attacks with it his opponent's $e4$ -pawn and he forces White to play 9. $\mathbb{W}c2$. After that Black has four basic defensive possibilities:

In variation a he loses important tempi with 9... $\mathbb{E}e8$. White closes the centre and his queenside offensive is much more dangerous than Black's counterplay on the kingside.

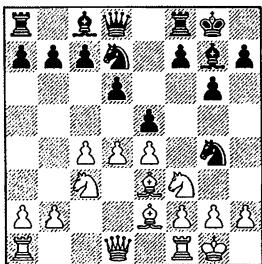
In variation b Black forces his opponent to clarify immediately the situation with his dark-squared bishop. He wishes to prepare quickly $f7-f5$, in order to start active kingside operations. The basic drawback of that approach is that he weakens the $g5$ -square and White's knight appears there with a great effect. Later, White opens files in the centre and on the queenside and his advantage increases.

In variation c Black reduces the tension in the centre by exchanging on $d4$ and he tries to attack his opponent's $e4$ -pawn. He intends to push $d6-d5$ at some moment, but the centralized white pieces are perfectly prepared for opening of the game.

In variation d Black has problems equalizing too. White's pieces are quite powerful in the centre, moreover he has a clear-cut plan for queenside actions, connected with the advance of his b -pawn.

Chapter 20

1. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2. c4 g6 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 4. e4 d6
5. d4 0–0 6. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ e5 7. 0–0 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$
8. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$



That is the most principled answer for Black. He wishes to clarify the intentions of White's dark-squared bishop.

9. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ f6

Black loses immediately after: 9... $\mathbb{Q}e8??$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ f6 11. $\mathbb{Q}xc7+$ – Bause – Hoffmann, Goerlitz 1998.

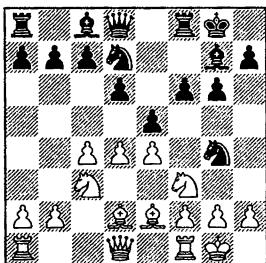
9... $\mathbb{Q}gf6?!$ – This move transposes to the Petrosian system with an extra tempo for White, moreover that it is considered that Black's knight is not so well placed on the d7-square. 10. d5 h6 11. $\mathbb{Q}h4\pm$.

In case of 9... $\mathbb{Q}f6$, White should simply retreat 10. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ (After the trade of the bishops, White cannot achieve much: 10. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}gxf6$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ c6 12. $\mathbb{Q}fd1$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 13. $dxe5$ $dxe5=$ Velikov – Kr.Georgiev, So-

fia 1984.) 10... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}b1?!$ (It is still too early for White to clarify the pawn-situation in the centre with the move: 11. d5, because of: 11... a5 12. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ f5 14. f3 $\mathbb{Q}f6\rightleftharpoons$ and Black obtains counterplay.) 11... c6 (In case of 11... c5, it is possible for White to play: 12. $dxc5!?$ $dxc5$ 13. h3 $\mathbb{Q}gf6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ b6 15. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}fd1\pm$ and he maintains a powerful positional pressure, because Black has problems to bring his knight to c6, or to e6. If 11... f5, then 12. $exf5$ $gxf5$ 13. $dxe5$ $dxe5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}dxsf6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}c1\pm$, with an advantage for White; after 11... a5, White follows with 12. b3, while in case of: 11... $exd4$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xd4\pm$, you can see the main drawback of the placement of Black's knight on g4. He cannot attack effectively his opponent's e4-pawn after opening of the game.) 12. d5 c5 (After 12... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 13. b4 \pm , opening of the c-file is usually in favour of White: 12... $cxd5?!$ 13. $cxsd5$ h6 14. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}gf6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}e3\pm$ – White's huge lead in development is more than obvious, Salo – Kanko, Helsinki 1992.) 13. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 14. g4!?

(Black has counterplay after: 14. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 15. $b3$ $f5$, or: 14. $b4$ $cxb4$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $f5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $b6$ 17. $a4$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$.) 14... $f6$ (or 14... $f5$ 15. $exf5$ $gxf5$ 16. $g5$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 17. $h4\pm$) 15. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 17. $f4$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ (In case of 17... $exf4$, White has the powerful argument – 18. $\mathbb{Q}xf4\uparrow$) 18. $f5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ 19. $fxg6$ $hxg6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xc1\pm$ – and Black has problems to bring his knight to the $f4$ -square.

10. $\mathbb{Q}d2$



Now, Black has two main lines:

a) 10... $c6$ and b) 10... $\mathbb{Q}h6$.

He has also tried in practice:

10... $g5\text{?}$ Baigorri – Loscos, La Salle 1995, 11. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 12. $dxe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}ad1\pm$;

10... $exd4\text{?}$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2\text{?}$ (After the only good line for Black: 11... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $f5$ 13. $exf5$ $gxf5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}h6\pm$, White still maintains the advantage thanks to his better piece placement and the compromised position of Black's king.) 12. $\mathbb{Q}xf2\text{+}$ Dahl – J.Jensen, Denmark 1993;

10... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $exd4$ (It is not better for Black to try: 11... $c6$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $a5$, W.Schmidt – Shulman, Moscow 1994, because he

has compromised his queenside and it is quite logical for White to exploit that with 13. $d5\pm$, in answer to 12... $\mathbb{Q}e7$, Kragelj – Farkas, Kecskemet 2005, it is also good for White to follow with: 13. $d5$ $c5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 15. $b4\pm$; after 11... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 12. $h3$ $exd4$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$, Ziepinska – Sergeeva, Zagan 1997, it seems attractive for White to play in the centre: 17. $c5$ $f5$ 18. $exf5$ $gxf5$ 19. $cxd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}f3\pm$) 12. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ (It is insufficient for Black to continue with: 12... $f5$, Prakash – Saravanan, Guntur 2000, 13. $exf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{W}h4$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $gxf5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}ae1$ $c6$ 17. $\mathbb{W}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 18. $\mathbb{W}f4$ $\mathbb{W}xf4$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xf4\pm$; Black loses after 16... $\mathbb{Q}f6$, because of: 17. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xg4\text{+}$ and he suffers huge material losses.) 13. $h3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$, Gill – Nyvlt, corr. 1999 and Black can hardly create any counterplay after his opponent's natural move – 15. $b3\pm$;

10... $a5$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$, Byrne – Wozney, USA 1969 and here the best way for White to exploit Black's compromised queenside is by exchanging: 12. $dxe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ (The other possibilities are worse for Black: 12... $fxe5$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 14. $c5\pm$; 12... $dxe5$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}fd1$ $\mathbb{W}e8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 16. $c5\pm$) 13. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $dxe5$ (or 13... $fxe5$ 14. $c5\pm$) 14. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{W}xd1$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}fxd1$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 17. $c5\pm$ – and Black's queenside is weak and his pieces are rather misplaced on the kingside;

10... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ – That waiting move

is played only seldom. 11. $\mathbb{W}c2$ c6 12. $\mathbb{E}ad1$ (The move – 12. d5± leads to more standard positions.) 12... $\mathbb{W}e7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ f5 14. exf5 gxf5 15. d5 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 17. f4± and Black is doomed to a long and laborious defence due to his vulnerable central pawns, Hulak – Ye Jiangchuan, Lucerne 1982;

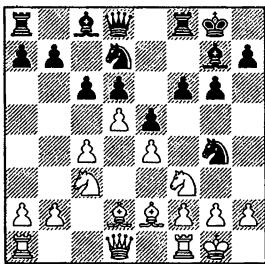
10... f5?! – That typical King's Indian move is rather premature at this moment. 11. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ (Black's central pawns are obviously weak in the line: 11... $\mathbb{Q}gf6$ 12. exf5 gxf5 13. dx5 dxe5 14. $\mathbb{W}c2$ e4 15. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 16. $\mathbb{E}ad1$ $\mathbb{W}e8$ too, Oud – Landau, Bad Woerishofen 2000, because now White can open files in the centre with: 17. f3 exf3 18. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ c6 20. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ ±, it is not any better for Black to defend with: 16... $\mathbb{W}e7$ 17. f3 c5 18. $\mathbb{Q}db5$ exf3 19. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ ± Fuertes – Quesada, Malaga 1999, while after: 17... exf3 18. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ c6 20. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ ±, Black has problems to protect his f5-pawn.) 12. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}gxf6$ (The move 12... $\mathbb{E}xf6$?! – loses a pawn after: 13. h3 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 14. dx5 dxe5 15. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$, Sand – Holzinger, Stuttgart 2004 and here the safest method for White to preserve his extra material is the line: 16. $\mathbb{W}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 17. $\mathbb{W}xh6$ ±; it looks more aggressive for Black to play 12... $\mathbb{Q}dx5$, but after 13. exf5, he has again problems to maintain the material balance, for example: 13... gxf5 14. h3 e4 15. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 16. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 17. $\mathbb{W}f4$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 18. g4±

Loeffler – Heidrich, corr. 1975, or 13... e4, R.Garcia – Zucotti, Buenos Aires 1981 and here it is very strong for White to play 14. $\mathbb{Q}h4$!, since after: 14... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 15. g3 gxf5 16. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ ±, he wins a pawn. Black can hardly protect his weaknesses in the variation: 14... gxf5 15. h3 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ 17. $\mathbb{E}xf2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 18. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 19. $\mathbb{E}af1$ ±) 13. exf5 gxf5 14. dx5 dxe5 (14... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ – That is an attempt by Black to facilitate his defence by exchanging pieces. 15. c5! $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ dxc5 17. $\mathbb{W}b3+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 18. $\mathbb{E}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$, Schoen – Schorr, New York 1987, 19. $\mathbb{Q}b5$! – This move consolidates White's advantage and after: 19... a6 20. $\mathbb{W}c3$ +, Black loses in case of: 20... $\mathbb{E}f6$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ $\mathbb{W}xc7$ 22. $\mathbb{E}xd7$ $\mathbb{W}xd7$ 23. $\mathbb{W}xf6$ + $\mathbb{W}g7$ 24. $\mathbb{W}d8$ + $\mathbb{W}g8$ 25. $\mathbb{W}d6$ ±, because of the lack of development of his queenside and the unreliable shelter of his king, while following: 20... $\mathbb{W}f6$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ $\mathbb{W}xc3$ 22. bxc3 $\mathbb{E}b8$ 23. $\mathbb{E}fe1$ ± the difference of the activity of the pieces is quite evident.) 15. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ (or 15... e4 16. $\mathbb{W}g5$ + $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ – see 15... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 16. $\mathbb{W}g5$) 16. $\mathbb{W}g5$ e4 17. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 18. $\mathbb{E}ad1$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 20. $\mathbb{W}xf5$ ± and White remained with a solid extra pawn in the game Gladyshev – Bognar, Budapest 1997.

a) 10... c6 11. d5

It is considerably weaker for White to play 11. b4 (with the idea d4-d5), because of: 11... f5 12. d5 f4 13. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ c5 14. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}df6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}g5$

a6 16. $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 17. $dxe6$ $axb5$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $bxc4\pm$ and Black has already the advantage, Uhlmann – Knaak, Leipzig 1977, or 11. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $f5$ 12. $exf5$ (In case of 12. $\mathbb{Q}g5$, it is good for Black to follow with: 12... $\mathbb{W}a5$ 13. $dxe5$ $\mathbb{Q}dxe5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{W}xe5$, while after 12. $dxe5$ – he has 12... $\mathbb{Q}dxe5$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$, because Black can counter 14. $h3$, with: 14... $\mathbb{Q}h2!$? 15. $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ $f4$ 16. $f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xh3!$ →) 12... $exd4$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{W}a5!$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}e5\uparrow$ and Black had a lively piece play in the game Gavrilov – Kalegin, Moscow 1991.



11...f5

It is possibly even better for Black to continue with: 11... $\mathbb{W}e7$ 12. $\mathbb{W}c2$ – see variation **b**, Chapter 19.

He has tried in that position the following possibilities as well:

11... $\mathbb{Q}c5$!? – This strange move only provokes White to start immediate active actions on the queenside. 12. $b4$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$, A.Smirnov – V.Kazakov, St Petersburg 1999, 13. $dxc6$ $bxc6$ 14. $b5\pm$;

11... $a5$!? – That pawn-sacrifice is rather dubious. 12. $h3$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$

13. $dxc6$ $bxc6$ (Black has no compensation for the pawn after: 13... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 14. $\mathbb{W}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 15. $cxb7$ $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ 16. $\mathbb{W}c2\pm$) 14. $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 15. $\mathbb{W}xd6$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{W}b7$ (In answer to: 16... $\mathbb{W}a6$, R.Janssen – Varavin, Moscow 2002, White has the powerful argument: 17. $a3!$ $\mathbb{E}f7$ 18. $b4\pm$ and he ends up with an extra pawn and a strong queenside initiative.) 17. $c5$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 18. $\mathbb{W}d1$ $\mathbb{W}b4$ 19. $\mathbb{W}c2\pm$ and later White prepares $b2$ - $b4$, increasing his advantage, Tratar – Hanko, Bled 1999;

11... $\mathbb{Q}h6$, This move loses a pawn for Black after: 12. $dxc6$ $bxc6$ (The move – 12... $\mathbb{Q}c5$, would not help Black either in view of: 13. $b4!$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 14. $cxb7$ $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ 15. $c5$ $dxc5$ 16. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{W}c8$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$ $\mathbb{W}xe6$ 21. $\mathbb{W}xe6+$ $\mathbb{E}xe6$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}c7\pm$ – and as a result of that forced line he remains an exchange down, Browne – Ginsburg, New York 1989.) 13. $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 14. $\mathbb{W}xd6$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}ab1$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ (It is even worse for Black to continue with: 15... $\mathbb{E}d8$, because of: 16. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ 17. $\mathbb{W}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 18. $\mathbb{W}e6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}c3\pm$ – and White had a couple of extra pawns in the game Shipov – Belkhodja, Paris 1995.) 16. $b4$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 17. $\mathbb{W}d3$ $a5$ 18. $c5$ $\mathbb{W}c7$ 19. $a3$ – Black's compensation for the pawn is insufficient, while after: 19... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}d5\!+\pm$, in the game Chekhov – Strikovic, Pula 1990, the fight was practically over...;

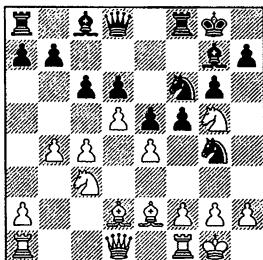
11... $c5$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ (It is a disaster for Black to try: 12... $\mathbb{Q}b6$,

due to: 13.b4! a6, Correia – Merg Vaz, Internet 2003, 14.bxc5 axb5 15.cxb6±) 13.b4 ♜a6 14.a3 ♜h6 15.♗b1 ♜f7 16.♗e1 f5 17.♗c3± and White was slightly better in the game Wojtkiewicz – Zapata, Buenos Aires 1998;

11...cxd5 – Opening of the c-file is as a rule in favour of White. 12.cxd5 ♜h6 (If 12...a5, Yermolin-sky – Vetemaa, Parnu 1982, with the idea for Black ♜d7-c5 and f6-f5, it is good for White to play 13.♕a4!±; or 12...♝c5 13.b4 ♜a6 14.♗b3 ♜h6 15.♗ac1± J.Nielsen – Anton, corr. 1982; 12...f5 13.♗g5 ♜c5, Ihlenfeld – Poellen, corr. 1989 and here White's most natural reaction is: 14.b4 ♜a6 – Black would not fare any better after: 14...♜h6 15.bxc5 ♜xg5 16.♗xg5 ♜xg5 17.♗xg4 fxg4 18.cxd6± – 15.♗e6 ♜xe6 16.dxe6± and the light squares are very weak in Black's position, as well as his d6-pawn; meanwhile he has problems to activate his dark-squared bishop.) 13.♗c2 (It is also possible for White to follow with 13.♗c1, but as you are going to see later, his queen's rook might be useful on the a1-square, while he can place on c1 his king's rook.) 13...a6 (Black only weakens his queen-side with: 13...a5 14.a3±, while after the careless move 14...f5?!, in the game Poluljahov – Frolov, Krasnodar 1998, there were immediately some almost forced developments after:: 15.exf5 gxf5 16.♗g5 ♜c5 17.b4 axb4 18.axb4

gxax1 19.♗xa1 ♜e4 20.♗cxe4 fxe4 21.♗a8 ♜f6 22.♗xe4 ♜f5 and here the move – 23.♗xh6! settled the issue – 23...♜xh6 24.g4 ♜d7 25.♗f6+ and Black resigned. After the immediate move 13...f5, White can also play: 14.exf5 ♜xf5 15.♗b5 ♜f6 16.♗c7 ♜b8 17.♗ac1 ♜d7 18.♗b3±) 14.a4 ♜h8 (If 14...f5 15.♗g5 ♜c5 16.a5 f4, Kottnauer – Donner, Bad Aibling 1968, it is interesting for White to follow with: 17.b4? ♜b3 18.♗xb3 ♜xg5 19.♗a4±; 17...♜xg5 18.bxc5 ♜h3 19.♗f3 ♜ac8 20.♗a4±. After the tentative move – 14...♗f7 15.a5 ♜h6, White obtains easily a considerable advantage with: 16.♗fc1 ♜g5 17.♗a4 ♜xf3+ 18.♗xf3 ♜xd2 19.♗xd2 f5 20.♗b4± Kozul – Bellia, Vinkovci 1989; 16...b6 17.axb6 ♜xb6 18.♗a4 ♜xd2 19.♗xd2 ♜xa4 20.♗xa4 f5 21.♗ca1 fxe4 22.♗xe4± Lindemann – Heinig, Germany 2003.) 15.a5 f5 16.♗g5 ♜c5 17.f3 (Now, in case of 17...fxe4, White can counter that with 18.fxe4, preventing the activization of Black's forces after ♜f5-d4.) 17...♗f7 18.b4 ♜xg5 19.bxc5 ♜d7 20.♗b3 ♜b8 21.♗b6 ♜h6 22.♗h1 (That prophylactic was necessary, because Black was threatening 22...♗f3+.) 22...dxc5 23.♗xd8 ♜fxd8 24.♗ab1± Krivoshey – Casper, Hofheim 2005. Black's position is difficult, his b7 and c5-pawns are vulnerable and he can hardly defend against White's doubling of the rooks along the b-file, followed by (if necessary) ♜xa6.

12. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}df6$ 13. b4



13...cxd5

If 13...a5, then: 14. bxa5 $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ 15. $\mathbb{W}b3$ c5 16. f3 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 18. dx \mathbb{Q} 6 $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{W}b8$ 20. $\mathbb{W}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 21. e7 $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}a5+-$ and White's advantage is overwhelming, Gelfand – M.Marin, Tallinn 1989.

In answer to 13...fe, B.Lalic – Zapata, Linares 1997, it is very strong for White to continue with: 14. $\mathbb{Q}e6!$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 15. dx \mathbb{Q} 6 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 16. g4 d5 (It is not any better for Black to defend with: 16... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 18. $\mathbb{W}c1\pm$) 17. $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ (or 17... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 18. cxd5 cxd5 19. e7 – see 13...cxd5) 18. cxd5 $\mathbb{W}xb4$ (Black can hardly cope with White's powerful passed e6-pawn after: 18...cxd5 19. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 20. $\mathbb{W}xd5\pm$; or 18... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ cxd5 20. $\mathbb{Q}c4\pm$) 19. $\mathbb{W}e1!$ $\mathbb{Q}hxg4$ (or 19... cxd5 20. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{W}xe1$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}axe1\pm$) 20. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 21. e7 $\mathbb{Q}fe8$ 22. dx \mathbb{Q} 6 bxc6 23. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}xe4\pm$ and soon White's passed e7-pawn will yield him additional material gains.

13... $\mathbb{W}e7$ 14. h3 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 15. c5! $\mathbb{Q}h8$ (It is worse for Black to play: 15...

dxc5 16. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 17. bxc5± and here he loses, for example after: 17... $\mathbb{W}xc5\pm$! 18. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}b4\pm$) 16. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 17. b5± and Black fails to create any counterplay, Gruenberg – Knaak, Glauchau 1987.

13... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{W}e7$, Krush – Buckley, London 1999, now White can start active actions on the queenside with: 15. f3 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 16. dx \mathbb{Q} 6 bxc6 17. b5 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (or 17... c5 18. $\mathbb{W}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 19. $\mathbb{W}h4\pm$) 18. bxc6 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 20. $\mathbb{W}c2\pm$ – and White's powerful knight on the d5-outpost provides him with a slight, but stable advantage.

14. cxd5 fxe4

According to GM V.Ivanchuk, that move leads to a very difficult position for Black. It would have been stronger for him to follow with 14... $\mathbb{W}e7$, but even then his defence would not have been easy at all: 15. $\mathbb{W}b3$! $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}cxe4$ fxe4 17. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ (or 17... $\mathbb{Q}xh2$? 18. $\mathbb{Q}g5\pm$) 18. $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 19. f3 $\mathbb{W}d7$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}g3\pm$.

Black is still too far from equality after: 14... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 16. dx \mathbb{Q} 6 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ (or 16... $\mathbb{W}e7$ 17. f3 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}c4\pm$) 17. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ (In case of: 18... f \mathbb{Q} 4 19. $\mathbb{Q}g5\pm$, White has a powerful knight on d5 against a passive black bishop on g7.) 19. exf5 gxf5 20. $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ (or 20... $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 21. $\mathbb{W}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}d5\pm$) 21. $\mathbb{W}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}e4\pm$.

15. $\mathbb{Q}e6!$

It is weaker for White to continue here with: 15. h3 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 16. g4,

because of: 16... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}gxe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}h6=$ and Black equalizes, L.Hansen – Vogt, Taastrup 1990.

15... $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 16.dxe6 $\mathbb{Q}h6$

It is not better for Black to opt for: 16... $h5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}g5\pm$.

17.g4!

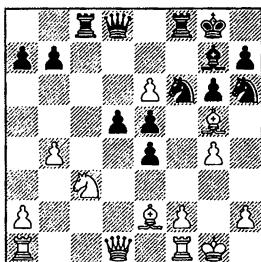
That is a strong move and it is aimed at the restriction of the mobility of Black's knight on h6.

17...d5 18. $\mathbb{Q}g5!$

After: 18.g5 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 19.gxf6 $\mathbb{Q}xf6\equiv$, Black has compensation for the sacrificed piece.

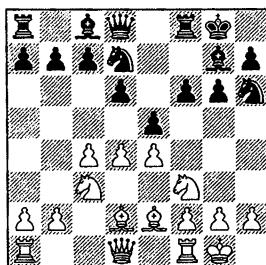
18... $\mathbb{E}c8$

It is too bad for Black to try 18...d4 19. $\mathbb{Q}xe4\pm$; but it would have been much more resilient for him to continue with: 18... $\mathbb{E}e8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$, but here not: 19... $\mathbb{W}xf6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{W}h4$ 21. $\mathbb{W}b3\pm$, but instead: 19... $\mathbb{Q}xf6!$, although he would have to fight in a rather difficult end-game even then: 20. $\mathbb{W}xd5!$ (This move seems to be stronger than GM Ivanchuk's recommendation – 20. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$, in view of: 20... $\mathbb{Q}h8!$ 21. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{E}c8$ and White's e6-pawn is lost...) 20... $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 22. $\mathbb{E}ac1!\pm$.



19.e7! (That move settles the issue outright.) 19... $\mathbb{W}xe7$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{W}e6$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ $\mathbb{E}xf6$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{W}xf6$ 23. $\mathbb{W}d5+-$ and White had a winning position in the game Ivanchuk – Piket, Wijk aan Zee 1996.

b) 10... $\mathbb{Q}h6$



11. $\mathbb{W}c2$

White has no advantage after: 11.dxe5 dxe5 12.b4 c6 13.c5 $\mathbb{W}e7$ 14. $\mathbb{W}b3+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 15. $\mathbb{E}ad1$. Black has at his disposal a typical plan, which leads to balanced chances: 15... $\mathbb{E}e8$ 16. $\mathbb{E}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{E}ad8$ 19. $\mathbb{W}a3$ $\mathbb{E}xd1$ 20. $\mathbb{E}xd1$ a6 21. $\mathbb{W}a5$ $\mathbb{E}d8=$ with equality, Banikas – Damljanovic, Panormo 1998.

White's immediate activity on the queenside after: 11.b4 $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 12. $\mathbb{W}b3$, enables Black to inflict a counter strike in the centre with: 12...f5! 13.dxe5 (In case of 13. exf5, it is quite sufficient for Black to follow with: 13...gxf5 14.dxe5 dxe5 \Rightarrow) 13... $\mathbb{Q}dxe5$ (After 13...dxe5, Black must consider the possibility – 14. $\mathbb{E}ad1\pm$) 14.exf5 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 16. $\mathbb{E}ad1$ $\mathbb{W}h4=$

with an approximately equal position, W.Schmidt – Mikrut, Poland 1998.

11...c6

About 11...a5 12. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ – see 11... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ a5 13. $\mathbb{Q}e3$; 11... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ c6 13. b4 $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ – see 11...c6 12. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 13. b4 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}e3$.

11... $\mathbb{Q}h8$, A.Bachmann – Rossmann, Germany 2001, 12. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ c6 13. b4±.

11...f5?! – This move is premature. 12. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 13. dxe5 dxe5, Carlsson – Aijala, Sundsvall 1979 and here White obtains a clear advantage after the standard reaction: 14. c5 $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ (It is even worse for Black to play: 15... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ +–) 16. $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ ±.

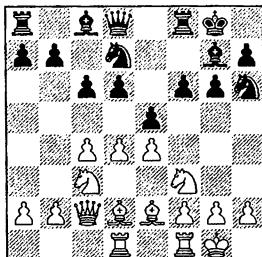
White's advantage is more than obvious after: 11...exd4 12. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ (Following: 12... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$, Black equalizes neither with the aggressive line: 13...f5?! 14. $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 15. exf5 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 17. b4 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 18. c5± De Boer – Bakałarz, Mysłowice 1985, nor with the help of the accurate: 13... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 16. c5± Soucha – J.Novak, corr. 1999, since White ends up with a clear edge in both cases.) 13. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ f5 14. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}hf7$ 15. exf5 gxf5 16. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ ± L.Spasov – Sahovic, Vrnjacka Banja 1976.

11... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ a5 (About 12...c6 – see 11...c6; 12... $\mathbb{Q}h8$, Jansson – Westerinen, Siegen 1970 and

here White's simplest way to make use of Black's waiting move is the line: 13. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 14. b4±, or 13...c6 14. b4±; after 12... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ c6, Fomichenko – Kondenko, Krasnodar 2001, it seems quite logical for White to play the typical line: 14. d5 c5 15. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ ±, while the exchange of the dark-squared bishops after: 13... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$, Kraidman – Morovic, Ramat Ha-sharon 1980, would not equalize for Black in view of: 15. b4 $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 16. c5±) 13. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ c6 (In answer to: 13... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$, Kahlert – Groeppel, Hamburg 2002, White obtains the advantage by opening the centre: 15. c5! exd4 16. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ dxc5 18. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ ±. It is just terrible for Black to play: 15... dxc5 16. dxe5+–, because he loses material.) 14. c5! dxc5 (If 14... exd4, $\mathbb{Q}rat$ – Weeber, corr. 1971, then: 15. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ ± and Black is completely squeezed to the last two ranks, while his attempt to win a pawn as a compensation for that ends up in an immediate loss of the game for him after: 17... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$? 18. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ d5 19. $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ +–) 15. dxe5 $\mathbb{Q}e7$, Topalov – Sorin, Zaragoza 1992 and here after: 16. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ fxe5 17. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ ± Black's queenside is vulnerable and his e5-pawn only hampers his own pieces to develop some activity.

12. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$

In case of 12. b4, White must consider – 12...f5.



12... $\mathbb{W}e7$

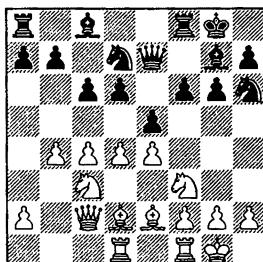
In principle, Black would not change anything with: 12... $\mathbb{W}c7$ 13.b4± Heroiu – Ammermann, Germany 1995.

12...a5 – This move compromises the dark squares on Black's queenside, Ostrowski – Jurkiewicz, Gdynia 1986, 13.dxe5 dxe5 (or 13... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ fxe5 15.c5±) 14.c5 $\mathbb{W}e7$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ ± and White will soon redeploy his knight on f3 to the c4-square and that would increase his advantage considerably.

After: 12... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 13.b4 f5 (About 13... $\mathbb{W}e7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ – see 12... $\mathbb{W}e7$; 13...exd4 14. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ ±; 13... $\mathbb{W}c7$, Srebrnic – Praznik, Slovenia 2003, 14. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ ±; after 13... $\mathbb{E}e8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}e3$, Black fails to trade favourably his "bad" dark-squared bishop with: 14... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 15.c5 dxc5 16.dxe5 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}c4$! $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 18.e6±, because he loses material, S.Volkov – Badea, Sovata 2001. It is slightly better for him to defend with the passive line: 14... $\mathbb{W}c7$ 15.d5 c5 16. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 17. $\mathbb{W}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$, M.Sorokin – Dolezal, Villa Martelli 1995, but White can easily develop his queenside ini-

tative with: 18. $\mathbb{W}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 19.bxc5 dxc5 20. $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 21. $\mathbb{E}b1$ ±; White obtains a slight, but stable edge with: 13...b6 14. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 15.c5 dxc5 16.bxc5 $\mathbb{W}e7$ 17.cxb6 exd4 18. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ axb6 19.a4± Werle – Khismatullin, Oropesa del Mar 2001.) 14.exf5 gxf5 (White's advantage is indisputable after: 14...exd4 15.fxg6 hxg6 16. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ ±) 15.dxe5 $\mathbb{Q}dxe5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ dxe5 and in the game Sherbakov – Pospelov, Kurgan 1995, White could have continued with: 17. $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ (He maintains the positional pressure too with the line: 17... $\mathbb{W}f6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 19. $\mathbb{E}fe1$ ± Sherbakov.) 18. $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 19.c5 a5 20.a3 axb4 21.axb4 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}h5$ ± (Sherbakov) and White would have somewhat better chances.

13.b4



13... $\mathbb{Q}f7$

Black fails to equalize with the line: 13...exd4 14. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 15. $\mathbb{W}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}ef7$ 16.b5± van der Sterren – Weindl, San Bernardino 1992.

After: 13...f5 14. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{W}e8$ 15.d5 $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 17.dxc6 bxc6 18. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ f4 19. $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 20.c5 dxc5

21. $bxc5$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$, Schandorff – Mortensen, Nyborg 2001, White could have consolidated his advantage by centralizing his knight with: 23. $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{W}b8$ 26. $\mathbb{B}b1\pm$ – and he would soon regain his pawn preserving his active prospects.

In answer to the waiting move for Black – 13... $\mathbb{Q}h8$, Brgez – Schuett, corr. 1970, White can improve the placement of his bishop with 14. $\mathbb{Q}c1$, with the following eventual developments: 14... $f5$ (Or 14... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 15. $b5$ – see 13... $\mathbb{Q}f7$; it is worse for Black to try: 14... $exd4$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $f5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 17. $exf5\pm$, because his compensation for the pawn is nowhere in sight.) 15. $c5$ $dxc5$ (It is too risky for Black to opt for: 15... $exd4$ 16. $cxd6$ $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $fxg4$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{W}xb4$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}b1\pm$, because the vulnerability of the dark squares on his kingside, in the absence of his dark-squared bishop, make his defence tremendously difficult, for example: 21... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}b2+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 24. $a3$ $\mathbb{W}b5$ 25. $f4$ $gxf3$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{W}c4$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}d2+-$, or: 26... $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}df1$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 29. $\mathbb{Q}c1\rightarrow)$ 16. $dxc5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}c4\pm$.

14. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$

In case of 14... $\mathbb{Q}e8$, Hakki – Hassan, Cairo 1999, White could have followed with 15. $b5\pm$.

After 14... $\mathbb{Q}g5$, Pelletier – Rakow, Hamburg 1998, it seems very good for White to continue with: 15. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $fxg5$ 16. $d5$ $c5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}b5\pm$,

with a clear advantage.

Following: 14... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 15. $b5$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 16. $bxc6$ $bxc6$ 17. $c5$ $dxc5$, Atalik – Saltaev, Cappelle la Grande 1998, White could have chosen the move – 18. $\mathbb{Q}a3\text{?}$, with a slight edge, for example: 18... $exd4$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 21. $f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}c4\pm$.

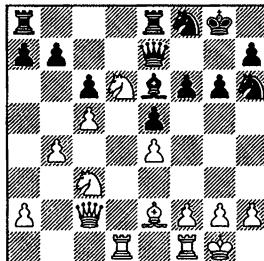
15. $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 16. $c5$ $dxc5$ 17. $dxc5$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$

In the game Cramling – Zapata, Biel 1988, Black tried 17... $f5$, but White could have obtained the advantage with the line: 18. $\mathbb{Q}c4+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 19. $exf5$ $gxf5$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}d6$.

18. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$

After: 19... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 21. $cxd6$ $\mathbb{W}f7$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}a4\pm$, White remains with a superior position, van der Stricht – van Mechelen, Belgium 1998.

20. $\mathbb{Q}d6$



20... $\mathbb{Q}ed8$, Bajec – Tringov, Ljubljana 1969 and here White could have exploited the vulnerability of Black's kingside with:

21. $\mathbb{W}d2$. Black's defence is quite difficult now, for example: 21... $g5$ 22. $\mathbb{W}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 23. $g3$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{W}f8$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 27.

$\mathbb{Q}xh6+\mathbb{W}xh6$ 28. $\mathbb{B}d6\pm$ and White's pieces are perfectly coordinated; or 21... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 22. f4 a5 23. b5±. It is even riskier for Black to play: 22... exf4 23. $\mathbb{W}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 24. e5 fxe5 25. $\mathbb{W}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}ce4\pm$, because White's compensation for the

pawn is more than sufficient, because of the vulnerable placement of his opponent's king, while after: 24... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}ce4\pm$ White regains his pawn and he maintains a powerful pressure in the centre and on the kingside.

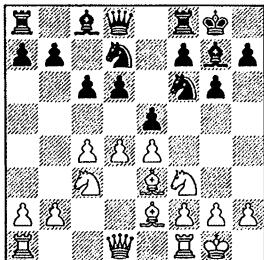
Conclusion

We have analyzed in this chapter Black's most principled line – 8... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ and its aim is to prevent the optimal deployment of his opponent's pieces. White counters that with the bishop-maneuver – e3-g5-d2 and he provokes weakening of the complex of light squares along the a2-g8 diagonal, with the idea to create outposts on the e6 and d5-squares. The advantages of White's position can be best seen in variation a, in which Black tries to organize active actions in the centre and on the kingside with the help of the moves – c7-c6 and f6-f5. It is more reliable for Black, but also more passive to continue with 10... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ and we have dealt with that move in variation b. White then exploits his opponent's tentative play by deploying his pieces in the centre and he prepares opening of the game and further occupation of the d-file.

Practically in all the lines of that variation, White tries to disrupt Black's pawn-chain – d6-e5 with the move – c4-c5 and he establishes a powerful outpost on the d6-square. The position of White's d-pawn is an important nuance in that position. He pushes d4-d5, in case Black plays c7-c6 prematurely. In the majority of the lines, it is advantageous for White to maintain the tension in the centre, having the options to play – d4xe5, d4-d5, or c4-c5.

Chapter 21

1. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2. c4 g6 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 4. e4 d6
5. d4 0–0 6. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ e5 7. 0–0 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$
8. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ c6



That is the main line for Black.

9.d5

White is threatening to win a pawn, for example: 9...h6 10. dxc6 bxc6 11. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ Hafner – Pitzel, Austria 1998. If 9... $\mathbb{Q}g4$, then after: 10. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ f6 (It is too bad for Black to play 10... $\mathbb{Q}f6$, due to: 11. dxc6 bxc6 12. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}d2$. The threat is 14. h3, capturing Black's knight. 13... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}ad1+$ – and Black loses unavoidably his d6-pawn. He would not change anything with: 12... $\mathbb{Q}dx6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}ad1+$ – and Black loses material.) 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2$, there is a transposition to variation a from Chapter 20.

9...c5

That move reduces maximally White's active possibilities

on the queenside. In case Black plays something else, White has additional resources, connected for example with the capturing – d5xc6:

9... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 10. dxc6 bxc6 11. c5. This move destroys Black's pawn-structure. 11...dxc5 (Or 11... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 12. cxd6 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}fd1\pm$ Meza – Bednikova, Spain 1999.) 12. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}a5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}c4+$ – D.Gurevich – Klinova, Groningen 1996;

9... $\mathbb{Q}c7$. That is not the best square for Black's queen if you have in mind that White is planning to play actively on the queenside. 10. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ (Or 10... a5 11. a3 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 12. b4 cxd5 13. $\mathbb{Q}b5!$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 14. cxd5 axb4 15. axb4 $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xa1\pm$ Lima – Arias, Cali 2001.) 11. b4 f5 12. f3 $\mathbb{Q}df6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ f4 14. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ g5 15. c5 \pm Javakhishvili – Z.Mamedjarova, Batumi 2000;

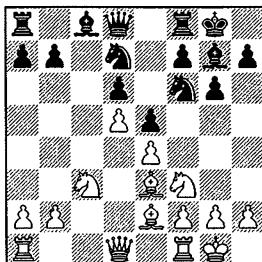
9... $\mathbb{Q}c5$. Black fails to fortify his knight on that square even temporarily, so White obtains a stable advantage in all variations.

10. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ a5 (Or 10... $cxd5$ 11. $cxd5$ a5 12.a3 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 13.b4 $axb4$ 14. $axb4$ $\mathbb{Q}xa115.$ $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$, Katanic-Vujic – Djuran, Belgrade 2003, 16. $\mathbb{Q}a5\pm$) 11.a3 $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ (Or 11... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 12.b4 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$, Hlas – Hanko, Slovakia 1999, 14. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ c5 15. $bxa5$ $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}b6\pm$) 12.b4 $axb4$ (Or 12... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 13. $cxd6$ $bx6$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $axb4$ 15. $axb4$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 16.b5 $cxb5$ 17. $cxb5$ $\mathbb{Q}ac5$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}a5\pm$ Bojkov – Arnau-dov, Plovdiv 2003.) 13. $axb4$ $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 15. $cxd6$ $bx6$ 16.b5 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}b2$ c5 18. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ (It is also possible for White to follow with: 18. $\mathbb{Q}a2$ $\mathbb{Q}xa2$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xa2\pm$ Sahovic – Christiansen, Lone Pine 1977.) 18... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}b3\pm$ Borik – Rantanen, Randers 1982.

9... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ (The other possibilities for Black are: 10... $cxd5$ – see 9... $cxd5$; 10... a5 11.a3 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 12.b4 c5 13. $bxc5$ $dxc5$, Nevednichy – Ungureanu, Curtea de Arges 2002, 14. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ f5 16.f3 b6 17. $\mathbb{Q}a4\pm$; 10...c5 11. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 12.g4. White plays analogously to the main line. 12... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ 15. $cxb5$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 16.a4 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 17. b4 $cxb4$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}b3\pm$ Sulava – Logallo, Cortina d'Ampezzo 2004; 10...h5 11. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ a5 12.a3 c5 13. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$, Greenfeld – Bacrot, Bugojno 1999, 14.b4!? and here after: 14... $axb4$ 15. $axb4$ $cxb4$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}b3\pm$, as well as after: 14... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $axb4$ 17. $axb4$ b6 18. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ g5 19. $\mathbb{Q}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 20. $bxc5$ $bxc5$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ h4 23. $\mathbb{Q}d1\pm$, White obtains a clear

advantage.) 11. $dxc6$ $bx6$ 12.b4 (White is slightly better after: 12. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ a5 13. c5 a4 14. $cxd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}c5$ a3 16. $b4\pm$, or 13... $dxc5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}a4\pm$ Cramling – Kr.Georgiev, Innsbruck 1977.) 12... f5 13.f3 $\mathbb{Q}df6$ 14. b5 f4 15. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ c5 16. a4 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}cxd5$ 18. $cxd5$ g5 19. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ h5 20. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ (In case of 20...g4, White counters with 21. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ and he stops Black's offensive.) 21. $\mathbb{Q}a5$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 23. a5 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 26. b6! $axb6$ 27. a6! That is the point. White's pieces penetrate along the open b-file into his opponent's camp. 27... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}xb6+-$ Kruppa – Kirillova, St Petersburg 2004.

9... $cxd5$ 10. $cxd5$. After opening of the b-file, White has a clear plan for the development of his initiative on the queenside, so it is worth for Black to try to find quickly some counterplay.



His most logical move seems to be 10... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ and after 11. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ f6 12. $\mathbb{Q}d2$, it leads to positions, which we analyze in Chapter 17, variation a. After Black's other moves, White maneuvers his knight along the standard route for this pawn-

structure – f3-d2-c4, meanwhile he prevents $\mathbb{Q}f6$ -g4:

About 10... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $a5$ 12. $a3$ – see 9... $\mathbb{Q}c5$;

10... $\mathbb{Q}e8$?! That move is not good in this position. 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}c1+$ – Kargoll – Buttenmueller, Klinge 1993;

10... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 13. $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$?! (Black only forces White's knight to follow the planned route, meanwhile after the possible f7-f5, Black's bishop will not be so well placed on the g4-square. It is more logical for him to play immediately 13...f5, although White's position is excellent after that too – 14. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $fxe4$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}dxe4$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 16. $a4\pm$) 14. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ (Now, it becomes clear that in case of 14...f5, White plays: 15. $f3$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 16. $g3$ $fxe4$ 17. $fxe4$ and Black loses his knight on f4.) 15. $\mathbb{W}b4$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}b5+$ – Katanic-Vujic – Stankovic, Kladovo 1991;

10... $a5$. Black's queenside is totally compromised after that move. 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $b6$ 12. $a3$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $f5$ 14. $f3$ $f4$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $h5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $g5$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $g4$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $g3$ 20. $hxg3$ $fxg3$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $bx5$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ 25. $f4+$ – Ghaem Maghami – Ravi, Kish 2003;

10... $\mathbb{W}e7$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ (or 11... $a5$?! 12. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 13. $f3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}b6\pm$ Halkias – Touloumis, Athens 1996) 12. $f3$ $f5$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $f4$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $g5$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $h5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $a6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}a7\pm$ Bui Ngoc – Tran Quoc Dung, Ho Chi Minh 2001;

10... $h6$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ (or 11... $a6$ 12. $a4$ $b6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}c4\pm$ Alonso Garcia – Chain, Dos Hermanas 2004) 12. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $a6$ 13. $a4$ $f5$, J.Horvath – Karttunen, Helsinki 2001, 14. $exf5$ $gxf5$ 15. $f4$ $e4$ 16. $a5\pm$;

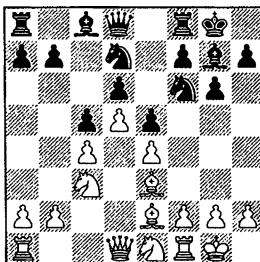
10... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ (White has achieved best practical result here with the move 11. $\mathbb{Q}c1$, with the idea to counter 11... $f5$, with 12. $\mathbb{Q}g5$, but the line: 12... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{W}xg5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}a3$, Johansen – Levi, Melbourne 1991, 14... $a6$! 15. $\mathbb{W}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$, enables Black to neutralize White's direct threats. For example after: 16. $\mathbb{Q}b5$! $axb5$ 17. $\mathbb{W}a7$, Black has: 17... $f4$ 18. $h4$ $\mathbb{W}xh4$ 19. $\mathbb{W}xb8$ $\mathbb{Q}h3=$) 11... $f5$ (The exchange of the dark-squared bishops with: 11... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$, seems good for Black in principle, but here it does not bring him anything promising. The point is that White's space advantage is the most important factor in that position. There might follow: 13. $\mathbb{W}d2$, Chekhova – Zietek, Bydgoszcz 1990, 13... $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 14. $\mathbb{W}xe3$ $f5$ 15. $exf5$ $gxf5$ 16. $f4$ $e4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}ac1$ $b6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}fc1$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ 20. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}e3\pm$) 12. $f3$ $f4$ (or 12... $\mathbb{W}h4$ 13. $\mathbb{W}e1$ $\mathbb{W}xe1$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}fxe1$ $f4$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}f2\pm$ Wissmann – Jamin, Avoine 1996) 13. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $g5$ (about 13... $a6$ – see 10... $a6$) 14. $a4$ $h5$ (as for 14... $a6$ – see 10... $a6$) 15. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $b6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}df6$ 17. $a5$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 20. $\mathbb{W}xe2\pm$ M.Nielsen – Jensen, Copenhagen 2004; 10... $a6$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ (After 11... $b5$, White's task is much

easier – 12.b4 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 13.a4 bxa4 14. $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 16.b5 a5 17. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ f5 18. $\mathbb{Q}d2\pm$ Shishkin – Myzyk, Chojnice 2005.) 12.a4 f5 (It is too passive for Black to play: 12... $\mathbb{Q}df6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 14.f3 $\mathbb{Q}c8$, Lazcano Arguelles – Ortiz Fernandez, Spain 1995, 15. $\mathbb{Q}b3\pm$ 13.f3 f4 (or 13...a5?! 14. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xd6\pm$ Sielecki – Visser, Germany 1997) 14. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ b6, Titz – Klocker, Dornbirn 1988 (The other lines for Black do not pose any problems to White and his initiative is running unopposed: 14...a5 15. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ g5 16. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}df6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ g4 18. $\mathbb{Q}b6\pm$ Ivan Ivanov – Pashev, Sofia 2004; 14...g5 15.a5 h5 16. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}c1$ g4 19.fxg4 $\mathbb{Q}df6$ 20.gxh5+– Shipov – Chuprov, Internet 2004; 14... $\mathbb{Q}df6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$, Colangeli – Luzzi, Rome 1997, 16. $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}fc1\pm$) 15. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ g5 16. $\mathbb{Q}a2$. The c6-square is the only weakness in Black's camp and White's knight is going there. 16...a5 (or 16... $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}c6\pm$) 17. $\mathbb{Q}fc1$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}d1\pm$. Black's queenside is weak and his counterplay on the kingside is only symbolic.

10. $\mathbb{Q}e1$

That is the best route for the knight on f3 in that pawn-structure. It will not have so good prospects on the d2-square: 10. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 11.a3 (In case of 11.g4, Black can play 11... $\mathbb{Q}f6$, forcing 12. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ and then 12... $\mathbb{Q}e7$, followed by $\mathbb{Q}g7$ and f7-f5.) 11...f5 12.f3 $\mathbb{Q}f6$

13.b4 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ b6 15. $\mathbb{Q}a2$ $\mathbb{Q}df6$ 16.bxc5 bxc5 17. $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ and Black had a good counterplay in the game Mohr – Khalifman, Bled/Rogashka Slatina 1991.



10... $\mathbb{Q}e8$

That is the most natural move for Black, but he has numerous other possibilities as well:

About 10...h6 11. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ – see 10... $\mathbb{Q}e8$;

10...b6. That is not his most useful move, particularly if Black follows with his standard plan for kingside actions. 11.g4 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ h5 19. $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 20.f3 $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 21.f4± Sulava – Valenta, Bled 1995;

10...h5 11. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ a6 12. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ (After 13... $\mathbb{Q}h7$, the game might develop in the following fashion: 14.a4 f5 15. $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 16.exf5 gxf5 17.f4 e4 18. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}e1\pm$. Later, White's plan includes – $\mathbb{Q}e3$, $\mathbb{Q}h4$, a4-a5 and possibly $\mathbb{Q}a3-b3$, cramping his opponent's position even more.) 14.a4 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ hxg4 16.f3

$\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 17. $\mathbb{W}xh6$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 18. $a5\pm$ Ortega – Bitansky, Aviles 2000;

10... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 11. $a4$ $a5$. Now, thanks to the weakening of the b5-square, White has a slight, but stable advantage after any possible change in the pawn-structure. 12. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 13. $f3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $f6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{W}b8$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $f5$ 18. $exf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 19. $b3\pm$ Martinez Uceda – Del Carril, Email 2000;

10... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 11. $a3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 12. $b4$ $b6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 14. $g4$ $f5$ 15. $gxf5$ $gxf5$ 16. $exf5$ $e4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}g1\pm$ Halkias – Hadzidakis, Ermioni Argolidas 2005;

10... $\mathbb{W}e7$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ (about 11... $a6$ 12. $a4$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ – see 10... $a6$) 12. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $f5$ (Or 12... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 13. $b3$ $f5$ 14. $exf5$ $e4$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$, Akesson – Komliakov, Elista 1998, 16. $f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}ae1\pm$; 12... $b6$, Solak – Manguadze, Ermioni Argolidas 2005, 13. $a4!?$ $a6$ 14. $a5\pm$) 13. $exf5$ (It is also possible for White to play: 13. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}ef6$, Csomas – Soos, Hungary 1997, 14. $exf5$ $gxf5$ 15. $f4$ $e4$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $h6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{W}f7$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{W}g6$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}e3\pm$) 13... $gxf5$ 14. $f4$ $e4$ (or 14... $\mathbb{W}e7$ 15. $fxe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{W}xe5$, Gleizerov – Ozhgibtsev, Rosslavl 1989, 17. $\mathbb{Q}f4\pm$) 15. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}ef6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}b5!$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 18. $b4$ $b6$ 19. $bxcc5$ $bcx5$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}b3\pm$ Groszpeter – Ginting, Novi Sad 1990;

10... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ (The relatively best move for Black – 11... $\mathbb{Q}b6$, does not solve all problems for him after: 12. $b3$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 13. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $f5$ – it is worse for him to try: 13... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}ae1$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 15. $f4$ $exf4$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}h1\pm$ Kole-

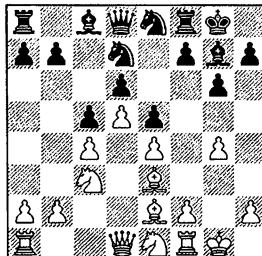
snikov – P. Czarnota, Urgup 2004 – 14. $exf5$ $gxf5$ 15. $f4$ $e4$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 17. $a3\pm$ Groszpeter – Romanishin, Sochi 1984.) 12. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $f5$ (Or 12... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 13. $f4$ $f6$ 14. $fxe5$ $fxe5$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xf8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 17. $h3$ $a6$ 18. $a4$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 19. $a5\pm$ Janjava – Chiburdanidze, Tbilisi 1991; 12... $\mathbb{W}e7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}ae1$ $f5$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}df6$ 15. $f4$ $h6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xf1\pm$ Duncan – Thipsay, Scarborough 1999.) 13. $f4$ $g5$ (In case of: 13... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 14. $fxe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $a6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}ae1\pm$, Black's d6-pawn is quite vulnerable.) 14. $fxg5$ $f4$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{W}xg5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}b5!$ White's knight goes to the e6-square and Black has nothing to counter that with. 16... $\mathbb{W}g6$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $b6$ 18. $\mathbb{W}e2$ $a6$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}e6\pm$ Petkov – Kozul, Zadar 2005;

10... $a6$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ (After 11... $b5$, White reacts in the standard fashion: 12. $cxb5$ $axb5$ 13. $b4\pm$) 12. $a4$ $f5$ (If 12... $\mathbb{W}e7$, then: 13. $a5$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 14. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $f5$ 15. $f3$ $f4$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 17. $b4$ $cxb4$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}a4\pm$ Polugaevsky – Nunn, Toluca 1982, while in case of 12... $a5$, White gains access to the b5-square and it deserves attention for him to continue with 13. $f4!?$, although the following calmer line is also quite attractive: 13. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 14. $b3$ $f5$ 15. $exf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 16. $f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}ae1$ $b6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 19. $g4$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}fe4$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}d3\pm$ J. Donaldson – Shsamkovich, Bermuda 1999.) 13. $f4$ $g5$ (The tentative move 13... $\mathbb{W}e7$, also enables White to seize the initiative:

14.exf5 gxf5, C.Byrn – Sinkbaek, Copenhagen 1999, 15.fxe5 ♜xe5 16.♗xe5 dxe5 17.a5 f4 18.d6±, or 15...dxe5 16.♗xc5 ♜xc5 17.d6 ♘xd6 18.♗xd6 ♜xd6 19.♗xc5 ♘d8 20.♗ad1 ♜f7 21.♗d5±) 14.fxe5 f4 (In case of 14...♜xe5, White should play analogously to the game Tal – Nunn, London 1984, where they had reached the same position, without the inclusion of the moves a7-a6 and a2-a4 – 15.♗xe5 ♜xe5 16.exf5 ♜xf5 17.g4 ♘g6 18.♗xf8+ ♜xf8 19.♗d2 h6 20.h4 gxh4 21.♗xh6+ ♘h8 22.♗f1†) 15.e6! fxe3 16.exd7 ♘xf1+ 17.♗xf1 ♘xd7 (Black only needs to play 18...♝e7, or 18...♞d4, but he fails to do that.) 18.e5!±.

11.g4!?

That is an unusual decision, but it is quite justified in that position. In case of: 11.♗d3 f5 12.f3 f4 13.♗f2 h5!, we reach the well-familiar situation with a “race” of attacks on both sides of the board. Meanwhile, you must take into account the important psychological moment that whoever attacks the king has the advantage. Another thing, you should not forget that with a black pawn on c5 it is much slower for White to attack on the queenside and not so dangerous for Black either, than the penetration along the c-file. Also, in case of: 12.f4 exf4 13.♗f4 ♜e5 14.exf5 ♜xf5, it is far from easy for White to prove his advantage, Al'exandrova – Purtov, Alushta 2004.



11...f5

The other possibilities for Black are:

11...f6?! That idea is too dubious. 12.♗g2 g5 13.h4 ♘f7 14.♗d2 h6 15.a3 a6 16.b4 b6 17.♗fb1 ♜f8 18.h5± Timoscenko – Felcir, Slovakia 1995;

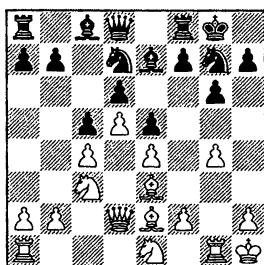
11...a6, Janjgava – Sichinava, Tbilisi 1996, 12.a4±;

11...h6 12.♗h1 ♘h7 13.♗d2 a6 14.a3 ♜ef6 15.♗g1 ♘g8 16.♗g3 g5 17.♗b1 ♘e7 18.b4 b6 19.♗d1 ♘g6 20.♗a4± Sundararajan – Shivkumar, Chennai 2004;

11...♗b6, Sielecki – Movsesian, Groningen 1997, 12.a4!? (In case of: 12.♗h1 f5 13.gxf5 gxf5 14.exf5 ♜xf5, White fails to deploy his knight on g5 under favourable circumstances: 15.♗f3 e4 16.♗g5 ♜xc3 – see the notes to White's move 14 in the main line.) 12...a5 (After: 12...f5 13.a5 f4 14.axb6 fxe3 15.bxa7 exf2+ 16.♗xf2 ♘xf2 17.♗xf2, White's a7-pawn ties up his opponent's pieces, for example: 17...♝b6 18.♗a4±, or 17...♞h6 18.♗d3 ♘d7 19.♗g2 ♘b6 20.g5! ♘xg5 21.♗g4 ♘d8 22.♗e6±) 13.♗h1 f5 14.gxf5 gxf5 15.exf5 ♜xf5 16.♗f3 e4 17.♗g5 ♜xc3 (That idea

is not so effective in this situation.) 18. $bxc3$ and White has the advantage. Black's knight is unstable on the b6-square and White can exploit that by combining his kingside actions with some play along the b-file.

11... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ – Black's idea is to deploy his knight on g7, his bishop on e7 and to push f7-f5. It is far from simple to do that, though... 12. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}g1$.



There have been several games played on that theme, but tournament practice has shown that Black's position is without any good prospects whatsoever:

14... $f6$ 15. $a3$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 17. $f4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (The line: 17... $exf4$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xf4\pm$, leaves Black with only some minimal chances to change the structure of the position.) 18. $f5$ $g5$ 19. $h4$ $h6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}g2+-$ Maksimenko – Klinova, Wijk aan Zee 2001;

14... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 15. $a3$ (White obtained an overwhelming advantage surprisingly easily in the following game: 15. $f3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 17. $a3$ $b6$ 18. $b4$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}ab1$ $\mathbb{Q}fe8$ 20. $f4$ $f6$ 21. $f5$ $g5$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 23. $h4\pm$

Pigott – Areshchenko, Cappelle la Grande 2003. I will also mention that it is not advisable for Black to continue with: 15... $\mathbb{Q}fe8$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $f5\text{?}$ 17. $gxf5$ $gxf5$ 18. $f4\pm$; 15... $h5$ 16. $h3$ $hxg4$ 17. $hxg4$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ (It is more logical for Black to play here 17... $\mathbb{Q}h7$, but White can counter that with 18. $g5\pm$, planning to bring later his rook on a1 to the kingside, for example with $\mathbb{Q}e1-d3$, $\mathbb{Q}g1-g3$, $\mathbb{Q}h1-g2$ and $\mathbb{Q}a1-h1$.) 18. $f3$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $f5$, Huzman – Sakaev, Panormo 2002, 22. $f4\text{!?$ } $exf4$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 24. $gxf5$ $gxf5$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}ag1\uparrow$;

14... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ (We will also consider some other moves for Black. It is not reasonable to recommend: 15... $f5$ 16. $gxf5$ $gxf5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 18. $exf5$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 20. $f4\pm$. It is not so aesthetic for Black to try: 15... $a5$, Farago – Karatorossian, Budapest 2004, because White can react to that with 16. $\mathbb{Q}b5\pm$, or 16. $\mathbb{Q}h6\pm$, planning to push $f2-f4$ later, for example after $\mathbb{Q}b6$ and $\mathbb{Q}d7$, that is when Black's knights will be away from the important $e5$ -outpost. It is more reliable for Black to defend with: 15... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 16. $b3$ $g5$. He thus ensures the $f4$ -square for his knight, but that seems to be insufficient for him to obtain an acceptable game under the circumstances. 17. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $a5$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 20. $a3$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}h6!$ White avoids the exchange on $f5$ and he squeezes Black's pieces even more.

23... $\mathbb{E}f8$ 24.b4± Lesiege – Rogers, Philadelphia 2003.) 16.a3!? (White has tested in practice the immediate: 16.f4 exf4 17. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$, Llanos – Sorin, Buenos Aires 1995 and after 18.g5, followed by 19. $\mathbb{E}af1$, he again obtains the advantage.) 16... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 17.f4±;

11... $\mathbb{W}h4$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ (Black transposes to the main line, except with an extra tempo for White, as a result of Black's maneuver $\mathbb{W}d8-h4-e7$, with: 12...f5 13.gxf5 gxf5 14. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 15.exf5 $\mathbb{Q}b6$, Vybiral – Luch, Brno 2004, 16. $\mathbb{E}g1$. If: 12... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 13. $\mathbb{E}g1$ $\mathbb{W}e7$, then White can play: 14. $\mathbb{W}d2$ f5 15.gxf5 gxf5 16.exf5 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ etc. as well as: 14.a3 f5 15.gxf5 gxf5 16. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$, Gyimesi – Sologunovic, Germany 2004, 17. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ h6 18. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 19.b4!?, before starting with his active actions on the kingside, White wishes to reap some positional dividends on the queenside too. 19... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 20.bxc5 dxc5 21. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ fxe4 22. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{E}f4$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}fd2\pm$ – White's doubling of rooks on the g-file is rather unpleasant for Black.) 13. $\mathbb{E}g1$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 14.a3 (It is also possible for White to play here 14. $\mathbb{W}d2$ and for example after: 14... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 15. $\mathbb{E}g3$ f5 16.gxf5 gxf5 17.exf5 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}f3$, there arise positions similar to the main lines, but with an extra tempo for White.) 14... $\mathbb{Q}df6$ 15.b4 b6 16. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$. Here, it deserved attention for White "to pack" his opponent's pieces with: 17.f3!? f5 18.g5, depriving them of the pos-

sibility to enter the actions, before attacking on the queenside (That idea was tried in the game Gelfand – Ivanchuk, Kramatorsk 1989: 17.a4 f5 18.g5 $\mathbb{W}f7$ 19.a5 $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 20.f3 h6 21.axb6 axb6 22.h4 f4 23. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ hxg5 24.hxg5 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 25. $\mathbb{E}g2\pm$, but Black could have exploited that order of moves, with the idea to facilitate his defence a bit with 18...fxe4, ensuring the f5-outpost for his pieces.);

11... $\mathbb{W}e7$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ f5 (If 12... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 13. $\mathbb{E}g1$ f5, van Duijvenbode – van der Marel, Leiden 2002, then 14.gxf5 gxf5 15.exf5 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ 16. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}g5$, transposing to the main line.) 13.gxf5 gxf5 14.exf5 $\mathbb{Q}df6$ (About 14...e4, Krush – Ojeda, Buenos Aires 2003, 15. $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}df6$ – see 14... $\mathbb{Q}df6$.) 15. $\mathbb{W}c2$ e4 16. $\mathbb{E}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 17. $\mathbb{E}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}h4\pm$ Zakhartsov – Priborsky, Prague 2005;

11... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ and here Black has several possibilities at his disposal:

About 12... $\mathbb{W}e7$ – see 11... $\mathbb{W}e7$; 12... $\mathbb{Q}b6$, Krush – Kovalev, Presov 2000, 13.a4!? f5 (or 13...a5 – see 11... $\mathbb{Q}b6$) 14.exf5! gxf5 15.a5 f4 (or 15... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 16.gxf5) 16.axb6 fxe3 17.bxa7 exf2 (or 17... $\mathbb{E}xf2$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}g2\pm$) 18. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ and if 18...b5, then 19. $\mathbb{Q}f2!$ bxc4 20. $\mathbb{Q}fe4!$ $\mathbb{E}xf1+$ 21. $\mathbb{W}xf1\pm$;

12...f5 13.gxf5 gxf5 14.exf5 $\mathbb{Q}df6$ (Or 14... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ and here White can counter 16... $\mathbb{W}e7$, with 17. $\mathbb{E}g1$, trans-

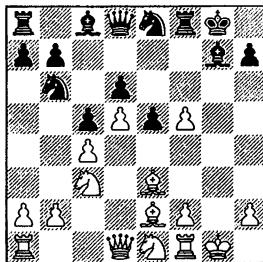
posing to the main line, while in case of 16... $h6$, there might arise the following developments: 17. $\mathbb{Q}ge4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}g3?$ $\mathbb{Q}h3$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}ce4$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}ff8$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 25. $\mathbb{Q}ag1\pm$) 15. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $e4$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}g4\pm$ Kelly – Sutovsky, Nottingham 2005;

12... $\mathbb{Q}df6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 14. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ f5 (If Black plays passively, White simply begins his queenside actions.) 15. $gxf5$ $gxf5$ 16. $exf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}ag1$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xc5\pm$ Michaelsen – Hausrath, Germany 1997.

12. $exf5$ $gxf5$ 13. $gxf5$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$

In case Black's knight goes to the kingside – 13... $\mathbb{Q}df6$, he will have to work hard to regain his f5-pawn – 14. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ (14. $\mathbb{Q}c2?$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ – see 11... $\mathbb{Q}e7$) 14... $e4!$? (After: 14... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}g5\pm$, White maintains some pressure, C.Hansen – Djurhuus, Reykjavik 1996.) 15. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ (Or 16... $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}ab1\pm$ Mchedlishvili – Himdani, Dubai 2003; the move 16... $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ has some drawbacks too, after: 17. $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}h3$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 21. $f4$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}f3\uparrow$, Black's queen is placed rather uncomfortably, Michaelsen – Lane, Wijk aan Zee 1995.) 17. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}h1$

$\mathbb{Q}f6$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}g1\pm$ – and Black's compensation for the pawn is insufficient, Wunnik – van der Veen, Hoogeveen 1998.



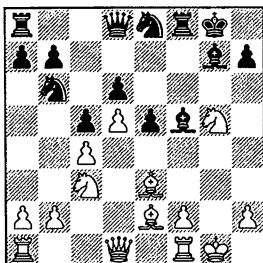
14. $\mathbb{Q}f3$

The move 14. $\mathbb{Q}h1$ is considered to be the main line, but White has serious problems after: 14... $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 15. $\mathbb{Q}g1$ (If 15. $\mathbb{Q}f3$, Black plays 15... $e4$, followed by 16... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ and that transposes to some lines, which we analyze later.) 15... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ (That is the best for Black. In case of 15... $e4$, his dark-squares become vulnerable and White can quickly activate his pieces – 16. $\mathbb{Q}d2!$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}h4\pm$ Prudnikova – Kovalevskaya, Elista 1995. If 15... $\mathbb{Q}f6$, then after: 16. $\mathbb{Q}f3!$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}g5$, Black has great problems to safeguard his king, as one of the first games played in that variation showed. It followed with: 17... $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 18. $fxe3$ $e4$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}e6!$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 20. $dxe6$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 21. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}g3\pm$ Gelfand – Romero Holmes, Wijk aan Zee 1992.) 16. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $e4!$ 17. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3!$ 18. $bxc3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ and tournament practice has confirmed that Black has sufficient

counter chances. See one of the latest examples on that subject: 19.Bg3 Qf6 20.Qd2 Qbd7 21.Bag1 Bg8 22.Qf4 Qe5 23.Qxe5 dxe5 24.Qe3 Qaf8 25.a4 b6 26.Qd1 Be8 27.a5 Bg6 28.axb6 axb6 29.Qc2 Qh5 30.B3g2 Qf4 31.Bg3 Qh5= Ionov – A.Kuzmin, St Petersburg 2004.

Instead of 16.Qf3, it is interesting for White to try 16.Qd2, avoiding the change of the pawn-structure. White's position is no doubt preferable, but there is nothing decisive for him in sight. There might follow: 16...Qf6 (It is worse for Black to play 16...e4 17.Qg2±, or 16...Wh4 17.b3 Wf6 18.Qc1±) 17.Bg3 We7 18.Qg2 Qe4 19.Qxe4 Qxe4 20.Qg1 Qf7 21.f3 Qf5 22.b3 (If 22.Qh6, Black counters with: 22...Qxh6 23.Wxh6 Wf6.) 22...Qaf8, followed by Qb6-d7.

14...Qxf5 15.Qg5



15...We7

After 15...Wd7 (The line: 15...Qf6 16.Qh1 We7 17.Bg1, transposes to the main variation.) the general picture remains the same: 16.Qh1 Wh8 17.Bg1 Qf6 18.Qd2 Qae8 (But not 18...Qg4, in view of: 19.Qe6 Qxe6 20.dxe6

Wc6+ 21.Qd5 Qxf2+ 22.Qxf2 Qxf2 23.Qxg7 Qxg7 24.Qg1+ Wh8 25.Qg5+-, or 21...Qxe3 22.fxe3 Qae8 23.Qh5 Qxe6 24.Qg2 Qh6 25.Qaf1+–) 19.Qg3 Qe7 (In case of: 19...Qa4 20.Qxa4 Wxa4 21.Qag1, White's initiative is very powerful, for example: 21...h6 22.Qe6 Qe4 23.Qxh6+–; 21...Qh6 22.Qe6 Qxe3 23.Qxe3±; 21...Qe7 22.Qd3 e4 23.b3 We8 24.Qe2 Qh5 25.B3g2 Qe5 26.Qg4±; 21...Wxa2 22.Qd3 e4 23.Qe2 Qe7 24.Qe6 Qxe6 25.dxe6) 20.Qag1↑ Sand – Stimpel, Bad Wiessee 2000.

16.Qh1 Qf6

After 16...e4 (It is worse for Black to play: 16...h6 17.Qge4 Wh4 18.f3!±, while: 16...Qh8 17.Qg1 e4 18.Qd2 Qf6, transposes to the main line.) it is good for White to continue with 17.Qc2? (In case of: 17.Qg1 Qxc3 18.bxc3 Qh8 19.Qg3 Qf6 20.Qd2 Qbd7, we are back to positions, which we will analyze later – see 14.Qh1 Qxf5 15.Qf3 e4.) 17...h6 18.Qe6 Qxe6 19.dxe6 Wxe6 20.Qxe4 Wxe4+ 21.Qxe4 Qxb2 22.Qad1± and White regains his sacrificed pawn, maintaining the initiative.

17.Qg1 Wh8

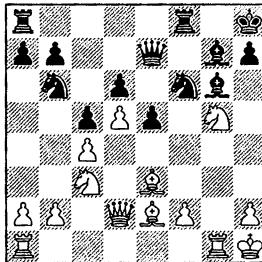
This move is more reliable than 17...e4 (In case of 17...h6, White has the resource: 18.Qe6 Qxe6 19.Qxh6±) 18.Qd2 Wh8 19.Qg3 Qfd7 (Following: 19...Qg8 20.Qag1 Qae8, White inflicts a surprising strike on the queenside with – 21.b4! and Black's position crumbles: 21...cxb4 22.Qb5+–, or

21... $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 22. $bxc5$ $dxc5$ 23. $d6$ $\mathbb{W}f6$
 24. $\mathbb{Q}h5+-$ Cassidy – Manduch,
 corr. 1998.) 20. $\mathbb{E}ag1$ $\mathbb{E}g8$ 21. $b3$
 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}g4!$ $\mathbb{E}xg5$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$
 24. $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 25. $\mathbb{W}xg4$ $h6$ 26. $\mathbb{E}h3$
 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 27. $\mathbb{Q}xe4+-$ Karavade –
 Areshchenko, Dubai 2005.

18. $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$

White maintains his initiative after Black's other lines too: 18... $\mathbb{E}g8$ 19. $\mathbb{E}g3$ $a6$ 20. $\mathbb{E}ag1$
 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$, Nikolaidis – Managadze,
 Halkida 1997, 21. $\mathbb{E}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}e6$
 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 23. $\mathbb{W}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 24. $\mathbb{E}xg6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$
 25. $\mathbb{W}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 26. $\mathbb{E}h6\pm$; 18... $a6$
 19. $\mathbb{E}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 20. $\mathbb{E}ag1$ $\mathbb{E}g8$ 21. $b3$
 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 22. $\mathbb{E}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 23. $\mathbb{E}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$
 24. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{W}e8$ 25. $\mathbb{W}e3\pm$ Simeonidis
 – Koukoufikis, Korinthos 2002.

White can play even more aggressively in that last variation; 21. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $e4$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 23. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}ad8$
 24. $\mathbb{W}e3$ (threatening 25. $b4$) and Black cannot play 24... $\mathbb{Q}bd7?$, due to 25. $\mathbb{Q}xd6+-$.



19. $\mathbb{E}af1$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 20. $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{E}f7$
21. $b3\pm$ Kramnik – Knaak, Dortmund 1992.

Conclusion

Having analyzed all these variations, we can assume that the evaluation of the system (8...c6), as favourable for White has not changed. Still, I would like to clarify that the basic idea of the variation – to push pawns in front of White's king needs precise treatment. The move 11.g4 is connected with the idea of a positional bind – besides 11...f5, Black has no other options to obtain any counterplay; therefore he is obliged to force the issue. After the total exchanges on the f5-square, there arises a situation in which White's plan is quite simple. He must concentrate his forces on the kingside and he should double his rooks along the g-file. Black has a great problem with his bishop on g7 then, since it has practically no good square to go to. He lacks space too and he must worry about the possibility of White's knight penetrating to the e6-square, so in general, the situation is quite difficult for Black. It becomes clear that he should try to obtain somehow a more acceptable position – see the notes to White's move 14. Accordingly, we need to understand what to strive for and what to avoid with White, particularly if we have in mind that there are numerous possible transpositions in that system from one variation into another.

Index of Variations

Part 1. 1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 d6 3.d4 11

Chapter 1 1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 d6 3.d4

various	13
3...♝f5 4.♞c3 various.	14
a) 4.♞c3 h6	15
b) 4.♞c3 g6	17

Chapter 2 1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 d6 3.d4 ♜g4 4.♞c3

various	21
a) 4...g6	23
b) 4...e6	25
c) 4...♝xf3	28
d) 4...♝bd7	32

Chapter 3 1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 d6 3.d4 ♜bd7 4.♞c3

4...e5	41
4...c6 5.e4 ♜c7	42
5.e4 e5 6.♝e2 ♜e7 7.0-0 various	43
a) 7.0-0 ♜c7	44
b) 7.0-0 a6.	46
c) 7.0-0 0-0 8.♝e3 various	51
c1) 8.♝e3 ♜g4.	52
c2) 8.♝e3 ♜e8.	54
c3) 8.♝e3 ♜c7	58

Chapter 4 1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 d6 3.d4 ♜bd7 4.♞c3 c6 5.e4 e5 6.♝e2 ♜e7 7.0-0 0-0 8.♝e3 a6 9.d5

various	65
9...cd 10.cd various.	69
a) 10.cd ♜g4	70
b) 10.cd b5 11.♝d2 various.	76
b1) 11.♝d2 ♜e8	76
b2) 11.♝d2 ♜xe4	77
b3) 11.♝d2 ♜b7	78
b4) 11.♝d2 ♜c7	79
b5) 11.♝d2 ♜b6	81

Part 2. 1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 g6 3.♗c3 d5 4.♗a4	89
Chapter 5 1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 g6 3.♗c3 d5 4.♗a4	
a) 4...c6	90
b) 4...♗c6	93
Chapter 6 1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 g6 3.♗c3 d5 4.♗a4 ♜d7 5.♗b3 dc 6.♗xc4	
various	100
a) 6...♗c6	101
b) 6...♗g7	102
Chapter 7 1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 g6 3.♗c3 d5 4.♗a4 ♜d7 5.♗b3 dc 6.♗xc4 a6 7.d4 b5 8.♗b3	
various	111
a) 8...♗c6	112
b) 8...c5	115
Part 3. 1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 g6 3.♗c3 ♜g7 4.e4	119
Chapter 8 1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 g6 3.♗c3 ♜g7 4.e4	
a) 4...e5	121
b) 4...c5	123
Chapter 9 1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 g6 3.♗c3 ♜g7 4.e4 0-0 5.d4 c6 6.♗e2 d5 7.e5	
various	126
7...♗e4 8.0-0	127
Chapter 10 1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 g6 3.♗c3 ♜g7 4.e4 d6 5.d4	
various	133
a) 5...♗bd7	134
b) 5...c6	136
c) 5...♗g4	137
Chapter 11 1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 g6 3.♗c3 ♜g7 4.e4 d6 5.d4 0-0 6.♗e2	
various	143
a) 6...♗bd7	145
b) 6...a5	147
c) 6...c6	149
d) 6...♗c6	154

Index of Variations

Chapter 12 1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 g6 3.♗c3 ♗g7 4.e4 d6 5.d4 0-0 6.♗e2 c5 7.0-0	
various	163
a) 7...♗bd7	164
b) 7...♗a6	166
c) 7...♗g4	168
d) 7...♗c6	172
Chapter 13 1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 g6 3.♗c3 ♗g7 4.e4 d6 5.d4 0-0 6.♗e2 ♗g4	
7.0-0	175
7.h3	176
7.♗e3 various	177
a) 7.♗e3 e5	179
b) 7.♗e3 ♗xf3	180
c) 7.♗e3 ♘bd7	182
d) 7.♗e3 ♘c6	184
Chapter 14 1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 g6 3.♗c3 ♗g7 4.e4 d6 5.d4 0-0 6.♗e2 ♗g4 7.♗e3 ♘fd7 8.♗c1	
various	190
a) 8...c5	191
b) 8...a6	193
c) 8...e5 9.d5 various	196
c1) 9.d5 f5	197
c2) 9.d5 a5	200
Chapter 15 1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 g6 3.♗c3 ♗g7 4.e4 d6 5.d4 0-0 6.♗e2 e5	
various	207
a) 7.0-0 ♗e8	208
b) 7.0-0 ♘fd7	210
c) 7.0-0 h6	211
d) 7.0-0 a6	212
e) 7.0-0 ♗e7	215
f) 7.0-0 a5	217
g) 7.0-0 ♗g4	218
h) 7.0-0 ♘h5	225
i) 7.0-0 ♗e8	228
j) 7.0-0 c6	230

Part 4. 1. ♕f3 ♔f6 2. c4 g6 3. ♔c3 ♔g7 4. e4 d6 5. d4 0-0 6. ♔e2	
7.0-0 ♔bd7 8. ♔e3	239
Chapter 16 1. ♕f3 ♔f6 2. c4 g6 3. ♔c3 ♔g7 4. e4 d6 5. d4 0-0 6. ♔e2	
e5 7.0-0 ♔bd7 8. ♔e3	
various	240
a) 8...a5	242
b) 8...h6 9. dx e5 ♔xe5; 9... ♔xg4	244
b1) 9. dx e5 dx e5 10. ♔c1 ♔g4	245
b2) 9. dx e5 dx e5 10. ♔c1 ♔h7	246
Chapter 17 1. ♕f3 ♔f6 2. c4 g6 3. ♔c3 ♔g7 4. e4 d6 5. d4 0-0 6. ♔e2	
e5 7.0-0 ♔bd7 8. ♔e3 ed 9. ♔xd4	
various	249
a) 9... ♔c5 10. f3 various	250
a1) 10. f3 c6	251
a2) 10. f3 a5	252
b) 9... ♔e8 10. f3 various; 10...c6 11. ♔d2 various	253
b1) 10...c6 11. ♔d2 ♔e7	256
b2) 10...c6 11. ♔d2 d5	256
Chapter 18 1. ♕f3 ♔f6 2. c4 g6 3. ♔c3 ♔g7 4. e4 d6 5. d4 0-0 6. ♔e2	
e5 7.0-0 ♔bd7 8. ♔e3 ♔e8 9. d5	
various	259
a) 9... ♔c5	260
b) 9... ♔h5	262
c) 9... ♔g4 10. ♔g5 ♔f6; 10... ♔f6	265
c1) 10. ♔g5 f6 11. ♔h4 ♔h6	265
c2) 10. ♔g5 f6 11. ♔h4 h5	267
c3) 10. ♔g5 f6 11. ♔h4 ♔f8	267
Chapter 19 1. ♕f3 ♔f6 2. c4 g6 3. ♔c3 ♔g7 4. e4 d6 5. d4 0-0 6. ♔e2	
e5 7.0-0 ♔bd7 8. ♔e3 ♔e7 9. ♔c2	
a) 9... ♔e8	270
b) 9... ♔g4	271
c) 9... exd4 10. ♔xd4 c6 11. ♔ad1 various	273
c1) 11. ♔ad1 ♔e8 12. f3 ♔h5	274
c2) 11. ♔ad1 ♔e8 12. f3 a5	275
c3) 11. ♔ad1 ♔e8 12. f3 a6	276
c4) 11. ♔ad1 ♔e8 12. f3 d5	277
d) 9... c6	278

Index of Variations

Chapter 20	1. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2. c4 g6 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 4. e4 d6 5. d4 0-0 6. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ e5 7. 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 9. $\mathbb{Q}g5$	
	various	282
	9...f6 10. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ various	283
a)	10. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ c6	284
b)	10. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$	288
Chapter 21	1. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2. c4 g6 3. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 4. e4 d6 5. d4 0-0 6. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ e5 7. 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 8. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ c6 9. d5	
	various	293
	9...c5 10. $\mathbb{Q}e1$	296

Alexander Khalifman
14th World Chess Champion



The “Chess Stars Openings” series by
the 14th World Champion Alexander Khalifman
presents an entirely new approach to the study of chess
openings:

“Opening for Black According to Karpov”

“Opening for White According to Anand 1.e4”

“Opening for White According to Kramnik 1.Nf3”

ISBN 954-8782-49-9

9 789548 782494